

Collins easy learning

# Complete Spanish

Grammar + Verbs + Vocabulary

Es más alto  
que mi hermano.

*¿Dónde está  
mi cartera?*

*una autopista*

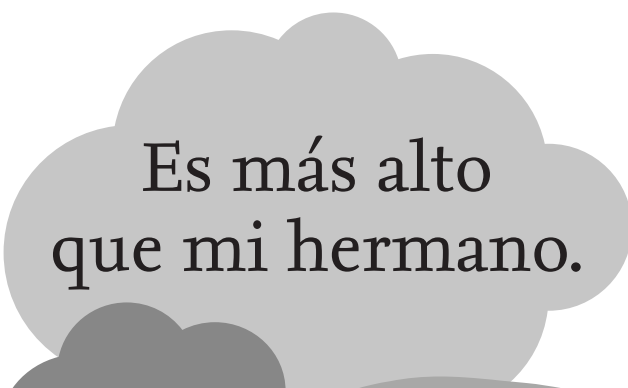
3 books in 1

Feralan.com


**Collins** easy learning

# Complete Spanish

Grammar + Verbs + Vocabulary



Es más alto  
que mi hermano.



*¿Dónde está  
mi cartera?*



*una autopista*

Published by Collins  
An imprint of HarperCollins Publishers  
Westerhill Road  
Bishopbriggs  
Glasgow G64 2QT

First Edition 2016

© HarperCollins Publishers 2016

Collins® is a registered trademark of HarperCollins Publishers Limited

[www.collinsdictionary.com](http://www.collinsdictionary.com)  
[www.collins.co.uk/languagesupport](http://www.collins.co.uk/languagesupport)

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. By payment of the required fees, you have been granted the non-exclusive, non-transferable right to access and read the text of this e-book on screen. No part of this text may be reproduced, transmitted, downloaded, decompiled, reverse engineered, or stored in or introduced into any information storage and retrieval system, in any form or by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, now known or hereafter invented, without the express written permission of HarperCollins.

Entered words that we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

The contents of this publication are believed correct at the time of creation. Nevertheless, the Publisher can accept no responsibility for errors or omissions, changes in the detail given or for any expense or loss thereby caused.

HarperCollins does not warrant that any website mentioned in this title will be provided uninterrupted, that any website will be error free, that defects will be corrected, or that the website or the server that makes it available are free of viruses or bugs. For full terms and conditions please refer to the site terms provided on the website.

### **Acknowledgements**

We would like to thank those authors and publishers who kindly gave permission for copyright material to be used in the Collins Corpus. We would also like to thank Times Newspapers Ltd for providing valuable data.

eBook Edition © Jan 2016  
Version: 2016-12-16

ISBN 978-0-00-818072-0

# Contents

<b>Foreword for language teachers</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Introduction for students</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>Glossary of grammar terms</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>Nouns</b>	<b>1</b>
Using nouns	1
Gender	2
Forming plurals	7
<b>Articles</b>	<b>10</b>
Different types of article	10
The definite article: <b>el</b> , <b>la</b> , <b>los</b> and <b>las</b>	11
The indefinite article: <b>un</b> , <b>una</b> , <b>unos</b> and <b>unas</b>	15
The article <b>lo</b>	17
<b>Adjectives</b>	<b>19</b>
Using adjectives	19
Making adjectives agree	20
Word order with adjectives	24
Comparatives and superlatives of adjectives	26
Demonstrative adjectives	30
Interrogative adjectives	32
Adjectives used in exclamations	34
Possessive adjectives (1)	35
Possessive adjectives (2)	37
Indefinite adjectives	39
<b>Pronouns</b>	<b>41</b>
Personal pronouns: subject	42
Personal pronouns: direct object	46
Personal pronouns: indirect object	49
Order of object pronouns	52
Further information on object pronouns	53
Pronouns after prepositions	54
Possessive pronouns	56
Indefinite pronouns	58
Relative pronouns	61
Interrogative pronouns	65
Demonstrative pronouns	67
<b>Verbs</b>	<b>69</b>
Overview of verbs	69
The present tenses	71
The present simple tense	72
<b>ser</b> and <b>estar</b>	80
The present continuous tense	84

The imperative	85
Reflexive verbs	91
The future tense	97
The conditional	100
The preterite	104
The imperfect tense	110
The perfect tense	115
The pluperfect or past perfect tense	119
The passive	122
The gerund	125
Impersonal verbs	129
The subjunctive	134
The infinitive	144
Prepositions after verbs	150
Verbal Idioms	154
<b>Negatives</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>Questions</b>	<b>160</b>
Asking questions in Spanish	160
<b>Adverbs</b>	<b>166</b>
How adverbs are used	166
How adverbs are formed	166
Comparatives and superlatives of adverbs	169
Common adverbs	171
Position of adverbs	177
<b>Prepositions</b>	<b>178</b>
Using prepositions	178
<b>a, de, en, para</b> and <b>por</b>	180
Some other common prepositions	188
<b>Conjunctions</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>y, o, pero, porque</b> and <b>si</b>	192
Some other common conjunctions	194
Split conjunctions	195
<b>Spelling</b>	<b>196</b>
<b>Stress</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>Numbers</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>Time and date</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>Main index</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>Verb Tables</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>Verb index</b>	<b>460</b>
<b>Vocabulary</b>	<b>465</b>

#### **Note on trademarks**

Entered words which we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor the absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

## Foreword for language teachers

The *Easy Learning Complete Spanish* is designed to be used with both young and adult learners, as a group reference book to complement your course book during classes, or as a recommended text for self-study and homework/coursework.

The text specifically targets learners from beginner to intermediate or GCSE level, and therefore its structural content and vocabulary have been matched to the relevant specifications up to and including Higher GCSE.

The approach aims to develop knowledge and understanding of grammar and your learners' ability to apply it by:

- defining parts of speech at the start of each major section with examples in English to clarify concepts
- minimizing the use of grammar terminology and providing clear explanations of terms both within the text and in the **Glossary**
- illustrating points with examples (and their translations) based on topics and contexts which are relevant to beginner and intermediate course content

The text helps you develop positive attitudes to grammar learning in your classes by:

- giving clear, easy-to-follow explanations
- prioritizing content according to relevant specifications for the levels
- sequencing points to reflect course content, e.g. verb tenses
- highlighting useful **Tips** to deal with common difficulties
- summarizing **Key points** at the end of sections to consolidate learning

In addition to fostering success and building a thorough foundation in Spanish grammar, the optional **Grammar Extra** sections will encourage and challenge your learners to further their studies to higher and advanced levels.

The blue pages in the middle section of the book contain **Verb Tables** and a **Verb Index** which students can use as a reference in their work.

Finally the **Vocabulary** section in the last part of the book provides thematic vocabulary lists which can either be used for self-study or as an additional teaching resource.

## Introduction for students

Whether you are starting to learn Spanish for the very first time, brushing up on topics you have studied in class, or revising for your GCSE exams, the *Easy Learning Complete Spanish* is here to help. This easy-to-use guide takes you through all the basics you will need to speak and understand modern, everyday Spanish.

Newcomers can sometimes struggle with the technical terms they come across when they start to explore the grammar of a new language. The *Easy Learning Complete Spanish* explains how to get to grips with all the parts of speech you will need to know, using simple language and cutting out jargon.

The text is divided into sections, each dealing with a particular area of grammar. Each section can be studied individually, as numerous cross-references in the text guide you to relevant points in other sections of the book for further information.

Every major section begins with an explanation of the area of grammar covered on the following pages. For quick reference, these definitions are also collected together on pages viii–xii in a glossary of essential grammar terms.

### What is a verb?

A **verb** is a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, what someone or something is, or what happens to them, for example, *be, sing, live*.

Each grammar point in the text is followed by simple examples of real Spanish, complete with English translations, helping you understand the rules. Underlining has been used in examples throughout the text to highlight the grammatical point being explained.

- In orders and instructions telling someone TODO something, the pronoun joins onto the end of the verb to form one word.

Ayúdame.

Help me.

Acompáñanos.

Come with us.

In Spanish, as with any foreign language, there are certain pitfalls which have to be avoided. **Tips** and **Information** notes throughout the text are useful reminders of the things that often trip learners up.

## Tip

Don't forget to use personal **a** before indefinite pronouns referring to people when they are the object of a verb.

¿Viste **a** alguien?

Did you see anybody?

No vi **a** nadie.

I didn't see anybody.



**Key points** sum up all the important facts about a particular area of grammar, to save you time when you are revising and help you focus on the main grammatical points.

### Key points

- ✓ Like other adjectives, Spanish indefinite adjectives (such as **otro** and **todo**), must agree with what they describe.
- ✓ They go before the noun to which they relate.

If you think you would like to continue with your Spanish studies to a higher level, check out the **Grammar Extra** sections. These are intended for advanced students who are interested in knowing a little more about the structures they will come across beyond GCSE.

## Grammar Extra!

**por** is often combined with other Spanish prepositions and words, usually to show movement.

**Saltó por encima de la mesa.**

She jumped over the table.

**Nadamos por debajo del puente.**

We swam under the bridge.

**Pasaron por delante de Correos.**

They went past the post office.

The blue pages in the middle of the book contain **Verb Tables**, where 120 important Spanish verbs (both regular and irregular) are conjugated in full. Examples show you how to use these verbs in a sentence. You can look up any common verbs in the **Verb Index** on pages 460–464 to find a cross-reference to a model verb.

Finally the **Vocabulary** section at the end of the book is divided into 50 topics, followed by a list of **supplementary vocabulary**.

## Glossary of Grammar Terms

**ABSTRACT NOUN** a word used to refer to a quality, idea, feeling or experience, rather than a physical object, for example, *size, reason, happiness*. Compare with **concrete noun**.

**ACTIVE** a form of the verb that is used when the subject of the verb is the person or thing doing the action, for example, *I wrote a letter*. Compare with **passive**.

**ADJECTIVE** a 'describing' word that tells you more about a person or thing, such as their appearance, colour, size or other qualities, for example, *pretty, blue, big*.

**ADVERB** a word usually used with verbs, adjectives or other adverbs that gives more information about when, where, how or in what circumstances something happens or to what degree something is true, for example, *quickly, happily, now, extremely, very*.

**AGREE (to)** in the case of adjectives and pronouns, to have the correct word ending or form according to whether what is referred to is masculine, feminine, singular or plural; in the case of verbs, to have the form which goes with the person or thing carrying out the action.

**APOSTROPHE s** an ending ('s) added to a noun to show who or what someone or something belongs to, for example, *Danielle's dog, the doctor's wife, the book's cover*.

**ARTICLE** a word like *the, a* and *an*, which is used in front of a noun. See also **definite article, indefinite article**.

**AUXILIARY VERB** a verb such as *be, have* or *do* used with a main verb to form tenses, negatives and questions.

**BASE FORM** the form of the verb without any endings added to it, for example, *walk, have, be, go*.

**CARDINAL NUMBER** a number used in counting, for example, *one, seven, ninety*. Compare with **ordinal number**.

**CLAUSE** a group of words containing a verb.

**COMPARATIVE** an adjective or adverb with *-er* on the end of it or *more* or *less* in front of it that is used to compare people, things or actions, for example, *slower, less important, more carefully*.

**COMPOUND NOUN** a word for a living being, thing or idea, which is made up of two or more words, for example, *tin-opener, railway station*.

**CONCRETE NOUN** a word that refers to an object you can touch with your hand, rather than to a quality or idea, for example, *ball, map, apples*. Compare with **abstract noun**.

**CONDITIONAL** a verb form used to talk about things that would happen or would be true under certain conditions, for example, *I would help you if I could*. It is also used to say what you would like or need, for example, *Could you give me the bill?*

**CONJUGATE (to)** to give a verb different endings according to whether you are referring to *I, you, they* and so on, and according to whether you are referring to the present, past or future, for example, *I have, she had, they will have*.

**CONJUGATION** a group of verbs which have the same endings as each other or change according to the same pattern.

**CONJUNCTION** a word such as *and, because* or *but* that links two words or

phrases of a similar type or two parts of a sentence, for example, *Diane and I have been friends for years; I left because I was bored.*

**CONSONANT** a letter that isn't a vowel, for example, *b, f, m, s, v* and so on. Compare with **vowel**.

**CONTINUOUS TENSE** a verb tense formed using *to be* and the *-ing* form of the main verb, for example, *They're swimming* (present continuous); *He was eating* (past continuous).

**DEFINITE ARTICLE** the word *the*. Compare with **indefinite article**.

**DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE** one of the words *this, that, these* and *those* used with a noun to refer to particular people or things, for example, *this woman, that dog*.

**DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN** one of the words *this, that, these* and *those* used instead of a noun to point out people or things, for example, *That looks fun*.

**DIRECT OBJECT** a noun or pronoun used with verbs to show who or what is acted on by the verb. For example, in *He wrote a letter* and *He wrote me a letter*, *letter* is the direct object. Compare **indirect object**.

**DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUN** a word such as *me, him, us* and *them* which is used instead of a noun to stand in for the person or thing most directly affected by the action expressed by the verb. Compare with **indirect object pronoun**.

**ENDING** a form added to a verb, for example, *go* → *goes*, and to adjectives and nouns depending on whether they refer to masculine, feminine, singular or plural things.

**EXCLAMATION** a word, phrase or sentence that you use to show you are surprised, shocked, angry and so on,

for example, *Wow!; How dare you!; What a surprise!*

**FEMININE** a form of noun, pronoun or adjective that is used to refer to a living being, thing or idea that is not classed as masculine.

**FUTURE** a verb tense used to talk about something that will happen or will be true.

**GENDER** whether a noun, pronoun or adjective is feminine or masculine.

**GERUND** a verb form in English ending in *-ing*, for example, *eating, sleeping*.

**IMPERATIVE** the form of a verb used when giving orders and instructions, for example, *Shut the door!; Sit down!; Don't go!; Let's eat*.

**IMPERFECT** one of the verb tenses used to talk about the past, especially in descriptions, and to say what was happening or used to happen, for example, *It was sunny at the weekend; We were living in Spain at the time; I used to walk to school*. Compare to **preterite**.

**IMPERSONAL VERB** a verb whose subject is *it*, but where the *it* does not refer to any specific thing, for example, *It's raining; It's 10 o'clock*.

**INDEFINITE ADJECTIVE** one of a small group of adjectives used to talk about people or things in a general way, without saying who or what they are, for example, *several, all, every*.

**INDEFINITE ARTICLE** the words *a* and *an*. Compare with **definite article**.

**INDICATIVE** ordinary verb forms that aren't subjunctive, such as the present, preterite or future. Compare with **subjunctive**.

**INDEFINITE PRONOUN** a small group of pronouns such as *everything, nobody* and *something*, which are used to refer

to people or things in a general way, without saying exactly who or what they are.

**INDIRECT OBJECT** a noun or pronoun used with verbs to show who benefits or is harmed by an action.

For example, in *I gave the carrot to the rabbit*, *the rabbit* is the indirect object and *the carrot* is the direct object.

Compare with **direct object**.

**INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUN** a pronoun used with verbs to show who benefits or is harmed by an action. For example, in *I gave him the carrot* and *I gave it to him*, *him* is the indirect object and the *carrot* and *it* are the direct objects. Compare with **direct object pronoun**.

**INDIRECT QUESTION** a question that is embedded in another question or instruction such as *Can you tell me what time it is?*; *Tell me why you did it.* Also used for reported speech such as *He asked me why I did it.*

**INDIRECT SPEECH** the words you use to report what someone has said when you aren't using their actual words, for example, *He said that he was going out.* Also called **reported speech**.

**INFINITIVE** a form of the verb that hasn't any endings added to it and doesn't relate to any particular tense. In English the infinitive is usually shown with *to*, as in *to speak*, *to eat*.

**INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVE** a question word used with a noun, for example, *What instruments do you play?*; *Which shoes do you like?*

**INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN** one of the words *who*, *whose*, *whom*, *what* and *which* when they are used instead of a noun to ask questions, for example, *What's that?*; *Who's coming?*

**INTRANSITIVE VERB** a type of verb that does not take a direct object,

for example, *to sleep*, *to rise*, *to swim*.

Compare with **transitive verb**.

**INVARIABLE** used to describe a form which does not change.

**IRREGULAR VERB** a verb whose forms do not follow a general pattern. Compare with **regular verb**.

**MASCULINE** a form of noun, pronoun or adjective that is used to refer to a living being, thing or idea that is not classed as feminine.

**NEGATIVE** a question or statement which contains a word such as *not*, *never* or *nothing*, and is used to say that something is not happening, is not true or is absent, for example, *I never eat meat*; *Don't you love me?* Compare with **positive**.

**NOUN** a 'naming' word for a living being, thing or idea, for example, *woman*, *desk*, *happiness*, *Andrew*.

**NOUN GROUP**, **NOUN PHRASE** a word or group of words that acts as the subject or object of a verb, or as the object of a preposition, for example, *my older sister*; *the man next door*; *that big house on the corner*.

**NUMBER** used to say how many things you are referring to or where something comes in a sequence. See also **ordinal number** and **cardinal number**. Also the condition of being singular or plural.

**OBJECT** a noun or pronoun which refers to a person or thing that is affected by the action described by the verb. Compare with **direct object**, **indirect object** and **subject**.

**OBJECT PRONOUN** one of the set of pronouns including *me*, *him* and *them*, which are used instead of the noun as the object of a verb or preposition. Compare with **subject pronoun**.

**ORDINAL NUMBER** a number used to indicate where something comes in an order or sequence, for example, *first*, *fifth*, *sixteenth*. Compare with **cardinal number**.

**PART OF SPEECH** a word class, for example, *noun*, *verb*, *adjective*, *preposition*, *pronoun*.

**PASSIVE** a form of the verb that is used when the subject of the verb is the person or thing that is affected by the action, for example, *we were told*.

**PAST PARTICIPLE** a verb form which is used to form perfect and pluperfect tenses and passives, for example, *watched*, *swum*. Some past participles are also used as adjectives, for example, *a broken watch*.

**PAST PERFECT** see **pluperfect**.

**PERFECT** a verb form used to talk about what has or hasn't happened, for example, *I've broken my glasses*; *We haven't spoken about it*.

**PERSON** one of the three classes: the first person (*I*, *we*), the second person (*you* singular and *you* plural), and the third person (*he*, *she*, *it* and *they*).

**PERSONAL PRONOUN** one of the group of words including *I*, *you* and *they* which are used to refer to you, the people you are talking to, or the people or things you are talking about.

**PLUPERFECT** one of the verb tenses used to describe something that had happened or had been true at a point in the past, for example, *I'd forgotten to finish my homework*. Also called **past perfect**.

**PLURAL** the form of a word which is used to refer to more than one person or thing. Compare with **singular**.

**POSITIVE** a positive sentence or instruction is one that does not contain a negative word such as *not*. Compare with **negative**.

**POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE** one of the words *my*, *your*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our* or *their*, used with a noun to show who it belongs to.

**POSSESSIVE PRONOUN** one of the words *mine*, *yours*, *hers*, *his*, *ours* or *theirs*, used instead of a noun to show who something belongs to.

**PREPOSITION** is a word such as *at*, *for*, *with*, *into* or *from*, which is usually followed by a noun, pronoun or, in English, a word ending in *-ing*. Prepositions show how people and things relate to the rest of the sentence, for example, *She's at home*; *a tool for cutting grass*; *It's from David*.

**PRESENT** a verb form used to talk about what is true at the moment, what happens regularly, and what is happening now, for example, *I'm a student*; *I travel to college by train*; *I'm studying languages*.

**PRESENT PARTICIPLE** a verb form in English ending in *-ing*, for example, *eating*, *sleeping*.

**PRETERITE** a verb form used to talk about actions that were completed in the past in Spanish. It often corresponds to the ordinary past tense in English, for example, *I bought a new bike*; *Mary went to the shops on Friday*; *I typed two reports yesterday*.

**PRONOUN** a word which you use instead of a noun, when you do not need or want to name someone or something directly, for example, *it*, *you*, *none*.

**PROPER NOUN** the name of a person, place, organization or thing. Proper nouns are always written with a capital letter, for example, *Kevin*, *Glasgow*, *Europe*, *London Eye*.

**QUESTION WORD** a word such as *why*, *where*, *who*, *which* or *how* which is used to ask a question.

**RADICAL-CHANGING VERBS** in Spanish, verbs which change their stem or root in certain tenses and in certain persons.

**REFLEXIVE PRONOUN** a word ending in *-self* or *-selves*, such as *myself* or *themselves*, which refers back to the subject, for example, *He hurt himself*; *Take care of yourself*.

**REFLEXIVE VERB** a verb where the subject and object are the same, and where the action 'reflects back' on the subject. A reflexive verb is used with a reflexive pronoun such as *myself*, *yourself*, *herself*, for example, *I washed myself*; *He shaved himself*.

**REGULAR VERB** a verb whose forms follow a general pattern or the normal rules. Compare with **irregular verb**.

**RELATIVE PRONOUN** a word such as *that*, *who* or *which*, when it is used to link two parts of a sentence together.

**REPORTED SPEECH** see **indirect speech**.

**SENTENCE** a group of words which usually has a verb and a subject. In writing, a sentence begins with a capital and ends with a full stop, question mark or exclamation mark.

**SIMPLE TENSE** a verb tense in which the verb form is made up of one word, rather than being formed from *to have* and a past participle or *to be* and an *-ing* form; for example, *She plays tennis*; *He wrote a book*.

**SINGULAR** the form of a word which is used to refer to one person or thing. Compare with **plural**.

**STEM** the main part of a verb to which endings are added.

**SUBJECT** a noun or pronoun that refers to the person or thing doing the action or being in the state described by the

verb, for example, *My cat doesn't drink milk*. Compare with **object**.

**SUBJECT PRONOUN** a word such as *I*, *he*, *she* and *they* which carries out the action described by the verb. Pronouns stand in for nouns when it is clear who is being talked about, for example, *My brother isn't here at the moment*. *He'll be back in an hour*. Compare with **object pronoun**.

**SUBJUNCTIVE** a verb form used in certain circumstances to indicate some sort of feeling, or to show doubt about whether something will happen or whether something is true. It is only used occasionally in modern English, for example, *If I were you, I wouldn't bother*; *So be it*.

**SUPERLATIVE** an adjective or adverb with *-est* on the end of it or *most* or *least* in front of it that is used to compare people, things or actions, for example, *thinnest*, *most quickly*, *least interesting*.

**SYLLABLE** consonant+vowel units that make up the sounds of a word, for example, *ca-the-dral* (3 syllables), *im-po-ssi-ble* (4 syllables).

**TENSE** the form of a verb which shows whether you are referring to the past, present or future.

**TRANSITIVE VERB** a type of verb that takes a direct object, for example, *to spend*, *to raise*, *to waste*. Compare with **intransitive verb**.

**VERB** a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, is, or what happens to them, for example, *be*, *sing*, *live*.

**VOWEL** one of the letters *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* or *u*. Compare with **consonant**.

## Nouns

### What is a noun?

A **noun** is a 'naming' word for a living being, thing or idea, for example, *woman, desk, happiness, Andrew*.

## Using nouns

- In Spanish, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. This is called their gender. Even words for things have a gender.
- Whenever you are using a noun, you need to know whether it is masculine or feminine as this affects the form of other words used with it, such as:
  - adjectives that describe it
  - articles (such as **el** or **una**) that go before it
- ⇒ *For more information on **Articles** and **Adjectives**, see pages 10 and 19.*
- You can find information about gender by looking the word up in a dictionary. When you come across a new noun, always learn the word for *the* or *a* that goes with it to help you remember its gender.
  - **el** or **un** before a noun usually tells you it is masculine
  - **la** or **una** before a noun tells you it is feminine
- ⇒ *For exceptions to these rules, see **Articles**, page 11.*
- We refer to something as singular when we are talking about just one of them, and as plural when we are talking about more than one. The singular is the form of the noun you will usually find when you look a noun up in the dictionary. As in English, nouns in Spanish change their form in the plural.
- Adjectives, articles and pronouns are also affected by whether a noun is singular or plural.

### Tip

Remember that you have to use the right word for *the*, *a* and so on according to the gender of the Spanish noun.



## 2 Nouns

### Gender

#### 1 Nouns referring to people

- Most nouns referring to men and boys are masculine.

el hombre the man

el rey the king

- Most nouns referring to women and girls are feminine.

la mujer the woman

la reina the queen

- When the same word is used to refer to either men/boys or women/girls, its gender usually changes depending on the sex of the person it refers to.

el estudiante the (male) student

la estudiante the (female) student

el belga the Belgian (man)

la belga the Belgian (woman)

---

### Grammar Extra!

Some words for people have only one possible gender, whether they refer to a male or a female.

la persona the (male or female) person

la víctima the (male or female) victim

- In English, we can sometimes make a word masculine or feminine by changing the ending, for example, *Englishman* and *Englishwoman* or *prince* and *princess*. In Spanish, very often the ending of a noun changes depending on whether it refers to a man or a woman.

el camarero the waiter

la camarera the waitress

el empleado the employee (*male*)

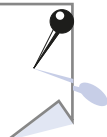
la empleada the employee (*female*)

el inglés the Englishman

la inglesa the Englishwoman

## Típ

Note that a noun ending in **-o** is usually masculine, and a noun ending in **-a** is usually feminine.



- ➡ For more information on **Masculine and feminine forms of words**, see page 5.

## 2 Nouns referring to animals

- In English we can choose between words like *bull* or *cow*, depending on the sex of the animal. In Spanish too there are sometimes separate words for male and female animals.

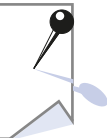
<u>el toro</u>	the bull
<u>la vaca</u>	the cow

- Sometimes, the same word with different endings is used for male and female animals.

<u>el perro</u>	the (male) dog
<u>la perra</u>	the (female) dog, bitch
<u>el gato</u>	the (male) cat
<u>la gata</u>	the (female) cat

## Típ

When you do not know or care what sex the animal is, you can usually use the masculine form as a general word.



- Words for other animals don't change according to the sex of the animal. Just learn the Spanish word with its gender, which is always the same.

<u>el sapo</u>	the toad
<u>el hámster</u>	the hamster
<u>la cobaya</u>	the guinea pig
<u>la tortuga</u>	the tortoise

## 3 Nouns referring to things

- In English, we call all things – for example, *table*, *car*, *book*, *apple* – 'it'. In Spanish, however, things are either masculine or feminine. As things don't divide into sexes the way humans and animals do, there are no physical clues to help you with their gender in Spanish. Try to learn the gender as you learn the word.
- There are lots of rules to help you. Certain endings are usually found on masculine nouns, while other endings are usually found on feminine nouns.

## 4 Nouns

➤ The following ending is usually found on masculine nouns.

Masculine ending	Examples
-o	<u>el libro</u> the book <u>el periódico</u> the newspaper BUT: <u>la mano</u> the hand <u>la foto</u> the photo <u>la moto</u> the motorbike <u>la radio</u> the radio ( <i>although in parts of Latin America, it is <u>el radio</u></i> )

➤ The following types of word are also masculine.

- names of the days of the week and the months of the year  
**Te veré el lunes.** I'll see you on Monday.
- the names of languages  
el inglés English  
el español Spanish  
**Estudio el español.** I'm studying Spanish.
- the names of rivers, mountains and seas  
el Ebro the Ebro  
el Everest Everest  
el Atlántico the Atlantic

➤ The following endings are usually found on feminine nouns.

Feminine ending	Examples
-a	<u>la casa</u> the house <u>la cara</u> the face BUT: <u>el día</u> the day <u>el mapa</u> the map <u>el planeta</u> the planet <u>el tranvía</u> the tram and many words ending in <b>-ma</b> ( <u>el problema</u> the problem, <u>el programa</u> the programme, <u>el sistema</u> the system, <u>el clima</u> the climate)
-ción -sión	<u>la lección</u> the lesson <u>la estación</u> the station <u>la expresión</u> the expression
-dad -tad -tud	<u>la ciudad</u> the city <u>la libertad</u> freedom <u>la multitud</u> the crowd

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

### Grammar Extra!

Some words have different meanings depending on whether they are masculine or feminine.

Masculine	Meaning	Feminine	Meaning
<b>el capital</b>	the capital (meaning <i>money</i> )	<b>la capital</b>	the capital (meaning <i>city</i> )
<b>el cometa</b>	the comet	<b>la cometa</b>	the kite
<b>el cura</b>	the priest	<b>la cura</b>	the cure
<b>el guía</b>	the guide ( <i>man</i> )	<b>la guía</b>	the guidebook; the guide ( <i>woman</i> )

**Invirtieron mucho capital.**  
**Viven en la capital.**

They invested a lot of capital.  
They live in the capital.

#### 4 Masculine and feminine forms of words

- Like English, Spanish sometimes has very different words for males and females.

<b>el hombre</b>	the man
<b>la mujer</b>	the woman
<b>el rey</b>	the king
<b>la reina</b>	the queen

- Many Spanish words can be used to talk about men or women simply by changing the ending. For example, if the word for the male ends in **-o**, you can almost always make it feminine by changing the **-o** to **-a**.

<b>el amigo</b>	the (male) friend
<b>la amiga</b>	the (female) friend
<b>el hermano</b>	the brother
<b>la hermana</b>	the sister
<b>el empleado</b>	the (male) employee
<b>la empleada</b>	the (female) employee
<b>el viudo</b>	the widower
<b>la viuda</b>	the widow

- [i]** Note that some words referring to people end in **-a** in the masculine as well as in the feminine. Only the article (**el** or **la**, **un** or **una**) can tell you what gender the noun is.

<b>el dentista</b>	the (male) dentist
<b>la dentista</b>	the (female) dentist
<b>el deportista</b>	the sportsman
<b>la deportista</b>	the sportswoman

## 6 Nouns

- Many masculine nouns ending in a consonant (any letter other than a vowel) become feminine by adding an **-a**.

<u>el español</u>	the Spanish man
<u>la española</u>	the Spanish woman
<u>el profesor</u>	the (male) teacher
<u>la profesora</u>	the (female) teacher

### Típ

If the last vowel of the masculine word has an accent, this is dropped in the feminine form.

<u>un inglés</u>	an Englishman
<u>una inglesa</u>	an Englishwoman
<u>un francés</u>	a Frenchman
<u>una francesa</u>	a Frenchwoman

➡ For more information about **Spelling** and **Stress**, see pages 196 and 200.

### Key points

- ✓ The ending of a Spanish word often helps you work out its gender: for instance, if a word ends in **-o**, it is probably masculine; if it ends in **-a**, it is probably feminine.
- ✓ These endings generally mean that the noun is feminine:  
**-ción, -sión, -dad, -tad, -tud**
- ✓ Days of the week and months of the year are masculine. So are languages, mountains and seas.
- ✓ You can change the ending of some nouns from **-o** to **-a** to make a masculine noun feminine.

## Forming plurals

### 1 Plurals ending in **-s** and **-es**

- In English we usually make nouns plural by adding an **-s** to the end (*garden* → *gardens*; *house* → *houses*), although we do have some nouns which are irregular and do not follow this pattern (*mouse* → *mice*; *child* → *children*).

#### Tip

Remember that you have to use **los** (for masculine nouns) or **las** (for feminine nouns) with plural nouns in Spanish. Any adjective that goes with the noun also has to agree with it, as does any pronoun that replaces it.

➡ For more information on **Articles, Adjectives and Pronouns**, see pages 10, 19 and 41.

- To form the plural in Spanish, add **-s** to most nouns ending in a vowel (*a, e, i, o* or *u*) which doesn't have an accent.

<b>el libro</b>	the book
<b>los libros</b>	the books
<b>el hombre</b>	the man
<b>los hombres</b>	the men
<b>la profesora</b>	the (female) teacher
<b>las profesoras</b>	the (female) teachers

- Add **-es** to singular nouns ending in a consonant (any letter other than a vowel).

<b>el profesor</b>	the (male) teacher
<b>los profesores</b>	the (male/male and female) teachers
<b>la ciudad</b>	the town/city
<b>las ciudades</b>	the towns/cities

- i** Note that some foreign words (that is, words which have come from another language, such as English) ending in a consonant just add **-s**.

<b>el disc-jockey</b>	the DJ
<b>los disc-jockeys</b>	the DJs

## 8 Nouns

- Words ending in **-s** which have an unstressed final vowel do not change in the plural.

<b>el paraguas</b>	the umbrella
<b>los paraguas</b>	the umbrellas
<b>el lunes</b>	(on) Monday
<b>los lunes</b>	(on) Mondays

➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

- Most singular nouns ending in an accented vowel add **-s** in the plural, but those ending in **í** (and sometimes **ú**) usually have two possible plurals: with **-es** or **-s**.

<b>el café</b>	the café
<b>los cafés</b>	the cafés
<b>el sofá</b>	the sofa
<b>los sofás</b>	the sofas
<b>el jabalí</b>	the boar
<b>los jabalíes</b> or <b>jabalís</b>	the boars

---

### Grammar Extra!

When nouns are made up of two separate words, they are called compound nouns, for example, **el abrelatas** (meaning *the tin-opener*) and **el hombre rana** (meaning *the frogman*). Some of these nouns don't change in the plural, for example, **los abrelatas**, while others do, for example, **los hombres rana**. It is always best to check in a dictionary to see what the plural is.

---

### 2 Spelling changes with plurals ending in **-es**

- Singular nouns which end in an accented vowel and either **-n** or **-s** drop the accent in the plural.

<b>la canción</b>	the song
<b>las canciones</b>	the songs
<b>el autobús</b>	the bus
<b>los autobuses</b>	the buses

- Singular nouns of more than one syllable which end in **-en** and don't already have an accent, add one in the plural.

<b>el examen</b>	the exam
<b>los exámenes</b>	the exams

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

<b>el joven</b>	the youth
<b>los jóvenes</b>	young people

- Singular nouns ending in **-z** change to **-c** in the plural.

<b>la luz</b>	the light
<b>las luces</b>	the lights
<b>la vez</b>	the times
<b>las veces</b>	the times

➡ For further information on **Spelling** and **Stress**, see pages 196 and 200.

### 3 Plural versus singular

- A few words relating to clothing that are plural in English can be singular in Spanish.

<b>una braga</b>	(a pair of) knickers
<b>un slip</b>	(a pair of) underpants
<b>un pantalón</b>	(a pair of) trousers

- A few common words behave differently in Spanish from the way they behave in English.

<b>un mueble</b>	a piece of furniture
<b>unos muebles</b>	some furniture
<b>una noticia</b>	a piece of news
<b>unas noticias</b>	some news
<b>un consejo</b>	a piece of advice
<b>unos consejos</b>	some advice

#### Key points

- ✓ Add **-s** to form the plural of a noun ending in an unaccented vowel.
- ✓ Add **-es** to form the plural of most nouns ending in a consonant.
- ✓ Drop the accent when adding plural **-es** to nouns ending in an accented vowel + **-n** or **-s**.
- ✓ Add an accent when adding plural **-es** to words of more than one syllable ending in **-en**.
- ✓ Change **-z** to **-c** when forming the plural of words like **luz**.
- ✓ A few common words are plural in English but not in Spanish.

## Articles

### What is an article?

In English, an **article** is one of the words *the*, *a*, and *an* which is given in front of a noun.

## Different types of article

➤ There are two types of article:

- the definite article: *the* in English. This is used to identify a particular thing or person.  
I'm going to the supermarket.  
That's the woman I was talking to.
- the indefinite article: *a* or *an* in English, whose plural is *some* or *any* (or no word at all). This is used to refer to something unspecific, or that you do not really know about.  
Is there a supermarket near here?  
I need a day off.

## The definite article: **el, la, los** and **las**

### 1 The basic rules

- In English, there is only one definite article: *the*. In Spanish, you have to choose between four definite articles: **el, la, los** and **las**. Which one you choose depends on the noun which follows.
  - In Spanish, all nouns (including words for things) are either masculine or feminine – this is called their gender. And just as in English they can also be either singular or plural. You must bear this in mind when deciding which Spanish word to use for *the*.
- ➡ For more information on **Nouns**, see page 1.

- **el** is used before masculine singular nouns.

<b>el</b> niño	the boy
<b>el</b> periódico	the newspaper

- **la** is used before feminine singular nouns.

<b>la</b> niña	the girl
<b>la</b> revista	the magazine

### Típ

To help you speak and write correct Spanish, always learn the article or the gender together with the noun when learning vocabulary. A good dictionary will also give you this information.

- **los** and **las** are used before plural nouns. **los** is used with masculine plural words, and **las** is used with feminine plural words.

<b>los</b> niños	the boys
<b>las</b> niñas	the girls
<b>los</b> periódicos	the newspapers
<b>las</b> revistas	the magazines

- ❗ Note that you use **el** instead of **la** immediately before a feminine singular word beginning with **a** or **ha** when the stress falls on the beginning of the word. This is because **la** sounds wrong before the 'a' sound. BUT if you add an adjective in front of the noun, you use **la** instead, since the two 'a' sounds do not come next to each other.

<b>el</b> agua helada	the icy water
<b>el</b> hacha afilada	the sharp axe
<b>la</b> misma agua	the same water
<b>la</b> mejor hacha	the best axe

## 12 Articles

### 2 a and de with the definite article

- If **a** is followed by **el**, the two words become **al**.

<b>al cine</b>	to the cinema
<b>al empleado</b>	to the employee
<b>al hospital</b>	to the hospital
<b>Vio al camarero</b>	He saw the waiter.

- If **de** is followed by **el**, the two words become **del**.

<b>del departamento</b>	of/from the department
<b>del autor</b>	of/from the author
<b>del presidente</b>	of/from the president

### 3 Using the definite article

- **el, la, los** and **las** are often used in Spanish in the same way as *the* is used in English. However, there are some cases where the article is used in Spanish but not in English.


- The definite article **is** used in Spanish:

- when talking about people, animals and things in a general way

<b>Me gustan los animales.</b>	I like animals.
<b>Están subiendo los precios.</b>	Prices are going up.
<b>Me gusta el chocolate.</b>	I like chocolate.
<b>No me gusta el café.</b>	I don't like coffee.
<b>El azúcar es dulce.</b>	Sugar is sweet.

- when talking about abstract qualities, for example, *time, hope, darkness, violence*

<b>El tiempo es oro.</b>	Time is money.
<b>Admiro la sinceridad en la gente.</b>	I admire honesty in people.

-  Note that the definite article is **NOT** used in certain set phrases consisting of **tener** and a noun or after certain prepositions.

<b>tener hambre</b>	to be hungry	(literally: to have hunger)
<b>sin duda</b>	no doubt	(literally: without doubt)
<b>con cuidado</b>	carefully	(literally: with care)

- ➡ For more information on **Prepositions**, see page 178.

- when talking about colours

**El azul es mi color favorito.**

Blue is my favourite colour.

- when talking about parts of the body – you do not use *my, your, his* and so on as you would in English

**Tiene los ojos verdes.**

He's got green eyes.

**No puedo mover las piernas.**

I can't move my legs.



Note that possession is often shown by a personal pronoun in Spanish.

**La cabeza me da vueltas.**

My head is spinning.

**Lávate las manos.**

Wash your hands.



For more information on **Personal pronouns**, see page 42.

- when using someone's title – for example, *Doctor, Mr* – but talking ABOUT someone rather than to them

**El doctor Vidal no está.**

Dr Vidal isn't here.

**El señor Pelayo vive aquí.**

Mr Pelayo lives here.

- when talking about institutions, such as school or church

**en el colegio**

at school

**en la universidad**

at university

**en la iglesia**

at church

**en el hospital**

in hospital

**en la cárcel**

in prison

- when talking about meals, games or sports

**La cena es a las nueve.**

Dinner is at nine o'clock.

**Me gusta el tenis.**

I like tennis.

**No me gusta el ajedrez.**

I don't like chess.

- when talking about days of the week and dates, where we use the preposition *on* in English

**Te veo el lunes.**

I'll see you on Monday.

**Los lunes tenemos muchos deberes.**

We have a lot of homework on Mondays.

**Nací el 17 de marzo.**

I was born on 17 March.

- when talking about the time

**Es la una.**

It's one o'clock.

**Son las tres.**

It's three o'clock.

**Son las cuatro y media.**

It's half past four.

## 14 Articles

- when talking about prices and rates

**Cuesta dos euros el kilo.  
20 euros la hora**

It costs two euros a kilo.  
20 euros an hour

- with an adjective on its own to specify which one or ones

**A él le gustan estas cortinas  
pero yo voy a comprar las rojas.**

He likes these curtains but I'm  
going to buy the red ones.

 The adjective must agree with the noun it refers to.

### Key points

- ✓ Before masculine singular nouns → use **el**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns → use **la**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns starting with stressed **a** or **ha** → use **el**.
- ✓ Before masculine plural nouns → use **los**.
- ✓ Before feminine plural nouns → use **las**.
- ✓ **a + el** → **al**
- ✓ **de + el** → **del**
- ✓ There are some important cases when you would use a definite article in Spanish when you wouldn't in English; for example, when talking about:
  - things in a general way
  - abstract qualities
  - colours
  - parts of the body
  - someone with a title in front of their name
  - institutions
  - meals, games or sports
  - the time, days of the week and dates (*using the preposition on in English*)
  - prices and rates
  - with an adjective on its own to mean *the red one, the thick ones* and so on

## The indefinite article: **un**, **una**, **unos** and **unas**

### 1 The basic rules

- In English, the indefinite article is *a*, which changes to *an* when it comes before a vowel or a vowel sound, for example, *an apple*. In the plural, we use *some* or *any*.
- In Spanish, you have to choose between four indefinite articles: **un**, **una**, **unos** and **unas**. Which one you choose depends on the noun that follows.
- In Spanish, all nouns (including words for things) are either masculine or feminine – this is called their gender. And, just as in English, they can also be either singular or plural. You must bear this in mind when deciding which Spanish word to use for *a*.

➡ For more information on **Nouns**, see page 1.

- **un** is used before masculine singular nouns.

<b>un</b> niño	a boy
<b>un</b> periódico	a newspaper

- **una** is used before feminine singular nouns.

<b>una</b> niña	a girl
<b>una</b> revista	a magazine

- **unos** is used before masculine plural nouns.

<b>unos</b> niños	some boys
<b>unos</b> periódicos	some newspapers

- **unas** is used before feminine plural nouns.

<b>unas</b> niñas	some girls
<b>unas</b> revistas	some magazines

- ❗ Note that you use **un** instead of **una** immediately before a feminine singular word beginning with **a** or **ha** when the stress falls on the beginning of the word. This is because **una** sounds wrong before the 'a' sound. **BUT** if you add an adjective in front of the noun, you use **una** instead, since the two 'a' sounds do not come next to each other.

<b>un</b> ave migratoria	a migratory bird
<b>una</b> extensa área	a wide area

### 2 Using the indefinite article

- The indefinite article is often used in Spanish in the same way as it is in English. However, there are some cases where the article is not used in Spanish but is in English, and vice versa.

## 16 Articles

➤ The indefinite article is NOT used in Spanish:

- when you say what someone's job is  
**Es profesor.** He's a teacher.  
**Mi madre es enfermera.** My mother is a nurse.
- after **tener**, **buscar**, or **llevar (puesto)** when you are only likely to *have*, *be looking for* or *be wearing* one of the items in question  
**No tengo coche.** I haven't got a car.  
**¿Llevaba sombrero?** Was he wearing a hat?

**i** Note that when you use an adjective to describe the noun, you DO use an article in Spanish too.

**Es un buen médico.** He's a good doctor.  
**Tiene una novia española.** He has a Spanish girlfriend.  
**Busca un piso pequeño.** He's looking for a little flat.

➤ The indefinite article is NOT used in Spanish with the words **otro**, **cierto**, **cien**, **mil**, **sin**, and **qué**.

**otro libro** another book  
**cierta calle** a certain street  
**cien soldados** a hundred soldiers  
**mil años** a thousand years  
**sin casa** without a house  
**¡Qué sorpresa!** What a surprise!

➤ The indefinite article IS used in Spanish but NOT in English when an abstract noun, such as **inteligencia** (meaning *intelligence*) or **tiempo** (meaning *time*) has an adjective with it.

**Posee una gran inteligencia.** He possesses great intelligence.

### Key points

- ✓ Before masculine singular nouns → use **un**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns → use **una**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns starting with stressed **a** or **ha** → use **un**.
- ✓ Before masculine plural nouns → use **unos**.
- ✓ Before feminine plural nouns → use **unas**.
- ✓ You do not use an indefinite article in Spanish for saying what someone's job is.
- ✓ You do not use an indefinite article in Spanish with the words **otro**, **cierto**, **cien**, **mil**, **sin**, and **qué**.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## The article **lo**

► Unlike the other Spanish articles, and articles in English, **lo** is NOT used with a noun.

► **lo** can be used with a masculine singular adjective or past participle (the **-ado** and **-ido** forms of regular verbs) to form a noun.

Lo único que no me gusta ...

The only thing I don't like ...

Esto es lo importante.

That's the important thing.

Lo bueno de eso es que ...

The good thing about it is that ...

Sentimos mucho lo ocurrido.

We are very sorry about what happened.

➡ For more information on the **Past participle**, see page 115.

► **lo** is also used in a number of very common phrases:

- **a lo mejor**

maybe, perhaps

A lo mejor ha salido.

Perhaps he's gone out.

- **por lo menos**

at least

Hubo por lo menos cincuenta heridos.

At least fifty people were injured.

- **por lo general**

generally

Por lo general me acuesto temprano.

I generally go to bed early.

► **lo** can also be used with **que** to make **lo que** (meaning *what*).

Vi lo que pasó.

I saw what happened.

Lo que más me gusta es nadar.

What I like best is swimming.

---

### Grammar Extra!

**lo** can be used with **de** followed by a noun phrase to refer back to something the speaker and listener both know about.

Lo de tu hermano me preocupa mucho.

That business with your brother worries me a lot.

Lo de ayer es mejor que lo olvides.

It would be best to forget what happened yesterday.

## 18 Articles

**lo** can be used with an adjective followed by **que** to emphasize how big/small/beautiful and so on something is or was. The adjective must agree with the noun it describes.

**No sabíamos lo pequeña que era la casa.**

We didn't know how small the house was.

**No te imaginas lo simpáticos que son.**

You can't imagine how nice they are.

**lo** can also be used in a similar way with an adverb followed by **que**.

**Sé lo mucho que te gusta la música.**

I know how much you like music.

### Key points

- ✓ **lo** is classed as an article in Spanish, but is not used with nouns.
- ✓ You can use **lo** with a masculine adjective or past participle to form a noun.
- ✓ You also use **lo** in a number of common phrases.
- ✓ **lo que** can be used to mean *what* in English.

## Adjectives

### What is an adjective?

An **adjective** is a 'describing' word that tells you more about a person or thing, such as their appearance, colour, size or other qualities, for example, *pretty*, *blue*, *big*.

## Using adjectives

- Adjectives are words like *clever*, *expensive* and *silly* that tell you more about a noun (a living being, thing or idea). They can also tell you more about a pronoun, such as *he* or *they*. Adjectives are sometimes called 'describing words'. They can be used right next to a noun they are describing, or can be separated from the noun by a verb like *be*, *look*, *feel* and so on.

a clever girl

an expensive coat

a silly idea

He's just being silly.

➡ For more information on **Nouns** and **Pronouns**, see pages 1 and 41.

- In English, the only time an adjective changes its form is when you are making a comparison.

She's cleverer than her brother.

That's the silliest idea I've ever heard!

- In Spanish, however, most adjectives agree with what they are describing. This means that their endings change depending on whether the person or thing you are referring to is masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

**un chico** rubio

a fair boy

**una chica** rubia

a fair girl

**unos chicos** rubios

some fair boys

**unas chicas** rubias

some fair girls

- In English adjectives come BEFORE the noun they describe, but in Spanish you usually put them AFTER it.

**una casa** blanca

a white house

➡ For more information on **Word order with adjectives**, see page 24.

## 20 Adjectives

### Making adjectives agree

#### 1 Forming feminine adjectives

➤ The form of the adjective shown in dictionaries is generally the masculine singular form. This means that you need to know how to change its form to make it agree with the person or thing it is describing.

➤ Adjectives ending in **-o** in the masculine change to **-a** for the feminine.

**mi hermano pequeño**

my little brother

**mi hermana pequeña**

my little sister

➤ Adjectives ending in any vowel other than **-o** (that is: *a, e, i* or *u*) or ending in a vowel with an accent on it do **NOT** change for the feminine.

**el vestido verde**

the green dress

**la blusa verde**

the green blouse

**un pantalón caqui**

some khaki trousers

**una camisa caqui**

a khaki shirt

**un médico iraquí**

an Iraqi doctor

**una familia iraquí**

an Iraqi family

➤ Adjectives ending in a consonant (any letter other than a vowel) do **NOT** change for the feminine except in the following cases:

- Adjectives of nationality or place ending in a consonant add **-a** for the feminine. If there is an accent on the final vowel in the masculine, they lose this in the feminine.

**un periódico inglés**

an English newspaper

**una revista inglesa**

an English magazine

**el equipo francés**

the French team

**la cocina francesa**

French cooking

**el vino español**

Spanish wine

**la lengua española**

the Spanish language

**[i]** Note that these adjectives do not start with a capital letter in Spanish.

- Adjectives ending in **-or** in the masculine usually change to **-ora** for the feminine.

**un niño encantador**

a charming little boy

**una niña encantadora**

a charming little girl

**[i]** Note that a few adjectives ending in **-or** used in comparisons – such as **mejor** (meaning *better, best*), **peor** (meaning *worse, worst*), **mayor** (meaning *older, bigger*), **superior** (meaning *upper, top*), **inferior** (meaning *lower, inferior*) as well as **exterior** (meaning *outside, foreign*) and **posterior** (meaning *rear*) do not change in the feminine.

- Adjectives ending in **-án**, **-ón** and **-ín** in the masculine change to **-ana**, **-ona** and **-ina** (without an accent) in the feminine.

<b>un gesto burlón</b>	a mocking gesture
<b>una sonrisa burlona</b>	a mocking smile
<b>un hombre parlanchín</b>	a chatty man
<b>una mujer parlanchina</b>	a chatty woman

- Adjectives ending in a consonant but which do not fall into the above categories do **NOT** change in the feminine.

<b>un chico joven</b>	a young boy
<b>una chica joven</b>	a young girl
<b>un final feliz</b>	a happy ending
<b>una infancia feliz</b>	a happy childhood

## **[2] Forming plural adjectives**

- Adjectives ending in an unaccented vowel (*a, e, i, o* or *u*) in the singular add **-s** in the plural.

<b>el último tren</b>	the last train
<b>los últimos trenes</b>	the last trains
<b>una casa vieja</b>	an old house
<b>unas casas viejas</b>	some old houses
<b>una chica muy habladora</b>	a very chatty girl
<b>unas chicas muy habladoras</b>	some very chatty girls
<b>una pintora francesa</b>	a French (woman) painter
<b>unas pintoras francesas</b>	some French (women) painters
<b>una mesa verde</b>	a green table
<b>unas mesas verdes</b>	some green tables

- Adjectives ending in a consonant in the masculine or feminine singular add **-es** in the plural. If there is an accent on the **FINAL** syllable in the singular, they lose it in the plural.

<b>un chico muy hablador</b>	a very chatty boy
<b>unos chicos muy habladores</b>	some very chatty boys
<b>un pintor francés</b>	a French painter
<b>unos pintores franceses</b>	some French painters

## 22 Adjectives

un examen **fácil**  
unos exámenes **fáciles**  
la **tendencia actual**  
las **tendencias actuales**

an easy exam  
some easy exams  
the current trend  
the current trends

- -z at the end of a singular adjective changes to **-ces** in the plural.

un día **feliz**  
unos días **felices**

a happy day  
happy days

### Típ

When an adjective describes a mixture of both masculine and feminine nouns, use the masculine plural form of the adjective.

**El pan y la fruta son baratos.**

Bread and fruit are cheap.

### Grammar Extra!

Adjectives ending in an accented vowel in the singular usually add **-es** in the plural.

un médico **iraní**  
unos médicos **iraníes**

an Iranian doctor  
some Iranian doctors

### 3 Invariable adjectives

- A small number of adjectives do not change in the feminine or plural. They are called invariable because their form NEVER changes, no matter what they are describing. These adjectives are often made up of more than one word – for example **azul marino** (meaning *navy blue*) – or come from the names of things – for example **naranja** (meaning *orange*).

las chaquetas **azul marino**  
los vestidos **naranja**


navy-blue jackets  
orange dresses

### 4 Short forms for adjectives

- The following adjectives drop the final **-o** before a masculine singular noun.

bueno	→	buen	→	un <b>buen libro</b>	a good book
malo	→	mal	→	<b>mal tiempo</b>	bad weather
alguno	→	algún	→	<b>algún libro</b>	some book
ninguno	→	ningún	→	<b>ningún hombre</b>	no man
uno	→	un	→	<b>un día</b>	one day
primero	→	primer	→	<b>el primer hijo</b>	the first child
tercero	→	tercer	→	<b>el tercer hijo</b>	the third child

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

 Note that the adjectives **alguno** and **ninguno** add accents when they are shortened to become **algún** and **ningún**.

➤ **grande** (meaning *big, great*) is shortened to **gran** before a singular noun.

**un gran actor** a great actor

**una gran sorpresa** a big surprise

➤ **ciento** (meaning *a hundred*) changes to **cien** before all plural nouns as well as before **mil** (meaning *thousand*) and **millones** (meaning *millions*).

**cien años** a hundred years

**cien millones** a hundred million

 Note that you use the form **ciento** before other numbers.

**ciento tres** one hundred and three

➡ For more information on **Numbers**, see page 206.

## Grammar Extra!

➤ **cualquiera** drops the final **a** before singular nouns.

**cualquier día** any day

**a cualquier hora** any time

### Key points

✓ Most Spanish adjectives change their form according to whether the person or thing they are describing is masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

✓ In Spanish, adjectives usually go after the noun they describe.

✓ Don't forget to make adjectives agree with the person or thing they describe – they change for the feminine and plural forms:

**un chico español**

**una chica española**

**unos chicos españoles**

**unas chicas españolas**

✓ Some adjectives never change their form.

✓ Some adjectives drop the final **-o** before a masculine singular noun.

✓ **grande** and **ciento** also change before certain nouns.

## 24 Adjectives

### Word order with adjectives

- When adjectives are used right beside the noun they are describing, they go BEFORE it in English. Spanish adjectives usually go AFTER the noun.

**una corbata azul**

a blue tie

**una palabra española**

a Spanish word

**la página siguiente**

the following page

**la hora exacta**

the precise time

- When you have two or more adjectives after the noun, you use **y** (meaning *and*) between the last two.

**un hombre alto y delgado**

a tall, slim man

- A number of types of Spanish adjectives go BEFORE the noun:

- demonstrative adjectives

**este sombrero**

this hat

- possessive adjectives (**mi**, **tu**, **su** and so on)

**mi padre**

my father

- numbers

**tres días**

three days

- interrogative adjectives

**¿qué hombre?**

which man?

- adjectives used in exclamations

**¡Qué lástima!**

What a pity!

- indefinite adjectives

**cada día**

every day

- shortened adjectives

**mal tiempo**

bad weather

- Some adjectives can go both BEFORE and AFTER the noun, but their meaning changes depending on where they go.

Adjective	Before Noun	Examples	After Noun	Examples
<b>antiguo</b>	former	<b>un antiguo colega</b> a former colleague	old, ancient	<b>la historia antigua</b> ancient history
<b>diferente</b>	various	<b>diferentes idiomas</b> various languages	different	<b>personas diferentes</b> different people
<b>grande</b>	great	<b>un gran pintor</b> a great painter	big	<b>una casa grande</b> a big house
<b>medio</b>	half	<b>medio melón</b> half a melon	average	<b>la nota media</b> the average mark
<b>mismo</b>	same	<b>la misma respuesta</b> the same answer	self, very, precisely	<b>yo mismo</b> myself <b>eso mismo</b> precisely that
<b>nuevo</b>	new	<b>mi nuevo coche</b> my new car (= <i>new to me</i> )	brand new	<b>unos zapatos nuevos</b> some (brand) new shoes
<b>pobre</b>	poor (= wretched)	<b>esa pobre mujer</b> that poor woman	poor (= <i>not rich</i> )	<b>un país pobre</b> a poor country
<b>viejo</b>	old (= long-standing)	<b>un viejo amigo</b> an old friend	old (= <i>aged</i> )	<b>esas toallas viejas</b> those old towels

## Grammar Extra!

In Spanish, you can use **el/la/uno/una** with an adjective where in English you'd use *the tall one, a red one* and so on.

**La camiseta verde está bien pero prefiero la roja.**

**¿Quieres una taza grande o una pequeña?**

**A él le gustan los edificios modernos pero yo prefiero los antiguos.**

The green T-shirt is OK but I prefer the red one.

Would you like a big cup or a small one?

He likes modern buildings but I prefer old ones.

 The adjective must agree with the noun it refers to.

### Key points

- ✓ Most Spanish adjectives go after the noun.
- ✓ Certain types of adjectives in Spanish go before the noun.
- ✓ Some adjectives can go before or after the noun – the meaning changes according to the position in the sentence.

# 26 Adjectives

## Comparatives and superlatives of adjectives

### 1 Making comparisons using comparative adjectives

#### What is a comparative adjective?

A **comparative adjective** in English is one with *-er* on the end of it or *more* or *less* in front of it, that is used to compare people or things, for example, *cleverer, less important, more beautiful*.

- In Spanish, to say something is *cheaper, more expensive* and so on, you use **más** (meaning *more*) before the adjective.

**Esta bicicleta es más barata.**

This bicycle is cheaper.

**La verde es más cara.**

The green one is more expensive.

- To say something is *less expensive, less beautiful* and so on, you use **menos** (meaning *less*) before the adjective.

**La verde es menos cara.**

The green one is less expensive.

- To introduce the person or thing you are making the comparison with, use **que** (meaning *than*).

**Es más alto que yo.**

He's taller than me.

**La otra bicicleta es más cara que esta.**

The other bicycle is more expensive than this one.

**Esta bicicleta es menos cara que la otra.**

This bicycle is less expensive than the other one.

### Grammar Extra!

When *than* in English is followed by a verbal construction, use **de lo que** rather than **que** alone.

**Está más cansada de lo que parece.** She is more tired than she seems.

### 2 Making comparisons using superlative adjectives

#### What is a superlative adjective?

A **superlative adjective** in English is one with *-est* on the end of it or *most* or *least* in front of it, that is used to compare people or things, for example, *thinnest, most beautiful, least interesting*.

- In Spanish, to say something is *the cheapest*, *the most expensive* and so on, you use **el/la/los/las** (+ noun) + **más** + adjective.

<b>el caballo más viejo</b>	the oldest horse
<b>la casa más pequeña</b>	the smallest house
<b>los hoteles más baratos</b>	the cheapest hotels
<b>las manzanas más caras</b>	the most expensive apples
<b>¿Quién es el más alto?</b>	Who's the tallest?

- To say something is *the least expensive*, *the least intelligent* and so on, you use **el/la/los/las** (+ noun) + **menos** + adjective.

<b>el hombre menos simpático</b>	the least likeable man
<b>la niña menos habladora</b>	the least talkative girl
<b>los cuadros menos bonitos</b>	the least attractive paintings
<b>las empleadas menos trabajadoras</b>	the least hardworking (female) employees
<b>¿Quién es el menos trabajador?</b>	Who's the least hardworking?

## Típ

In phrases like *the cleverest girl in the school* and *the tallest man in the world*, you use **de** to translate *in*.

**el hombre más alto de mundo**      the tallest man in the world

### 3 Irregular comparatives and superlatives

- Just as English has some irregular comparative and superlative forms – *better* instead of '*more good*', and *worst* instead of '*most bad*' – Spanish also has a few irregular forms.

Adjective	Meaning	Comparative	Meaning	Superlative	Meaning
<b>bueno</b>	good	<b>mejor</b>	better	<b>el mejor</b>	the best
<b>malo</b>	bad	<b>peor</b>	worse	<b>el peor</b>	the worst
<b>grande</b>	big	<b>mayor</b>	older	<b>el mayor</b>	the oldest
<b>pequeño</b>	small	<b>menor</b>	younger	<b>el menor</b>	the youngest

**Este es mejor que el otro.**

This one is better than the other one.

**Es el mejor de todos.**

It's the best of the lot.

**Hoy me siento peor.**

I feel worse today.

**la peor alumna de la clase**

the worst student in the class

## 28 Adjectives

- [i]** Note that **mejor**, **peor**, **mayor** and **menor** don't change their endings in the feminine. In the plural, they become **mejores**, **peores**, **mayores** and **menores**. Don't forget to use **el**, **la**, **los** or **las** as appropriate, depending on whether the person or thing described is masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

### Típ

**más grande** and **más pequeño** are used mainly to talk about the actual size of something.

**Este plato es más grande que aquel.**

This plate is bigger than that one.

**Mi casa es más pequeña que la tuya.**

My house is smaller than yours.

**mayor** and **menor** are used mainly to talk about age.

**mis hermanos mayores**

my older brothers

**la hija menor**

the youngest daughter

### 4 Other ways of making comparisons

- To say *as ... as* (for example, *as pretty as*, *not as pretty as*) you use **tan ... como** in Spanish.

**Pedro es tan alto como Miguel.**

Pedro is as tall as Miguel.

**No es tan guapa como su madre.**

She isn't as pretty as her mother.

**No es tan grande como yo creía.**

It isn't as big as I thought.

### Grammar Extra!

You use **tanto** with a noun rather than **tan** with an adjective in some expressions. This is because in Spanish you would use a noun where in English we would use an adjective.

**Pablo tiene tanto miedo como yo.**

Pablo is as frightened as I am.

**Yo no tengo tanta hambre como tú.**

I'm not as hungry as you are.

- To make an adjective stronger, you can use **muy** (meaning *very*).

**Este libro es muy interesante.**

This book is very interesting.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Grammar Extra!

For even more emphasis, you can add **-ísimo** (meaning *really, extremely*) to the end of an adjective. Take off the final vowel if the adjective already ends in one. For example, **delgado** (meaning *thin*) becomes **delgadísimo** (meaning *really thin*).

**Se ha comprado un coche carísimo.**

He's bought himself a really expensive car.

**Está delgadísima.**

She's looking really thin.

If you add **-ísimo**, you need to take off any other accent. For example, **fácil** (meaning *easy*) becomes **facilísimo** (meaning *extremely easy*) and **rápido** (meaning *fast*) becomes **rapidísimo** (meaning *extremely fast*).

**Es facilísimo de hacer. un coche rapidísimo**

It's really easy to make. an extremely fast car

When the adjective ends in **-co**, **-go** or **-z**, spelling changes are required to keep the same sound. For example, **rico** (meaning *rich*) becomes **riquísimo** (meaning *extremely rich*) and **feroz** (meaning *fierce*) becomes **ferocísimo** (meaning *extremely fierce*).

**Se hizo riquísimo. un tigre ferocísimo**

He became extremely rich. an extremely fierce tiger



For more information on **Spelling** and **Stress**, see pages 196 and 200.

## Key points

- ✓ Comparative adjectives in Spanish are formed by:
  - **más** + adjective + **que**
  - **menos** + adjective + **que**
- ✓ Superlative adjectives in Spanish are formed by:
  - **el/la/los/las** + **más** + adjective
  - **el/la/los/las** + **menos** + adjective
- ✓ There are a few irregular comparative and superlative forms in Spanish.
- ✓ You can use **tan ... como** to say *as ... as*.
- ✓ To make an adjective stronger, use **mu**y.

## 30 Adjectives

### Demonstrative adjectives

#### What is a demonstrative adjective?

A **demonstrative adjective** is one of the words *this*, *that*, *these* and *those* used with a noun in English to point out a particular thing or person, for example, this woman, that dog.

#### 1 Using demonstrative adjectives

- Just as in English, Spanish demonstrative adjectives go BEFORE the noun. Like other adjectives in Spanish, they have to change for the feminine and plural forms.

	Masculine	Feminine	Meaning
Singular	<b>este</b> <b>ese</b> <b>aquel</b>	<b>esta</b> <b>esa</b> <b>aquella</b>	this that ( <i>close by</i> ) that ( <i>further away</i> )
Plural	<b>estos</b> <b>esos</b> <b>aquellos</b>	<b>estas</b> <b>esas</b> <b>aquellas</b>	these those ( <i>close by</i> ) those ( <i>further away</i> )

- Use **este/esta/estos/estas** (meaning *this/these*) to talk about things and people that are near you.

**Este** bolígrafo no escribe.

This pen isn't working.

**Me he comprado estos** libros.

I've bought these books.

- Use **ese/esa/esos/esas** and **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** (meaning *that/those*) to talk about things that are further away.

**Esa** revista es muy mala.

That magazine is very bad.

¿Conoces a **esos** señores?

Do you know those gentlemen?

**No le gusta aquella** muñeca.

She doesn't like that doll.

**Siga usted hasta aquellos** árboles.

Carry on until you reach those trees (over there).

#### 2 ese or aquel?

- In English we use *that* and *those* to talk about anything that is not close by, but in Spanish you need to be a bit more precise.

► Use **ese/esa/esos/esas**:

- to talk about things and people that are nearer to the person you are talking to than to you

**ese** papel en el que escribes

that paper you're writing on

¿Por qué te has puesto **esas** medias?

Why are you wearing those tights?

- to talk about things and people that aren't very far away

**No me gustan esos** cuadros.

I don't like those pictures.

► Use **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** to talk about things that are further away

**Me gusta más aquella** mesa.

I prefer that table (over there).

## Grammar Extra!

You should use **ese/esa/esos/esas** when you are talking about a definite date, month or year.

¿1999? **No me acuerdo de dónde**  
**pasamos las vacaciones ese** año.

1999? I can't remember where we  
went on holiday that year.

You should use **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** when you are talking about something in the past and not mentioning a definite date.

**aquellas vacaciones que**  
**pasamos en Francia**

those holidays we had in France

### Key points

- ✓ this + noun = **este/esta** + noun
- ✓ these + noun = **estos/estas** + noun
- ✓ that + noun = **ese/esa** + noun (when the object is not far away from you or the person you're talking to)
- ✓ that + noun = **aquel/aquella** + noun (when the object is more distant)
- ✓ those + noun = **esos/esas** + noun (when the objects are not far away from you or the person you're talking to)
- ✓ those + noun = **aquellos/aquellas** + noun (when the objects are more distant)

## 32 Adjectives

### Interrogative adjectives

#### What is an interrogative adjective?

An **interrogative adjective** is one of the question words and expressions used with a noun such as *which*, *what*, *how much* and *how many*; for example, *Which shirt are you going to wear?*; *How much time have we got?*

- In Spanish the interrogative adjectives are **qué** (meaning *which* or *what*) and **cuánto/cuánta/cuántos/cuántas** (meaning *how much/how many*). Note that like all other Spanish question words, **qué** and **cuánto** have accents on them.
- **¿qué?** (meaning *which?* or *what?*) doesn't change for the feminine and plural forms.

**¿Qué libro te gusta más?**

Which book do you like best?

**¿Qué clase de diccionario necesitas?**

What kind of dictionary do you need?

**¿Qué instrumentos tocas?**

What instruments do you play?

**¿Qué ofertas has recibido?**

What offers have you received?


- **¿cuánto?** means the same as *how much?* in English. It changes to **¿cuánta?** in the feminine form.

**¿Cuánto dinero te queda?**

How much money have you got left?

**¿Cuánta lluvia ha caído?**

How much rain have we had?

-  Note that with **gente** (meaning *people*), which is a feminine singular noun, **cuánta** must be used.

**¿Cuánta gente ha venido?**

How many people came?

- **¿cuántos?** means the same as *how many?* in English. It changes to **¿cuántas?** in the feminine plural.

**¿Cuántos bolígrafos quieres?**

How many pens would you like?

**¿Cuántas personas van a venir?**

How many people are coming?

#### Tip

Don't forget to add the opening upside-down question mark in Spanish questions.



---

### Grammar Extra!

In English we can say, *Tell me what time it is*, *He asked me how much sugar there was* and *I don't know which dress to choose* to express doubt, report a question, or ask a question in a roundabout or indirect way. In Spanish you can use **qué** and **cuánto/cuánta/cuántos/cuántas** in the same way.

**Dime qué hora es.**

**Me preguntó cuánto  
azúcar había.**

**No sé qué vestido escoger.**

**No sé a qué hora llegó.**

**Dime cuántas postales  
quieres.**

Tell me what time it is.

He asked me how much sugar  
there was.

I don't know which dress to choose.

I don't know what time she arrived.

Tell me how many postcards you'd  
like.

---

## 34 Adjectives

### Adjectives used in exclamations

► In Spanish ¡qué...! is often used where we might say *What a ...!* in English.

¡Qué lástima!

What a pity!

¡Qué sorpresa!

What a surprise!

#### Tip

Don't forget to add the opening upside-down exclamation mark in Spanish exclamations.



---

### Grammar Extra!

¡qué...! combines with **tan** or **más** and an adjective in Spanish to mean *What (a) ...!* in English.

¡Qué día **tan** or **más bonito**!

What a lovely day!

¡Qué tiempo **tan** or **más malo**!

What awful weather!

¡Qué pasteles **tan** or **más ricos**!

What delicious cakes!

In Spanish **cuánto/cuánta/cuántos/cuántas** can be used to mean *What a lot of ...!* in English.

¡Cuánto **dinero**!

What a lot of money!

¡Cuánta **gente**!

What a lot of people!

¡Cuántos **autobuses**!

What a lot of buses!

¡Cuánto **tiempo**!

What a long time!

---

## Possessive adjectives (1)

### What is a possessive adjective?

In English a **possessive adjective** is one of the words *my, your, his, her, its, our* or *their* used with a noun to show that one person or thing belongs to another.

- Like other adjectives in Spanish, possessive adjectives have to change for the feminine and plural forms.

Singular		Plural		Meaning
masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
<b>mi</b>	<b>mi</b>	<b>mis</b>	<b>mis</b>	my
<b>tu</b>	<b>tu</b>	<b>tus</b>	<b>tus</b>	your ( <i>belonging to someone you address as <b>tú</b></i> )
<b>su</b>	<b>su</b>	<b>sus</b>	<b>sus</b>	his; her; its; your ( <i>belonging to someone you address as <b>usted</b></i> )
<b>nuestro</b>	<b>nuestra</b>	<b>nuestros</b>	<b>nuestras</b>	our
<b>vuestro</b>	<b>vuestra</b>	<b>vuestros</b>	<b>vuestras</b>	your ( <i>belonging to people you address as <b>vosotros/vosotras</b></i> )
<b>su</b>	<b>su</b>	<b>sus</b>	<b>sus</b>	their; your ( <i>belonging to people you address as <b>ustedes</b></i> )

⇒ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

¿Dónde está **tu** hermana?

Where's your sister?

José ha perdido **su** cartera.

José has lost his wallet.

¿Dónde están **nuestros** pasaportes?

Where are our passports?

¿Por qué no traéis a **vuestros** hijos?

Why don't you bring your children?

Mis tíos están vendiendo **su** casa.

My uncle and aunt are selling their house.

### Típ

Possessive adjectives agree with what they describe **NOT** with the person who owns that thing.


**Pablo ha perdido su** bolígrafo.

Pablo has lost his pen.

**Pablo ha perdido sus** bolígrafos.

Pablo has lost his pens.

## 36 Adjectives

 Note that possessive adjectives aren't normally used with parts of the body. You usually use the definite article instead.

Tiene los ojos verdes.

He's got green eyes.

No puedo mover las piernas.

I can't move my legs.

 For more information on **Articles**, see page 10.

### Típ

As **su** and **sus** can mean *his, her, its, your* or *their*, it can sometimes be a bit confusing. When you need to avoid confusion, you can say the Spanish equivalent of *of him* and so on.

<b>su</b> casa	→	<b>la casa de él</b>	his house (literally: the house of him)
<b>sus</b> amigos	→	<b>los amigos de usted</b>	your friends (literally: the friends of you)
<b>sus</b> coches	→	<b>los coches de ellos</b>	their cars (literally: the cars of them)
<b>su</b> abrigo	→	<b>el abrigo de ella</b>	her coat (literally: the coat of her)

 For more information on **Personal pronouns**, see page 42.

### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish possessive adjectives are:
  - **mi/tu/su/nuestro/vuestro/su** with a masculine singular noun
  - **mi/tu/su/nuestra/vuestra/su** with a feminine singular noun
  - **mis/tus/sus/nuestros/vuestros/sus** with a masculine plural noun
  - **mis/tus/sus/nuestras/vuestras/sus** with a feminine plural noun
- ✓ Possessive adjectives come before the noun they refer to. They agree with what they describe, rather than with the person who owns that thing.
- ✓ Possessive adjectives are not usually used with parts of the body. Use **el/la/los** or **las** as appropriate instead.
- ✓ To avoid confusion, it is sometimes clearer to use **el coche de él/ella/ellas/ellos/usted** and so on rather than **su coche**.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Possessive adjectives (2)

- In Spanish, there is a second set of possessive adjectives, which mean (of) mine, (of) yours and so on. Like other adjectives in Spanish, they change in the feminine and plural forms.

Singular		Plural		Meaning
masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
<b>mío</b>	<b>mía</b>	<b>míos</b>	<b>mías</b>	mine/of mine
<b>tuyo</b>	<b>tuya</b>	<b>tuyos</b>	<b>tuyas</b>	yours/of yours ( <i>belonging to tú</i> )
<b>suyo</b>	<b>suya</b>	<b>suyos</b>	<b>suyas</b>	his/of his; hers/of hers; of its; yours/of yours ( <i>belonging to usted</i> )
<b>nuestro</b>	<b>nuestra</b>	<b>nuestros</b>	<b>nuestras</b>	ours/of ours
<b>vuestro</b>	<b>vuestra</b>	<b>vuestros</b>	<b>vuestras</b>	yours/of yours ( <i>belonging to vosotros/as</i> )
<b>suyo</b>	<b>suya</b>	<b>suyos</b>	<b>suyas</b>	theirs/of theirs; yours/of yours ( <i>belonging to ustedes</i> )

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

**un amigo mío**

a (male) friend of mine, one of my (male) friends

**una revista tuya**

a magazine of yours, one of your magazines

**una tía suya**

an aunt of his/hers/theirs/yours, one of his/her/their/your aunts

**una amiga nuestra**

a (female) friend of ours, one of our friends

**¿De quién es esta bufanda?  
– Es mía.**

Whose scarf is this? – It's mine.

**[i]** Note that unlike the other possessive adjectives, these adjectives go **AFTER** the noun they describe.

**un amigo vuestro**

a (male) friend of yours, one of your friends

## 38 Adjectives

### *Típ*

Possessive adjectives agree with what they describe NOT with the person who owns that thing.

**Estos apuntes son míos.**

These notes are mine.



---

### *Grammar Extra!*

**mío/mía** and so on are also used in exclamations and when addressing someone. In this case they mean the same as *my* in English.

**¡Dios mío!**

My God!

**amor mío**

my love

**Muy señor mío**

Dear Sir

**hija mía**

my dear daughter

---

## Indefinite adjectives

### What is an indefinite adjective?

An **indefinite adjective** is one of a small group of adjectives used to talk about people or things in a general way without saying exactly who or what they are, for example, *several*, *all*, *every*.

- In English indefinite adjectives do not change, but in Spanish most indefinite adjectives change for the feminine and plural forms.

Singular		Plural		Meaning
masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
<b>algún</b>	<b>alguna</b>	<b>algunos</b>	<b>algunas</b>	some; any
<b>cada</b>	<b>cada</b>			each; every
<b>mismo</b>	<b>misma</b>	<b>mismos</b>	<b>mismas</b>	same
<b>mucho</b>	<b>mucha</b>	<b>muchos</b>	<b>muchas</b>	a lot of
<b>otro</b>	<b>otra</b>	<b>otros</b>	<b>otras</b>	another; other
<b>poco</b>	<b>poca</b>	<b>pocos</b>	<b>pocas</b>	little; few
<b>tanto</b>	<b>tanta</b>	<b>tantos</b>	<b>tantas</b>	so much; so many
<b>todo</b>	<b>toda</b>	<b>todos</b>	<b>todas</b>	all; every
		<b>varios</b>	<b>varias</b>	several

**algún día**

some day

**el mismo día**

the same day

**las mismas películas**

the same films

**otro coche**

another car

**mucha gente**

a lot of people

**otra manzana**

another apple

**pocos amigos**

few friends

- ❗ Note that you can never use **otro** (meaning *other* or *another*) with **un** or **una**.

¿Me das **otra** manzana?

Will you give me another apple?

¿Tienes **otro** jersey?

Have you got another jumper?

### Típ

*Some* and *any* are usually not translated before nouns that you can't count like bread, butter, water.

**Hay pan en la mesa.**

There's some bread on the table.

¿Quieres **café**?

Would you like some coffee?

¿Hay **leche**?

Is there any milk?

**No hay mantequilla.**

There isn't any butter.

## 40 Adjectives

- **todo/toda/todos/todas** (meaning *all* or *every*) can be followed by:
- a definite article (**el, la, los, las**)  
**Han estudiado durante toda la noche.** They've been studying all night.  
**Vienen todos los días.** They come every day.
  - a demonstrative adjective (**este, ese, aquel** and so on)  
**Ha llovido toda esta semana.** It has rained all this week.
  - a possessive adjective (**mi, tu, su** and so on)  
**Pondré en orden todos mis libros.** I'll sort out all my books.
  - a place name  
**Lo sabe todo Madrid.** The whole of Madrid knows it.

➡ For more information on **Articles, Demonstrative adjectives and Possessive adjectives**, see pages 10, 30 and 35.

- As in English, Spanish indefinite adjectives come **BEFORE** the noun they describe.

**las mismas películas**                      the same films

### Key points

- ✓ Like other adjectives, Spanish indefinite adjectives (such as **otro** and **todo**) must agree with what they describe.
- ✓ They go before the noun to which they relate.

## Pronouns

### What is a pronoun?

A **pronoun** is a word you use instead of a noun, when you do not need or want to name someone or something directly, for example, *it, you, none*.

- There are several different types of pronoun:
  - Personal pronouns such as *I, you, he, her* and *they*, which are used to refer to you, the person you are talking to, or other people and things. They can be either subject pronouns (*I, you, he* and so on) or object pronouns (*him, her, them*, and so on).
  - Possessive pronouns like *mine* and *yours*, which show who someone or something belongs to.
  - Indefinite pronouns like *someone* or *nothing*, which refer to people or things in a general way without saying exactly who or what they are.
  - Relative pronouns like *who, which* or *that*, which link two parts of a sentence together.
  - Interrogative pronouns like *who, what* or *which*, which are used in questions.
  - Demonstrative pronouns like *this* or *those*, which point things or people out.
  - Reflexive pronouns, a type of object pronoun that forms part of Spanish reflexive verbs like **lavarse** (meaning *to wash*) or **llamarse** (meaning *to be called*).

➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.

- Pronouns often stand in for a noun to save repeating it.

I finished my homework and gave it to my teacher.  
Do you remember Jack? I saw him at the weekend.
- Word order with personal pronouns is usually different in Spanish and English.

## 42 Pronouns

### Personal pronouns: subject

#### What is a subject pronoun?

A **subject pronoun** is a word such as *I*, *he*, *she* and *they*, that carries out the action expressed by the verb. Pronouns stand in for nouns when it is clear who or what is being talked about, for example, *My brother isn't here at the moment. He'll be back in an hour.*

#### 1 Using subject pronouns

➤ Here are the Spanish subject pronouns:

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
<b>yo</b>	I	<b>nosotros</b> (masculine)	we
<b>tú</b>	you	<b>nosotras</b> (feminine)	we
<b>él</b>	he	<b>vosotros</b> (masculine)	you
<b>ella</b>	she	<b>vosotras</b> (feminine)	you
<b>usted</b> (Vd.)	you	<b>ellos</b> (masculine)	they
		<b>ellas</b> (feminine)	they
		<b>ustedes</b> (Vds.)	you

❗ Note that there is an accent on **tú** (you) and **él** (he) so that they are not confused with **tu** (your) and **el** (the).


#### Típ

The abbreviations **Vd.** and **Vds.** are often used instead of **usted** and **ustedes**.

➤ In English we use subject pronouns all the time – *I walk, you eat, they are going*. In Spanish you don't need them if the verb endings and context make it clear who the subject is. For example **hablo español** can only mean *I speak Spanish* since the **-o** ending on the verb is only used with *I*. Similarly, **hablamos francés** can only mean *we speak French* since the **-amos** ending is only used with *we*. So the subject pronouns are not needed in these examples.

**Tengo un hermano.**  
**Tenemos dos coches.**

*I've got a brother.*  
*We've got two cars.*

-  Note that **usted/Vd.** and **ustedes/Vds.** are often used for politeness, even if they are not really needed.

**¿Conoce usted al señor Martín?**  
**Pasen ustedes por aquí.**

Do you know Mr Martín?  
Please come this way.

 For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

➤ Spanish subject pronouns are normally only used:

- for emphasis

**¿Y tú qué piensas?**  
**Ellos sí que llegaron tarde.**

What do you think about it?  
They really did arrive late.

- for contrast or clarity

**Yo estudio español pero él  
estudia francés.**  
**Él lo hizo pero ella no.**

I study Spanish but he studies  
French.  
He did it but she didn't.

- after **ser** (meaning to be)

**Soy yo.**  
**¿Eres tú?**

It's me.  
Is that you?

- in comparisons after **que** and **como**

**Enrique es más alto que yo.**  
**Antonio no es tan alto como tú.**

Enrique is taller than I am or than me.  
Antonio isn't as tall as you (are).

 For more information on **Making comparisons**, see page 26.

- on their own without a verb

**¿Quién dijo eso? – Él.**  
**¿Quién quiere venir? – Yo.**


Who said that? – He did.  
Who wants to come? – I do.

- after certain prepositions

**entre tú y yo**

between you and me

 For more information on **Pronouns after prepositions**, see page 54.

-  Note that **it** used as the subject, and **they** referring to things, are **NEVER** translated into Spanish.

**¿Qué es? – Es una sorpresa.**  
**¿Qué son? – Son abrelatas.**

What is it? – It's a surprise.  
What are they? – They are tin  
openers.

## 44 Pronouns

### 2 Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish

- In English we have only one way of saying *you*. In Spanish, there are several words to choose from. The word you use depends on:
  - whether you are talking to one person or more than one person
  - whether you are talking to a friend or family member, or someone else.
- If you are talking to one person you know well, such as a friend, a young person or a relative, use **tú**. In Spain **tú** is also used when talking to someone your own age even if you don't know them very well.
- If you are talking to one person you do not know so well, such as your teacher, your boss or a stranger, it is safest to use the polite form, **usted**. In Latin America **usted** is often used no matter how well you know the person.
- If you are talking to more than one person you know well, use **vosotros** (or **vosotras**, if you are talking to women only) in Spain. Use **ustedes** instead in Latin America.
- Use **ustedes** if you are talking to more than one person you do not know so well.

#### Tip

Remember that adjectives describing **tú** and **usted** should be feminine if you're talking to a woman or girl, while adjectives describing **ustedes** should be feminine plural if you're talking to women or girls only.

### 3 Using the plural subject pronouns

- When you are talking about males only, use **nosotros**, **vosotros** or **ellos**.  
**Nosotros no somos italianos.**      We are not Italian.
- When you are talking about females only, use **nosotras**, **vosotras** or **ellas**.  
**Hablé con mis hermanas.**      I spoke to my sisters.  
**Ellas estaban de acuerdo conmigo.**      They agreed with me.
- When you are talking about both males and females, use **nosotros**, **vosotros** or **ellos**.  
**Ellos sí que llegaron tarde.**      They really did arrive late.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish subject pronouns are: **yo, tú, él, ella, usted** in the singular, and **nosotros/nosotras, vosotros/vosotras, ellos/ellas, ustedes** in the plural.
- ✓ Don't use the subject pronouns (other than **usted** and **ustedes**) with verbs except for emphasis or clarity.
- ✓ Make sure you choose the correct form of the verb.
- ✓ Do use the subject pronouns:
  - after **ser** (meaning *to be*)
  - in comparisons after **que** and **como**
  - in one-word answers to questions.
- ✓ Choose the word for *you* carefully. Remember to think about how many people you are talking to and your relationship with them when deciding between **tú, vosotros, vosotras, usted** and **ustedes**.
- ✓ *It* as the subject of the verb, and *they* when it refers to things are NOT translated in Spanish.
- ✓ Use masculine plural forms (**nosotros, vosotros, ellos**) for groups made up of men and women.
- ✓ Remember to make any adjectives describing the subject agree.

## 46 Pronouns

### Personal pronouns: direct object

#### What is a direct object pronoun?

A **direct object pronoun** is a word such as *me*, *him*, *us* and *them*, which is used instead of the noun to stand in for the person or thing most directly affected by the action expressed by the verb.

#### 1 Using direct object pronouns

- Direct object pronouns stand in for nouns when it is clear who or what is being talked about, and save having to repeat the noun.

I've lost my glasses. Have you seen them?

'Have you met Jo?' – 'Yes, I really like her!'

- Here are the Spanish direct object pronouns:


Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
<b>me</b>	me	<b>nos</b>	us
<b>te</b>	you (relating to <b>tú</b> )	<b>os</b>	you (relating to <b>vosotros/vosotras</b> )
<b>lo</b>	him it (masculine) you (relating to <b>usted</b> – masculine)	<b>los</b>	them (masculine) you (relating to <b>ustedes</b> – masculine)
<b>la</b>	her it (feminine) you (relating to <b>usted</b> – feminine)	<b>las</b>	them (feminine) you (relating to <b>ustedes</b> – feminine)

**Te** quiero.

I love you.

No **los** toques.

Don't touch them.

-  Note that you cannot use the Spanish direct object pronouns on their own without a verb or after a preposition such as **a** or **de**.

- ➡ For more information on **Pronouns after prepositions**, see page 54.

## 2 Word order with direct object pronouns

- The direct object pronoun usually comes BEFORE the verb.

¿Las ve usted?

Can you see them?

¿No me oís?

Can't you hear me?

Tu hija no nos conoce.

Your daughter doesn't know us.

¿Lo has visto?

Have you seen it?


- In orders and instructions telling someone TO DO something, the pronoun joins onto the end of the verb to form one word.

Ayúdame.

Help me.

Acompáñanos.

Come with us.

-  Note that you will often need to add a written accent to preserve the spoken stress when adding pronouns to the end of verbs.

-  For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

- In orders and instructions telling someone NOT TO DO something, the pronoun does NOT join onto the end of the verb.

No los toques.

Don't touch them.


- If the pronoun is the object of an infinitive (the *to* form of the verb) or a gerund (the *-ing* form of the verb), you always add the pronoun to the end of the verb to form one word, unless the infinitive or gerund follows another verb. Again, you may have to add a written accent to preserve the stress.

Se fue después de arreglarlo.

He left after fixing it.

Practicándolo, aprenderás.

You'll learn by practising it.

-  For more information on **Verbs** and **Gerunds**, see pages 69 and 125.

- Where an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can put the pronoun either at the end of the infinitive or gerund, or before the other verb.

Vienen a vernos or

Nos vienen a ver.

They are coming to see us.

Está comiéndolo or

Lo está comiendo.

He's eating it.

-  For further information on the **Order of object pronouns**, see page 52.

## 48 Pronouns

### 3 Special use of **lo**

- **lo** is sometimes used to refer back to an idea or information that has already been given. The word *it* is often missed out in English.

**¿Va a venir María? – No lo sé.**

Is María coming? – I don't know.

**Habían comido ya pero no nos lo dijeron.**

They had already eaten, but they didn't tell us.

**Yo conduzco deprisa pero él lo hace despacio.**

I drive fast but he drives slowly.

#### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish direct object pronouns are: **me, te, lo, la** in the singular, and **nos, os, los, las** in the plural.
- ✓ The object pronoun usually comes before the verb.
- ✓ Object pronouns are joined to the end of infinitives, gerunds or verbs instructing someone to do something.
- ✓ If an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can choose whether to add the object pronoun to the end of the infinitive or gerund or to put it before the first verb.
- ✓ **lo** is sometimes used to refer back to an idea or information that has already been given.

## Personal pronouns: indirect object

### What is an indirect object pronoun?

An **indirect object pronoun** is used instead of a noun to show the person or thing an action is intended to benefit or harm, for example, *me* in *He gave me a book.*; *Can you get me a towel?*; *He wrote to me.*

### 1 Using indirect object pronouns

- It is important to understand the difference between direct and indirect object pronouns in English, as they can have different forms in Spanish.
- You can usually test whether an object is a direct object or an indirect one by asking questions about the action using *what* and *who*:
  - an indirect object answers the question *who ... to?* or *who ... for?*, equally *what ... to?* or *what ... for?*

He gave me a book. → *Who did he give the book to?* → me  
(=indirect object pronoun)

Can you get me a towel? → *Who can you get a towel for?* → me  
(=indirect object pronoun)

We got some varnish for it. → *What did you get the varnish for?* → it  
(=indirect object pronoun)
  - if something answers the question *what* or *who*, then it is the direct object and **NOT** the indirect object.
 

He gave me a book. → *What did he give me?* → a book  
(=direct object)

I saw Mandy. → *Who did you see?* → Mandy  
(=direct object)

We got some varnish for it. → *What did you get?* → some varnish  
(=direct object)

**i** Note that a verb won't necessarily have both a direct and an indirect object.

- Here are the Spanish indirect object pronouns:

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
<b>me</b>	me, to me, for me	<b>nos</b>	us, to us, for us
<b>te</b>	you, to you, for you (relating to <b>tú</b> )	<b>os</b>	you, to you, for you (relating to <b>vosotros/vosotras</b> )
<b>le</b>	him, to him, for him her, to her, for her it, to it, for it you, to you, for you (relating to <b>usted</b> )	<b>les</b>	them, to them, for them you, to you, for you (relating to <b>ustedes</b> )

## 50 Pronouns

- The pronouns shown in the table are used instead of using the preposition **a** with a noun.

**Estoy escribiendo a Teresa.** I am writing to Teresa. →

**Le estoy escribiendo.** I am writing to her.

**Compra un regalo a los niños.** Buy the children a present. →

**Cómprales un regalo.** Buy them a present.

- Some Spanish verbs like **mirar** (meaning *to look at*), **esperar** (meaning *to wait for*) and **buscar** (meaning *to look for*) take a direct object, because the Spanish construction is different from the English.

---

### Grammar Extra!

You should usually use direct object pronouns rather than indirect object pronouns when replacing personal **a** + noun.

**Vi a Teresa.** → **La vi.** I saw Teresa. → I saw her.

- ➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.
- 

## 2 Word order with indirect object pronouns

- The indirect object pronoun usually comes BEFORE the verb.

**Sofía os ha escrito.**

Sophie has written to you.

**¿Os ha escrito Sofía?**

Has Sofía written to you?

**Carlos no nos habla.**

Carlos doesn't speak to us.

**¿Qué te pedían?**

What were they asking you for?

- In orders and instructions telling someone TO DO something, the pronoun goes on the end of the verb to form one word.

**Respóndeme.**

Answer me.

**Dime la respuesta.**

Tell me the answer.

- ❓ Note that you will often need to add a written accent to preserve the spoken stress.

- ➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

- In orders and instructions telling someone NOT TO DO something, the pronoun does not join onto the end of the verb.

**No me digas la respuesta.**

Don't tell me the answer.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- If the pronoun is the object of an infinitive (the *to* form of the verb) or a gerund (the *-ing* form of the verb), you always add the pronoun to the end of the verb to form one word, unless the infinitive or gerund follows another verb. Again, you may have to add a written accent to preserve the stress.

**Eso de darle tu dirección no fue muy prudente.**

It wasn't very wise to give him your address.

**Gritándole tanto lo vas a asustar.**

You'll frighten him by shouting at him like that.

- Where an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can put the pronoun either at the end of the infinitive or gerund, or before the other verb.

**Quiero decirte algo.** or

I want to tell you something.

**Te quiero decir algo.**

**Estoy escribiéndole.** or

I am writing to him/her.

**Le estoy escribiendo.**



For further information on the **Order of object pronouns**, see page 52.

## Key points

- ✓ The Spanish indirect object pronouns are: **me, te, le** in the singular, and **nos, os, les** in the plural.
- ✓ They can replace the preposition **a** (meaning *to*) + noun.
- ✓ Like the direct object pronoun, the indirect object pronoun usually comes before the verb.
- ✓ Object pronouns are joined to the end of infinitives, gerunds or verbs instructing someone to do something.
- ✓ If an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can choose whether to add the object pronoun to the end of the infinitive or gerund or to put it before the first verb.

## 52 Pronouns

### Order of object pronouns

- Two object pronouns are often used together in the same sentence; for example: *he gave me them* or *he gave them to me*. In Spanish, you should always put the indirect object pronoun BEFORE the direct object pronoun.

Indirect		Direct
<b>me</b>	<u>BEFORE</u>	<b>lo</b>
<b>te</b>		<b>la</b>
<b>nos</b>		<b>los</b>
<b>os</b>		<b>las</b>

**Ana os lo mandará mañana.**

Ana will send it to you tomorrow.

**¿Te los ha enseñado mi hermana?**

Has my sister shown them to you?

**No me lo digas.**

Don't tell me (that).

**Todos estaban pidiéndotelo.**

They were all asking you for it.

**No quiere prestárnosla.**

He won't lend it to us.

- You have to use **se** instead of **le** (to him, to her, to you) and **les** (to them, to you), when you are using the object pronouns **lo**, **la**, **los**, or **las**.

**Se lo di ayer.**

I gave it to him/her/you/them yesterday.

**Se las enviaré.**

I'll send them to him/her/you/them.

#### Key points

- ✓ When combining two object pronouns, put the indirect object pronoun before the direct object pronoun.
- ✓ Use **se** as the indirect object pronoun rather than **le** or **les** when there is more than one object pronoun.

## Further information on object pronouns

- The object pronoun **le** can mean (to) *him*, (to) *her* and (to) *you*; **les** can mean (to) *them* and (to) *you*, and **se** can mean all of these things, which could lead to some confusion.
- To make it clear which one is meant, **a él** (meaning to *him*), **a ella** (meaning to *her*), **a usted** (meaning to *you*) and so on can be added to the phrase.
 

<b>A ella le escriben mucho.</b>	They write to her often.
<b>A ellos se lo van a mandar pronto.</b>	They will be sending it to them soon.
- When a noun object comes before the verb, the corresponding object pronoun must be used too.
 

<b>A tu hermano lo conozco bien.</b>	I know your brother well. (literally: Your brother I know him well.)
<b>A María la vemos algunas veces.</b>	We sometimes see María. (literally: María we see her sometimes.)
- Indirect object pronouns are often used in constructions with the definite article with parts of the body or items of clothing to show who they belong to. In English, we'd use a possessive adjective.
 

<b>La chaqueta le estaba ancha.</b>	His jacket was too loose.
<b>Me duele el tobillo.</b>	My ankle's sore.
- ➡ For more information on **The definite article** and **Possessive adjectives**, see pages 11, 35 and 37.
- Indirect object pronouns can also be used in certain common phrases which use reflexive verbs.
 

<b>Se me ha perdido el bolígrafo.</b>	I have lost my pen.
---------------------------------------	---------------------
- ➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.
- 📌 Note that in Spain, you will often hear **le** and **les** used instead of **lo** and **los** as direct object pronouns when referring to men and boys. It is probably better not to copy this practice since it is considered incorrect in some varieties of Spanish, particularly Latin American ones.

## 54 Pronouns

### Pronouns after prepositions

- In English, we use *me, you, him* and so on after a preposition, for example, *he came towards me; it's for you; books by him*. In Spanish, there is a special set of pronouns which are used after prepositions.
- The pronouns used after a preposition in Spanish are the same as the subject pronouns, except for the forms **mí** (meaning *me*) **ti** (meaning *you*), and **sí** (meaning *himself, herself, yourself, themselves, yourselves*).

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
<b>mí</b>	me	<b>nosotros</b>	us ( <i>masculine</i> )
<b>ti</b>	you	<b>nosotras</b>	us ( <i>feminine</i> )
<b>él</b>	him	<b>vosotros</b>	you ( <i>masculine</i> )
<b>ella</b>	her	<b>vosotras</b>	you ( <i>feminine</i> )
<b>usted (Vd.)</b>	you	<b>ellos</b>	them ( <i>masculine</i> )
<b>sí</b>	himself herself yourself	<b>ellas</b>	them ( <i>feminine</i> )
		<b>ustedes (Vds.)</b>	you
		<b>sí</b>	themselves yourselves

**Pienso en ti.**

**¿Son para mí?**

**No he sabido nada de él.**

**Es para ella.**

**Iban hacia ellos.**

**Volveréis sin nosotros.**

**Volaban sobre vosotros.**

I think about you.

Are they for me?

I haven't heard from him.

It's for her.

They were going towards them.

You'll come back without us.

They were flying above you.

- [i]** Note that **mí**, **sí** and **él** each have an accent, to distinguish them from **mi** (meaning *my*), **si** (meaning *if*), and **el** (meaning *the*), but **ti** does not have an accent.

- These pronouns are often used for emphasis.

**¿A ti no te escriben?**

**Me lo manda a mí, no a ti.**

Don't they write to you?

She's sending it to me, not to you.

- **con** (meaning *with*) combines with **mí**, **ti** and **sí** to form:

- **conmigo** with me

**Ven conmigo.**

Come with me.

- **contigo** with you

**Me gusta estar contigo.**

I like being with you.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **consigo** with himself/herself/yourself/themselves/yourselves  
**Lo trajeron consigo.** They brought it with them.

➤ **entre, hasta, salvo, menos** and **según** are always used with the subject pronouns (**yo** and **tú**), rather than with the object pronouns (**mí** and **ti**).

- **entre** between, among  
**entre tú y yo** between you and me
- **hasta** even, including  
**Hasta yo puedo hacerlo.** Even I can do it.
- **menos** except  
**todos menos yo** everybody except me
- **salvo** except  
**todos salvo yo** everyone except me
- **según** according to  
**según tú** according to you

➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

## Key points

- ✓ Most prepositions are followed by the forms: **mí, ti, sí** and so on.
- ✓ **con** combines with **mí, ti** and **sí** to form **conmigo, contigo** and **consigo**.
- ✓ **entre, hasta, menos, salvo** and **según** are followed by the subject pronouns **yo** and **tú**.

## 56 Pronouns

### Possessive pronouns

#### What is a possessive pronoun?

A **possessive pronoun** is one of the words *mine*, *yours*, *hers*, *his*, *ours* or *theirs*, which are used instead of a noun to show that one person or thing belongs to another, for example, Ask Carole if this pen is hers.; Mine's the blue one.

► Here are the Spanish possessive pronouns:

Masculine singular	Feminine singular	Masculine plural	Feminine plural	Meaning
el mío	la mía	los míos	las mías	mine
el tuyo	la tuya	los tuyos	las tuyas	yours ( <i>belonging to tú</i> )
el suyo	la suya	los suyos	las suyas	his; hers; its; yours ( <i>belonging to usted</i> )
el nuestro	la nuestra	los nuestros	las nuestras	ours
el vuestro	la vuestra	los vuestros	las vuestras	yours ( <i>belonging to vosotros/vosotras</i> )
el suyo	la suya	los suyos	las suyas	theirs; yours ( <i>belonging to ustedes</i> )

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

**Pregunta a Cristina si este bolígrafo es el suyo.**

Ask Cristina if this pen is hers.

**¿Qué equipo ha ganado, el suyo o el nuestro?**

Which team won – theirs or ours?

**Mi perro es más joven que el tuyo.**

My dog is younger than yours.

**Daniel pensó que esos libros eran los suyos.**

Daniel thought those books were his.

**Si no tienes lápices, te prestaré los míos.**

If you haven't got any pencils, I'll lend you mine.

**Las habitaciones son más pequeñas que las vuestras.**

The rooms are smaller than yours.

## Típ

In Spanish, possessive pronouns agree with what they describe, NOT with the person who owns that thing. For example, **el suyo** can mean *his, hers, yours* or *theirs*, but can only be used to replace a masculine singular noun.

- [i]** Note that the prepositions **a** and **de** combine with the article **el** to form **al** and **del**, for example, **a + el mío** becomes **al mío**, and **de + el mío** becomes **del mío**.

**Prefiero tu coche al mío.**

I prefer your car to mine.

**Su coche se parece al vuestro.**

His/Her/Their car looks like yours.

**Mi piso está encima del tuyo.**

My flat is above yours.

**Su colegio está cerca del nuestro.**

His/Her/Your/Their school is near ours.

- Instead of **el suyo/la suya/los suyos/las suyas**, it is sometimes clearer to say **el/la/los/las de usted, el/la/los/las de ustedes, el/la/los/las de ellos** and so on. You choose between **el/la/los/las** to agree with the noun referred to.

**mi libro y el de usted**

my book and yours

- **el/la/los/las de** can also be used with a name or other noun referring to somebody.

**Juan tiene un coche bonito  
pero yo prefiero el de Ana.**

Juan's got a nice car, but I prefer Ana's.

**Ellos tienen una casa bonita  
pero yo prefiero la del médico.**

They've got a nice house but I prefer the doctor's.

### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish possessive pronouns are **el mío, el tuyo, el suyo, el nuestro, el vuestro** and **el suyo** when they stand in for a masculine noun. If they stand in for a feminine or a plural noun, their forms change accordingly.
- ✓ In Spanish, the pronoun you choose has to agree with the noun it replaces, and not with the person who owns that thing.
- ✓ **el/la/los/las de** are used with a noun or pronoun to mean the *one(s) belonging to ...*

# 58 Pronouns

## Indefinite pronouns

### What is an indefinite pronoun?

An **indefinite pronoun** is one of a small group of pronouns such as *everything*, *nobody* and *something* which are used to refer to people or things in a general way without saying exactly who or what they are.

➤ Here are the most common Spanish indefinite pronouns:

- **algo** something, anything

**Tengo algo para ti.**

I have something for you.

**¿Viste algo?**

Did you see anything?

- **alguien** somebody, anybody

**Alguien me lo ha dicho.**

Somebody told me.

**¿Has visto a alguien?**

Have you seen anybody?

### Típ

Don't forget to use personal **a** before indefinite pronouns referring to people when they are the object of a verb.

**¿Viste a alguien?**

Did you see anybody?

**No vi a nadie.**

I didn't see anybody.

➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

- **alguno/alguna/algunos/algunas** some, a few  
**Algunos de los niños ya saben leer.** Some of the children can already read.
- **cada uno/una** each (one), everybody  
**Le dio una manzana a cada uno.** She gave each one an apple.  
**¡Cada uno a su casa!** Everybody home!
- **cualquiera** anybody; any  
**Cualquiera puede hacerlo.** Anybody can do it.  
**Cualquiera de las explicaciones vale.** Any of the explanations is valid.
- **mucho/mucha/muchos/muchas** much; many  
**Muchas de las casas no tenían jardín.** Many of the houses didn't have a garden.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **nada** nothing, anything  
**¿Qué tienes en la mano?**  
– **Nada.**  
**No dijo nada.**  
What have you got in your hand?  
– Nothing.  
He didn't say anything.
- **nadie** nobody, anybody  
**¿A quién ves? – A nadie.**  
**No quiere ver a nadie.**  
Who can you see? – Nobody.  
He doesn't want to see anybody.

## Típ

Don't forget to use personal **a** before indefinite pronouns referring to people when they are the object of a verb.

**¿Viste a alguien?**

Did you see anybody?

**No vi a nadie.**

I didn't see anybody.

➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

- **ninguno/ninguna** none, any  
**¿Cuántas tienes? – Ninguna.**  
**No me queda ninguno.**  
How many have you got? – None.  
I haven't any left or I have none left.
- **otro/otra/otros/otras** another one; others  
**No me gusta este modelo.**  
**¿Tienes otro?**  
I don't like this model. Have you got another?

**[i]** Note that you can never put **un** or **una** before **otro** or **otra**.

- **poco/poca/pocos/pocas** little; few  
**solo unos pocos**  
only a few
- **tanto/tanta/tantos/tantas** so much; so many  
**¿Se oía mucho ruido?**  
– **No tanto.**  
Was there a lot of noise? – Not so much.
- **todo/toda/todos/todas** all; everything  
**Lo ha estropeado todo.**  
**Todo va bien.**  
He has spoiled everything.  
It's all going well.
- **uno ... el otro/una ... la otra** (the) one ... the other  
**Uno dijo que sí y el otro que no.**  
One said yes while the other said no.

## 60 Pronouns

- **unos ... los otros/unas ... las otras** some ... the others  
Unos cuestan 30 euros,  
los otros 40 euros. Some cost 30 euros, the others  
40 euros.
- **varios/varias** several  
Varios de ellos me gustan  
mucho. I like several of them very much.

### Típ

Don't forget to make those pronouns that have feminine and plural forms agree with the noun they refer to.

**He perdido mi goma pero**  
**tengo otra.**

I've lost my rubber but I've got  
another one.

- ❗ Note that **algo**, **alguien** and **alguno** can NEVER be used after a negative such as **no**. Instead you must use the appropriate negative pronouns, **nada**, **nadie**, **ninguno**.

**No veo a nadie.**

I can't see anybody.

**No tengo nada que hacer.**

I haven't got anything to do.

- You use **nada**, **nadie** and **ninguno** on their own without **no** to answer questions.

**¿Qué pasa? – Nada.**

What's happening? – Nothing.

**¿Quién habló? – Nadie.**

Who spoke? – Nobody.

**¿Cuántos quedan? – Ninguno.**

How many are there left? – None.

- You also use **nada**, **nadie** and **ninguno** on their own without **no** when they come before a verb.

**Nada lo asusta.**

Nothing frightens him.

**Nadie habló.**

Nobody spoke.

**Ninguno de mis amigos quiso**  
**venir.**

None of my friends wanted to  
come.

- ➡ For more information on **Negatives**, see page 157.

### Key points

- ✓ Where indefinite pronouns have alternative endings, they must agree with the noun they refer to.
- ✓ *Anything* is usually translated by **algo** in questions and by **nada** in sentences containing **no**.
- ✓ *Anybody* is usually translated by **alguien** in questions and by **nadie** in sentences containing **no**.
- ✓ When **nada**, **nadie** or **ninguno** come after the verb, remember to put **no** before it. When they come before the verb, don't use **no**.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Relative pronouns

### What is a relative pronoun?

In English, a **relative pronoun** is one of the words *who*, *which* and *that* (and the more formal *whom*) which can be used to introduce information that makes it clear which person or thing is being talked about, for example, *The man who has just come in is Ann's boyfriend.*; *The vase that you broke was quite valuable.*

Relative pronouns can also introduce further information about someone or something, for example, *Peter, who is a brilliant painter, wants to study art.*; *Jane's house, which was built in 1890, needs a lot of repairs.*

### 1 Relative pronouns referring to people

- In English, we use the relative pronouns *who*, *whom* and *that* to talk about people. In Spanish, **que** is used.

**el hombre que vino ayer**

the man who came yesterday

**Mi hermano, que tiene veinte años, es mecánico.**

My brother, who is twenty, is a mechanic.

**el hombre que vi en la calle**

the man (that) I saw in the street

### Tip

In English we often miss out the relative pronouns *who*, *whom* and *that*. For example, we can say both *the friends that I see most*, or *the friends I see most*.

In Spanish, you can **NEVER** miss out **que** in this way.

- When the relative pronoun is used with a preposition, use **el/la/los/las que** or **quien/quienes** which must agree with the noun it replaces; **el que** changes for the feminine and plural forms, **quien** changes only in the plural.
- Here are the Spanish relative pronouns referring to people that are used after a preposition:

	Masculine	Feminine	Meaning
Singular	<b>el que</b> <b>quien</b>	<b>la que</b> <b>quien</b>	who, that, whom
Plural	<b>los que</b> <b>quienes</b>	<b>las que</b> <b>quienes</b>	who, that, whom

## 62 Pronouns

las mujeres con las que or  
con quienes estaba hablando


the women (that) she was talking to

La chica de la que or de quien  
te hablé llega mañana.

The girl (that) I told you about is  
coming tomorrow.

los niños de los que or de  
quienes se ocupa usted

the children (that) you look after

 Note that when **de** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **del que**. When **a** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **al que**.

el chico del que te hablé

the boy I told you about

Vive con un hombre al que  
adora.

She lives with a man she  
adores.

### Típ

In English, we often put prepositions at the end of the sentence, for example, *the man she was talking to*. In Spanish, you can never put a preposition at the end of a sentence.

el hombre con el que or  
con quien estaba hablando

the man she was talking to

 For more information on **Prepositions**, see page 178.

## 2 Relative pronouns referring to things

► In English, we use the relative pronouns *which* and *that* to talk about things. In Spanish, **que** is used.

la novela que ganó el premio

the novel that or which won the  
prize

el coche que compré

the car (that or which) I bought

### Típ

In English, we often miss out the relative pronouns *which* and *that*. For example, we can say both *the house which we want to buy*, or *the house we want to buy*.

In Spanish, you can NEVER miss out **que** in this way.

- When the relative pronoun is used with a preposition, use **el/la/los/las que**, which must agree with the noun it replaces. Here are the Spanish relative pronouns referring to things that are used after a preposition:


	Masculine	Feminine	Meaning
Singular	<b>el que</b>	<b>la que</b>	which, that
Plural	<b>los que</b>	<b>las que</b>	which, that

**la tienda a la que siempre va**

the shop (that or which) she always goes to

**los temas de los que habla**

the subjects he talks about

-  Note that when **de** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **del que**. When **a** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **al que**.

**el programa del que te hablé**

the programme I told you about

**el banco al que fuiste**

the bank you went to

- The neuter form **lo que** is used when referring to the whole of the previous part of the sentence.

**Todo estaba en silencio, lo que me pareció raro.**

All was silent, which I thought was odd.

-  For more information on **lo que**, see page 17.

## Típ

In English, we often put prepositions at the end of the sentence, for example, *the shop she always goes to*. In Spanish, you can never put a preposition at the end of a sentence.

**la tienda a la que siempre va**

the shop she always goes to

**la película de la que te hablaba**

the film I was telling you about

## 64 Pronouns

### Grammar Extra!

In English we can use *whose* to show possession, for example, *the woman whose son is ill*. In Spanish you use **cuyo/cuya/cuyos/cuyas**; **cuyo** is actually an adjective and must agree with the noun it describes NOT with the person who owns that thing.

<b>La mujer, <u>cuyo</u> nombre era Antonia, estaba jubilada.</b>	The woman, whose name was Antonia, was retired.
<b>el señor en <u>cuya</u> casa me alojé</b>	the gentleman whose house I stayed in

In your reading, you may come across the forms **el cual/la cual/los cuales/las cuales** which are a more formal alternative to **el que/la que/los que/las que** after a preposition.

<b>las mujeres con <u>las cuales</u> estaba hablando</b>	the women (that or who) she was talking to
<b>la ventana desde <u>la cual</u> nos observaban</b>	the window from which they were watching us

**el cual/la cual/los cuales/las cuales** are also useful to make it clear who you are talking about in other cases where the pronoun does not immediately follow the person or thing it refers to.

<b>El padre de Elena, <u>el cual</u> tiene mucho dinero, es ...</b>	Elena's father, who has a lot of money, is ...
---	--

### 3 Other uses of **el que, la que, los que, las que**

➤ You can use **el que, la que, los que, las que** to mean *the one(s) (who/which) or those who*.

<b>Esa película es <u>la que</u> quiero ver.</b>	That film is the one I want to see.
<b><u>los que</u> quieren irse</b>	those who want to leave

#### Key points

- ✓ **que** can refer to both people and things in Spanish.
- ✓ In English we often miss out the relative pronouns *who, which* and *that*, but in Spanish you can never miss out **que**.
- ✓ After a preposition you use **el que/la que/los que/las que** or **quien/quienes** if you are referring to people; you use **el que/la que/los que/las que** if you are referring to things. **el que** and **quien** agree with the nouns they replace.
- ✓ **a + el que → al que**  
**de + el que → del que**
- ✓ Never put the preposition at the end of the sentence in Spanish.
- ✓ **el que/la que/los que** and **las que** are also used to mean *the one(s) who/which* or *those who*.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Interrogative pronouns

### What is an interrogative pronoun?

In English, an **interrogative pronoun** is one of the words *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, and *what* when they are used without a noun to ask questions.

► These are the interrogative pronouns in Spanish:

Singular	Plural	Meaning
<b>¿qué?</b>	<b>¿qué?</b>	what?
<b>¿cuál?</b>	<b>¿cuáles?</b>	which? which one(s)?; what?
<b>¿quién?</b>	<b>¿quiénes?</b>	who? ( <i>as subject or after a preposition</i> )
<b>¿cuánto?/¿cuánta?</b>	<b>¿cuántos?/¿cuántas?</b>	how much? how many?

 Note that question words have an accent on them in Spanish.

### 1 ¿qué?

► **¿qué?** is the equivalent of *what?* in English.

**¿Qué están haciendo?**

What are they doing?

**¿Qué dices?**

What are you saying?

**¿Para qué lo quieres?**

What do you want it for?

► You can use **¿por qué?** in the same way as *why?* in English.

**¿Por qué no vienes?**

Why don't you come?

### 2 ¿cuál?, ¿cuáles?

► **¿cuál?** and **¿cuáles?** are usually the equivalent of *which?* in English and are used when there is a choice between two or more things.

**¿Cuál de estos vestidos te gusta más?**

Which of these dresses do you like best?

**¿Cuáles quieres?**

Which (ones) do you want?

 Note that you don't use **cuál** before a noun; use **qué** instead.

**¿Qué libro es más interesante?**

Which book is more interesting?

➡ For more information on **Interrogative adjectives**, see page 32.

## 66 Pronouns

### 3 qué es or cuál es?

- You should only use **¿qué es ...?** (meaning *what is ...?*) and **¿qué son ...?** (meaning *what are ...?*) when you are asking someone to define, explain or classify something.

**¿Qué es esto?**

What is this?

**¿Qué son los genes?**

What are genes?

- Use **¿cuál es ...?** and **¿cuáles son ...?** (also meaning *what is ...?* and *what are ...?*) when you want someone to specify a particular detail, number, name and so on.

**¿Cuál es la capital de España?**

What is the capital of Spain?

**¿Cuál es tu consejo?**

What's your advice?

### 4 ¿quién?

- **¿quién?** and **¿quiénes?** are the equivalent of *who?* in English when it is the subject of the verb or when used with a preposition.

**¿Quién ganó la carrera?**

Who won the race?

**¿Con quiénes los viste?**

Who did you see them with?

**¿A quién se lo diste?**

Who did you give it to?

- **¿a quién?** and **¿a quiénes?** are the equivalent of *who(m)?* when it is the object of the verb.

**¿A quién viste?**

Who did you see? *or*

Whom did you see?

**¿A quiénes ayudaste?**

Who did you help? *or*

Whom did you help?

- **¿de quién?** and **¿de quiénes?** are the equivalent of *whose?* in English.

**¿De quién es este libro?**

Whose is this book? *or* Whose book is this?

**¿De quiénes son estos coches?**

Whose are these cars? *or* Whose cars are these?

### 5 ¿cuánto?, ¿cuántos?

- **¿cuánto?** (*masculine*) and **¿cuánta?** (*feminine*) are the equivalent of *how much* in English. **¿cuántos?** (*masculine plural*) and **¿cuántas?** (*feminine plural*) are the equivalent of *how many*?

**¿Cuánto es?**

How much is it?

**¿Cuántos tienes?**

How many have you got?

## Demonstrative pronouns

### What is a demonstrative pronoun?

In English a **demonstrative pronoun** is one of the words *this*, *that*, *these*, and *those* used instead of a noun to point people or things out, for example, *That looks fun*.

### 1 Using demonstrative pronouns

- These are the demonstrative pronouns in Spanish:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Meaning
Singular	<b>este</b> <b>ese</b> <b>aquel</b>	<b>esta</b> <b>esa</b> <b>aquella</b>	<b>esto</b> <b>eso</b> <b>aquello</b>	this, this one that, that one ( <i>close by</i> ) that, that one ( <i>further away</i> )
Plural	<b>estos</b> <b>esos</b> <b>aquellos</b>	<b>estas</b> <b>esas</b> <b>aquellas</b>		these, these ones those, those ones ( <i>close by</i> ) those, those ones ( <i>further away</i> )

- The demonstrative pronouns in Spanish have to agree with the noun that they are replacing.

**¿Qué abrigo te gusta más? –**

**Este de aquí.**

Which coat do you like best? –

This one here.

**Aquella casa era más grande  
que esta.**

That house was bigger than this  
one.

**estos libros y aquellos**

these books and those (over there)

**Quiero estas sandalias y esas.**

I'd like these sandals and those  
ones.

### 2 ¿ese or aquel?

- In English we use *that* and *those* to talk about anything that is not close by. In Spanish, you need to be a bit more precise.

- Use **ese/esa** and so on to indicate things and people that are nearer to the person you're talking to than to you.

**Me gusta más ese que tienes  
en la mano.**

I prefer the one you've got in your  
hand.

- Use **ese/esa** and so on to indicate things and people that aren't very far away.

**Si quieres ver una película,  
podemos ir a esa que dijiste.**

If you want to see a film, we can go  
and see that one you mentioned.

## 68 Pronouns

- Use **aquel/aquella** and so on to talk about things that are further away.

**Aquella al fondo de la calle es mi casa.**

My house is that one at the end of the street.

- ❗ The masculine and feminine forms of demonstrative pronouns sometimes have an accent, to distinguish them from demonstrative adjectives:

**éste/ésta**

this one

**éstos/éstas**

these ones

**ése/ésa**

that one

**esos/esas**

those ones

**aqué/aquella**

that one

**aquellos/aquellas**

those ones

- ➡ For more information on **Demonstrative adjectives**, see page 30.

- The neuter forms (**esto, eso, aquello**) are used to talk about an object you don't recognize or about an idea or statement.

**¿Qué es eso que llevas en la mano?**

What's that you've got in your hand?

**No puedo creer que esto me esté pasando a mí.**

I can't believe this is really happening to me.

**Aquello sí que me gustó.**

I really did like that.

- ❗ Note that the neuter forms of demonstrative pronouns NEVER have an accent.

### Key points

- ✓ Spanish demonstrative pronouns agree with the noun they are replacing.
- ✓ Masculine and feminine demonstrative pronouns sometimes have an accent on them in both the singular and the plural.
- ✓ In Spanish you have to choose the correct pronoun to emphasize the difference between something that is close to you and something that is further away:
  - **este/esta/estos** and **estas** (meaning *this/these*) are used to indicate things and people that are very close.
  - **ese/esa/esos** and **esas** (meaning *that/those*) are used to indicate things and people that are near the person you are talking to or that aren't too far away.
  - **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** (meaning *that/those*) are used to indicate things and people that are further away.
- ✓ The neuter pronouns (**esto, eso** and **aquello**) are used to talk about things you don't recognize or to refer to statements or ideas. They NEVER have an accent.

# Verbs

## What is a verb?

A **verb** is a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, what someone or something is, or what happens to them, for example, *be, sing, live*.

## Overview of verbs

- Verbs are frequently used with a noun, with somebody's name or, particularly in English, with a pronoun such as *I, you* or *she*. They can relate to the present, the past and the future; this is called their tense.
- ➡ For more information on **Nouns** and **Pronouns**, see pages 1 and 41.
- Verbs are either:
  - **regular**; their forms follow the normal rules
  - **irregular**; their forms do not follow normal rules
- Almost all verbs have a form called the infinitive. This is a base form of the verb (for example, *walk, see, hear*) that hasn't had any endings added to it and doesn't relate to any particular tense. In English, the infinitive is usually shown with *to*, as in *to speak, to eat, to live*.
- In Spanish, the infinitive is always made up of just one word (never two as in *to speak* in English) and ends in **-ar**, **-er** or **-ir**: for example, **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*). All Spanish verbs belong to one of these three types, which are called conjugations. We will look at each of these three conjugations in turn on the next few pages.
- Regular English verbs have other forms apart from the infinitive: a form ending in **-s** (*walks*), a form ending in **-ing** (*walking*), and a form ending in **-ed** (*walked*).
- Spanish verbs have many more forms than this, which are made up of endings added to a stem. The stem of a verb can usually be worked out from the infinitive.

## 70 Verbs

- Spanish verb endings change depending on who or what is doing the action and on when the action takes place. In fact, the ending is very often the only thing that shows you who is doing the action, as the Spanish equivalents of *I, you, he* and so on (**yo, tú, él** and so on) are not used very much. So, both **hablo** on its own and **yo hablo** mean *I speak*. Sometimes there is a name or a noun in the sentence to make it clear who is doing the action.

**José habla español.**

José speaks Spanish.

**El profesor habla español.**

The teacher speaks Spanish.

⇒ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

- Spanish verb forms also change depending on whether you are talking about the present, past or future, so (**yo**) **hablaré** means *I will speak* while (**yo**) **hablé** means *I spoke*.
- Some verbs in Spanish do not follow the usual patterns. These irregular verbs include some very common and important verbs like **ir** (meaning *to go*), **ser** and **estar** (meaning *to be*) and **hacer** (meaning *to do* or *to make*). Other verbs are only slightly irregular, changing their stems in certain tenses.

⇒ For **Verb Tables**, see the middle section.

### Key points

- ✓ Spanish verbs have different forms depending on who or what is doing the action and on the tense.
- ✓ Spanish verb forms are made up of a stem and an ending. The stem is usually based on the infinitive of the verb. The ending depends on who or what is doing the action and on when the action takes place.
- ✓ Regular verbs follow the standard patterns for **-ar**, **-er** and **-ir** verbs. Irregular verbs do not.

## The present tenses

### What are the present tenses?

The **present tenses** are the verb forms that are used to talk about what is true at the moment, what happens regularly and what is happening now; for example, *I'm a student*; *I travel to college by train*; *I'm studying languages*.

- In English, there are two tenses you can use to talk about the present:
  - the present simple tense
    - I live here.
    - They get up early.
  - the present continuous tense
    - He is eating an apple.
    - You aren't working very hard.
- In Spanish, there is also a present simple and a present continuous tense. As in English, the present simple in Spanish is used to talk about:
  - things that are generally true
    - En invierno hace frío.**                      It's cold in winter.
  - things that are true at the moment
    - Carlos no come carne.**                      Carlos doesn't eat meat.
  - things that happen at intervals
    - A menudo vamos al cine.**                      We often go to the cinema.
- The present continuous tense in Spanish is used to talk about things that are happening right now or at the time of writing:
  - Marta está viendo la televisión.**                      Marta is watching television.
- However, there are times where the use of the present tenses in the two languages is not exactly the same.

➡ For more information on the use of the **Present tenses**, see pages 79 and 84.

## The present simple tense

### 1 Forming the present simple tense of regular -ar verbs

- If the infinitive of the Spanish verb ends in **-ar**, it means that the verb belongs to the first conjugation, for example, **hablar**, **lavar**, **llamar**.
- To know which form of the verb to use in Spanish, you need to work out what the stem of the verb is and then add the correct ending. The stem of regular **-ar** verbs in the present simple tense is formed by taking the infinitive and chopping off **-ar**.

Infinitive	Stem (without -ar)
<b>hablar</b> (to speak)	<b>habl-</b>
<b>lavar</b> (to wash)	<b>lav-</b>

- Now you know how to find the stem of a verb you can add the correct ending. The one you choose will depend on who or what is doing the action.
- 📌 Note that as the ending generally makes it clear who is doing the action, you usually don't need to add a subject pronoun such as **yo** (meaning I), **tú** (meaning you) as well.

➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

- Here are the present simple endings for regular **-ar** verbs:

Present simple endings	Present simple of <b>hablar</b>	Meaning: to speak
<b>-o</b>	<b>(yo) hablo</b>	I speak
<b>-as</b>	<b>(tú) hablas</b>	you speak
<b>-a</b>	<b>(él/ella) habla</b>	he/she/it speaks
	<b>(usted) habla</b>	you speak
<b>-amos</b>	<b>(nosotros/nosotras) hablamos</b>	we speak
<b>-áis</b>	<b>(vosotros/vosotras) habláis</b>	you speak
<b>-an</b>	<b>(ellos/ellas) hablan</b> <b>(ustedes) hablan</b>	they speak you speak

- You use the **él/ella** (third person singular) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are just talking about one person, animal or thing.

**Lydia estudia medicina.**

Lydia studies or is studying medicine.

**Mi profesor me ayuda mucho.**

My teacher helps me a lot.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- You use the **ellos/ellas** (*third person plural*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are talking about more than one person, animal or thing.

**Lydia y Carlos estudian medicina.**

Lydia and Carlos study *or* are studying medicine.

**Mis profesores me ayudan mucho.**

My teachers help me a lot.

- ❗ Note that even though you use the **él/ella** and **ellos/ellas** forms of the verb to talk about things in Spanish, you should never include the pronouns **él**, **ella**, **ellos** or **ellas** themselves in the sentence when referring to things.

**Funciona bien.**

It works well.

**Funcionan bien.**

They work well.

- ➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

### Key points

- ✓ Verbs ending in **-ar** belong to the first conjugation. Regular **-ar** verbs form their present tense stem by losing the **-ar**.
- ✓ The present tense endings for regular **-ar** verbs are: **-o**, **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis**, **-an**.
- ✓ You usually don't need to give a pronoun in Spanish as the ending of the verb makes it clear who or what is doing the action.

## 2 Forming the present simple tense of regular **-er** verbs

- If the infinitive of the Spanish verb ends in **-er**, it means that the verb belongs to the second conjugation, for example, **comer**, **depender**.
- The stem of regular **-er** verbs in the present simple tense is formed by taking the infinitive and chopping off **-er**.

Infinitive	Stem (without <b>-er</b> )
<b>comer</b> ( <i>to eat</i> )	<b>com-</b>
<b>depender</b> ( <i>to depend</i> )	<b>depend-</b>

- Now add the correct ending, depending on who or what is doing the action.

- ❗ Note that as the ending generally makes it clear who is doing the action, you usually don't need to add a subject pronoun such as **yo** (meaning *I*) or **tú** (meaning *you*) as well.

- ➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

## 74 Verbs

► Here are the present simple endings for regular **-er** verbs:

Present simple endings	Present simple of <b>comer</b>	Meaning: <i>to eat</i>
<b>-o</b>	<b>(yo) como</b>	I eat
<b>-es</b>	<b>(tú) comes</b>	you eat
<b>-e</b>	<b>(él/ella) come</b>	he/she/it eats
	<b>(usted) come</b>	you eat
<b>-emos</b>	<b>(nosotros/nosotras) comemos</b>	we eat
<b>-éis</b>	<b>(vosotros/vosotras) coméis</b>	you eat
<b>-en</b>	<b>(ellos/ellas) comen</b>	they eat
	<b>(ustedes) comen</b>	you eat

► You use the **él/ella** (*third person singular*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are just talking about one person, animal or thing.

**Juan come demasiado.**

Juan eats too much.

**Mi padre me debe 15 euros.**

My father owes me 15 euros.


► You use the **ellos/ellas** (*third person plural*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you talking about more than one person, animal or thing.

**Juan y Pedro comen demasiado.**

Juan and Pedro eat too much.

**Mis padres me deben 15 euros.**

My parents owe me 15 euros.

 Note that even though you use the **él/ella** and **ellos/ellas** forms of the verb to talk about things in Spanish, you should never include the pronouns **él**, **ella**, **ellos** or **ellas** themselves in the sentence when referring to things.

**Depende.**

It depends.

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

### Key points

- ✓ Verbs ending in **-er** belong to the second conjugation. Regular **-er** verbs form their present tense stem by losing the **-er**.
- ✓ The present tense endings for regular **-er** verbs are: **-o**, **-es**, **-e**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-en**.
- ✓ You usually don't need to give a pronoun in Spanish as the ending of the verb makes it clear who or what is doing the action.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

### 3 Forming the present simple tense of regular -ir verbs

- If the infinitive of the Spanish verb ends in **-ir**, it means that the verb belongs to the third conjugation, for example, **vivir**, **recibir**.
- The stem of regular **-ir** verbs in the present simple tense is formed by taking the infinitive and chopping off **-ir**.

Infinitive	Stem (without -ir)
<b>vivir</b> (to live)	<b>viv-</b>
<b>recibir</b> (to receive)	<b>recib-</b>

- Now add the correct ending depending on who or what is doing the action.

**[i]** Note that as the ending generally makes it clear who is doing the action, you usually don't need to add a subject pronoun such as **yo** (meaning I) or **tú** (meaning you) as well.

➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

- Here are the present simple endings for regular **-ir** verbs:

Present simple endings	Present simple of <b>vivir</b>	Meaning: <b>to live</b>
<b>-o</b>	<b>(yo) vivo</b>	I live
<b>-es</b>	<b>(tú) vives</b>	you live
<b>-e</b>	<b>(él/ella) vive</b>	he/she/it lives
	<b>(usted) vive</b>	you live
<b>-imos</b>	<b>(nosotros/nosotras) vivimos</b>	we live
<b>-ís</b>	<b>(vosotros/vosotras) vivís</b>	you live
<b>-en</b>	<b>(ellos/ellas) viven</b>	they live
	<b>(ustedes) viven</b>	you live

- You use the **él/ella** (*third person singular*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are just talking about one person, animal or thing.

**Javier vive aquí.**

Javier lives here.

**Mi padre recibe muchas cartas.**

My father gets a lot of letters.

- You use the **ellos/ellas** (*third person plural*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you talking about more than one person, animal or thing.


**Javier y Antonia viven aquí.**

Javier and Antonia live here.

**Mis padres reciben muchas cartas.**


My parents get a lot of letters.

## 76 Verbs

-  Note that even though you use the **él/ella** and **ellos/ellas** forms of the verb to talk about things in Spanish, you should never include the pronouns **él**, **ella**, **ellos** or **ellas** themselves in the sentence when referring to things.

**Ocurrió ayer.**

It happened yesterday.

 For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

### Key points

- ✓ Verbs ending in **-ir** belong to the third conjugation. Regular **-ir** verbs form their present tense stem by losing the **-ir**.
- ✓ The present tense endings for regular **-ir** verbs are: **-o, -es, -e, -imos, -ís, -en**.
- ✓ You usually don't need to give a pronoun in Spanish as the ending of the verb makes it clear who or what is doing the action.

### 4 Forming the present simple tense of less regular verbs

- Many Spanish verbs do not follow the regular patterns shown previously. There are lots of verbs that change their stem in the present tense when the stress is on the stem. This means that all forms are affected in the present simple APART FROM the **nosotros** and **vosotros** forms. Such verbs are often called radical-changing verbs, meaning root-changing verbs.
- For example, some verbs containing an **-o** in the stem change it to **-ue** in the present simple for all forms APART FROM the **nosotros/nosotras** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms.

	<b>encontrar</b> <i>to find</i>	<b>recordar</b> <i>to remember</i>	<b>poder</b> <i>to be able</i>	<b>dormir</b> <i>to sleep</i>
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>enc<u>ue</u>ntro</b>	<b>rec<u>ue</u>rdo</b>	<b>p<u>ue</u>do</b>	<b>du<u>ue</u>rmo</b>
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>enc<u>ue</u>ntras</b>	<b>rec<u>ue</u>rdas</b>	<b>p<u>ue</u>des</b>	<b>du<u>ue</u>rmes</b>
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>enc<u>ue</u>ntra</b>	<b>rec<u>ue</u>rda</b>	<b>p<u>ue</u>de</b>	<b>du<u>ue</u>rme</b>
<b>(nosotros/as)</b>	<b>en<u>con</u>tramos</b>	<b>rec<u>ord</u>amos</b>	<b>p<u>od</u>emos</b>	<b>du<u>orm</u>imos</b>
<b>(vosotros/as)</b>	<b>en<u>con</u>tráis</b>	<b>rec<u>ord</u>áis</b>	<b>p<u>od</u>éis</b>	<b>du<u>orm</u>ís</b>
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>enc<u>ue</u>ntran</b>	<b>rec<u>ue</u>rdan</b>	<b>p<u>ue</u>den</b>	<b>du<u>ue</u>rmen</b>

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- Other verbs containing an **-e** in the stem change it to **-ie** for all forms APART FROM the **nosotros/nosotras** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms.

	<b>cerrar</b> <i>to close</i>	<b>pensar</b> <i>to think</i>	<b>entender</b> <i>to understand</i>	<b>perder</b> <i>to lose</i>	<b>preferir</b> <i>to prefer</i>
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>cierro</b>	<b>pienso</b>	<b>entiendo</b>	<b>pierdo</b>	<b>prefiero</b>
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>cierras</b>	<b>piensas</b>	<b>entiendes</b>	<b>pierdes</b>	<b>prefieres</b>
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>cierra</b>	<b>piensa</b>	<b>entiende</b>	<b>pierde</b>	<b>prefiere</b>
<b>(nosotros/as)</b>	<b>cerramos</b>	<b>pensamos</b>	<b>entendemos</b>	<b>perdemos</b>	<b>preferimos</b>
<b>(vosotros/as)</b>	<b>cerráis</b>	<b>pensáis</b>	<b>entendéis</b>	<b>perdéis</b>	<b>preferís</b>
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>cierran</b>	<b>piensan</b>	<b>entienden</b>	<b>pierden</b>	<b>prefieren</b>

- A few **-ir** verbs containing **-e** in the stem change this to **-i** in the present simple for all forms APART FROM the **nosotros/nosotras** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms.

	<b>pedir</b> <i>to ask (for)</i>	<b>servir</b> <i>to serve</i>
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>pido</b>	<b>sirvo</b>
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>pides</b>	<b>sirves</b>
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>pide</b>	<b>sirve</b>
<b>(nosotros/as)</b>	<b>pedimos</b>	<b>servimos</b>
<b>(vosotros/as)</b>	<b>pedís</b>	<b>servís</b>
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>piden</b>	<b>sirven</b>

- If you are not sure whether a Spanish verb belongs to this group of radical-changing verbs, you can look up the **Verb Tables** in the middle section.

➡ For more information on **Spelling**, see page 196.

## 5 Forming the present simple tense of common irregular verbs

- There are many other verbs that do not follow the usual patterns in Spanish. These include some very common and important verbs such as **tener** (meaning *to have*), **hacer** (meaning *to do* or *to make*) and **ir** (meaning *to go*). These verbs are shown in full on the next page.

## 78 Verbs

► Here are the present simple tense endings for **tener**:

	<b>tener</b>	<b>Meaning: to have</b>
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>tengo</b>	I have
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>tienes</b>	you have
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>tiene</b>	he/she/it has, you have
<b>(nosotros/nosotras)</b>	<b>tenemos</b>	we have
<b>(vosotros/vosotras)</b>	<b>tenéis</b>	you have
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>tienen</b>	they have, you have

**Tengo dos hermanas.**

I have two sisters.

**No tengo dinero.**

I haven't any money.

**¿Cuántos sellos tienes?**

How many stamps have you got?

**Tiene el pelo rubio.**

He has blond hair.

► Here are the present simple tense endings for **hacer**:

	<b>hacer</b>	<b>Meaning: to do, to make</b>
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>hago</b>	I do, I make
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>haces</b>	you do, you make
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>hace</b>	he/she/it does, he/she/it makes, you do, you make
<b>(nosotros/nosotras)</b>	<b>hacemos</b>	we do, we make
<b>(vosotros/vosotras)</b>	<b>hacéis</b>	you do, you make
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>hacen</b>	they do, they make, you do, you make

**Hago una tortilla.**

I'm making an omelette.

**No hago mucho deporte.**

I don't do a lot of sport.

**¿Qué haces?**

What are you doing?

**Hace calor.**

It's hot.

► Here are the present simple tense endings for **ir**:

	<b>ir</b>	<b>Meaning: to go</b>
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>voy</b>	I go
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>vas</b>	you go
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>va</b>	he/she/it goes, you go
<b>(nosotros/nosotras)</b>	<b>vamos</b>	we go
<b>(vosotros/vosotras)</b>	<b>vais</b>	you go
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>van</b>	they go, you go

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Voy a Salamanca.

I'm going to Salamanca.

¿Adónde vas?

Where are you going?

No va al colegio.

He doesn't go to school.

No van a vender la casa.

They aren't going to sell the house.

➡ For other irregular verbs in the present simple tense, see **Verb Tables** in the middle section.

## 6 How to use the present simple tense in Spanish

- The present simple tense is often used in Spanish in the same way as it is in English, although there are some differences.
- As in English, you use the Spanish present simple to talk about:
  - things that are generally true
 

En verano hace calor. It's hot in summer.
  - things that are true now
 

Viven en Francia. They live in France.
  - things that happen all the time or at certain intervals or that you do as a habit
 

Marta lleva gafas. Marta wears glasses.  
Mi tío vende mariscos. My uncle sells shellfish.
- There are some instances when you would use the present simple in Spanish, but you wouldn't use it in English:
  - to talk about current projects and activities that may not actually be going on right at this very minute
 

Construye una casa. He's building a house.
  - to talk about things that you are planning to do
 

El domingo jugamos en León. We're playing in León on Sunday.  
Mañana voy a Madrid. I am going to Madrid tomorrow.
  - when you use certain time expressions in Spanish, especially **desde** (meaning *since*) and **desde hace** (meaning *for*), to talk about activities and states that started in the past and are still going on now
 

Jaime vive aquí desde hace dos años. Jaime has been living here for two years.  
Daniel vive aquí desde 2009. Daniel has lived here since 2009.  
Llevo horas esperando aquí. I've been waiting here for hours.

➡ For more information on the use of tenses with **desde**, see page 189.

## 80 Verbs

### ser and estar

- In Spanish there are two irregular verbs, **ser** and **estar**, that both mean to *be*, although they are used very differently. In the present simple tense, they follow the patterns shown below.

Pronoun	<b>ser</b>	<b>estar</b>	Meaning: <i>to be</i>
(yo)	<b>soy</b>	<b>estoy</b>	I am
(tú)	<b>eres</b>	<b>estás</b>	you are
(él/ella/usted)	<b>es</b>	<b>está</b>	he/she/it is, you are
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>somos</b>	<b>estamos</b>	we are
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>sois</b>	<b>estáis</b>	you are
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>son</b>	<b>están</b>	they/you are

- **ser** is used:

- with an adjective when talking about a characteristic or fairly permanent quality, for example, shape, size, height, colour, material, nationality.

**Mi hermano es alto.**

My brother is tall.

**María es inteligente.**

María is intelligent.

**Es rubia.**

She's blonde.

**Es muy guapa.**

She's very pretty.

**Es rojo.**

It's red.

**Es de algodón.**

It's made of cotton.

**Sus padres son italianos.**

His parents are Italian.

**Es joven/viejo.**

He's young/old.

**Son muy ricos/pobres.**

They're very rich/poor.

- with a following noun or pronoun that tells you what someone or something is

**Miguel es camarero.**

Miguel is a waiter.

**Soy yo, Enrique.**

It's me, Enrique.

**Madrid es la capital de España.**

Madrid is the capital of Spain.

- to say that something belongs to someone

**La casa es de Javier.**

The house belongs to Javier.

**Es mío.**

It's mine.

- to talk about where someone or something comes from

**Yo soy de Escocia.**

I'm from Scotland.

**Mi mujer es de Granada.**

My wife is from Granada.

- to say what time it is or what the date is

Son las tres y media.

It's half past three.

Mañana es sábado.

Tomorrow is Saturday.

- in calculations

Tres y dos son cinco.

Three and two are five.

¿Cuánto es? – Son dos euros.

How much is it? It's two euros.

- when followed by an infinitive

Lo importante es decir la verdad.

The important thing is to tell the truth.

⇒ For more information on the **Infinitive**, see page 144.

- to describe actions using the passive (for example *they are made*, *it is sold*)

Son fabricados en España.

They are made in Spain.

⇒ For more information on the **Passive**, see page 122.

➤ **estar** is used:

- to talk about where something or someone is

Estoy en Madrid.

I'm in Madrid.

¿Dónde está Burgos?

Where's Burgos?

Está cerca de aquí.

It's near here.

- with an adjective when there has been a change in the condition of someone or something or to suggest that there is something unexpected about them

El café está frío.

The coffee's cold.

¡Qué guapa estás con este vestido!

How pretty you look in that dress!

Hoy estoy de mal humor.

I'm in a bad mood today.

⇒ For more information on **Adjectives**, see page 19.

- with a past participle used as an adjective, to describe the state that something is in

Las tiendas están cerradas.

The shops are closed.

No está terminado.

It isn't finished.

El lavabo está ocupado.

The toilet is engaged.

Está roto.

It's broken.

⇒ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

## 82 Verbs

- when talking about someone's health

¿Cómo están ustedes?

How are you?

Estamos todos bien.

We're all well.

- to form continuous tenses such as the present continuous tense

Está comiendo.

He's eating.

Estamos aprendiendo mucho.

We are learning a great deal.

➡ For more information on the **Present continuous**, see page 84.

➤ Both **ser** and **estar** can be used with certain adjectives, but the meaning changes depending on which is used.

➤ Use **ser** to talk about permanent qualities.

Marta es muy joven.

Marta is very young.

Es delgado.

He's slim.

Viajar es cansado.

Travelling is tiring.

La química es aburrida.

Chemistry is boring.

➤ Use **estar** to talk about temporary states or qualities.

Está muy joven con ese vestido.

She looks very young in that dress.

¡Estás muy delgada!

You're looking very slim!

Hoy estoy cansado.

I'm tired today.

Estoy aburrido.

I'm bored.

➤ **ser** is used with adjectives such as **importante** (meaning *important*) and **imposible** (meaning *impossible*) when the subject is *it* in English.

Es muy interesante.

It's very interesting.

Es imposible.

It's impossible.

Es fácil.

It's easy.

➤ **ser** is used in certain set phrases.

Es igual or Es lo mismo.

It's all the same.

Es para ti.

It's for you.

➤ **estar** is also used in some set phrases.

• **estar de pie**

to be standing

Juan está de pie.

Juan is standing.

• **estar de vacaciones**

to be on holiday

¿Estás de vacaciones?

Are you on holiday?

• **estar de viaje**

to be on a trip

Mi padre está de viaje.

My father's on a trip.

• **estar de moda**

to be in fashion

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Las pantallas de plasma  
están de moda.

- **estar claro**

Está claro que no entiendes.

Plasma screens are in fashion.

to be obvious

It's obvious that you don't understand.

### Grammar Extra!

Both **ser** and **estar** can be used with past participles.

Use **ser** and the past participle in passive constructions to describe an action.

**Son fabricados en España.**

They are made in Spain.

Use **estar** and the past participle to describe a state.

**Está terminado.**

It's finished.

➡ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

#### Key points

- ✓ **ser** and **estar** both mean *to be* in English, but are used very differently.
- ✓ **ser** and **estar** are irregular verbs. You have to learn them.
- ✓ Use **ser** with adjectives describing permanent qualities or characteristics; with nouns or pronouns telling you who or what somebody or something is; with time and dates; and to form the passive.
- ✓ Use **estar** to talk about location; health; with adjectives describing a change of state; and with past participles used as adjectives to describe states.
- ✓ **estar** is also used to form present continuous tenses.
- ✓ **ser** and **estar** can sometimes be used with the same adjectives, but the meaning changes depending on which verb is used.
- ✓ **ser** and **estar** are both used in a number of set phrases.

## 84 Verbs

### The present continuous tense

- In Spanish, the present continuous tense is used to talk about something that is happening at this very moment.
- The Spanish present continuous tense is formed from the present tense of **estar** and the gerund of the verb. The gerund is the form of the verb that ends in **-ando** (for **-ar** verbs) or **-iendo** (for **-er** and **-ir** verbs) and is the same as the **-ing** form of the verb in English (for example, *walking, swimming*).

**Estoy trabajando**

I'm working.

**No estamos comiendo.**

We aren't eating.

**¿Estás escribiendo?**

Are you writing?

➡ For more information on **estar** and the **Gerund**, see pages 80 and 125.

- To form the gerund of an **-ar** verb, take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive and add **-ando**:

Infinitive	Meaning	Stem (without -ar)	Gerund	Meaning
<b>hablar</b>	to speak	<b>habl-</b>	<b>hablando</b>	speaking
<b>trabajar</b>	to work	<b>trabaj-</b>	<b>trabajando</b>	working

- To form the gerund of an **-er** or **-ir** verb, take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending of the infinitive and add **-iendo**:

Infinitive	Meaning	Stem (without -er/-ir)	Gerund	Meaning
<b>comer</b>	to eat	<b>com-</b>	<b>comiendo</b>	eating
<b>escribir</b>	to write	<b>escrib-</b>	<b>escribiendo</b>	writing

#### Típ

When in doubt, use the present continuous to talk about things that are in the middle of happening right now. Use the present simple tense to talk about activities which are current but which may not be happening at this minute.

**Lydia estudia medicina.**

Lydia's studying medicine.

➡ For more information on the **Present simple tense**, see page 72.

#### Key points

- ✓ Use the present continuous in Spanish for actions that are happening right now.
- ✓ To form the present continuous tense in Spanish, take the present tense of **estar** and add the gerund of the main verb.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## The imperative

### What is the imperative?

An **imperative** is a form of the verb used when giving orders and instructions, for example, *Sit down!*; *Don't go!*; *Let's start!*

### 1 Using the imperative

- In Spanish, the form of the imperative that you use for giving instructions depends on:
  - whether you are telling someone to do something or not to do something
  - whether you are talking to one person or to more than one person
  - whether you are on familiar or more formal terms with the person or people
- These imperative forms correspond to the familiar **tú** and **vosotros/vosotras** and to the more formal **usted** and **ustedes**, although you don't actually say these pronouns when giving instructions.

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

- There is also a form of the imperative that corresponds to *let's* in English.

### 2 Forming the imperative: instructions not to do something

- In orders that tell you NOT to do something and that have **no** in front of them in Spanish, the imperative forms for **tú**, **usted**, **nosotros/nosotras**, **vosotros/vosotras** and **ustedes** are all taken from a verb form called the present subjunctive. It's easy to remember because the endings for **-ar** and **-er** verbs are the opposite of what they are in the ordinary present tense.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense** and the **Subjunctive**, see pages 71 and 134.

- In regular **-ar** verbs, you take off the **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis** and **-an** endings of the present tense and replace them with: **-es**, **-e**, **-emos**, **-éis** and **-en**.

-ar verb	trabajar	to work
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡no trabajes!</b>	Don't work!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡no trabaje!</b>	Don't work!
<b>nosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡no trabajemos!</b>	Let's not work!
<b>vosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡no trabajéis!</b>	Don't work!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡no trabajen!</b>	Don't work!

## 86 Verbs

- In regular **-er** verbs, you take off the **-es**, **-e**, **-emos**, **-éis** and **-en** endings of the present tense and replace them with **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis** and **-an**.

<b>-er verb</b>	<b>comer</b>	<b>to eat</b>
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡no comas!</b>	Don't eat!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡no coma!</b>	Don't eat!
<b>nosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡no comamos!</b>	Let's not eat!
<b>vosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡no comáis!</b>	Don't eat!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡no coman!</b>	Don't eat!

- In regular **-ir** verbs, you take off the **-es**, **-e**, **-imos**, **-ís** and **-en** endings of the present tense and replace them with **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis** and **-an**.

<b>-ir verb</b>	<b>decidir</b>	<b>to decide</b>
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡no decidas!</b>	Don't decide!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡no decida!</b>	Don't decide!
<b>nosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡no decidamos!</b>	Let's not decide!
<b>vosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡no decidáis!</b>	Don't decide!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡no decidan!</b>	Don't decide!

- A number of irregular verbs also have irregular imperative forms. These are shown in the table below.

	<b>dar to give</b>	<b>decir to say</b>	<b>estar to be</b>	<b>hacer to do/make</b>	<b>ir to go</b>
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡no des!</b> don't give!	<b>¡no digas!</b> don't say!	<b>¡no estés!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no hagas!</b> don't do/make!	<b>¡no vayas!</b> don't go!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡no dé!</b> don't give!	<b>¡no diga!</b> don't say!	<b>¡no esté!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no haga!</b> don't do/make!	<b>¡no vaya!</b> don't go!
<b>nosotros</b> form	<b>¡no demos!</b> let's not give!	<b>¡no digamos!</b> let's not say!	<b>¡no estemos!</b> let's not be!	<b>¡no hagamos!</b> let's not do/make!	<b>¡no vayamos!</b> let's not go!
<b>vosotros</b> form	<b>¡no deis!</b> don't give!	<b>¡no digáis!</b> don't say!	<b>¡no estéis!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no hagáis!</b> don't do/make!	<b>¡no vayáis!</b> don't go!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡no den!</b> don't give!	<b>¡no digan!</b> don't say!	<b>¡no estén!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no hagan!</b> don't do/make!	<b>¡no vayan!</b> don't go!

	<b>poner to put</b>	<b>salir to leave</b>	<b>ser to be</b>	<b>tener to have</b>	<b>venir to come</b>
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡no pongas!</b> don't put!	<b>¡no salgas!</b> don't leave!	<b>¡no seas!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no tengas!</b> don't have!	<b>¡no vengas!</b> don't come!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡no ponga!</b> don't put!	<b>¡no salga!</b> don't leave!	<b>¡no sea!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no tenga!</b> don't have!	<b>¡no venga!</b> don't come!
<b>nosotros</b> form	<b>¡no pongamos!</b> let's not put!	<b>¡no salgamos!</b> let's not leave!	<b>¡no seamos!</b> let's not be!	<b>¡no tengamos!</b> let's not have!	<b>¡no vengamos!</b> let's not come!
<b>vosotros</b> form	<b>¡no pongáis!</b> don't put!	<b>¡no salgáis!</b> don't leave!	<b>¡no seáis!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no tengáis!</b> don't have!	<b>¡no vengáis!</b> don't come!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡no pongan!</b> don't put!	<b>¡no salgan!</b> don't leave!	<b>¡no sean!</b> don't be!	<b>¡no tengan!</b> don't have!	<b>¡no vengan!</b> don't come!

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- [i]** Note that if you take the **yo** form of the present tense, take off the **-o** and add the endings to this instead for instructions **NOT TO DO** something, some of these irregular forms will be more predictable.

<b>digo</b>	<i>I say</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	<b>dig-</b>
<b>hago</b>	<i>I do</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	<b>hag-</b>
<b>pongo</b>	<i>I put</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	<b>pong-</b>
<b>salgo</b>	<i>I leave</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	<b>salg-</b>
<b>tengo</b>	<i>I have</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	<b>teng-</b>
<b>vengo</b>	<i>I come</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	<b>veng-</b>

### **[3] Forming the imperative: instructions to do something**

- In instructions telling you **TO DO** something, the forms for **usted**, **nosotros** and **ustedes** are exactly the same as they are in negative instructions (instructions telling you not to do something) except that there isn't a **no**.

	<b>trabajar to work</b>	<b>comer to eat</b>	<b>decidir to decide</b>
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡Trabaje!</b>	<b>¡Coma!</b>	<b>¡Decida!</b>
<b>nosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡Trabajemos!</b>	<b>¡Comamos!</b>	<b>¡Decidamos!</b>
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡Trabajen!</b>	<b>¡Coman!</b>	<b>¡Decidan!</b>

- There are special forms of the imperative for **tú** and **vosotros/vosotras** in positive instructions (instructions telling you to do something).
- The **tú** form of the imperative is the same as the **tú** form of the ordinary present simple tense, but without the final **-s**.

<b>trabajar</b>	→	<b>¡Trabaja!</b>
to work		Work!
<b>comer</b>	→	<b>¡Come!</b>
to eat		Eat!
<b>decidir</b>	→	<b>¡Decide!</b>
to decide		Decide!

⇒ For more information on the **Present simple tense**, see page 72.

- The **vosotros/vosotras** form of the imperative is the same as the infinitive, except that you take off the final **-r** and add **-d** instead.

<b>trabajar</b>	→	<b>Trabaja!</b>
to work		Work!
<b>comer</b>	→	<b>Comed!</b>
to eat		Eat!
<b>decidir</b>	→	<b>Decidid!</b>
to decide		Decide!

## 88 Verbs

- There are a number of imperative forms that are irregular in Spanish. The irregular imperative forms for **usted**, **nosotros/nosotras** and **ustedes** are the same as the irregular negative imperative forms without the **no**. The **tú** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms are different again.

	<b>dar</b> to give	<b>decir</b> to say	<b>estar</b> to be	<b>hacer</b> to do/make	<b>ir</b> to go
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡da!</b> give!	<b>¡di!</b> say!	<b>¡está!</b> be!	<b>¡haz!</b> do/make!	<b>¡ve!</b> go!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡dé!</b> give!	<b>¡diga!</b> say!	<b>¡esté!</b> be!	<b>¡haga!</b> do/make!	<b>¡vaya!</b> go!
<b>nosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡demo!</b> let's give!	<b>¡digamos!</b> let's say!	<b>¡estemos!</b> let's be!	<b>¡hagamos!</b> let's do/make!	<b>¡vamos!</b> let's go!
<b>vosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡dad!</b> give!	<b>¡decid!</b> say!	<b>¡estad!</b> be!	<b>¡haced!</b> do/make!	<b>¡id!</b> go!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡den!</b> give!	<b>¡digan!</b> say!	<b>¡estén!</b> be!	<b>¡hagan!</b> do/make!	<b>¡vayan!</b> go!
	<b>poner</b> to put	<b>salir</b> to leave	<b>ser</b> to be	<b>tener</b> to have	<b>venir</b> to come
<b>tú</b> form	<b>¡pon!</b> put!	<b>¡sal!</b> leave!	<b>¡sé!</b> be!	<b>¡ten!</b> have!	<b>¡ven!</b> come!
<b>usted</b> form	<b>¡ponga!</b> put!	<b>¡salga!</b> leave!	<b>¡sea!</b> be!	<b>¡tenga!</b> have!	<b>¡venga!</b> come!
<b>nosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡pongamos!</b> let's put!	<b>¡salgamos!</b> let's leave!	<b>¡seamos!</b> let's be!	<b>¡tengamos!</b> let's have!	<b>¡vengamos!</b> let's come!
<b>vosotros/as</b> form	<b>¡poned!</b> put!	<b>¡salid!</b> leave!	<b>¡sed!</b> be!	<b>¡tened!</b> have!	<b>¡venid!</b> come!
<b>ustedes</b> form	<b>¡pongan!</b> put!	<b>¡salgan!</b> leave!	<b>¡sean!</b> be!	<b>¡tengan!</b> have!	<b>¡vengan!</b> come!

- i** Note that the **nosotros/as** form for **ir** in instructions TO DO something is **vamos**; in instructions NOT TO DO something, it is **no vayamos**.

### 4 Position of object pronouns

- An object pronoun is a word like **me** (meaning *me* or *to me*), **la** (meaning *her/it*) or **les** (meaning *to them/to you*) that is used instead of a noun as the object of a sentence. In orders and instructions, the position of these object pronouns in the sentence changes depending on whether you are telling someone TO DO something or NOT TO DO something.

➡ For more information on **Object pronouns**, see page 46.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- If you are telling someone NOT TO DO something, the object pronouns go BEFORE the verb.

¡No me lo mandes!

Don't send it to me!

¡No me molestes!

Don't disturb me!

¡No los castigue!

Don't punish them!

¡No se la devolvamos!

Let's not give it back to  
him/her/them!

¡No les contestéis!

Don't answer them!

- If you are telling someone TO DO something, the object pronouns join on to the END of the verb. An accent is usually added to make sure that the stress in the imperative verb stays the same.

¡Explícamelo!

Explain it to me!

¡Perdóneme!


Excuse me!

¡Dígame!

Tell me!

¡Esperémosla!

Let's wait for her/it!

-  Note that when there are two object pronouns, the indirect object pronoun always goes before the direct object pronoun.

- ⇒ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

## 5 Other ways of giving instructions

- For general instructions in instruction leaflets, recipes and so on, use the infinitive form instead of the imperative.

Ver página 9.

See page 9.

- **vamos a** with the infinitive is often used to mean *let's*.

Vamos a ver.

Let's see.

Vamos a empezar.

Let's start.

## Key points

- ✓ In Spanish, in instructions not to do something, the endings are taken from the present subjunctive. They are the same as the corresponding endings for **-ar** and **-er** verbs in the ordinary present tense, except that the **-e** endings go on the **-ar** verbs and the **-a** endings go on the **-er** and **-ir** verbs.
- ✓ For **-ar** verbs the forms are: **no hables** (tú form); **no hable** (usted form); **no hablemos** (nosotros/as form); **no habléis** (vosotros/as form); **no hablen** (ustedes form)
- ✓ For **-er** verbs the forms are: **no comas** (tú form); **no coma** (usted form); **no comamos** (nosotros/as form); **no comáis** (vosotros/as form); **no coman** (ustedes form)
- ✓ For **-ir** verbs the forms are: **no decidas** (tú form); **no decida** (usted form); **no decidamos** (nosotros/as form); **no decidáis** (vosotros/as form); **no decidan** (ustedes form)
- ✓ In instructions to do something, the forms for **usted**, **nosotros/as** and **ustedes** are the same as they are in instructions not to do something.
- ✓ The forms for **tú** and **vosotros/as** are different:
  - the **tú** form is the same as the corresponding form in the ordinary present tense, but without the final **-s**: **trabaja**; **come**; **decide**
  - the **vosotros/as** form is the same as the infinitive but with a final **-d** instead of the **-r**: **trabajad**; **comed**; **decidid**
- ✓ A number of verbs have irregular imperative forms.
- ✓ The object pronouns in imperatives go before the verb when telling someone not to do something; they join onto the end of the verb when telling someone to do something.

## Reflexive verbs

### What is a reflexive verb?

A **reflexive verb** is one where the subject and object are the same, and where the action 'reflects back' on the subject. It is used with a reflexive pronoun such as *myself*, *yourself* and *herself* in English, for example, *I washed myself*.; *He shaved himself*.

### 1 Using reflexive verbs

- In Spanish, reflexive verbs are much more common than in English, and many are used in everyday language. The infinitive form of a reflexive verb has **se** attached to the end of it, for example, **secarse** (meaning to *dry oneself*). This is the way reflexive verbs are shown in dictionaries. **se** means *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *yourself*, *themselves*, *yourselves* and *oneself*. **se** is called a reflexive pronoun.
- In Spanish, reflexive verbs are often used to describe things you do to yourself every day or that involve a change of some sort, for example, going to bed, sitting down, getting angry, and so on. Some of the most common reflexive verbs in Spanish are listed here.

**acostarse**

**afeitarse**

**bañarse**

**dormirse**

**ducharse**

**enfadarse**

**lavarse**

**levantarse**

**llamarse**

**secarse**

**sentarse**

**vestirse**

to go to bed

to shave

to have a bath, to have a swim

to go to sleep

to have a shower

to get angry

to wash

to get up

to be called

to get dried

to sit down

to get dressed

**Me baño a las siete y media.**

**¡Duérmete!**

**Mi hermana se ducha.**

**Mi madre se enfada mucho.**

**Mi hermano no se lava.**

**Me levanto a las siete.**

**¿Cómo te llamas?**

**¿A qué hora os acostáis?**

**¡Sentaos!**

**Nos vestimos.**

I have a bath at half past seven.

Go to sleep!

My sister has a shower.

My mother often gets angry.

My brother doesn't wash.

I get up at seven o'clock.

What's your name?

What time do you go to bed?

Sit down!

We're getting dressed.

## 92 Verbs

**[i]** Note that **se**, **me** and so on are very rarely translated as *himself*, *myself* and so on in English. Instead of *he dresses himself* or *they bath themselves*, in English, we are more likely to say *he gets dressed* or *they have a bath*.

➤ Some Spanish verbs can be used both as reflexive verbs and as ordinary verbs (without the reflexive pronoun). When they are used as ordinary verbs, the person or thing doing the action is not the same as the person or thing receiving the action, so the meaning is different.

**Me lavo.**

I wash (myself).

**Lavo la ropa a mano.**

I wash the clothes by hand.

**Me llamo Antonio.**

I'm called Antonio.

**¡Llama a la policía!**

Call the police!

**Me acuesto a las 11.**

I go to bed at 11 o'clock.

**Acuesta al niño.**

He puts the child to bed.

---

### Grammar Extra!

Some verbs mean ALMOST the same in the reflexive as when they are used on their own.

**Duermo.**

I sleep.

**Me duermo.**

I go to sleep.

**¿Quieres ir al cine?**

Do you want to go to the cinema?

**Acaba de irse.**

He has just left.

---

## **[2] Forming the present tense of reflexive verbs**

➤ To use a reflexive verb in Spanish, you need to decide which reflexive pronoun to use. See how the reflexive pronouns in the table on the next page correspond to the subject pronouns.

Subject pronoun	Reflexive pronoun	Meaning
(yo)	me	myself
(tú)	te	yourself
(él) (ella) (uno)  (usted)	se	himself herself oneself itself yourself
(nosotros/nosotras)	nos	ourselves
(vosotros/vosotras)	os	yourselves
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	se	themselves  yourselves

(Yo) **me** levanto temprano.

I get up early.

(Él) **se** acuesta a las once.

He goes to bed at eleven.

Ellos **no se** afeitan.

They don't shave.

- The present tense forms of a reflexive verb work in just the same way as an ordinary verb, except that the reflexive pronoun is used as well.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense**, see page 71.

- The following table shows the reflexive verb **lavarse** in full.

Reflexive forms of <b>lavarse</b>	Meaning
(yo) <b>me</b> lavo	I wash (myself)
(tú) <b>te</b> lavas	you wash (yourself)
(él) <b>se</b> lava (ella) <b>se</b> lava (uno) <b>se</b> lava <b>se</b> lava (usted) <b>se</b> lava	he washes (himself) she washes (herself) one washes (oneself) it washes (itself) you wash (yourself)
(nosotros/nosotras) <b>nos</b> lavamos	we wash (ourselves)
(vosotros/vosotras) <b>os</b> laváis	you wash (yourselves)
(ellos) <b>se</b> lavan (ellas) <b>se</b> lavan (ustedes) <b>se</b> lavan	they wash (themselves) they wash (themselves) you wash (yourselves)

- Some reflexive verbs, such as **acostarse**, are irregular. Some of these irregular verbs are shown in the **Verb tables** in the middle section.

### 3 Position of reflexive pronouns

- In ordinary tenses such as the present simple, the reflexive pronoun goes **BEFORE** the verb.

**Me acuesto temprano.**

I go to bed early.

**¿Cómo se llama usted?**

What's your name?

➡ For more information on the **Present simple tense**, see page 72.

- When telling someone **NOT TO DO** something, you also put the reflexive pronoun **BEFORE** the verb.

**No te levantes.**

Don't get up.

**¡No os vayáis!**

Don't go away!

- When telling someone **TO DO** something, you join the reflexive pronoun onto the end of the verb.

**¡Siéntense!**

Sit down!

**¡Cállate!**

Be quiet!

➡ For more information on the **Imperative**, see page 85.

#### Tip

When adding reflexive pronouns to the end of the imperative, you drop the final **-s** of the **nosotros** form and the final **-d** of the **vosotros** form, before the pronoun.

**¡Vámonos!**

Let's go!

**¡Sentaos!**

Sit down!

- You always join the reflexive pronoun onto the end of infinitives and gerunds (the **-ando** or **-iendo** forms of the verb) unless the infinitive or gerund follows another verb.

**Hay que relajarse de vez en cuando.**

You have to relax from time to time.

**Acostándose temprano, se descansa mejor.**

You feel more rested by going to bed early.

- Where the infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can put the reflexive pronoun either at the end of the infinitive or gerund or before the other verb.

**Quiero bañarme or Me quiero bañar.**

I want to have a bath.

<b>Tienes que <u>vestirte</u> or <u>Te tienes que vestir</u>.</b>	You must get dressed.
<b><u>Está vistiéndose</u> or <u>Se está vistiendo</u>.</b>	She's getting dressed.
<b><u>¿Estás duchándote?</u> or <u>¿Te estás duchando?</u></b>	Are you having a shower?

➡ For more information on **Gerunds**, see page 125.

**[i]** Note that, when adding pronouns to the ends of verb forms, you will often have to add a written accent to preserve the stress.

➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

#### **4 Using reflexive verbs with parts of the body and clothes**

➤ In Spanish, you often talk about actions to do with your body or your clothing using a reflexive verb.

<b><u>Se está secando el pelo</u>.</b>	She's drying her hair.
<b><u>Nos lavamos los dientes</u>.</b>	We clean our teeth.
<b><u>Se está poniendo el abrigo</u>.</b>	He's putting on his coat.

**[i]** Note that in Spanish you do not use a possessive adjective such as *my* and *her* when talking about parts of the body. You use **el**, **la**, **los** and **las** with a reflexive verb instead.

<b><u>Me estoy lavando las manos</u>.</b>	I'm washing my hands.
---	-----------------------

➡ For more information on **Articles**, see page 10.

#### **5 Other uses of reflexive verbs**

➤ In English we often use a passive construction, for example, *goods are transported all over the world*, *most of our tea is imported from India and China*. In Spanish, this construction is not used so much. Instead, very often a reflexive verb with **se** is used.

<b><u>Aquí se vende café</u>.</b>	Coffee <u>is sold</u> here.
<b><u>Aquí se venden muchos libros</u>.</b>	Lots of books <u>are sold</u> here.
<b><u>Se habla inglés</u>.</b>	English <u>is spoken</u> here.
<b><u>En Suiza se hablan tres idiomas</u>.</b>	Three languages <u>are spoken</u> in Switzerland.

**[i]** Note that the verb has to be singular or plural depending on whether the noun is singular or plural.

➡ For more information on the **Passive**, see page 122.

## 96 Verbs

- A reflexive verb with **se** is also used in some very common expressions.
- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <b>¿Cómo <u>se dice</u> "siesta" en inglés?</b> | How do you say "siesta" in English? |
| <b>¿Cómo <u>se escribe</u> "Tarragona"?</b>     | How do you spell "Tarragona"?       |
- **se** is also used in impersonal expressions. In this case, it often corresponds to *one* (or *you*) in English.
- |                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>No <u>se puede</u> entrar.</b> | You can't go in.                |
| <b>No <u>se permite</u>.</b>      | You aren't or It isn't allowed. |
- ➡ For more information on **Impersonal verbs**, see page 129.
- **nos, os** and **se** are all also used to mean *each other* and *one another*.
- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b><u>Nos</u> escribimos.</b>          | We write to one another.          |
| <b><u>Nos</u> queremos.</b>            | We love each other.               |
| <b>Rachel y Julie <u>se</u> odian.</b> | Rachel and Julie hate each other. |
| <b>No <u>se</u> conocen.</b>           | They don't know each other.       |

### Key points

- ✓ A reflexive verb is made up of a reflexive pronoun and a verb.
- ✓ The reflexive pronouns are: **me, te, se, nos, os, se**.
- ✓ The reflexive pronoun goes before the verb, except when you are telling someone to do something and with infinitives and gerunds.

## The future tense

### What is the future tense?

The **future** tense is a verb tense used to talk about something that will happen or will be true in the future, for example, *He'll be here soon; I'll give you a call; What will you do?; It will be sunny tomorrow.*

### 1 Ways of talking about the future

- In Spanish, just as in English, you can often use the present tense to refer to something that is going to happen in the future.

**Cogemos el tren de las once.**

We're getting the eleven o'clock train.

**Mañana voy a Madrid.**

I am going to Madrid tomorrow.

- In English we often use *going to* with an infinitive to talk about the immediate future or our future plans. In Spanish, you can use the present tense of **ir** followed by **a** and an infinitive.

**Va a perder el tren.**

He's going to miss the train.

**Va a llevar una media hora.**

It's going to take about half an hour.

**Voy a hacerlo mañana.**

I'm going to do it tomorrow.

### 2 Forming the future tense

- In English we can form the future tense by putting *will* or its shortened form *'ll* before the verb. In Spanish you have to change the verb endings. So, just as **hablo** means *I speak*, **hablaré** means *I will speak* or *I shall speak*.
- To form the future tense of regular **-ar**, **-er** and **-ir** verbs, add the following endings to the infinitive of the verb: **-é**, **-ás**, **-á**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-án**.
- The following table shows the future tense of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

(yo)	<b>hablaré</b>	<b>comeré</b>	<b>viviré</b>	I'll speak/eat/live
(tú)	<b>hablarás</b>	<b>comerás</b>	<b>vivirás</b>	you'll speak/eat/live
(él) (ella)	<b>hablará</b>	<b>comerá</b>	<b>vivirá</b>	he'll speak/eat/live she'll speak/eat/live it'll speak/eat/live you'll speak/eat/live
(usted)				
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>hablaremos</b>	<b>comeremos</b>	<b>viviremos</b>	we'll speak/eat/live
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>hablaréis</b>	<b>comeréis</b>	<b>viviréis</b>	you'll speak/eat/live
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>hablarán</b>	<b>comerán</b>	<b>vivirán</b>	they'll/you'll speak/eat/live

## 98 Verbs

**Hablaré con ella.**

**Comeremos en casa de José.**

**No volverá.**

**¿Lo entenderás?**

I'll speak to her.

We'll eat at José's.

He won't come back.

Will you understand it?

- [i]** Note that in the future tense only the **nosotros/nosotras** form doesn't have an accent.

### Típ

Remember that Spanish has no direct equivalent of the word *will* in verb forms like *will rain* or *will look* and so on. You change the Spanish verb ending instead to form the future tense.

### Grammar Extra!

In English, we sometimes use *will* with the meaning of *be willing to* rather than simply to express the future, for example, *Will you wait for me a moment?* In Spanish you don't use the future tense to say this; you use the verb **querer** (meaning *to want*) instead.

**¿Me quieres esperar un momento, por favor?** Will you wait for me a moment, please?

### 3 Verbs with irregular stems in the future tense

- There are a few verbs that **DO NOT** use their infinitives as the stem for the future tense. Here are some of the most common.

Verb	Stem	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>decir</b> to say	dir-	diré	dirás	dirá	diremos	diréis	dirán
<b>haber</b> to have	habr-	habré	habrás	habrá	habremos	habréis	habrán
<b>hacer</b> to do/make	har-	haré	harás	hará	haremos	haréis	harán
<b>poder</b> to be able to	podr-	podré	podrás	podrá	podremos	podréis	podrán
<b>poner</b> to put	pondr-	pondré	pondrás	pondrá	pondremos	pondréis	pondrán
<b>querer</b> to want	querr-	querré	querrás	querrá	querremos	querréis	querrán
<b>saber</b> to know	sabr-	sabré	sabrás	sabrás	sabremos	sabréis	sabrán

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Verb	Stem	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>salir</b> to leave	<b>saldr-</b>	<b>saldré</b>	<b>saldrás</b>	<b>saldrá</b>	<b>saldremos</b>	<b>saldréis</b>	<b>saldrán</b>
<b>tener</b> to have	<b>tendr-</b>	<b>tendré</b>	<b>tendrás</b>	<b>tendrá</b>	<b>tendremos</b>	<b>tendréis</b>	<b>tendrán</b>
<b>venir</b> to come	<b>vendr-</b>	<b>vendré</b>	<b>vendrás</b>	<b>vendrá</b>	<b>vendremos</b>	<b>vendréis</b>	<b>vendrán</b>

**Lo haré mañana.**

I'll do it tomorrow.

**No podremos hacerlo.**

We won't be able to do it.

**Lo pondré aquí.**


I'll put it here.

**Saldrán por la mañana.**

They'll leave in the morning.

**¿A qué hora vendrás?**

What time will you come?

 Note that the verb **haber** is only used when forming other tenses, such as the perfect tense, and in the expression **hay** (meaning *there is* or *there are*).

 For more information on the **Perfect tense** and on **hay**, see pages 115 and 130.

#### **4 Reflexive verbs in the future tense**

► The future tense of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **os**, **se**).

**Me levantaré temprano.**

I'll get up early.

#### **Key points**

- ✓ You can use a present tense in Spanish to talk about something that will happen or be true, just as in English.
- ✓ You can use **ir a** with an infinitive to talk about things that will happen in the immediate future.
- ✓ In Spanish there is no direct equivalent of the word *will* in verb forms like *will rain* and *will look*. You change the verb endings instead.
- ✓ To form the future tense, add the endings **-é**, **-ás**, **á**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-án** to the infinitive.
- ✓ Some verbs have irregular stems in the future tense. It is worth learning these.

## The conditional

### What is the conditional?

The **conditional** is a verb form used to talk about things that would happen or that would be true under certain conditions, for example, *I would help you if I could.*

It is also used to say what you would like or need, for example, *Could you give me the bill?*

### 1 Using the conditional

- You can often recognize a conditional in English by the word *would* or its shortened form *'d*.

I would be sad if you left.

If you asked him, hed help you.

- You use the conditional for:

- saying what you would like to do

**Me gustaría conocerlo.**

I'd like to meet him.

- making suggestions

**Podrías alquilar una bici.**

You could hire a bike.

- giving advice

**Deberías hacer más ejercicio.**

You should take more exercise.

- saying what you would do

**Le dije que le ayudaría.**

I said I would help him.

### Tip

There is no direct Spanish translation of *would* in verb forms like *would be*, *would like*, *would help* and so on. You change the Spanish verb ending instead.

### 2 Forming the conditional

- To form the conditional of regular **-ar**, **-er**, and **-ir** verbs, add the following endings to the infinitive of the verb: **-ía**, **-ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían**.

- The following table shows the conditional tense of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning to  *speak* ), **comer** (meaning to  *eat* ) and **vivir** (meaning to  *live* ).

(yo)	<a href="#">hablaría</a>	<a href="#">comería</a>	<a href="#">viviría</a>	I would speak/eat/live
(tú)	<a href="#">hablarías</a>	<a href="#">comerías</a>	<a href="#">vivirías</a>	you would speak/eat/live
(él) (ella)  (usted)	<a href="#">hablaría</a>	<a href="#">comería</a>	<a href="#">viviría</a>	he would speak/eat/live she would speak/eat/live it would speak/eat/live you would speak/eat/live
(nosotros/nosotras)	<a href="#">hablaríamos</a>	<a href="#">comeríamos</a>	<a href="#">viviríamos</a>	we would speak/eat/live
(vosotros/vosotras)	<a href="#">hablaríais</a>	<a href="#">comeríais</a>	<a href="#">viviríais</a>	you would speak/eat/live
(ellos/ellas) (ustedes)	<a href="#">hablarían</a>	<a href="#">comerían</a>	<a href="#">vivirían</a>	they would speak/eat/live you would speak/eat/live

Dije que [hablaría](#) con ella.  
Si tuvieras tiempo, [comería](#) contigo.  
Aquí [viviríais](#) más tranquilos.

I said that I would speak to her.  
I'd have lunch with you if you had time.  
You'd have a quieter life here.

### Típ

Don't forget to put an accent on the **í** in the conditional.



- i** Note that the endings in the conditional tense are identical to those of the imperfect tense for **-er** and **-ir** verbs. The only difference is that they are added to a different stem.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense**, see page 110.

### 3 Verbs with irregular stems in the conditional

- To form the conditional of irregular verbs, use the same stem as for the **future tense**, then add the usual endings for the conditional. The same verbs that are irregular in the future tense are irregular in the conditional.

Verb	Stem	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>decir</b> to say	dir-	diría	dirías	diría	diríamos	diríais	dirían
<b>haber</b> to have	habr-	habría	habrías	habría	habríamos	habríais	habrían
<b>hacer</b> to do/ make	har-	haría	harías	haría	haríamos	haríais	harían
<b>poder</b> to be able to	podr-	podría	podrías	podría	podríamos	podríais	podrían
<b>poner</b> to put	pondr-	pondría	pondrías	pondría	pondríamos	pondríais	pondrían
<b>querer</b> to want	querr-	querría	querrias	querría	querríamos	querríais	querrían
<b>saber</b> to know	sabr-	sabría	sabrías	sabría	sabríamos	sabríais	sabrían
<b>salir</b> to leave	saldr-	saldría	saldrías	saldría	saldríamos	saldríais	saldrían
<b>tener</b> to have	tendr-	tendría	tendrías	tendría	tendríamos	tendríais	tendrían
<b>venir</b> to come	vendr-	vendría	vendrías	vendría	vendríamos	vendríais	vendrían

➡ For more information on the **Future tense**, see page 97.

¿Qué **harías** tú en mi lugar?

What would you do if you were me?

¿Podrías ayudarme?

Could you help me?

Yo lo **pondría** aquí.

I would put it here.

❗ Note that the verb **haber** is only used when forming other tenses, such as the perfect tense, and in the expression **hay** (meaning *there is/there are*).

➡ For more information on the **Perfect tense** and on **hay**, see pages 115 and 130.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

#### 4 Reflexive verbs in the conditional

- The conditional of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **os**, **se**).

**Le dije que me levantaría  
temprano.**

I told him I would get up early.

#### Key points

- ✓ In Spanish, there is no direct equivalent of the word *would* in verb forms like *would go* and *would look* and so on. You change the verb ending instead.
- ✓ To form the conditional tense, add the endings **-ía**, **ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían** to the infinitive. The conditional uses the same stem as for the future.
- ✓ Some verbs have irregular stems which are used for both the conditional and the future. It is worth learning these.

## The preterite

### What is the preterite?

The **preterite** is a form of the verb that is used to talk about actions that were completed in the past in Spanish. It often corresponds to the simple past in English, as in I bought a new bike; Mary went to the shops on Friday; I typed two reports yesterday.

### 1 Using the preterite

- In English, we use the simple past tense to talk about actions:
  - that were completed at a certain point in the past  
I bought a dress yesterday.
  - that were part of a series of events  
I went to the beach, undressed and put on my swimsuit.
  - that went on for a certain amount of time  
The war lasted three years.
- In English, we also use the simple past tense to describe actions which happened frequently (*Our parents took us swimming in the holidays*), and to describe settings (*It was a dark and stormy night*).
- In Spanish, the preterite is the most common tense for talking about the past. You use the preterite for actions:
  - that were completed at a certain point in the past  
**Ayer compré un vestido.** I bought a dress yesterday.
  - that were part of a series of events  
**Fui a la playa, me quité la ropa y me puse el bañador.** I went to the beach, undressed and put on my swimsuit.
  - that went on for a certain amount of time  
**La guerra duró tres años.** The war lasted for three years.
- However, you use the imperfect tense for actions that happened frequently (where you could use *used to* in English) and for descriptions of settings.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense**, see page 110.

### 2 Forming the preterite of regular verbs

- To form the preterite of any regular **-ar** verb, you take off the **-ar** ending to form the stem, and add the endings: **-é, -aste, -ó, -amos, -asteis, -aron.**

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- To form the preterite of any regular **-er** or **-ir** verb, you also take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending to form the stem and add the endings: **-í, -iste, -ió, -imos, -isteis, -ieron**.
- The following table shows the preterite of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

(yo)	<b>hablé</b>	<b>comí</b>	<b>viví</b>	I spoke/ate/lived
(tú)	<b>hablaste</b>	<b>comiste</b>	<b>viviste</b>	you spoke/ate/lived
(él) (ella)	<b>habló</b>	<b>comió</b>	<b>vivió</b>	he spoke/ate/lived she spoke/ate/lived
(usted)				it spoke/ate/lived you spoke/ate/lived
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>hablamos</b>	<b>comimos</b>	<b>vivimos</b>	we spoke/ate/lived
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>hablasteis</b>	<b>comisteis</b>	<b>vivisteis</b>	you spoke/ate/lived
(ellos/ellas) (ustedes)	<b>hablaron</b>	<b>comieron</b>	<b>vivieron</b>	they spoke/ate/lived you spoke/ate/lived

**Bailé con mi hermana.**

I danced with my sister.

**No hablé con ella.**


I didn't speak to her.

**Comimos en un restaurante.**

We had lunch in a restaurant.

**¿Cerraste la ventana?**

Did you close the window?

-  Note that Spanish has no direct translation of *did* or *didn't* in questions or negative sentences. You simply use a past tense and make it a question by making your voice go up at the end or changing the word order; you make it negative by adding **no**.

 For more information on **Questions** and **Negatives**, see pages 160 and 157.

### Típ

Remember the accents on the **yo** and **él/ella/usted** forms of regular verbs in the preterite. Only an accent shows the difference, for example, between **hablo** I speak and **habló** he spoke.

### 3 Irregular verbs in the preterite

► A number of verbs have very irregular forms in the preterite. The table shows some of the most common.

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>andar</b> to walk	anduve	anduviste	anduvo	anduvimos	anduvisteis	anduvieron
<b>conducir</b> to drive	conduje	condujiste	condujo	condujimos	condujisteis	condujeron
<b>dar</b> to give	di	diste	dió	dimos	disteis	dieron
<b>decir</b> to say	dije	dijiste	dijo	dijimos	dijisteis	dijeron
<b>estar</b> to be	estuve	estuviste	estuvo	estuvimos	estuvisteis	estuvieron
<b>hacer</b> to do, to make	hice	hiciste	hizo	hicimos	hicisteis	hicieron
<b>ir</b> to go	fui	fuiste	fue	fuimos	fuisteis	fueron
<b>poder</b> to be able to	pude	podiste	pudo	podimos	podisteis	podieron
<b>poner</b> to put	puse	pusiste	puso	pusimos	pusisteis	pusieron
<b>querer</b> to want	quise	quisiste	quiso	quisimos	quisisteis	quisieron
<b>saber</b> to know	supe	supiste	supo	supimos	supisteis	supieron
<b>ser</b> to be	fui	fuiste	fue	fuimos	fuisteis	fueron
<b>tener</b> to have	tuve	tuviste	tuvo	tuvimos	tuvisteis	tuvieron
<b>traer</b> to bring	traje	trajiste	trajo	trajimos	trajisteis	trajeron
<b>venir</b> to come	vine	viniste	vino	vinimos	vinisteis	vinieron
<b>ver</b> to see	vi	viste	vio	vimos	visteis	vieron

 Note that **hizo** (the **él/ella/usted** form of **hacer**) is spelt with a **z**.

➡ For more information on **Spelling**, see page 196.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

**Fue a Madrid.**

**Te vi en el parque.**

**No vinieron.**

**¿Qué hizo?**

**Se lo di a Teresa.**

**Fue en 1999.**

He went to Madrid.

I saw you in the park.

They didn't come.

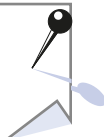
What did she do?

I gave it to Teresa.

It was in 1999.

## Típ

The preterite forms of **ser** (meaning to *be*) are the same as the preterite forms of **ir** (meaning to *go*).



- Some other verbs are regular EXCEPT FOR the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** forms (*third persons singular and plural*). In these forms the stem vowel changes.

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>dormir</b> to sleep	dormí	dormiste	durmió	dormimos	dormisteis	durmieron
<b>morir</b> to die	morí	moriste	murió	morimos	moristeis	murieron
<b>pedir</b> to ask for	pedí	pediste	pidió	pedimos	pedisteis	pidieron
<b>reír</b> to laugh	reí	reíste	río	reímos	reísteis	rieron
<b>seguir</b> to follow	seguí	seguiste	siguió	seguimos	seguisteis	siguieron
<b>sentir</b> to feel	sentí	sentiste	sintió	sentimos	sentisteis	sintieron

- i** Note that **reír** also has an accent in all persons APART FROM the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** (third persons singular and plural) forms.

**Antonio durmió diez horas.**

**Murió en 1066.**

**Pidió paella.**

**¿Los siguió?**

**Sintió un dolor en la pierna.**

**Nos reímos mucho.**

**Juan no se rio.**

Antonio slept for ten hours.

He died in 1066.

He asked for paella.

Did she follow them?

He felt a pain in his leg.

We laughed a lot.

Juan didn't laugh.

- **caer** (meaning *to fall*) and **leer** (meaning *to read*) have an accent in all persons apart from the **ellos/ellas/ustedes** form (*third person plural*). In addition, the vowel changes to **y** in the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** forms (*third persons singular and plural*).

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>caer</b> to fall	caí	caíste	cayó	caímos	caísteis	cayeron
<b>construir</b> to build	construí	construiste	construyó	construimos	construisteis	construyeron
<b>leer</b> to read	leí	leíste	leyó	leímos	leísteis	leyeron

- i** Note that **construir** also changes to **y** in the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** forms (*third persons singular and plural*), but only has accents in the **yo** and **él/ella/usted** forms.

**Se cayó por la ventana.**

He fell out of the window.

**Ayer leí un artículo muy interesante.**

I read a very interesting article yesterday.

**Construyeron una nueva autopista.**

They built a new motorway.

#### 4 Other spelling changes in the preterite

- Spanish verbs that end in **-zar**, **-gar** and **-car** in the infinitive change the **z** to **c**, the **g** to **gu** and the **c** to **qu** in the **yo** form (*first person singular*).

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>cruzar</b> to cross	crucé	cruzaste	cruzó	cruzamos	cruzasteis	cruzaron
<b>empezar</b> to begin	empecé	empezaste	empezó	empezamos	empezasteis	empezaron
<b>pagar</b> to pay for	pagué	pagaste	pagó	pagamos	pagasteis	pagaron
<b>sacar</b> to take out	sagué	sacaste	sacó	sacamos	sacasteis	sacaron

**Crucé el río.**

I crossed the river.

**Empecé a hacer mis deberes.**

I began doing my homework.

**No pagué la cuenta.**

I didn't pay the bill.

**Me saqué las llaves del bolsillo.**

I took my keys out of my pocket.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

 Note that the change from **g** to **gu** and **c** to **qu** before **e** is to keep the sound hard.

 For more information on **Spelling**, see page 196.

## 5 **Reflexive verbs in the preterite**

► The preterite of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **os**, **se**).

**Me levanté a las siete.**

I got up at seven.

### Key points

- ✓ The preterite is the most common way to talk about the past in Spanish.
- ✓ To form the preterite of regular **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending and add the endings: **-é**, **-aste**, **-ó**, **-amos**, **-asteis**, **-aron**.
- ✓ To form the preterite of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** and **-ir** endings and add the endings: **-í**, **-iste**, **-ió**, **-imos**, **-isteis**, **-ieron**.
- ✓ There are a number of verbs which are irregular in the preterite. These forms have to be learnt.
- ✓ With some verbs, the accents and spelling change in certain forms.

## The imperfect tense

### What is the imperfect tense?

The **imperfect tense** is one of the verb tenses used to talk about the past, especially in descriptions, and to say what was happening or used to happen, for example, *It was sunny at the weekend; We were living in Spain at the time; I used to walk to school.*

### 1 Using the imperfect tense

➤ In Spanish, the imperfect tense is used:

- to describe what things were like and how people felt in the past
 

<b>Hacía calor.</b>	It was hot.
<b>No teníamos mucho dinero.</b>	We didn't have much money.
<b>Tenía hambre.</b>	I was hungry.
- to say what used to happen or what you used to do regularly in the past
 

<b>Cada día llamaba a su madre.</b>	He used to ring his mother every day.
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------
- to describe what was happening or what the situation was when something else took place
 

<b>Tomábamos café.</b>	We were having coffee.
<b>Me caí cuando cruzaba la carretera.</b>	I fell over when I was crossing the road.

### Grammar Extra!

Sometimes, instead of the ordinary imperfect tense being used to describe what was happening at a given moment in the past when something else occurred interrupting it, the continuous form is used. This is made up of the imperfect tense of **estar** (**estaba, estabas** and so on), followed by the **-ando/-iendo** form of the main verb. The other verb – the one that relates the event that occurred – is in the preterite.

<b>Montse miraba la televisión or</b>	Montse was watching television
<b>Montse estaba mirando la</b>	when the telephone rang.
<b>televisión cuando sonó el teléfono.</b>	

➡ For further information on the **Preterite**, see page 104.

### 2 Forming the imperfect tense

- To form the imperfect of any regular **-ar** verb, you take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive to form the stem and add the endings: **-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -abais, -aban.**

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- The following table shows the imperfect tense of one regular **-ar** verb: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*).

(yo)	<b>hablaba</b>	I spoke I was speaking I used to speak
(tú)	<b>hablabas</b>	you spoke you were speaking you used to speak
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hablaba</b>	he/she/it/you spoke he/she/it was speaking, you were speaking he/she/it/you used to speak
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>hablábamos</b>	we spoke we were speaking we used to speak
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>hablabais</b>	you spoke you were speaking you used to speak
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>hablaban</b>	they/you spoke they/you were speaking they/you used to speak

-  Note that in the imperfect tense of **-ar** verbs, the only accent is on the **nosotros/nosotras** form

**Hablaba francés e italiano.**

**Cuando era joven, mi tío  
trabajaba mucho.**

**Estudiábamos matemáticas  
e inglés.**

He spoke French and Italian.

My uncle worked hard when he  
was young.


We were studying maths and  
English.

- To form the imperfect of any regular **-er** or **-ir** verb, you take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending of the infinitive to form the stem and add the endings: **-ía**, **-ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían**.

## 112 Verbs

- The following table shows the imperfect of two regular verbs: **comer** (meaning to eat) and **vivir** (meaning to live).

(yo)	<u>comía</u>	<u>vivía</u>	I ate/lived I was eating/living I used to eat/live
(tú)	<u>comías</u>	<u>vivías</u>	you ate/lived you were eating/living you used to eat/live
(él/ella/usted)	<u>comía</u>	<u>vivía</u>	he/she/it/you ate/lived he/she/it was eating/living, you were eating/living he/she/it used to eat/live, you used to eat/live
(nosotros/nosotras)	<u>comíamos</u>	<u>vivíamos</u>	we ate/lived we were eating/living we used to eat/live
(vosotros/vosotras)	<u>comíais</u>	<u>vivíais</u>	you ate/lived you were eating/living you used to eat/live
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<u>comían</u>	<u>vivían</u>	they/you ate/lived they/you were eating/living they/you used to eat/live

-  Note that in the imperfect tense of **-er** and **-ir** verbs, there's an accent on all the endings.

**A veces, comíamos en casa de Pepe.**

We sometimes used to eat at Pepe's.

**Vivía en un piso en Barcelona.**

She lived in a flat in Barcelona.

**Cuando llegó el médico, ya se sentían mejor.**

They were already feeling better when the doctor arrived.

### Tip

The imperfect endings for **-er** and **-ir** verbs are the same as the endings used to form the conditional for all verbs. The only difference is that, in the conditional, the endings are added to the future stem.

 For more information on the **Conditional**, see page 100.

### 3 Irregular verbs in the imperfect tense

► **ser**, **ir** and **ver** are irregular in the imperfect tense.

	<b>ser</b>	<b>Meaning:</b> to be
(yo)	<b>era</b>	I was
(tú)	<b>eras</b>	you were
(él/ella/usted)	<b>era</b>	he/she/it was, you were
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>éramos</b>	we were
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>erais</b>	you were
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>eran</b>	they were/you were

Era un chico muy simpático.

He was a very nice boy.

Mi madre era profesora.

My mother was a teacher.

	<b>ir</b>	<b>Meaning:</b> to go
(yo)	<b>iba</b>	I went/used to go/was going
(tú)	<b>ibas</b>	you went/used to go/were going
(él/ella/usted)	<b>iba</b>	he/she/it went/used to go/was going, you went/used to go/were going
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>íbamos</b>	we went/used to go/were going
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>ibais</b>	you went/used to go/were going
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>iban</b>	they/you went/used to go/were going

Iba a la oficina cada día.

Every day he would go to the office.

¿Adónde iban?

Where were they going?

	<b>ver</b>	<b>Meaning:</b> to see/to watch
(yo)	<b>veía</b>	I saw/used to see I watched/used to watch/was watching
(tú)	<b>veías</b>	you saw/used to see you watched/used to watch/were watching
(él/ella/usted)	<b>veía</b>	he/she/it saw/used to see he/she/it watched/used to watch/was watching you saw/used to see you watched/used to watch/were watching
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>veíamos</b>	we saw/used to see we watched/used to watch/were watching
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>veíais</b>	you saw/used to see you watched/used to watch/were watching
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>veían</b>	they/you saw/used to see they/you watched/used to watch/were watching

**Los sábados, siempre lo veíamos.**

**Veía la televisión cuando llegó mi tío.**

We always used to see him on Saturdays.

I was watching television when my uncle arrived.

#### 4 Reflexive verbs in the imperfect tense

► The imperfect of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me, te, se, nos, os, se**).

**Antes se levantaba temprano.** He used to get up early.

### Grammar Extra!

In Spanish, you also use the imperfect tense with certain time expressions, in particular with **desde** (meaning *since*), **desde hacía** (meaning *for*) and **hacía ... que** (meaning *for*) to talk about activities and states that had started previously and were still going on at a particular point in the past:

**Estaba enfermo desde 2000.**

He had been ill since 2000.

**Conducía ese coche desde hacía tres meses.**

He had been driving that car for three months.

**Hacía mucho tiempo que salían juntos.**

They had been going out together for a long time.

**Hacía dos años que vivíamos en Madrid.**

We had been living in Madrid for two years.

Compare the use of **desde**, **desde hacía** and **hacía ... que** with the imperfect with that of **desde**, **desde hace**, and **hace ... que** with the present.

➡ For more information on the use of tenses with **desde**, see page 189.

#### Key points

- ✓ To form the imperfect tense of **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending and add the endings: **-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -abais, -aban**.
- ✓ To form the imperfect tense of **-er** and **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** and **-ir** endings and add the endings: **-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**.
- ✓ **ser, ir** and **ver** are irregular in the imperfect.

## The perfect tense

### What is the perfect tense?

The **perfect** tense is a verb form used to talk about what has or hasn't happened; for example, *I've broken my glasses*; *We haven't spoken about it*.

### 1 Using the perfect tense

- In English, we use the perfect tense (*have, has* or their shortened forms *'ve* and *'s* followed by a past participle such as *spoken, eaten, lived, been*) to talk about what has or hasn't happened today, this week, this year or in our lives up to now.
- The Spanish perfect tense is used in a similar way.

**He terminado el libro.**

I've finished the book.

**¿Has fregado el suelo?**

Have you washed the floor?

**Nunca ha estado en Bolivia.**

He's never been to Bolivia.

**Ha vendido su caballo.**

She has sold her horse.

**Todavía no hemos comprado un ordenador.**

We still haven't bought a computer.

**Ya se han ido.**

They've already left.

### Grammar Extra!

You may also come across uses of the perfect tense in Spanish to talk about actions completed in the very recent past. In English, we'd use the past simple tense in such cases.

**¿Lo has visto?**

Did you see that?

### 2 Forming the perfect tense

- As in English, the perfect tense in Spanish has two parts to it. These are:
  - the present tense of the verb **haber** (meaning *to have*)
  - a part of the main verb called the past participle.

### 3 Forming the past participle

- To form the past participle of regular **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive and add **-ado**.

**hablar** (to speak) → **hablado** (spoken)

- To form the past participle of regular **-er** or **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending of the infinitive and add **-ido**.

**comer** (to eat) → **comido** (eaten)

**vivir** (to live) → **vivido** (lived)

#### 4 The perfect tense of some regular verbs

- The following table shows how you can combine the present tense of **haber** with the past participle of any verb to form the perfect tense.

In this case, the past participles are taken from the following regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*); **trabajar** (meaning *to work*); **comer** (meaning *to eat*); **vender** (meaning *to sell*); **vivir** (meaning *to live*); **decidir** (meaning *to decide*).

	Present of <b>haber</b>	Past participle	Meaning
(yo)	<b>he</b>	<b>hablado</b>	I have spoken
(tú)	<b>has</b>	<b>trabajado</b>	you have worked
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ha</b>	<b>comido</b>	he/she/it has eaten, you have eaten
(nosotros/nosotras)	<b>hemos</b>	<b>vendido</b>	we have sold
(vosotros/vosotras)	<b>habéis</b>	<b>vivido</b>	you have lived
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>han</b>	<b>decidido</b>	they/you have decided

**Has trabajado mucho.**

You've worked hard.

**No he comido nada.**

I haven't eaten anything.

- ❗ Note that you should not confuse **haber** with **tener**. Even though they both mean *to have*, **haber** is mainly only used for forming tenses and in certain impersonal expressions such as **hay** and **había** meaning *there is, there are, there was, there were*, and so on.

➡ For further information on **Impersonal verbs**, see page 129.

#### 5 Verbs with irregular past participles

- Some past participles are irregular. There aren't too many, so try to learn them.

<b>abrir</b> (to open)	→ <b>abierto</b> (opened)
<b>cubrir</b> (to cover)	→ <b>cubierto</b> (covered)
<b>decir</b> (to say)	→ <b>dicho</b> (said)
<b>escribir</b> (to write)	→ <b>escrito</b> (written)
<b>freír</b> (to fry)	→ <b>frito</b> or <b>freído</b> (fried)
<b>hacer</b> (to do, to make)	→ <b>hecho</b> (done, made)
<b>morir</b> (to die)	→ <b>muerto</b> (died)
<b>oír</b> (to hear)	→ <b>oído</b> (heard)
<b>poner</b> (to put)	→ <b>puesto</b> (put)

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

<b>romper</b> (to break)	→ <b>roto</b> (broken)
<b>ver</b> (to see)	→ <b>visto</b> (seen)
<b>volver</b> (to return)	→ <b>vuelto</b> (returned)

<b>He abierto una cuenta en el banco.</b>	I've opened a bank account.
<b>No ha dicho nada.</b>	He hasn't said anything.
<b>Hoy he hecho muchas cosas.</b>	I've done a lot today.
<b>Todavía no he hecho los deberes.</b>	I haven't done my homework yet.
<b>Han muerto tres personas.</b>	Three people have died.
<b>¿Dónde has puesto mis zapatos?</b>	Where have you put my shoes?
<b>Carlos ha roto el espejo.</b>	Carlos has broken the mirror.
<b>Jamás he visto una cosa parecida.</b>	I've never seen anything like it.
<b>¿Ha vuelto Ana?</b>	Has Ana come back?

### Típ

**he/has/ha** and so on must NEVER be separated from the past participle. Any object pronouns go before the form of **haber** being used, and NOT between the form of **haber** and the past participle.

<b>No lo he visto.</b>	I haven't seen it.
<b>¿Lo has hecho ya?</b>	Have you done it yet?

## 6 Reflexive verbs in the perfect tense

- The perfect tense of reflexive verbs is formed in the same way as for ordinary verbs. The reflexive pronouns (**me, te, se, nos, os, se**) come before **he, has, ha**, and so on. The table on the next page shows the perfect tense of **lavarse** in full.

Subject pronoun	Reflexive pronoun	Present tense of <b>haber</b>	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	me	he	lavado	I have washed
(tú)	te	has	lavado	you have washed
(él) (ella) (uno)	se	ha	lavado	he has washed she has washed one has washed
(usted)				it has washed you have washed
(nosotros) (nosotras)	nos	hemos	lavado	we have washed we have washed
(vosotros) (vosotras)	os	habéis	lavado	you have washed you have washed
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	se	han	lavado	they have washed they have washed you have washed

### Grammar Extra!

Don't use the perfect tense with **desde**, **desde hace** and **hace ... que** when talking about how long something has been going on for. Use the present tense instead.

**Está enfermo desde julio.**

He has been ill since July.

**Conduce ese coche desde hace tres meses.**

He has been driving that car for three months.

**Hace mucho tiempo que salen juntos.**

They have been going out together for a long time.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense**, see page 72.

➤ In European Spanish you CAN use the perfect tense in the negative with **desde** and **desde hace**.

**No lo he visto desde hace mucho tiempo.**

I haven't seen him for a long time.

### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish perfect tense is formed using the present tense of **haber** and a past participle.
- ✓ In Spanish, the perfect tense is used very much as it is in English.
- ✓ The past participle of regular **-ar** verbs ends in **-ado**, and the past participle of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs ends in **-ido**.
- ✓ Make sure you know the following irregular past participle forms: **abierto**, **cubierto**, **dicho**, **escrito**, **frito**, **hecho**, **muerto**, **puesto**, **roto**, **visto**, **vuelto**.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## The pluperfect or past perfect tense

### What is the pluperfect tense?

The **pluperfect** is a verb tense that is used to talk about what had happened or had been true at a point in the past, for example, *I'd forgotten to finish my homework*.

### 1 Using the pluperfect tense

- When talking about the past, we sometimes refer to things that had happened previously. In English, we often use *had* followed by a past participle such as *spoken*, *eaten*, *lived* or *been* to do this. This tense is known as the pluperfect or past perfect tense.

- The Spanish pluperfect tense is used and formed in a similar way.

**Ya habíamos comido cuando llegó.**

We'd already eaten when he arrived.

**Nunca lo había visto antes de aquella noche.**

I'd never seen it before that night.

### 2 Forming the pluperfect tense

- Like the perfect tense, the pluperfect tense in Spanish has two parts to it:

- the imperfect tense of the verb **haber** (meaning *to have*)
- the past participle.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense** and **Past participles**, see pages 110 and 115.

- The table below shows how you can combine the imperfect tense of **haber** with the past participle of any verb to form the pluperfect tense. Here, the past participles are taken from the following regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*); **trabajar** (meaning *to work*); **comer** (meaning *to eat*); **vender** (meaning *to sell*); **vivir** (meaning *to live*); **decidir** (meaning *to decide*).

Subject pronoun	Imperfect of <b>haber</b>	Past Participle	Meaning
<b>(yo)</b>	<b>había</b>	<b>hablado</b>	I had spoken
<b>(tú)</b>	<b>habías</b>	<b>trabajado</b>	you had worked
<b>(él/ella/usted)</b>	<b>había</b>	<b>comido</b>	he/she/it/you had eaten
<b>(nosotros/nosotras)</b>	<b>habíamos</b>	<b>vendido</b>	we had sold
<b>(vosotros/vosotras)</b>	<b>habíais</b>	<b>vivido</b>	you had lived
<b>(ellos/ellas/ustedes)</b>	<b>habían</b>	<b>decidido</b>	they/you had decided

**No había trabajado antes.**

He hadn't worked before.

**Había vendido su caballo.**

She had sold her horse.

## 120 Verbs

► Remember that some very common verbs have irregular past participles.

<b>abrir</b> (to open)	→	<b>abierto</b> (opened)
<b>cubrir</b> (to cover)	→	<b>cubierto</b> (covered)
<b>decir</b> (to say)	→	<b>dicho</b> (said)
<b>escribir</b> (to write)	→	<b>escrito</b> (written)
<b>freír</b> (to fry)	→	<b>frito</b> or <b>freído</b> (fried)
<b>hacer</b> (to do, to make)	→	<b>hecho</b> (done, made)
<b>morir</b> (to die)	→	<b>muerto</b> (died)
<b>oír</b> (to hear)	→	<b>oído</b> (heard)
<b>poner</b> (to put)	→	<b>puesto</b> (put)
<b>romper</b> (to break)	→	<b>roto</b> (broken)
<b>ver</b> (to see)	→	<b>visto</b> (seen)
<b>volver</b> (to return)	→	<b>vuelto</b> (returned)

No **había dicho nada**.

He hadn't said anything.

Tres personas **habían muerto**.

Three people had died.

### Típ

**había/habías/habían** and so on must NEVER be separated from the past participle. Any object pronouns go before the form of **haber** being used, and NOT between the form of **haber** and the past participle.

No lo **había visto**.

I hadn't seen it.

### 3 Reflexive verbs in the pluperfect tense

► The pluperfect tense of reflexive verbs is formed in the same way as for ordinary verbs. The reflexive pronouns (**me, te, se, nos, os, se**) come before **había, habías, había**, and so on. The table on the next page shows the pluperfect tense of **lavarse** in full.

Subject pronoun	Reflexive pronoun	Imperfect tense of <b>haber</b>	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	me	había	lavado	I had washed
(tú)	te	habías	lavado	you had washed
(él) (ella) (uno)	se	había	lavado	he had washed she had washed one had washed
(usted)				it had washed you had washed
(nosotros) (nosotras)	nos	habíamos	lavado	we had washed we had washed
(vosotros) (vosotras)	os	habíais	lavado	you had washed you had washed
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	se	habían	lavado	they had washed they had washed you had washed

### Grammar Extra!

Don't use the pluperfect with **desde**, **desde hacía** and **hacía ... que** when talking about how long something had been going on for. Use the imperfect instead.

**Estaba enfermo desde 2000.**

He had been ill since 2000.

**Conducía ese coche desde hacía tres meses.**

He had been driving that car for three months.

**Hacía mucho tiempo que salían juntos.**

They had been going out together for a long time.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense**, see page 110.

In European Spanish you CAN use the pluperfect tense in the negative with **desde** and **desde hacía**.

**No lo había visto desde hacía mucho tiempo.**

I hadn't seen him for a long time.

### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish pluperfect tense is formed using the imperfect tense of **haber** and a past participle.
- ✓ In Spanish, the pluperfect tense is used very much as it is in English.
- ✓ The past participle of regular **-ar** verbs ends in **-ado**, while that of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs ends in **-ido**.
- ✓ Make sure you know the irregular forms: **abierto**, **cubierto**, **dicho**, **escrito**, **frito**, **hecho**, **muerto**, **puesto**, **roto**, **visto**, **vuelto**.

## The passive

### What is the passive?

The **passive** is a verb form that is used when the subject of the verb is the person or thing that is affected by the action, for example, *Mary is liked by everyone*; *Two children were hurt in an accident*; *The house was sold*.

### 1 Using the passive

- Verbs can be either active or passive.
- In a normal or active sentence, the subject of the verb is the person or thing doing the action described by the verb. The object of the verb is the person or thing that the verb most directly affects.
 

Peter (*subject*) wrote (*active verb*) a letter (*object*).  
 Ryan (*subject*) hit (*active verb*) me (*object*).
- Provided the verb has an object, in English, as in Spanish, you can turn an active sentence round to make it a passive sentence by using *to be* followed by a past participle. In this case the person or thing directly affected by the action becomes the subject of the verb.
 

A letter (*subject*) was written (*passive verb*).  
 I (*subject*) was hit (*passive verb*).
- To show who or what is responsible for the action in a passive construction, in English you use *by*.
 

I (*subject*) was hit (*passive verb*) by Ryan.
- You use the passive rather than the active when you want to focus attention on the person or thing affected by the action rather than the person or thing that carries it out.
 

John was injured in an accident.
- You can also use the passive when you don't know who is responsible for the action.
 

Several buses were vandalized.

### 2 Forming the passive

- In English we use the verb *to be* with a past participle (*was painted, were seen, are made*) to form the passive. In Spanish, the passive is formed in exactly the same way, using the verb **ser** (meaning *to be*) and a past participle. When you say who the action is or was done by, you use the preposition **por** (meaning *by*).

➡ For more information on the **Past participle**, see page 115.

Son fabricados en España.

Es hecho a mano.

Fue escrito por JK Rowling.

La casa fue construida en 1956.

El cuadro fue pintado por mi padre.

El colegio va a ser modernizado.

They're made in Spain.


It's made by hand.


It was written by JK Rowling.

The house was built in 1956.

The picture was painted by my father.

The school is going to be modernized.

 Note that the ending of the past participle agrees with the subject of the verb **ser** in exactly the same way as an adjective would.

 For more information on **Adjectives**, see page 19.

► Here is the preterite of the **-ar** verb **enviar** (meaning *to send*) in its passive form.

Subject pronoun	Preterite of <b>ser</b>	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	<b>fui</b>	<b>enviado</b> (masculine) <b>enviada</b> (feminine)	I was sent
(tú)	<b>fuiste</b>	<b>enviado</b> (masculine) <b>enviada</b> (feminine)	you were sent
(él) (ella) (usted)	<b>fue</b>	<b>enviado</b> <b>enviada</b> <b>enviado</b> (masculine) <b>enviada</b> (feminine)	he was sent she was sent you were sent
(nosotros) (nosotras)	<b>fuimos</b> <b>fuimos</b>	<b>enviados</b> <b>enviadas</b>	we were sent we were sent
(vosotros) (vosotras)	<b>fuisteis</b>	<b>enviados</b> <b>enviadas</b>	you were sent you were sent
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	<b>fueron</b>	<b>enviados</b> <b>enviadas</b> <b>enviados</b> (masculine) <b>enviadas</b> (feminine)	they were sent they were sent you were sent you were sent

► You can form other tenses in the passive by changing the tense of the verb **ser**.

Future: **serán enviados** they will be sent.

Perfect: **han sido enviados** they have been sent.

► Irregular past participles are the same as they are in the perfect tense.

 For more information on **Irregular past participles**, see page 116.

### 3 Avoiding the passive

► Passives are not as common in Spanish as they are in English. Spanish native speakers usually prefer to avoid using the passive by:

- using the active construction instead of the passive

**La policía interrogó al sospechoso.**

The suspect was interrogated by the police.

**Su madre le regaló un libro.**

He was given a book by his mother.

- using an active verb in the third person plural

**Ponen demasiados anuncios en la televisión.**

Too many adverts are shown on television.

- using a reflexive construction (as long as you don't need to say who the action is done by)

**Se fabrican en España.**

They're made in Spain.

**Se hace a mano.**

It's made by hand.

**La casa se construyó en 1956.**

The house was built in 1956.

**Todos los libros se han vendido.**

All the books have been sold.

➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.

- using an impersonal **se** construction

**Se cree que va a morir.**

It is thought he will die.

➡ For more information on the impersonal **se** construction, see page 133.

### Tip

Active verbs often have both a direct object and an indirect object.

He gave me (*indirect object*) a book (*direct object*).

In English, both of these objects can be made the subject of a passive verb; *I was given a book.* or *A book was given to me.*

In Spanish, an indirect object can **NEVER** become the subject of a passive verb.

### Key points

- ✓ The passive is formed using **ser** + past participle, sometimes followed by **por** (meaning by).
- ✓ The past participle must agree with the subject of **ser**.
- ✓ Passive constructions are not as common as they are in English. You can often avoid the passive by using the third person plural of the active verb or by using a reflexive construction.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## The gerund

### What is a gerund?

The **gerund** is a verb form ending in *-ing* which is used to form verb tenses, and which in English may also be used as an adjective and a noun, for example, *What are you doing?; the setting sun; Swimming is easy!*

### 1 Using the gerund

- In Spanish, the gerund is a form of the verb that usually ends in **-ando** or **-iendo** and is used to form continuous tenses.

**Estoy trabajando.**

I'm working.

**Estamos comiendo.**

We are eating.

- It is used with **estar** to form continuous tenses such as:

- the present continuous

**Está fregando los platos.**

He's washing the dishes.

**Estoy escribiendo una carta.**

I'm writing a letter.

➡ For more information on the **Present continuous**, see page 84.

- the imperfect continuous

**Estaba reparando el coche.**

She was fixing the car.

**Estaban esperándonos.**

They were waiting for us.

- [i]** Note that continuous tenses should only be used in Spanish to describe action that is or was happening at the precise moment you are talking about.

### Grammar Extra!

Sometimes another verb, such as **ir** or **venir** is used instead of **estar** with a gerund in continuous tenses. These verbs emphasize the gradualness or the slowness of the process.

**Iba anocheciendo.**

It was getting dark.

**Eso lo vengo diciendo desde hace tiempo.**

That's what I've been saying all along.

- The gerund is also used after certain other verbs:

- seguir haciendo algo** and **continuar haciendo algo** are both used with the meaning of *to go on doing something* or *to continue doing something*.

**Siguió cantando or Continuó cantando.**

He went on singing or He continued singing.

**Siguieron leyendo or Continuaron leyendo.**

They went on reading or They continued reading.


- **llevar** with a time expression followed by the gerund is used to talk about how long someone has been doing something:

**Lleva dos años estudiando inglés.**

He's been studying English for two years.

**Llevo una hora esperando aquí.**

I've been waiting here for an hour.

-  Note that the present tense of **llevar** followed by a gerund means the same as the English *have/has been + -ing*.

- **pasar(se)** with a time expression followed by the gerund is used to talk about how long you've spent doing something.

**Pasé or Me pasé el fin de semana estudiando.**

I spent the weekend studying.

**Pasamos or Nos pasamos el día leyendo.**

We spent the day reading.

- Verbs of movement, such as **salir** (meaning *to come out* or *to go out*), **entrar** (meaning *to come in* or *to go in*), and **irse** (meaning *to leave*) are sometimes followed by a gerund such as **corriendo** (meaning *running*) or **cojeando** (meaning *limping*). The English equivalent of **salir corriendo**, **entrar corriendo** or **irse cojeando**, would be *to run out*, *to run in* or *to limp off* in such cases.

**Salió corriendo.**

He ran out.

**Se fue cojeando.**

He limped off.

### Típ

Use a past participle not a gerund to talk about physical position.

**Estaba tumbado en el sofá.**

He was lying on the sofa.

**Estaba sentada.**

She was sitting down.

**Lo encontré tendido en el suelo.**

I found him lying on the floor.

**La escalera estaba apoyada contra la pared.**

The ladder was leaning against the wall.

 For more information on the **Past participles**, see page 115.

- You will also come across the gerund used in other ways. For example:

**Los vimos jugando al fútbol.**

We saw them playing football.

**Estudiando, aprobarás.**

By studying, or If you study, you'll pass.

## 2 Forming the gerund of regular verbs

- To form the gerund of regular **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive to form the stem, and add **-ando**.

Infinitive	Stem	Gerund
hablar	habl-	hablando
trabajar	trabaj-	trabajando

- To form the gerund of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** and **-ir** ending of the infinitive to form the stem, and add **-iendo**.

Infinitive	Stem	Gerund
comer	com-	comiendo
vivir	viv-	viviendo

## 3 The gerund of irregular verbs

- Some verbs have an irregular gerund form. You have to learn these.

Infinitives	Meaning	Gerund	Meaning
decir	to say	diciendo	saying
dormir	to sleep	durmiendo	sleeping
freír	to fry	friendo	frying
morir	to die	muriendo	dying
pedir	to ask for	pidiendo	asking for
poder	to be able to	pudiendo	being able to
reír	to laugh	riendo	laughing
seguir	to follow	siguiendo	following
sentir	to feel	sintiendo	feeling
venir	to come	viniendo	coming
vestir	to dress	vistiendo	dressing

- In the next group of verbs there is a **y** rather than the normal **i**.

Infinitives	Meaning	Gerund	Meaning
caer	to fall	cayendo	falling
creer	to believe	creyendo	believing
leer	to read	leyendo	reading
oír	to hear	oyendo	hearing
traer	to bring	trayendo	bringing
ir	to go	yendo	going

### Tip

In English, we often use *-ing* forms as adjectives, for example, *running water*, *shining eyes*, *the following day*. In Spanish, you cannot use the **-ando** and **-iendo** forms like this.

Instead, there are sometimes corresponding forms ending in **-ante** and **-iente** that can be used as adjectives.

<b>agua corriente</b>	running water
<b>ojos brillantes</b>	shining eyes
<b>Al día siguiente, visitamos Toledo.</b>	The following day we visited Toledo.


Similarly, in English, we often use the *-ing* forms as nouns. In Spanish you have to use the infinitive instead.

<b>Fumar es malo para la salud.</b>	<u>Smoking</u> is bad for you.
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------

#### 4 Position of pronouns with the gerund

- Object pronouns and reflexive pronouns are usually attached to the end of the gerund, although you can also often put them before **estar** in continuous tenses.

<b>Estoy hablándote</b> or <b>Te estoy hablando.</b>	I'm talking to you.
<b>Está vistiéndose</b> or <b>Se está vistiendo.</b>	He's getting dressed.
<b>Estaban mostrándose</b> or <b>Se lo estaban mostrando.</b>	They were showing it to him/her/them/you.

-  Note that you will always have to add an accent to keep the stress in the same place when adding pronouns to the end of a gerund.

- ➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

#### Key points

- ✓ Use the gerund in continuous tenses with **estar** as well as after **seguir** and **continuar**.
- ✓ Gerunds for **-ar** verbs add **-ando** to the stem of the verb.
- ✓ Gerunds for **-er** and **-ir** verbs usually add **-iendo** to the stem of the verb.
- ✓ **-ando** and **-iendo** gerunds cannot be used as adjectives or nouns.
- ✓ You can attach pronouns to the end of the gerund, or sometimes put them before the previous verb.

## Impersonal verbs

### What is an impersonal verb?

An **impersonal verb** is a verb whose subject is *it*, but this 'it' does not refer to any specific thing; for example, *It's going to rain*; *It's nine o'clock*.

### 1 Verbs that are always used impersonally

- There are some verbs such as **llover** (meaning *to rain*) and **nevar** (meaning *to snow*), that are only used in the 'it' form, the infinitive, and as a gerund (the -ing form of the verb). These are called impersonal verbs because there is no person, animal or thing performing the action.

<b>Llueve.</b>	It's raining.
<b>Está lloviendo.</b>	It's raining.
<b>Va a llover.</b>	It's going to rain.
<b>Nieva.</b>	It's snowing.
<b>Está nevando.</b>	It's snowing.
<b>Nevaba.</b>	It was snowing.
<b>Estaba nevando.</b>	It was snowing.
<b>Mañana nevará.</b>	It will snow tomorrow.

### 2 Verbs that are sometimes used impersonally

- There are also some other very common verbs that are sometimes used as impersonal verbs, for example **hacer**, **haber** and **ser**.
- **hacer** is used in a number of impersonal expressions relating to the weather:

<b>Hace frío/calor.</b>	It's cold/hot.
<b>Ayer hacía mucho frío/calor.</b>	It was very cold/hot yesterday.
<b>Hace sol/viento.</b>	It's sunny/windy.
<b>Va a hacer sol/viento.</b>	It's going to be sunny/windy.
<b>Hace un tiempo estupendo/horrible.</b>	It's a lovely/horrible day.

- **hacer** is also used in combination with **que** and **desde** in impersonal time expressions, to talk about how long something has been going on for or how long it is since something happened.

<b>Hace seis meses que vivo aquí.</b> or <b>Vivo aquí desde hace seis meses.</b>	I've been living here for six months.
---	---------------------------------------

## 130 Verbs

Hace tres años que estudio español or Estudio español desde hace tres años.

I've been studying Spanish for three years.

Hace mucho tiempo que no la veo or No la veo desde hace mucho tiempo.

I haven't seen her for ages or It is ages since I saw her.

Hace varias semanas que no voy por allí or No voy por allí desde hace varias semanas.

I haven't been there for several weeks or It is several weeks since I went there.

**[i]** Note the use of the present simple in Spanish in the above examples where in English we'd use the perfect tense or the past tense.

► **hacer** is also used impersonally in the expression (**me/te/le**) **hace falta**, which means *it is necessary (for me/you/him)*.

Si hace falta, voy.

I'll go if necessary.

No hace falta llamar.

We/You/I needn't call.

Me hace falta otro vaso más.

I need another glass.

No hace falta ser un experto.

You don't need to be an expert.

No hacía falta.

It wasn't necessary.

**[i]** Note that not all impersonal expressions in Spanish are translated into English using impersonal expressions.

► **haber** too can be used impersonally with the meaning *there is/there are, there was/there were, there will be*, and so on. It has the special form **hay** in the present. For the other tenses, you take the third person singular (the 'it' form) of **haber** in the appropriate tense.

Hay un cine cerca de aquí.

There's a cinema near here.

Hay dos supermercados.

There are two supermarkets.

No hay bares.

There are no bars.

Había mucho ruido.

There was a lot of noise.

Había muchos coches.

There were a lot of cars.

Hubo un accidente.

There was an accident.

Hubo varios problemas.

There were several problems.

¿Habrá tiempo?

Will there be time?

¿Habrá suficientes sillas?

Will there be enough chairs?

**[i]** Note that you should ALWAYS use the singular form (never the plural), no matter how many things there are.

- **haber** is used in the construction **hay que** with an infinitive to talk about actions that need to be taken.

**Hay que trabajar más.**

We/You need to work harder.

**Hay que ser respetuoso.**

You/We/One must be respectful.

**Habr  que dec rselo.**

We'll/You'll have to tell him.

- **ser** can be used in certain impersonal constructions with adjectives, for example:

- **es/era/fue** + adjective + infinitive

**Es importante ahorrar dinero.**

It's important to save money.

**Fue torpe hacer eso.**

It was silly to do that.

**Ser a mejor esperar.**

It would be better to wait.


- **es/era/fue** + adjective + **que** + verb

**Es cierto que tengo problemas.**

It's true that I've got problems.

**Es verdad que trabaja mucho.**

It's true that he works hard.

-  Note that when they are used in the negative (**no es cierto que...**; **no es verdad que...**), these expressions have to be followed by the subjunctive.

⇒ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

### Grammar Extra!

When impersonal expressions that don't state facts are followed by **que** (meaning *that*) and a verb, this verb must be in the subjunctive.

For this reason, the following non-factual impersonal expressions are all followed by the subjunctive:

- **Es posible que...** It's possible that ... / ...might...  
**Es posible que ganen.** They might win.
- **Es imposible que...** It's impossible that... / ...can't possibly...  
**Es imposible que lo sepan.** They can't possibly know.
- **Es necesario que...** It's necessary that... / ...need to...  
**No es necesario que vengas.** You don't need to come.
- **Es mejor que...** ... be better to ...  
**Es mejor que lo pongas aqu .** You'd be better to put it here.

⇒ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

## 132 Verbs

- **ser** is also used impersonally with **de día** and **de noche** to say whether it's day or night.

**Era de noche cuando llegamos.** It was night when we arrived.

**Todavía es de día allí.** It's still day there.

⇒ For other time expressions with **ser**, see page 81.

- **basta con** is used impersonally:

- with a following infinitive to mean *it's enough to/all you need do is*  
**Basta con telefonar para reservar un asiento.** All you need do is to phone to reserve a seat.  
**Basta con dar una vuelta por la ciudad para...** You only need to take a walk round the city to ...
- with a noun or pronoun to mean *all you need is* or *all it takes is*  
**Basta con un error para que todo se estropee.** All it takes is one mistake to ruin everything.

- **(me) parece que** is used to give opinions.

**Parece que va a llover.** It looks as if it's going to rain.

**Me parece que estás equivocado.** I think that you are wrong.

- ❗ Note that when **(me) parece que** is used in the negative, the following verb has to be in the subjunctive.

⇒ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

- **vale la pena** is used to talk about what's worth doing.

**Vale la pena.** It's worth it.

**No vale la pena.** It's not worth it.

**Vale la pena hacer el esfuerzo.** It's worth making the effort.

**No vale la pena gastar tanto dinero.** It's not worth spending so much money.

### Grammar Extra!

**se** is often used in impersonal expressions, especially with the verbs **creer**, **decir**, **poder**, and **tratar**. In such cases it often corresponds to *it*, *one* or *you* in English.

- |                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ● <b>Se cree que...</b>          | It is thought or People think that... |
| ● <b>Se cree que es un mito.</b> | It is thought to be a myth.           |
| ● <b>Se dice que...</b>          | It is said or People say that...      |
| ● <b>Se dice que es rico.</b>    | He is said to be rich.                |
| ● <b>Se puede...</b>             | One can.../People can.../You can...   |
| ● <b>Aquí se puede aparcar.</b>  | One can park here.                    |
| ● <b>Se trata de...</b>          | It's a question of .../It's about ... |
| ● <b>No se trata de dinero.</b>  | It isn't a question of money.         |
| ● <b>Se trata de resolverlo.</b> | We must solve it.                     |

➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.

#### Key points

- ✓ Impersonal verbs and expressions can only be used in the 'it' form, the infinitive and the gerund.
- ✓ Impersonal expressions relating to the weather are very common.
- ✓ Although in English we use *there is* or *there are* depending on the number of people or things that there are, in Spanish **hay**, **había**, **hubo** and so on are used in the singular form only.
- ✓ Some very common ordinary verbs are also used as impersonal verbs.

## The subjunctive

### What is the subjunctive?

The **subjunctive** is a verb form that is used in certain circumstances especially when expressing some sort of feeling or when there is doubt about whether something will happen or whether something is true. It is only used occasionally in modern English, for example, *If I were you, ...;*  
*So be it.; I wish you were here.*

### 1 Using the subjunctive

- Although you may not know it, you will already be familiar with many of the forms of the present subjunctive, as it is used when giving orders and instructions not to do something as well as in the **usted**, **ustedes** and **nosotros** forms of instructions to do something. For example, if you phone someone in Spain, they will probably answer with **¡diga!** or **¡dígame!**, an imperative form taken from the present subjunctive of **decir**.

➡ For more information on **Imperatives**, see page 85.

- In Spanish the subjunctive is used after certain verbs and conjunctions when two parts of a sentence have different subjects.

**Tengo miedo de que le ocurra algo.** I'm afraid something may (subjunctive) happen to him.

(The subject of the first part of the sentence is *I*; the subject of the second part of the sentence is *something*.).

- In English, in a sentence like *We want him/José to be happy*, we use an infinitive (*to be*) for the second verb even though *want* and *be happy* have different subjects (*we* and *him/José*).
- In Spanish you cannot do this. You have to use the subjunctive for the second verb.

**Queremos que él sea feliz.** We want that he (subjunctive) be happy.

**Queremos que José sea feliz.** We want that José (subjunctive) be happy.

- You CAN use an infinitive for the second verb in Spanish when the subject of both verbs is the same.

**Queremos ser felices.** We want to be happy.

### 2 Coming across the subjunctive

- The subjunctive has several tenses, the main ones being the present subjunctive and the imperfect subjunctive. The tense used for the subjunctive verb depends on the tense of the previous verb.

➡ For more information on **Tenses with the subjunctive**, see page 139.

➤ In sentences containing two verbs with different subjects, you will find that the second verb is in the subjunctive when the first verb:

- expresses a wish

**Quiero que vengan.**

I want them to come.

**Quiero que se vaya.**

I want him/her to go away.

**Deseamos que tengan éxito.**

We want them to be successful.

- expresses an emotion

**Siento mucho que no puedas venir.**

I'm very sorry that you can't come.

**Espero que venga.**

I hope he comes.

**Me sorprende que no esté aquí.**

I'm surprised that he isn't here.

**Me alegro de que te gusten.**

I'm pleased that you like them.

➤ If the subject of both verbs is the same, an infinitive is used as the second verb instead of a subjunctive.

➤ Compare the following examples. In the examples on the left, both the verb expressing the wish or emotion and the second verb have the same subject, so the second verb is an infinitive. In the examples on the right, each verb has a different subject, so the second verb is in the subjunctive.

Infinitive construction	Subjunctive construction
<b>Quiero <u>estudiar</u>.</b> I want to study.	<b>Quiero que José <u>estudie</u>.</b> I want José to study.
<b>Maite quiere <u>irse</u>.</b> Maite wants to leave.	<b>Maite quiere que <u>me vaya</u>.</b> Maite wants me to leave.
<b>Siento <u>no poder venir</u>.</b> I'm sorry I can't come.	<b>Siento que <u>no puedas venir</u>.</b> I'm sorry that you can't come.
<b>Me alegro de <u>poder ayudar</u>.</b> I'm pleased to be able to help.	<b>Me alegro de que <u>puedas ayudar</u>.</b> I'm pleased you can help.

➤ You will also come across the verb + **que** + subjunctive construction (often with a personal object such as **me**, **te** and so on) when the first verb is one you use to ask or advise somebody to do something.

**Sólo te pido que tengas cuidado.**

I'm only asking you to be careful.

**Te aconsejo que no llegues tarde.**

I'd advise you not to be late.

## 136 Verbs

- You will also come across the subjunctive in the following cases:
- after verbs expressing doubt or uncertainty, and verbs saying what you think about something that are used with **no**  
**Dudo que tenga tiempo.** I doubt I'll have time.  
**No creo que venga.** I don't think she'll come.  
**No pienso que esté bien.** I don't think it's right.
  - in impersonal constructions that show a need to do something  
**¿Hace falta que vaya Jaime?** Does Jaime need to go?  
**No es necesario que vengas.** You don't need to come.
  - in impersonal constructions that do not express facts  
**Es posible que tengan razón.** They may be right.

➡ For more information on **Impersonal verbs**, see page 129.

---

### Grammar Extra!

Use the **indicative** (that is, any verb form that isn't subjunctive) after impersonal expressions that state facts provided they are **NOT** in the negative.

<b>Es verdad que <u>es</u> interesante.</b>	It's true that it's interesting.
<b>Es cierto que me <u>gusta</u> el café.</b>	It's true I like coffee.
<b>Parece que se <u>va</u> a ir.</b>	It seems that he's going to go.

- The subjunctive is used after **que** to express wishes.
- |                                   |                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>¡Que lo <u>pases</u> bien!</b> | Have a good time! |
| <b>¡Que te <u>diviertas</u>!</b>  | Have fun!         |
- The subjunctive is also used after certain conjunctions linking two parts of a sentence which each have different subjects.
- **antes de que** before  
**¿Quieres decirle algo antes de que se vaya?** Do you want to say anything to him before he goes?
  - **para que** so that  
**Es para que te acuerdes de mí.** It's so that you'll remember me.
  - **sin que** without  
**Salimos sin que nos vieran.** We left without them seeing us.

➡ For more information on **Conjunctions**, see page 192.

## Típ

Use **para**, **sin** and **antes de** with the infinitive when the subject of both verbs is the same.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Fue en taxi para no <u>llegar</u> tarde.</b> | He went by taxi so that he wouldn't be late. |
| <b>Pedro se ha ido sin <u>esperarnos</u>.</b>   | Pedro's gone without waiting for us.         |
| <b>Cenamos antes de <u>ir</u> al teatro.</b>    | We had dinner before we went to the theatre. |

### 3 Forming the present subjunctive

- To form the present subjunctive of most verbs, take off the **-o** ending of the **yo** form of the present simple, and add a fixed set of endings.
- For **-ar** verbs, the endings are: **-e, -es, -e, -emos, -éis, -en**.
- For both **-er** and **-ir** verbs, the endings are: **-a, -as, -a, -amos, -áis, -an**.
- The following table shows the present subjunctive of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning to *speak*), **comer** (meaning to *eat*) and **vivir** (meaning to *live*).

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>hablar</b> to speak	<b>hable</b>	<b>hables</b>	<b>hable</b>	<b>hablemos</b>	<b>habléis</b>	<b>hablen</b>
<b>comer</b> to eat	<b>coma</b>	<b>comas</b>	<b>coma</b>	<b>comamos</b>	<b>comáis</b>	<b>coman</b>
<b>vivir</b> to live	<b>viva</b>	<b>vivas</b>	<b>viva</b>	<b>vivamos</b>	<b>viváis</b>	<b>vivan</b>

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Quiero que <u>comas</u> algo.</b>            | I want you to eat something.            |
| <b>Me sorprende que no <u>hable</u> inglés.</b> | I'm surprised he doesn't speak English. |
| <b>No es verdad que <u>trabajen</u> aquí.</b>   | It isn't true that they work here.      |

- Some verbs have very irregular **yo** forms in the ordinary present tense and these irregular forms are reflected in the stem for the present subjunctive.

## 138 Verbs

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>decir</b> to say	<u> diga </u>	<u> digas </u>	<u> diga </u>	<u> digamos </u>	<u> digáis </u>	<u> digan </u>
<b>hacer</b> to do/make	<u> haga </u>	<u> hagas </u>	<u> haga </u>	<u> hagamos </u>	<u> hagáis </u>	<u> hagan </u>
<b>poner</b> to put	<u> ponga </u>	<u> pongas </u>	<u> ponga </u>	<u> pongamos </u>	<u> pongáis </u>	<u> pongan </u>
<b>salir</b> to leave	<u> salga </u>	<u> salgas </u>	<u> salga </u>	<u> salgamos </u>	<u> salgáis </u>	<u> salgan </u>
<b>tener</b> to have	<u> tenga </u>	<u> tengas </u>	<u> tenga </u>	<u> tengamos </u>	<u> tengáis </u>	<u> tengan </u>
<b>venir</b> to come	<u> venga </u>	<u> vengas </u>	<u> venga </u>	<u> vengamos </u>	<u> vengáis </u>	<u> vengan </u>

**Voy a limpiar la casa antes de que vengan.**

I'm going to clean the house before they come.

 Note that only the **vosotros** form has an accent.

### Tip

The present subjunctive endings are the opposite of what you'd expect, as **-ar** verbs have endings starting with **-e**, and **-er** and **-ir** verbs have endings starting with **-a**.

#### 4 Forming the present subjunctive of irregular verbs

➤ The following verbs have irregular subjunctive forms:

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>dar</b> to give	<u> dé </u>	<u> des </u>	<u> dé </u>	<u> demos </u>	<u> deis </u>	<u> den </u>
<b>estar</b> to be	<u> esté </u>	<u> estés </u>	<u> esté </u>	<u> estemos </u>	<u> estéis </u>	<u> estén </u>
<b>haber</b> to have	<u> haya </u>	<u> hayas </u>	<u> haya </u>	<u> hayamos </u>	<u> hayáis </u>	<u> hayan </u>
<b>ir</b> to go	<u> vaya </u>	<u> vaya </u>	<u> vaya </u>	<u> vayamos </u>	<u> vayáis </u>	<u> vayan </u>
<b>saber</b> to know	<u> sepa </u>	<u> sepa </u>	<u> sepa </u>	<u> sepamos </u>	<u> sepáis </u>	<u> sepan </u>
<b>ser</b> to be	<u> sea </u>	<u> seas </u>	<u> sea </u>	<u> seamos </u>	<u> seáis </u>	<u> sean </u>

**No quiero que te vayas.**

I don't want you to go.

**Dudo que esté aquí.**

I doubt if it's here.

**No piensan que sea él.**

They don't think it's him.

**Es posible que haya problemas.**

There may be problems.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- Verbs that change their stems (radical-changing verbs) in the ordinary present usually change them in the same way in the present subjunctive.

➡ For more information on **radical-changing verbs**, see page 76.

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>pensar</b> to think	<b>piense</b>	<b>pienses</b>	<b>piense</b>	<b>pensemos</b>	<b>penséis</b>	<b>piensen</b>
<b>entender</b> to understand	<b>entienda</b>	<b>entiendas</b>	<b>entienda</b>	<b>entendamos</b>	<b>entendáis</b>	<b>entiendan</b>
<b>poder</b> to be able	<b>pueda</b>	<b>puedas</b>	<b>pueda</b>	<b>podamos</b>	<b>podáis</b>	<b>puedan</b>
<b>querer</b> to want	<b>quiera</b>	<b>quieras</b>	<b>quiera</b>	<b>queramos</b>	<b>queráis</b>	<b>quieran</b>
<b>volver</b> to return	<b>vuelva</b>	<b>vuelvas</b>	<b>vuelva</b>	<b>volvamos</b>	<b>volváis</b>	<b>vuelvan</b>

**No hace falta que vuelvas.**

There's no need for you to come back.

**Es para que lo entiendas.**

It's so that you understand.

**Me alegro de que puedas venir.**

I'm pleased you can come.

- Sometimes the stem of the **nosotros** and **vosotros** forms isn't the same as it is in the ordinary present tense.

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>dormir</b> to sleep	<b>duerma</b>	<b>duermas</b>	<b>duerma</b>	<b>durmamos</b>	<b>durmáis</b>	<b>duerman</b>
<b>morir</b> to die	<b>muera</b>	<b>mueras</b>	<b>muera</b>	<b>muramos</b>	<b>muráis</b>	<b>mueran</b>
<b>pedir</b> to ask for	<b>pida</b>	<b>pidas</b>	<b>pida</b>	<b>pidamos</b>	<b>pidáis</b>	<b>pidan</b>
<b>seguir</b> to follow	<b>siga</b>	<b>sigas</b>	<b>siga</b>	<b>sigamos</b>	<b>sigáis</b>	<b>sigan</b>
<b>sentir</b> to feel	<b>sienta</b>	<b>sientas</b>	<b>sienta</b>	<b>sintamos</b>	<b>sintáis</b>	<b>sientan</b>

**Queremos hacerlo antes de que nos muramos.**

We want to do it before we die.

**Vendré a veros cuando os sintáis mejor.**

I'll come and see you when you feel better.

## 5 Tenses with the subjunctive

- If the verb in the first part of the sentence is in the present, future or imperative, the second verb will usually be in the present subjunctive.

**Quiero (present) que lo hagas (present subjunctive).**

I want you to do it.

**Iremos (future) por aquí para que no nos vean (present subjunctive).** We'll go this way so that they won't see us.

- If the verb in the first part of the sentence is in the conditional or a past tense, the second verb will usually be in the imperfect subjunctive.

**Me gustaría** (conditional) **que llegaras** (imperfect subjunctive) **temprano**.  
I'd like you to arrive early.

**Les pedí** (preterite) **que me esperaran** (imperfect subjunctive).  
I asked them to wait for me.

## 6 Indicative or subjunctive?

- Many expressions are followed by the indicative (the ordinary form of the verb) when they state facts, and by the subjunctive when they refer to possible or intended future events and outcomes.
- Certain conjunctions relating to time such as **cuando** (meaning *when*), **hasta que** (meaning *until*), **en cuanto** (meaning *as soon as*) and **mientras** (meaning *while*) are used with the indicative when the action has happened or when talking about what happens regularly.

**¿Qué dijo cuando te vio?**

What did he say when he saw you?

**Siempre lo compro cuando voy a España.**

I always buy it when I go to Spain.

**Me quedé allí hasta que volvió Antonio.**

I stayed there until Antonio came back.

- The same conjunctions are followed by the subjunctive when talking about a vague future time.

**¿Qué quieres hacer cuando seas mayor?**

What do you want to do when you grow up? (*but you're not grown up yet*)

**¿Por qué no te quedas aquí hasta que vuelva Antonio?**

Why don't you stay here until Antonio comes back? (*but Antonio hasn't come back yet*)

**Lo haré en cuanto pueda or tan pronto como pueda.**

I'll do it as soon as I can. (*but I'm not able to yet*)

## Grammar Extra!

**aunque** is used with the indicative (the ordinary verb forms) when it means *although* or *even though*. In this case, the second part of the sentence is stating a fact.

**Me gusta el francés aunque prefiero el alemán.**

I like French although I prefer German.

**Seguí andando aunque me dolía la pierna.**

I went on walking even though my leg hurt.

**aunque** is used with the subjunctive when it means *even if*. Here, the second part of the sentence is not yet a fact.

**Te llamaré cuando vuelva aunque sea tarde.**

I'll ring you when I get back, even if it's late.

## 7 Forming the imperfect subjunctive

- For all verbs, there are two imperfect subjunctive forms that are exactly the same in meaning.
  - The stem for both imperfect subjunctive forms is the same: you take off the **-aron** or **-ieron** ending of the **ellos** form of the preterite and add a fixed set of endings to what is left.
- ➡ For more information on the **Preterite**, see page 104.
- For **-ar** verbs, the endings are: **-ara**, **-aras**, **-ara**, **-áramos**, **-arais**, **-aran** or **-ase**, **-ases**, **-ase**, **-ásemos**, **-aseis**, **-asen**. The first form is more common.
  - For **-er** and **-ir** verbs, the endings are: **-iera**, **-ieras**, **-iera**, **-iéramos**, **-ierais**, **-ieran** or **-iese**, **-ieses**, **-iese**, **-iésemos**, **-ieseis**, **-iesen**. The first form is more common.
  - The following table shows the imperfect subjunctive of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
<b>hablar</b> to speak	<a href="#">hablara</a>	<a href="#">hablaras</a>	<a href="#">hablara</a>	<a href="#">habláramos</a>	<a href="#">hablarais</a>	<a href="#">hablaran</a>
	<a href="#">hablase</a>	<a href="#">hablases</a>	<a href="#">hablase</a>	<a href="#">hablásemos</a>	<a href="#">hablaseis</a>	<a href="#">hablasen</a>
<b>comer</b> to eat	<a href="#">comiera</a>	<a href="#">comieras</a>	<a href="#">comiera</a>	<a href="#">comiéramos</a>	<a href="#">comierais</a>	<a href="#">comieran</a>
	<a href="#">comiese</a>	<a href="#">comieses</a>	<a href="#">comiese</a>	<a href="#">comiésemos</a>	<a href="#">comieseis</a>	<a href="#">comiesen</a>
<b>vivir</b> to live	<a href="#">viviera</a>	<a href="#">vivieras</a>	<a href="#">viviera</a>	<a href="#">viviéramos</a>	<a href="#">vivierais</a>	<a href="#">vivieran</a>
	<a href="#">viviese</a>	<a href="#">vivieses</a>	<a href="#">viviese</a>	<a href="#">viviésemos</a>	<a href="#">vivieseis</a>	<a href="#">viviesen</a>

- Many verbs have irregular preterite forms which are reflected in the stem for the imperfect subjunctive. For example:

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
dar to give	diera	dieras	diera	diéramos	dierais	dieran
	diese	dieses	diese	diésemos	dieseis	diesen
estar to be	estuviera	estuvieras	estuviera	estuviéramos	estuvierais	estuvieran
	estuviese	estuvieses	estuviese	estuviésemos	estuvieseis	estuviesen
hacer to do/ make	hiciera	hicieras	hiciera	hiciéramos	hicierais	hicieran
	hiciese	hicieses	hiciese	hiciésemos	hicieseis	hiciesen
poner to put	pusiera	pusieras	pusiera	pusiéramos	pusierais	pusieran
	pusiese	pusieses	pusiese	pusiésemos	pusieseis	pusiesen
tener to have	tuviera	tuvieras	tuviera	tuviéramos	tuvierais	tuvieran
	tuviese	tuvieses	tuviese	tuviésemos	tuvieseis	tuviesen
ser to be	fuera	fueras	fuera	fuéramos	fuerais	fuera
	fuese	fueses	fuese	fuésemos	fueseis	fuesen
venir to come	viniera	vinieras	viniera	viniéramos	vinierais	vinieran
	viniese	vinieses	viniese	viniésemos	vinieseis	viniesen

## 8 Forming the imperfect subjunctive of some irregular -ir verbs

- In some irregular -ir verbs – the ones that don't have an **i** in the **ellos** form of the preterite – **-era**, **-eras**, **-era**, **-éramos**, **-erais**, **-eran** or **-ese**, **-eses**, **-ese**, **-ésemos**, **-eseis**, **-esen** are added to the preterite stem instead of **-iera** and **-iese** and so on.

➡ For more information on the **Preterite**, see page 104.

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
decir to say	dijera	dijeras	dijera	dijéramos	dijerais	dijeran
	dijese	dijeses	dijese	dijésemos	dijeseis	dijesen
ir to go	fuera	fueras	fuera	fuéramos	fuerais	fuera
	fuese	fueses	fuese	fuésemos	fueseis	fuesen

- i** Note that the imperfect subjunctive forms of **ir** and **ser** are identical.

Teníamos miedo de que se **fuera**. We were afraid he might leave.  
 No era verdad que **fueran** ellos. It wasn't true that it was them.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## 9 Present indicative or imperfect subjunctive after **si**

- Like some other conjunctions, **si** (meaning *if*) is sometimes followed by the ordinary present tense (the present indicative) and sometimes by the imperfect subjunctive.
  - **si** is followed by the present indicative when talking about likely possibilities.
 

<b>Si <u>quieres</u>, te dejo el coche.</b>	If you like, I'll lend you the car. (and you may well want to borrow the car)
<b>Compraré un bolígrafo si <u>tienen</u>.</b>	I'll buy a pen if they have any. (and there may well be some pens)
  - **si** is followed by the imperfect subjunctive when talking about unlikely or impossible conditions.
 

<b>Si <u>tuviera</u> más dinero, me lo compraría.</b>	If I had more money, I'd buy it. (but I haven't got more money)
<b>Si yo <u>fuera</u> tú, lo compraría.</b>	If I were you, I'd buy it. (but I'm not you)

### Típ

You probably need the imperfect subjunctive in Spanish after **si** if the English sentence has *would* in it.

### Key points

- ✓ After certain verbs you have to use a subjunctive in Spanish when there is a different subject in the two parts of the sentence.
- ✓ A subjunctive is also found after many impersonal expressions, as well as after certain conjunctions.
- ✓ Structures with the subjunctive can often be avoided if the subject of both verbs is the same. An infinitive can often be used instead.
- ✓ The endings of the present subjunctive in regular **-ar** verbs are: **-e, -es, -e, -emos, -éis, -en**.
- ✓ The endings of the present subjunctive in regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs are: **-a, -as, -a, -amos, -áis, -an**.
- ✓ The endings of the imperfect subjunctive in regular **-ar** verbs are: **-ara, -aras, -ara, -áramos, -arais, -aran** or **-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -aseis, -asen**.
- ✓ The endings of the imperfect subjunctive in regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs are: **-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran** or **-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen**.
- ✓ Some verbs have irregular subjunctive forms.

## The infinitive

### What is the infinitive?

The **infinitive** is a form of the verb that hasn't had any endings added to it and doesn't relate to any particular tense. In English, the infinitive is usually shown with *to*, as in *to speak*, *to eat*, *to live*.

### 1 Using the infinitive

- In English, the infinitive is usually thought of as being made up of two words, for example, *to speak*. In Spanish, the infinitive consists of one word and is the verb form that ends in **-ar**, **-er** or **-ir**, for example, **hablar**, **comer**, **vivir**.
- When you look up a verb in the dictionary, you will find that information is usually listed under the infinitive form.
- In Spanish, the infinitive is often used in the following ways:
  - after a preposition such as **antes de** (meaning *before*), **después de** (meaning *after*)

**Después de comer, fuimos a casa de Pepe.**

**Salió sin hacer ruido.**

**Siempre veo la tele antes de acostarme.**

After eating, we went round to Pepe's.

She went out without making a noise.

I always watch TV before going to bed.

- 🔍 Note that in English we always use the *-ing* form of the verb after a preposition, for example, *before going*. In Spanish you have to use the infinitive form after a preposition.

- in set phrases, particularly after adjectives or nouns

**Estoy encantada de poder ayudarte.**

**Está contento de vivir aquí.**

**Tengo ganas de salir.**

**No hace falta comprar leche.**

**Me dio mucha alegría verla.**

**Me da miedo cruzar la carretera.**

I'm delighted to be able to help you.

He's happy living here.

I feel like going out.

We/You don't need to buy any milk.

I was very pleased to see her.

I'm afraid of crossing the road.

- after another verb, sometimes as the object of it
 

<u>Debo llamar a casa.</u>	I must phone home.
<u>Prefiero esquiar.</u>	I prefer skiing.
<u>Me gusta escuchar música.</u>	I like listening to music.
<u>Nos encanta nadar.</u>	We love swimming.
<u>¿Te apetece ir al cine?</u>	Do you fancy going to the cinema?

**i** Note that, when it comes after another verb, the Spanish infinitive often corresponds to the *-ing* form in English.

- in instructions that are aimed at the general public – for example in cookery books or on signs

<u>Cocer a fuego lento.</u>	Cook on a low heat.
<u>Prohibido pisar el césped.</u>	Don't walk on the grass.

- as a noun, where in English we would use the *-ing* form of the verb

<u>Lo importante es intentar.</u>	Trying is the important thing.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

**i** Note that, when the infinitive is the subject of another verb, it may have the article **el** before it, particularly if it starts the sentence.

<u>El viajar tanto me resulta cansado.</u>	I find so much travelling tiring.
--	-----------------------------------

### Tip

Be especially careful when translating the English *-ing* form. It is often translated by the infinitive in Spanish.

## 2 Linking two verbs together

► There are three ways that verbs can be linked together when the second verb is an infinitive:

- with no linking word in between
 

<u>¿Quieres venir?</u>	Do you want to come?
<u>Necesito hablar contigo.</u>	I need to talk to you.
- with a preposition:
 

<u>ir a hacer algo</u>	to be going to do something
<u>aprender a hacer algo</u>	to learn to do something
<u>dejar de hacer algo</u>	to stop doing something
<u>Voy a comprarme un móvil.</u>	I'm going to buy a mobile.
<u>Aprendimos a esquiar.</u>	We learnt to ski.
<u>Quiere dejar de fumar.</u>	He wants to stop smoking.

**i** Note that you have to learn the preposition required for each verb.

## 146 Verbs

- in set structures  
**tener que hacer algo** to have to do something  
**Tengo que salir.** I've got to go out.  
**Tendrías que comer más.** You should eat more.  
**Tuvo que devolver el dinero.** He had to pay back the money.

### 3 Verbs followed by the infinitive with no preposition

- Some Spanish verbs and groups of verbs can be followed by an infinitive with no preposition:
- **poder** (meaning *to be able to, can, may*), **saber** (meaning *to know how to, can*), **querer** (meaning *to want*) and **deber** (meaning *to have to, must*)  
**No puede venir.** He can't come.  
**¿Sabes esquiar?** Can you ski?  
**Quiere estudiar medicina.** He wants to study medicine.  
**Debes hacerlo.** You must do it.
  - verbs like **gustar**, **encantar** and **apetecer**, where the infinitive is the subject of the verb  
**Me gusta estudiar.** I like studying.  
**Nos encanta bailar.** We love dancing.  
**¿Te apetece ir al cine?** Do you fancy going to the cinema?
  - verbs that relate to seeing or hearing, such as **ver** (meaning *to see*) and **oír** (meaning *to hear*)  
**Nos ha visto llegar.** He saw us arrive.  
**Te he oído cantar.** I heard you singing.
  - the verbs **hacer** (meaning *to make*) and **dejar** (meaning *to let*)  
**¡No me hagas reír!** Don't make me laugh!  
**Mis padres no me dejan salir por la noche.** My parents don't let me go out at night.

- the following common verbs

<b>decidir</b>	to decide
<b>desear</b>	to wish, want
<b>esperar</b>	to hope
<b>evitar</b>	to avoid
<b>necesitar</b>	to need
<b>odiar</b>	to hate
<b>olvidar</b>	to forget
<b>pensar</b>	to think
<b>preferir</b>	to prefer
<b>recordar</b>	to remember
<b>sentir</b>	to regret

**Han decidido comprarse una casa.**

They've decided to buy a house.

**No desea tener más hijos.**

She doesn't want to have any more children.

**Espero poder ir.**

I hope to be able to go.

**Evita gastar demasiado dinero.**

He avoids spending too much money.

**Necesito salir un momento.**

I need to go out for a moment.

**Olvidó dejar su dirección.**

She forgot to leave her address.

**Pienso hacer una paella.**

I'm thinking of making a paella.

**Siento molestarte.**

I'm sorry to bother you.

- Some of these verbs combine with infinitives to make set phrases with a special meaning:

- |                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| • <b><u>querer decir</u></b>         | to mean               |
| <b><u>¿Qué quiere decir eso?</u></b> | What does that mean?  |
| • <b><u>dejar caer</u></b>           | to drop               |
| <b><u>Dejó caer la bandeja</u>.</b>  | She dropped the tray. |

#### 4 **Verbs followed by the preposition a and the infinitive**

- The following verbs are the most common ones that can be followed by **a** and the infinitive:
- verbs relating to movement such as **ir** (meaning *to go*) and **venir** (meaning *to come*)
- |   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| <b><u>Se va a comprar un caballo</u>.</b> | He's going to buy a horse. |
| <b><u>Viene a vernos</u>.</b>             | He's coming to see us.     |

## 148 Verbs

- the following common verbs

**aprender a hacer algo**

**comenzar a hacer algo**

**decidirse a hacer algo**

**empezar a hacer algo**

**llegar a hacer algo**

**llegar a ser algo**

**probar a hacer algo**

**volver a hacer algo**

**Me gustaría aprender a nadar.**

**No llegó a terminar la carrera.**

**Llegó a ser primer ministro.**

**No vuelvas a hacerlo nunca más.**

to learn to do something

to begin to do something

to decide to do something

to begin to do something

to manage to do something

to become something

to try to do something

to do something again

I'd like to learn to swim.

He didn't manage to finish his degree course.

He became prime minister.

Don't ever do it again.

- The following verbs can be followed by **a** and a person's name or else by **a** and a noun or pronoun referring to a person, and then by another **a** and an infinitive.

**ayudar a alguien a hacer algo**

**enseñar a alguien a hacer algo**

**invitar a alguien a hacer algo**

**¿Podrías ayudar a Antonia**

**a fregar los platos?**

**Enseñó a su hermano a nadar.**

**Los he invitado a tomar unas copas en casa.**

to help someone to do something

to teach someone to do something

to invite someone to do something

Could you help Antonia to do the dishes?

He taught his brother to swim.

I've invited them over for drinks.

### **5 Verbs followed by the preposition **de** and the infinitive**

- The following verbs are the most common ones that can be followed by **de** and the infinitive:

**aburrirse de hacer algo**

**acabar de hacer algo**

**acordarse de haber hecho/  
de hacer algo**

**alegrarse de hacer algo**

**dejar de hacer algo**

**tener ganas de hacer algo**

**tratar de hacer algo**

to get bored with doing something

to have just done something

to remember having done/  
to do something

to be glad to do something

to stop doing something

to want to do something

to try to do something

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Me aburría de no poder salir de casa.

Acabo de comprar un móvil.

Acababan de llegar cuando...

Me alegro de verte.

¿Quieres dejar de hablar?

Tengo ganas de volver a España.

I was getting bored with not being able to leave the house.

I've just bought a mobile.

They had just arrived when...

I'm glad to see you.

Will you stop talking?

I want to go back to Spain.

## 6 Verbs followed by the preposition **con** and the infinitive

- The following verbs are the most common ones that can be followed by **con** and the infinitive:

amenazar con hacer algo

to threaten to do something

soñar con hacer algo

to dream about doing something

Amenazó con denunciarlos.

He threatened to report them.

Sueño con vivir en España.

I dream about living in Spain.

## 7 Verbs followed by the preposition **en** and the infinitive

- The verb **quedar** is the most common one that can be followed by **en** and the infinitive:

quedar en hacer algo

to agree to do something

Habíamos quedado en encontrarnos a las ocho.

We had agreed to meet at eight.

### Key points

- ✓ Infinitives are found after prepositions, set phrases and in instructions to the general public.
- ✓ They can also function as the subject or object of a verb, when the infinitive corresponds to the *-ing* form in English.
- ✓ Many Spanish verbs can be followed by another verb in the infinitive.
- ✓ The two verbs may be linked by nothing at all, or by **a**, **de** or another preposition.
- ✓ The construction in Spanish does not always match the English. It's best to learn these constructions when you learn a new verb.

## Prepositions after verbs

- In English, there are some phrases which are made up of verbs and prepositions, for example, *to accuse somebody of something*, *to look forward to something* and *to rely on something*.
- In Spanish there are also lots of set phrases made up of verbs and prepositions. Often the prepositions in Spanish are not the same as they are in English, so you will need to learn them. Listed below are phrases using verbs and some common Spanish prepositions.

➡ For more information on verbs used with a preposition and the infinitive, see page 147.

### 1 Verbs followed by **a**

- **a** is often the equivalent of the English word *to* when it is used with an indirect object after verbs like **enviar** (meaning *to send*), **dar** (meaning *to give*) and **decir** (meaning *to say*).

**dar algo a alguien**

to give something to someone

**decir algo a alguien**

to say something to someone

**enviar algo a alguien**

to send something to someone

**escribir algo a alguien**

to write something to someone

**mostrar algo a alguien**

to show something to someone

➡ For more information on **Indirect objects**, see page 49.

### Tip

There is an important difference between Spanish and English with this type of verb. In English, you can say either *to give something to someone* or *to give someone something*.

You can **NEVER** miss out **a** in Spanish in the way that you can sometimes miss out *to* in English.

- Here are some verbs taking **a** in Spanish that have a different construction in English.

**asistir a algo**

to attend something, to be at something

**dirigirse a (un lugar)**

to head for (a place)

**dirigirse a alguien**

to address somebody

**jugar a algo**

to play something (*sports/games*)

**llegar a (un lugar)**

to arrive at (a place)

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

<b>oler <u>a</u> algo</b>	to smell of something
<b>parecerse <u>a</u> alguien/algo</b>	to look like somebody/something
<b>subir(se) <u>a</u> un autobús/un coche</b>	to get on a bus/into a car
<b>subir(se) <u>a</u> un árbol</b>	to climb a tree
<b>tener miedo <u>a</u> alguien</b>	to be afraid of somebody
<b>Este perfume huele <u>a</u> jazmín.</b>	This perfume smells of jasmine.
<b>¡De prisa, sube <u>al</u> coche!</b>	Get into the car, quick!
<b>Nunca tuvieron miedo <u>a</u> su padre.</b>	They were never afraid of their father.

➡ For verbs such as *gustar*, *encantar* and *faltar*, see **Verbal idioms** on page 154.

## 2 Verbs followed by **de**

► Here are some verbs taking **de** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

<b>acordarse <u>de</u> algo/alguien</b>	to remember something/ somebody
<b>alegrarse <u>de</u> algo</b>	to be glad about something
<b>bajarse <u>de</u> un autobús/un coche</b>	to get off a bus/out of a car
<b>darse cuenta <u>de</u> algo</b>	to realize something
<b>depender <u>de</u> algo/alguien</b>	to depend on something/somebody
<b>despedirse <u>de</u> alguien</b>	to say goodbye to somebody
<b>preocuparse <u>de</u> algo/alguien</b>	to worry about something/somebody
<b>quejarse <u>de</u> algo</b>	to complain about something
<b>reírse <u>de</u> algo/alguien</b>	to laugh at something/somebody
<b>salir <u>de</u> (un cuarto/un edificio)</b>	to leave (a room/a building)
<b>tener ganas <u>de</u> algo</b>	to want something
<b>tener miedo <u>de</u> algo</b>	to be afraid of something
<b>trabajar <u>de</u> (camarero/secretario)</b>	to work as (a waiter/secretary)
<b>tratarse <u>de</u> algo/alguien</b>	to be a question of something/to be about somebody
<b>Nos acordamos muy bien <u>de</u> aquellas vacaciones.</b>	We remember that holiday very well.
<b>Se bajó <u>del</u> coche.</b>	He got out of the car.
<b>No depende <u>de</u> mí.</b>	It doesn't depend on me.
<b>Se preocupa mucho <u>de</u> su apariencia.</b>	He worries a lot about his appearance.

## 3 Verbs followed by **con**

► Here are some verbs taking **con** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

**comparar algo/a alguien con algo/alguien**

to compare something/somebody with something/somebody

**contar con alguien/algo**

to rely on somebody/something

**encontrarse con alguien**

to meet somebody (*by chance*)

**enfadarse con alguien**

to get annoyed with somebody

**estar de acuerdo con alguien/algo**

to agree with somebody/something

**hablar con alguien**

to talk to somebody

**soñar con alguien/algo**

to dream about somebody/something

**Cuento contigo.**

I'm relying on you.

**Me encontré con ella al entrar en el banco.**

I met her as I was going into the bank.

**¿Puedo hablar con usted un momento?**

May I talk to you for a moment?

## 4 Verbs followed by **en**

► Here are some verbs taking **en** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

**entrar en (un edificio/ un cuarto)**

to enter, go into (a building/a room)

**pensar en algo/alguien**

to think about something/somebody

**trabajar en (una oficina/ una fábrica)**

to work in (an office/a factory)

**No quiero pensar en eso.**

I don't want to think about that.

## 5 Verbs followed by **por**

► Here are some verbs taking **por** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

**interesarse por algo/alguien**

to ask about something/somebody

**preguntar por alguien**

to ask for/about somebody

**preocuparse por algo/alguien**

to worry about something/somebody

**Me interesaba mucho por la arqueología.**

I was very interested in archaeology.

**Se preocupa mucho por su apariencia.**

He worries a lot about his appearance.

## 6 **Verbs taking a direct object in Spanish but not in English**

► In English there are a few verbs that are followed by *at*, *for* or *to* which, in Spanish, are not followed by any preposition other than the personal **a**.

➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

**mirar algo/a alguien**

to look at something/somebody

**escuchar algo/a alguien**

to listen to something/somebody

**buscar algo/a alguien**

to look for something/somebody

**pedir algo**

to ask for something

**esperar algo/a alguien**

to wait for something/somebody

**pagar algo**

to pay for something

**Mira esta foto.**

Look at this photo.

**Me gusta escuchar música.**

I like listening to music.

**Estoy buscando las gafas.**

I'm looking for my glasses.

**Pidió una taza de té.**

He asked for a cup of tea.

**Estamos esperando el tren.**

We're waiting for the train.

**Ya he pagado el billete.**

I've already paid for my ticket.

**Estoy buscando a mi hermano.**

I'm looking for my brother.

### Key points

- ✓ The prepositions used with Spanish verbs are often very different from those used in English, so make sure you learn common expressions involving prepositions in Spanish.
- ✓ The most common prepositions used with verbs in Spanish are **a**, **de**, **con**, **en** and **por**.
- ✓ Some Spanish verbs are not followed by a preposition, but are used with a preposition in English.

## Verbal Idioms

1 Present tense of **gustar**

- You will probably already have come across the phrase **me gusta...** meaning *I like...*. Actually, **gustar** means literally to *please*, and if you remember this, you will be able to use **gustar** much more easily.

<b>Me gusta el chocolate.</b>	I like chocolate. ( <i>literally: chocolate <u>pleases</u> me</i> )
<b>Me gustan los animales.</b>	I like animals. ( <i>literally: animals <u>please</u> me</i> )
<b>Nos gusta el español.</b>	We like Spanish. ( <i>literally: Spanish <u>pleases</u> us</i> )
<b>Nos gustan los españoles.</b>	We like Spanish people. ( <i>literally: Spanish people <u>please</u> us</i> )

- Even though **chocolate**, **animales**, and so on, come after **gustar**, they are the subject of the verb (the person or thing performing the action) and therefore the endings of **gustar** change to agree with them.
- When the thing that you like is singular, you use **gusta** (*third person singular*), and when the thing that you like is plural, you use **gustan** (*third person plural*).

<b>Le gusta Francia.</b>	He/She likes France. ( <i>literally: France <u>pleases</u> him/her</i> )
<b>Le gustan los caramelos.</b>	He/She likes sweets. ( <i>literally: Sweets <u>please</u> him/her</i> )

- ❓ Note that **me**, **te**, **le**, **nos**, **os** and **les**, which are used with **gustar**, are indirect object pronouns.

➡ For more information on **Indirect object pronouns**, see page 49.

2 Other tenses of **gustar**

- You can use **gustar** in other tenses in Spanish.

<b>Les gustó la fiesta.</b>	They liked the party.
<b>Les gustaron los fuegos artificiales.</b>	They liked the fireworks.
<b>Te va a gustar la película.</b>	You'll like the film.
<b>Te van a gustar las fotos.</b>	You'll like the photos.
<b>Les ha gustado mucho el museo.</b>	They liked the museum a lot
<b>Les han gustado mucho los cuadros.</b>	They liked the paintings a lot.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

► You can also use **más** with **gustar** to say what you prefer.

**A mí me gusta más el rojo.**

I prefer the red one. (*literally: the red one pleases me more*)

**A mí me gustan más los rojos.**

I prefer the red ones. (*literally: the red ones please me more*)

### 3 Other verbs like **gustar**

► There are several other verbs which behave in the same way as **gustar**:

- **encantar**

**Me encanta el flamenco.**

I love flamenco.

**Me encantan los animales.**

I love animals.

- **faltar**

**Le faltaba un botón.**

He had a button missing.

**Le faltaban tres dientes.**

He had three teeth missing.

- **quedar**

**No les queda nada.**

They have nothing left.

**Solo nos quedan dos kilómetros.**

We've only got two kilometres left.

- **doler**

**Le dolía la cabeza.**

His head hurt.

**Le dolían las muelas.**

His teeth hurt.

- **interesar**

**Te interesará el libro.**

The book will interest you.

**Te interesarán sus noticias.**

His news will interest you.

- **importar**

**No me importa la lluvia.**

The rain doesn't matter to me. *or*  
I don't mind the rain.

**Me importan mucho mis estudios.**

My studies matter to me a lot.

- **hacer falta**

**Nos hace falta un ordenador.**

We need a computer.

**Nos hacen falta libros.**

We need books.

---

### Grammar Extra!

All the examples given above are in the third persons singular and plural as these are by far the most common. However, it is also possible to use these verbs in other forms.

**Creo que le gustas.**

I think he likes you. (*literally: I think you please him*)

---

#### 4 Verbal idioms used with another verb

- In English you can say *I like playing football*, *we love swimming* and so on, and in Spanish you can also use another verb with most of the verbs like **gustar**. However, the verb form you use for the second verb in Spanish is the infinitive.

**Le gusta jugar al fútbol.**

He/She likes playing football.

**No me gusta bailar.**

I don't like dancing.

**Nos encanta estudiar.**

We love studying.

**No me importa tener que esperar.**

I don't mind having to wait.

➡ For more information on the **Infinitive**, see page 144.

#### Key points

- ✓ There are a number of common verbs in Spanish which are used in the opposite way to English, for example, **gustar**, **encantar**, **hacer falta**, and so on. With all these verbs, the object of the English verb is the subject of the Spanish verb.
- ✓ The endings of these verbs change according to whether the thing liked or needed and so on is singular or plural.
- ✓ All these verbs can be followed by another verb in the infinitive.

## Negatives

### What is a negative?

A **negative** question or statement is one which contains a word such as *not*, *never* or *nothing* and is used to say that something is not happening, is not true or is absent.

#### 1 no

- In English, we often make sentences negative by adding *don't*, *doesn't* or *didn't* before the verb. In Spanish you simply add **no** (meaning *not*) before the main verb.

##### Positive

**Trabaja.** He works.  
**Comen.** They eat.  
**Salió.** She went out.  
**Lo he visto.** I've seen it.  
**Sabe nadar.** He can swim.

##### Negative

**No trabaja.** He doesn't work.  
**No comen.** They don't eat.  
**No salió.** She didn't go out.  
**No lo he visto.** I haven't seen it.  
**No sabe nadar.** He can't swim.

### Típ

NEVER translate *don't*, *doesn't*, *didn't* using **hacer**.



- Where there is a subject (the person doing the action) in the sentence, put **no** between the subject and the verb.

**Juan no vive aquí.**  
**Mi hermana no lee mucho.**  
**Mis padres no han llamado.**  
**Él no lo comprenderá.**

Juan doesn't live here.  
My sister doesn't read much.  
My parents haven't called.  
He won't understand.

- ❗ Note that the Spanish word **no** also means *no* in answer to a question.

- Where the subject is only shown by the verb ending, **no** goes before the verb.

**No tenemos tiempo.**  
**Todavía no ha llegado.**  
**No hemos comido.**  
**No llevará mucho tiempo.**

We haven't got time.  
He hasn't arrived yet.  
We haven't eaten.  
It won't take long.

- If there are any object pronouns (for example, **me**, **te**, **lo**, **los**, **le** and so on) before the verb, **no** goes BEFORE them.

**No lo he visto.**  
**No me gusta el fútbol.**

I didn't see it.  
I don't like football.

## 158 Negatives

- In phrases consisting only of *not* and another word, such as *not now* or *not me*, the Spanish **no** usually goes AFTER the other word.

Ahora **no**.

Not now.

Yo **no**.

Not me.

Todavía **no**.

Not yet.

- Some phrases have a special construction in Spanish.

Espero que **sí**. I hope so.

→

Espero que **no**. I hope not.

Creo que **sí**. I think so.

→

Creo que **no**. I don't think so.

### 2 Other negative words

- In Spanish, you can form negatives using pairs and groups of words, as you can in English.

- **no ... nunca** never or not ... ever

**No la veo nunca.**

I never see her or

I don't ever see her.

- **no ... jamás** never or not ... ever

**No la veo jamás.**

I never see her or

I don't ever see her.

- **no ... nada** nothing or not ... anything

**No ha dicho nada.**

He has said nothing or

He hasn't said anything.

- **no ... nadie** nobody or not ... anybody

**No hablaron con nadie.**

They spoke to nobody or

They didn't speak to anybody.

- **no ... tampoco** not ... either

**Yo no la vi. – Yo tampoco.**

I didn't see her. – Neither did I.  
or I didn't either. or Nor did I.

**A él no le gusta el café y a mí tampoco.**

He doesn't like coffee and neither do I.

- **no ... ni ... ni** neither ... nor

**No vinieron ni Carlos ni Ana.**

Neither Carlos nor Ana came.

- **no ... más** no longer or not ... any more

**No te veré más.**

I won't see you any more.

- **no ... ningún/ninguna** + noun no or not ... any

**No tiene ningún interés en ir.**

She has no interest in going.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- Most of these negative words can also be used without **no** provided they come before any verb.

**Nunca** or **Jamás** la veo.

I never see her.

**Nadie** vino.

No one came.

**Ni** Pedro **ni** Pablo fuman.

Neither Pedro nor Pablo smokes.

¿**Quién** te ha dicho eso? –

Who told you that? – No one.

**Nadie**.

¿**Qué** has hecho? – **Nada**.

What have you done? – Nothing.

- Sometimes negative expressions combine with each other.

**Nunca** hacen **nada**.

They never do anything.

**Nunca** viene **nadie**.

No one ever comes.

**No** lo haré **nunca** más.

I'll never do it again.

**No** veo **nunca** a **nadie**.

I never see anyone.

### 3 Word order with negatives

- In English you can put words like *never* and *ever* between *have/has/had* and the past participle, for example, *We have never been to Argentina*. You should **NEVER** separate **he, has, ha, había** and so on from the past participle of the verb in Spanish.

**Nunca** hemos estado en Argentina.

We have never been to Argentina.

**Nunca** había visto **nada** así.

I had never seen anything like this.

**Ninguno** de nosotros había esquiado **nunca**.

None of us had ever skied.

- ➡ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

#### Key points

- ✓ The Spanish word **no** is equivalent to both *no* and *not* in English.
- ✓ You can make sentences negative by putting **no** before the verb (and before any object pronouns that are in front of the verb).
- ✓ Other negative words also exist, such as **nunca**, **nadie** and **nada**. Use them in combination with **no**, with the verb sandwiched in between. Most of them also work on their own provided they go before any verb.
- ✓ Never insert negative words, or anything else, between **he, has, ha, había** and so on and the past participle.

## Questions

### What is a question?

A **question** is a sentence which is used to ask someone about something and which often has the verb in front of the subject. Questions often include a question word such as *why, where, who, which* or *how*.

## Asking questions in Spanish

There are three main ways of asking questions in Spanish:

- by making your voice go up at the end of the sentence
- by changing normal word order
- by using a question word

### Tip

Don't forget the opening question mark in Spanish. It goes at the beginning of the question or of the question part of the sentence.

**¿No quieres tomar algo?**

Wouldn't you like something to eat or drink?

**Eres inglés, ¿verdad?**

You're English, aren't you?

### 1 Asking a question by making your voice go up

- If you are expecting the answer *yes* or *no*, there is a very simple way of asking a question. You keep the word order exactly as it would be in a normal sentence but you turn it into a question by making your voice go up at the end.

**¿Hablas español?**

Do you speak Spanish?

**¿Es profesor?**

Is he a teacher?

**¿Hay leche?**

Is there any milk?

**¿Te gusta la música?**

Do you like music?

- When the subject (the person or thing doing the action) of the verb is a noun, pronoun or name it can be given before the verb, just as in an ordinary sentence. But you turn the statement into a question by making your voice go up at the end.

**¿Tu hermana ha comprado pan?**

Did your sister buy any bread?

**¿Tú lo has hecho?**

Did you do it?

**¿Tu padre te ha visto?**

Did your father see you?

**¿El diccionario está aquí?**

Is the dictionary here?

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## 2 Asking a question by changing word order

- When the subject of the verb is specified, another even more common way of asking questions is to change the word order so that the verb comes BEFORE the subject instead of after it.

¿Lo has hecho tú?


Did you do it?

¿Te ha visto tu padre?

Did your father see you?

¿Está el diccionario aquí?

Is the dictionary here?

 Note that the position of object pronouns is not affected.

➡ For more information on **Word order with object pronouns**, see pages 47, 50 and 52.

## Grammar Extra!

If the verb has an object, such as *any bread* in *Did your sister buy any bread?*, the subject usually comes AFTER the object, provided the object is short.

¿Ha comprado pan tu hermana?

Did your sister buy any bread?

¿Vio la película tu novio?

Did your boyfriend see the film?

If the object is made up of several words, the subject goes BEFORE it.

Se han comprado tus padres

Have your parents bought that

aquella casa de que me hablaste?

house you told me about?

When there is an adverbial phrase (*to the party, in Barcelona*) after the verb, the subject can go BEFORE OR AFTER the adverbial phrase.

¿Viene a la fiesta Andrés?

Is Andrés coming to the party?

¿Viene Andrés a la fiesta?

## 3 Asking a question by using a question word

- Question words are words like *when, what, who, which, where* and *how* that are used to ask for information. In Spanish, ALL question words have an accent on them.

¿adónde?

where ... to?

¿cómo?

how?

¿cuál/cuáles?

which?, what?

¿cuándo?

when?

¿cuánto/cuánta?

how much?

¿cuántos/cuántas?

how many?

¿dónde?

where?

¿para qué?

what for?

¿por qué?

why?

¿qué?

what?, which?

¿quién?

who?

## Típ

Be careful not to mix up **por qué** (meaning *why*) with **porque** (meaning *because*).



**¿Cuándo se fue?**

When did he go?

**¿Qué te pasa?**

What's the matter?

**¿Qué chaqueta te vas a poner?**

Which jacket are you going to wear?

**¿Cuál de los dos quieres?**

Which do you want?

**¿Cuánto azúcar quieres?**

How much sugar do you want?

**¿Cuánto tiempo llevas esperando?**

How long have you been waiting?

➡ For more information on question words, see **Interrogative adjectives** on page 32 and **Interrogative pronouns** on page 65.

➤ When the question starts with a question word that isn't the subject of the verb, the noun or pronoun (if given) that is the subject of the verb goes **AFTER** it.

**¿De qué color es la moqueta?**

What colour's the carpet?

**¿A qué hora comienza el concierto?**

What time does the concert start?

**¿Dónde están tus pantalones?**

Where are your trousers?

**¿Adónde iba tu padre?**

Where was your father going?

**¿Cómo están tus padres?**

How are your parents?

**¿Cuándo volverán ustedes?**

When will you come back?

## 4 Which question word to use?

➤ **qué** or **cuál** or **cuáles** can be used to mean *which*:

- always use **qué** before a noun

**¿Qué chaqueta te vas a poner?**

Which jacket are you going to wear?

- otherwise use **cuál** (*singular*) or **cuáles** (*plural*)

**¿Cuál quieres?**

Which (one) do you want?

**¿Cuáles quieres?**

Which (ones) do you want?

➤ **quién** or **quiénes** can be used to mean *who*:

- use **quién** when asking about one person

**¿Quién ganó?**

Who won?

- use **quiénes** when asking about more than one person

**¿Quiénes estaban?**

Who was there?

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- [i]** Note that you need to put the personal **a** before **quién** and **quiénes** when it acts as an object.

¿A quién viste?

Who did you see?

⇒ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

➤ **de quién** or **de quiénes** can be used to mean *whose*:

- use **de quién** when there is likely to be one owner  
¿De quién es este abrigo? Whose coat is this?
- use **de quiénes** when there is likely to be more than one owner  
¿De quiénes son estos abrigos? Whose coats are these?

- [i]** Note that the structure in Spanish is the equivalent of *Whose is this coat?/Whose are these coats?* Don't try putting **¿de quién?** or **¿de quiénes?** immediately before a noun.

➤ **qué, cómo, cuál** and **cuáles** can all be used to mean *what* although **qué** is the most common translation:

- use **cómo** or **qué** when asking someone to repeat something that you didn't hear properly  
¿Cómo or ¿Qué (has dicho)? What (did you say)?
- use **¿cuál es ... ?** and **¿cuáles son ... ?** to mean *what is ... ?* and *what/are ... ?* when you aren't asking for a definition  
¿Cuál es la capital de Francia? What's the capital of France?  
¿Cuál es su número de teléfono? What's his telephone number?
- use **¿qué es ... ?** and **¿qué son ... ?** to mean *what is ... ?* and *what are ... ?* when you are asking for a definition  
¿Qué son los genes? What are genes?
- always use **qué** to mean *what* before another noun  
¿Qué hora es? What time is it?  
¿Qué asignaturas estudias? What subjects are you studying?

## Típ

You can finish an English question (or sentence) with a preposition such as *about*, for example, *Who did you write to?; What are you talking about?* You can **NEVER** end a Spanish question or sentence with a preposition.

¿Con quién hablaste?

Who did you speak to?

### Grammar Extra!

All the questions we have looked at so far have been straight questions, otherwise known as direct questions. However, sometimes instead of asking directly, for example, *Where is it?* or *Why did you do it?*, we ask the question in a more roundabout way, for example, *Can you tell me where it is?* or *Please tell me why you did it*. These are called indirect questions.

In indirect questions in English we say *where it is* instead of *where is it* and *why you did it* instead of *why did you do it*, but in Spanish you still put the subject AFTER the verb.

**¿Sabes adónde iba tu padre?**

Do you know where your father was going?


**¿Puedes decirme para qué sirven los diccionarios?**

Can you tell me what dictionaries are for?

The subject also goes AFTER the verb in Spanish when you report a question in indirect speech.

**Quería saber adónde iba mi padre.**

He wanted to know where my father was going.

 Note that you still put accents on question words in Spanish even when they are in indirect and reported questions or when they come after expressions of uncertainty:

**No sé qué hacer.**

I don't know what to do.

**No sabemos por qué se fue.**

We don't know why he left.

### 5 Negative questions

► When you want to make a negative question, put **no** before the verb in the same way that you do in statements (non-questions).

**¿No vienes?**

Aren't you coming?

**¿No lo has visto?**

Didn't you see it?

► You can also use **o no** at the end of a question in the same way that we can ask *or not* in English.

**¿Vienes o no?**

Are you coming or not?

**¿Lo quieres o no?**

Do you want it or not?

### 6 Short questions

► In English we sometimes check whether our facts and beliefs are correct by putting *isn't it?*, *don't they?*, *are they?* and so on at the end of a comment. In Spanish, you can add **¿verdad?** in the same way.

**Hace calor, ¿verdad?**

It's hot, isn't it?

**Te gusta, ¿verdad?**

You like it, don't you?

**No te olvidarás, ¿verdad?**  
**No vino, ¿verdad?**

You won't forget, will you?  
 He didn't come, did he?

- You can also use **¿no?**, especially after positive comments.

**Hace calor, ¿no?**  
**Te gusta, ¿no?**

It's hot, isn't it?  
 You like it, don't you?

## 7 Answering questions

- To answer a question which requires a **yes** or **no** answer, just use **sí** or **no**.

**¿Te gusta? – Sí/No.**

Do you like it? – Yes, I do/No, I don't.

**¿Está aquí? – Sí/No.**

Is he here? – Yes he is/No, he isn't.

**¿Tienes prisa? – Sí/No.**

Are you in a hurry? – Yes, I am/No, I'm not.

**No lo has hecho, ¿verdad? – Sí/No.**

You haven't done it, have you? – Yes, I have/No, I haven't.

- You can also often answer **sí** or **no** followed by the verb in question. In negative answers this may mean that you say **no** twice.

**Quieres acompañarme? – Sí, quiero.**

Would you like to come with me? – Yes, I would.

**¿Vas a ir a la fiesta? – No, no voy.**

Are you going to the party? – No, I'm not.

### Key points

- ✓ You ask a question in Spanish by making your voice go up at the end of the sentence, by changing normal word order, and by using question words.
- ✓ Question words always have an accent on them.
- ✓ To make a negative question, add **no** before the verb.
- ✓ You can add **¿verdad?** to check whether your facts or beliefs are correct.

## Adverbs

### What is an adverb?

An **adverb** is a word usually used with verbs, adjectives or other adverbs that gives more information about when, how, where, or in what circumstances something happens, or to what degree something is true, for example, *quickly, happily, now, extremely, very*.

### How adverbs are used

- In general, adverbs are used together with verbs, adjectives and other adverbs, for example, *act quickly; smile cheerfully; rather ill; a lot happier; really slowly; very well*.
- Adverbs can also relate to the whole sentence. In this case they often tell you what the speaker is thinking or feeling.  
*Fortunately, Jan had already left.*

### How adverbs are formed

#### 1 The basic rules

- In English, adverbs that tell you how something happened are often formed by adding *-ly* to an adjective, for example, *sweet* → *sweetly*. In Spanish, you form this kind of adverb by adding **-mente** to the feminine singular form of the adjective.

Masculine adjective	Feminine adjective	Adverb	Meaning
<b>lento</b>	<b>lenta</b>	<b>lentamente</b>	slowly
<b>normal</b>	<b>normal</b>	<b>normalmente</b>	normally

**Habla muy lentamente.**


He speaks very slowly.

**¡Hazlo inmediatamente!**

Do it immediately!

**Normalmente llego a las nueve.**

I normally arrive at nine o'clock.

-  Note that adverbs NEVER change their endings in Spanish to agree with anything.

#### Tip

You don't have to worry about adding or removing accents on the adjective when you add **-mente**; they stay as they are.

**fácil** easy

→

**fácilmente** easily

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

### Grammar Extra!

When there are two or more adverbs joined by a conjunction such as **y** (meaning *and*) or **pero** (meaning *but*), leave out the **-mente** ending on all but the last adverb.

**Lo hicieron lenta pero eficazmente.** They did it slowly but efficiently.

Use the form **recién** rather than **recientemente** (meaning *recently*) before a past participle (the form of the verb ending in **-ado** and **-ido** in regular verbs).

**El comedor está recién pintado.** The dining room has just been painted.

➡ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

In Spanish, adverbs ending in **-mente** are not as common as adverbs ending in **-ly** in English. For this reason, you will come across other ways of expressing an adverb in Spanish, for example, **con** used with a noun or **de manera** used with an adjective.

**Conduce con cuidado.** Drive carefully.

**Todos estos cambios ocurren de manera natural.** All these changes happen naturally.

## 2 Irregular adverbs

➤ The adverb that comes from **bueno** (meaning *good*) is **bien** (meaning *well*). The adverb that comes from **malo** (meaning *bad*) is **mal** (meaning *badly*).

**Habla bien el español.** He speaks Spanish well.

**Está muy mal escrito.** It's very badly written.

➤ Additionally, there are some other adverbs in Spanish which are exactly the same as the related masculine singular adjective:

- **alto** (adjective: *high*; adverb: *high*, *loudly*)

**El avión volaba alto sobre las montañas.** The plane flew high over the mountains.

**Pepe habla muy alto.** Pepe talks very loudly.

- **bajo** (adjective: *low*, *quiet*; adverb: *low*, *quietly*)

**El avión volaba muy bajo.** The plane was flying very low.

**¡Habla bajo!** Speak quietly.

- **barato** (adjective: *cheap*; adverb: *cheaply*)

**Aquí se come muy barato.** You can eat really cheaply here.

- **claro** (adjective: *clear*; adverb: *clearly*)


**Lo oí muy claro.** I heard it very clearly.


- **derecho** (adjective: *right*, *straight*; adverb: *straight*)

**Vino derecho hacia mí.** He came straight towards me.

## 168 Adverbs

- **fuerte** (adjective: *loud, hard*; adverb: *loudly, hard*)  
**Habla muy fuerte.** He talks very loudly.  
**No lo golpees tan fuerte.** Don't hit it so hard.
- **rápido** (adjective: *fast, quick*; adverb: *fast, quickly*)  
**Conduces demasiado rápido.** You drive too fast.  
**Lo hice tan rápido como pude.** I did it as quickly as I could.

 Note that, when used as adverbs, these words do NOT agree with anything.

 For more information on words which can be both adjectives and adverbs, see page 175.

---

### Grammar Extra!

Sometimes an adjective is used in Spanish where in English we would use an adverb.

**Esperaban impacientes.** They were waiting impatiently.  
**Vivieron muy felices.** They lived very happily.

 Note that these Spanish adjectives describe the person or thing being talked about and therefore MUST agree with them.

Often you could equally well use an adverb or an adverbial expression in Spanish.

**Esperaban impacientemente or con impaciencia.** They were waiting impatiently.

---

#### Key points

- ✓ To form adverbs that tell you how something happens, you can usually add **-mente** to the feminine singular adjective in Spanish.
- ✓ Adverbs don't agree with anything.
- ✓ Some Spanish adverbs are irregular, as in English.
- ✓ Some Spanish adverbs are identical in form to their corresponding adjectives; when used as adverbs, they never agree with anything.

## Comparatives and superlatives of adverbs

### 1 Comparative adverbs

#### What is a comparative adverb?

A **comparative adverb** is one which, in English, has *-er* on the end of it or *more* or *less* in front of it, for example, *earlier*, *later*, *more/less often*.

- Adverbs can be used to make comparisons in Spanish, just as they can in English. The comparative of adverbs (*more often*, *more efficiently*, *faster*) is formed using the same phrases as for adjectives:
  - **más ... (que)** more ... (than)  
**más rápido (que)** faster (than), more quickly (than)  
**Corre más rápido que tú.** He runs faster than you do.
  - **menos ... (que)** less ... (than)  
**menos rápido (que)** less fast (than), less quickly (than)  
**Conduce menos rápido que tú.** He drives less fast than you do.

### 2 Superlative adverbs

#### What is a superlative adverb?

A **superlative adverb** is one which, in English, has *-est* on the end of it or *most* or *least* in front of it, for example, *soonest*, *most/least often*.

- The superlative of adverbs (*the most often*, *the most efficiently*, *the fastest*) is formed in the same way in Spanish as the comparative, using **más** and **menos**. In this case they mean *the most* and *the least*.
 

<b>María es la que corre más rápido.</b> <b>la chica que sabe más</b> <b>la chica que sabe menos</b> <b>El que llegó menos tarde fue Miguel.</b>	Maria is the one who runs (the) fastest. the girl who knows (the) most the girl who knows (the) least Miguel was the one who arrived least late.
---	---



Note that even though comparative and superlative adverbs are usually identical in Spanish, you can tell which one is meant by the rest of the sentence.

### 3 Irregular comparative and superlative adverbs

- Some common Spanish adverbs have irregular comparative and superlatives.

## 170 Adverbs

Adverb	Meaning	Comparative	Meaning	Superlative	Meaning
<b>bien</b>	well	<b>mejor</b>	better	<b>mejor</b>	(the) best
<b>mal</b>	badly	<b>peor</b>	worse	<b>peor</b>	(the) worst
<b>mucho</b>	a lot	<b>más</b>	more	<b>más</b>	(the) most
<b>poco</b>	little	<b>menos</b>	less	<b>menos</b>	(the) least

**La conozco mejor que tú.**

**¿Quién lo hace mejor?**

**Ahora salgo más/menos.**

I know her better than you do.

Who does it (the) best?

I go out more/less these days.

### Típ

When saying *more than*, *less than* or *fewer than* followed by a number, use **más** and **menos de** rather than **más** and **menos que**.

**más/menos de veinte cajas**

more/fewer than twenty boxes

- i** Note that in phrases like *it's the least one can expect* or *it's the least I can do*, where the adverb is qualified by further information, in Spanish you have to put **lo** before the adverb.

**Es lo menos que se puede esperar.**

It's the least one can expect.

## 4 Other ways of making comparisons

► There are other ways of making comparisons in Spanish:

- **tanto como** as much as

**No lee tanto como tú.**

He doesn't read as much as you.

- **tan ... como** as ... as

**Vine tan pronto como pude.**

I came as fast as I could.

### Key points

- ✓ **más** + adverb (+ **que**) = *more* + adverb + (*than*)
- ✓ **menos** + adverb (+ **que**) = *less* + adverb + (*than*)
- ✓ **más** + adverb = (*the*) *most* + adverb
- ✓ **menos** + adverb = (*the*) *least* + adverb
- ✓ There are a few irregular comparative and superlative adverbs.
- ✓ There are other ways of making comparisons in Spanish: **tanto como**, **tan ... como**.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Common adverbs

### 1 One-word adverbs not ending in -mente

► There are some common adverbs that do not end in **-mente**, most of which give more information about when or where something happens or to what degree something is true.

- **ahí** there  
**¡Ahí están!** There they are!
- **ahora** now  
**¿Dónde vamos ahora?** Where are we going now?
- **allá** there  
**allá arriba** up there
- **allí** there  
**Allí está.** There it is.
- **anoche** last night  
**Anoche llovió.** It rained last night.
- **anteanoche** the night before last  
**Anteanoche nevó.** It snowed the night before last.
- **anteayer** the day before yesterday  
**Anteayer hubo tormenta.** There was a storm the day before yesterday.
- **antes** before  
**Esta película ya la he visto antes.** I've seen this film before.
- **apenas** hardly  
**Apenas podía levantarse.** He could hardly stand up.
- **aquí** here  
**Aquí está el informe.** Here's the report.
- **arriba** above, upstairs  
**Visto desde arriba parece más pequeño.** Seen from above it looks smaller.  
**Arriba están los dormitorios.** The bedrooms are upstairs.

## 172 Adverbs

- **atrás** behind  
**Yo me quedé atrás.** I stayed behind.
- **aun** even  
**Aun sentado me duele la pierna.** Even when I'm sitting down, my leg hurts.
- **aún** still, yet  
**¿Aún te duele?** Does it still hurt?

### Típ

The following mnemonic (memory jogger) should help you remember when to use **aun** and when to use **aún**:

Even **aun** doesn't have an accent.

**aún** still has an accent.

**aún** hasn't lost its accent yet.




- **ayer** yesterday  
**Ayer me compré un bolso.** I bought a handbag yesterday.
- **casi** almost  
**Son casi las cinco.** It's almost five o'clock.
- **cerca** near  
**El colegio está muy cerca.** The school is very near.
- **claro** clearly  
**Lo oí muy claro.** I heard it very clearly.
- **debajo** underneath  
**Miré debajo.** I looked underneath.
- **dentro** inside  
**¿Qué hay dentro?** What's inside?
- **despacio** slowly  
**Conduce despacio.** Drive slowly.
- **después** afterwards  
**Después estábamos muy cansados.** We were very tired afterwards.
- **detrás** behind  
**Vienen detrás.** They're coming along behind.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **enfrente** opposite  
**la casa de enfrente** the house opposite
- **enseguida** straightaway  
**La ambulancia llegó enseguida.** The ambulance arrived straightaway.
- **entonces** then  
**¿Qué hiciste entonces?** What did you do then?
- **hasta** even  
**Estudia hasta cuando está de vacaciones.** He studies even when he's on holiday.
- **hoy** today  
**Hoy no tenemos clase.** We haven't any lessons today.
- **jamás** never  
**Jamás he visto nada parecido.** I've never seen anything like it.
- **lejos** far  
**¿Está lejos?** Is it far?
- **luego** then, later  
**Luego fuimos al cine.** Then we went to the cinema.
- **muy** very  
**Estoy muy cansada.** I'm very tired.
- **no** no, not  
**No, no me gusta.** No. I don't like it.
- **nunca** never  
**No viene nunca.** He never comes.  
**'¿Has estado alguna vez en Argentina?' – 'No, nunca.'** 'Have you ever been to Argentina?' – 'No, never.'
- **pronto** soon, early  
**Llegarán pronto.** They'll be here soon.  
**¿Por qué has llegado tan pronto?** Why have you arrived so early?
- **quizás or quizá** perhaps  
**Quizás está cansado.** Perhaps he's tired.

## 174 Adverbs

 Note that you use the present subjunctive after **quizás** or **quizá** if referring to the future.

**Quizás venga mañana.**

*Perhaps* he'll come tomorrow.

 For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

- **sí** yes

**¿Te apetece un café? –  
Sí, gracias.**

Do you fancy a coffee? – Yes,  
please.

- **siempre** always

**Siempre dicen lo mismo.**

They always say the same thing.

- **solo** or **sólo** only

**Solo cuesta tres euros.**

It only costs three euros.

- **también** also, too

**A mí también me gusta.**

I like it too.

- **tampoco** either, neither

**Yo tampoco lo compré.  
Yo no la vi. – Yo tampoco.**

I didn't buy it either.  
I didn't see her. – Neither did I.

- **tan** as, so

**Vine tan pronto como pude.  
Habla tan deprisa que no  
la entiendo.**

I came as fast as I could.  
She speaks so fast that I can't  
understand her.

- **tarde** late

**Se está haciendo tarde.**

It's getting late.

- **temprano** early

**Tengo que levantarme  
temprano.**

I've got to get up early.

- **todavía** still, yet, even

**Todavía tengo dos.  
Todavía no han llegado.  
mejor todavía**

I've still got two.  
They haven't arrived yet.  
even better

- **ya** already

**Ya lo he hecho.**

I've already done it.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Tip

The accented form **sólo** (meaning *only*) is sometimes used when there might otherwise be confusion with the adjective **solo** (meaning *alone, lonely, single*), as in **Sale solo los sábados** (meaning *He only goes out on Saturdays* or *He goes out alone on Saturdays*).

## 2 Words which are used both as adjectives and adverbs

- **bastante**, **demasiado**, **tanto**, **mucho** and **poco** can be used both as adjectives and as adverbs. When they are adjectives, their endings change in the feminine and plural to agree with what they describe. When they are adverbs, the endings don't change.

	Adjective use	Adverb use
<b>bastante</b> enough; quite a lot; quite	<b>Hay <u>bastantes</u> libros.</b> There are enough books.	<b>Ya has comido <u>bastante</u>.</b> You've had enough to eat. <b>Son <u>bastante</u> ricos.</b> They are quite rich.
<b>demasiado</b> too much ( <i>plural</i> : too many); too	<b><u>demasiada</u> mantequilla</b> too much butter <b><u>demasiados</u> libros</b> too many books	<b>He comido <u>demasiado</u>.</b> I've eaten too much. <b>Llegamos <u>demasiado</u> tarde.</b> We arrived too late.
<b>tanto</b> so much ( <i>plural</i> : so many); so often	<b>Ahora no bebo <u>tanta</u> leche.</b> I don't drink as much milk these days. <b>Tengo <u>tantas</u> cosas que hacer.</b> I've so many things to do.	<b>Se preocupa <u>tanto</u> que no puede dormir.</b> He worries so much that he can't sleep. <b>Ahora no la veo <u>tanto</u>.</b> I don't see her so often now.
<b>mucho</b> a lot (of), much ( <i>plural</i> : many)	<b>Había <u>mucha</u> gente.</b> There were a lot of people. <b><u>muchas</u> cosas</b> a lot of things	<b>¿Lees <u>mucho</u>?</b> Do you read a lot? <b>¿Está <u>mucho</u> más lejos?</b> Is it much further?
<b>poco</b> little, not much, ( <i>plural</i> : few, not many); not very	<b>Hay <u>poca</u> leche.</b> There isn't much milk. <b>Tiene <u>pocos</u> amigos.</b> He hasn't got many friends.	<b>Habla muy <u>poco</u>.</b> He speaks very little. <b>Es <u>poco</u> sociable.</b> He's not very sociable.

## Tip

Don't confuse **poco**, which means *little, not much* or *not very*, with **un poco**, which means *a little* or *a bit*.

**Come poco.**

He eats little.

**¿Me das un poco?**

Can I have a bit?

## 176 Adverbs

- **más** and **menos** can also be used both as adjectives and adverbs. However, they NEVER change their endings, even when used as adjectives.

	Adjective use	Adverb use
<b>más</b> more	<b>No tengo <u>más</u> dinero.</b> I haven't any more money. <b><u>más</u> libros</b> more books	<b>Es <u>más</u> inteligente que yo.</b> He's more intelligent than I am. <b>Mi hermano trabaja <u>más</u> ahora.</b> My brother works more now.
<b>menos</b> less; fewer	<b><u>menos</u> mantequilla</b> less butter <b>Había <u>menos</u> gente que ayer.</b> There were fewer people than yesterday.	<b>Estoy <u>menos</u> sorprendida que tú.</b> I'm less surprised than you are. <b>Trabaja <u>menos</u> que yo.</b> He doesn't work as hard as I do.

### 3 Adverbs made up of more than one word

- Just as in English, some Spanish adverbs are made up of two or more words instead of just one.

<b>a veces</b>	sometimes
<b>a menudo</b>	often
<b>de vez en cuando</b>	from time to time
<b>todo el tiempo</b>	all the time
<b>hoy en día</b>	nowadays
<b>en seguida</b>	immediately

#### Key points

- ✓ There are a number of common adverbs in Spanish which do not end in **-mente**.
- ✓ **bastante**, **demasiado**, **tanto**, **mucho** and **poco** can be used both as adjectives and as adverbs. Their endings change in the feminine and plural when they are adjectives, but when they are adverbs their endings do not change.
- ✓ **más** and **menos** can be both adjectives and adverbs – their endings never change.
- ✓ A number of Spanish adverbs are made up of more than one word.

## Position of adverbs

### 1 Adverbs with verbs

- In English, adverbs can come in various places in a sentence, at the beginning, in the middle or at the end.

I'm never coming back.

See you soon!

Suddenly, the phone rang.

I'd really like to come.

- In Spanish, the adverb can usually go at the beginning or end of the sentence, but also immediately **AFTER** the verb or **BEFORE** it for emphasis.

**No conocemos todavía al nuevo médico.**

We still haven't met the new doctor.

**Todavía estoy esperando.**

I'm still waiting.

**Siempre le regalaban flores.**

They always gave her flowers.

- When the adverb goes with a verb in the perfect tense or in the pluperfect, you can **NEVER** put the adverb between **haber** and the past participle.

**Lo he hecho ya.**

I've already done it.

**No ha estado nunca en Italia.**

She's never been to Italy.

➡ For more information on the **Perfect tense**, see page 115.

### 2 Adverbs with adjectives and adverbs

- The adverb normally goes **BEFORE** any adjective or adverb it is used with.

**un sombrero muy bonito**

a very nice hat

**hablar demasiado alto**

to talk too loudly

#### Key points

- ✓ Adverbs can go at the beginning or end of a sentence.
- ✓ Adverbs can go immediately after verbs or before them for emphasis.
- ✓ You can never separate **haber**, **he**, **ha** and so on from the following past participle (the **-ado/-ido** form of regular verbs).
- ✓ Adverbs generally come just before an adjective or another adverb.

## Prepositions

### What is a preposition?

A **preposition** is a word such as *at*, *for*, *with*, *into* or *from*, which is usually followed by a noun, pronoun or, in English, a word ending in *-ing*. Prepositions show how people and things relate to the rest of the sentence, for example, *She's at home.*; *a tool for cutting grass*; *It's from David.*

### Using prepositions

- Prepositions are used in front of nouns and pronouns (such as *people*, *the man*, *me*, *him* and so on), and show the relationship between the noun or pronoun and the rest of the sentence. Although prepositions can be used before verb forms ending in *-ing* in English, in Spanish, they're followed by the infinitive – the form of the verb ending in **-ar**, **-er**, or **-ir**.

**Le enseñé el billete a la revisora.**

I showed my ticket to the ticket inspector.

**Ven con nosotros.**

Come with us.

**Sirve para limpiar zapatos.**

It's for cleaning shoes.

➡ For more information on **Nouns**, **Pronouns** and **Infinitives**, see pages 1, 41 and 144.

- Prepositions are also used after certain adjectives and verbs and link them to the rest of the sentence.

**Estoy muy contento con tu trabajo.**

I'm very happy with your work.

**Estamos hartos de repetirlo.**

We're fed up with repeating it.

**¿Te gusta jugar al fútbol?**

Do you like playing football?

- As in English, Spanish prepositions can be made up of several words instead of just one.

**delante de**

in front of

**antes de**

before

- In English we can end a sentence with a preposition such as *for*, *with* or *into*, even though some people think this is not good grammar. You can NEVER end a Spanish sentence with a preposition.

¿Para qué es?

What's it for?

la chica con la que hablaste

the girl you spoke to

### Tip

The choice of preposition in Spanish is not always what we might expect, coming from English. It is often difficult to give just one English equivalent for a particular Spanish preposition, since prepositions are used so differently in the two languages. This means that you need to learn how they are used and look up set phrases involving prepositions (such as *to be fond of somebody* or *dressed in white*) in a dictionary in order to find an equivalent expression in Spanish.

# 180 Prepositions

## a, de, en, para and por

### 1 a

#### Típ

When **a** is followed by **el**, the two words merge to become **al**.



- **a** can mean *to* with places and destinations.

**Voy a Madrid.**

I'm going to Madrid.

**Voy al cine.**

I'm going to the cinema.

#### Típ

**de** is also used with **a** to mean *from ... to ...*

**de la mañana a la noche**

from morning to night

**de 10 a 12**

from 10 to 12



- **a** can mean *to* with indirect objects.

**Se lo dio a María.**

He gave it to María.

- **a** can mean *to* after **ir** when talking about what someone is *going to* do.

**Voy a verlo mañana.**

I'm going to see him tomorrow.

- **a** can mean *at* with times.

**a las cinco**

at five o'clock

**a las dos y cuarto**

at quarter past two

**a medianoche**

at midnight

- **a** can mean *at* with prices and rates.

**a dos euros el kilo**

(at) two euros a kilo

**a 100 km por hora**

at 100 km per hour

- **a** can mean *at* with ages.

**a los 18 años**

at the age of 18

- **a** can mean *at* with places, but generally only after verbs suggesting movement.

**Te voy a buscar a la estación.**

I'll meet you at the station.

**cuando llegó al aeropuerto**

when he arrived at the airport

## Típ

You can't use **a** to mean *at* when talking about a building, area, or village where someone is. Use **en** instead.

**Está en casa.**

He's at home.

- **a** can mean *onto*.

**Se cayó al suelo.**

He fell onto the floor.

- **a** can mean *into*.

**pegar una foto al álbum**

to stick a photo into the album

- **a** is also used to talk about distance.

**a 8 km de aquí**

(at a distance of) 8 km from here

- **a** is also used after certain adjectives and verbs.

**parecido a esto**

similar to this

- **a** can mean *from* after certain verbs.

**Se lo compré a mi hermano.**

I bought it from my brother.

**Les robaba dinero a sus  
compañeros de clase.**

He was stealing money from his  
classmates.

➡ For more information on **Prepositions after verbs**, see page 150.

- **a** is used in set phrases.

**a final/finales/fines de mes**

at the end of the month

**a veces**

at times

**a menudo**

often

**a la puerta**

at the door

**a mano**

by hand

**a caballo**

on horseback

**a pie**

on foot

**a tiempo**

on time

**al sol**

in the sun

**a la sombra**

in the shade

## Grammar Extra!

**a** is often used to talk about the manner in which something is done.

<b>a la inglesa</b>	in the English manner
<b>a paso lento</b>	slowly
<b>poco a poco</b>	little by little

The Spanish equivalent of the English construction *on* with a verb ending in *-ing* is **al** followed by the infinitive.

<b>al levantarse</b>	on getting up
<b>al abrir la puerta</b>	on opening the door


## 2 Personal **a**

► When the direct object of a verb is a specific person or pet animal, **a** is placed immediately before it.

<b>Querían mucho <u>a</u> sus hijos.</b>	They loved their children dearly.
<b>Cuido <u>a</u> mi hermana pequeña.</b>	I look after my little sister.

 Note that personal **a** is NOT used after the verb **tener**.

<b>Tienen dos hijos.</b>	They have two children.
--------------------------	-------------------------

 For more information on **Direct objects**, see page 46.

## 3 **de**

### Típ

When **de** is followed by **el**, the two words merge to become **del**.

► **de** can mean *from*.

<b>Soy <u>de</u> Londres.</b>	I'm <u>from</u> London.
<b>un médico <u>de</u> Valencia</b>	a doctor <u>from</u> Valencia

### Típ

**de** is also used with **a** to mean *from ... to ...*

<b><u>de</u> la mañana <u>a</u> la noche</b>	<u>from</u> morning <u>to</u> night
<b><u>de</u> 10 <u>a</u> 12</b>	<u>from</u> 10 <u>to</u> 12

- **de** can mean *of*.

**el presidente de Francia**  
**dos litros de leche**

the president of France  
two litres of milk

- **de** shows who or what something belongs to.

**el sombrero de mi padre**

my father's hat  
(literally: the hat of my father)

**la oficina del presidente**

the president's office  
(literally: the office of the president)

- **de** can indicate what something is made of, what it contains or what it is used for.

**un vestido de seda**

a silk dress

**una caja de cerillas**

a box of matches

**una taza de té**

a cup of tea *or*  
a teacup

**una silla de cocina**

a kitchen chair

**un traje de baño**

a swimming costume

- **de** is used in comparisons when a number is mentioned.

**Había más/menos de 100  
personas.**

There were more/fewer than 100  
people.

- 🔍 Note that you do NOT use **que** with **más** or **menos** when there is a number involved.

- **de** can mean *in* after superlatives (*the most...*, *the biggest*, *the least...*).

**la ciudad más/menos  
contaminada del mundo**

the most/least polluted city in  
the world

- ➡ For more information on **Superlative adjectives**, see page 26.

- **de** is used after certain adjectives and verbs.

**contento de ver**

pleased to see

**Es fácil/difícil de entender.**

It's easy/difficult to understand.

**Es capaz de olvidarlo.**

He's quite capable of forgetting it.

- ➡ For more information on **Prepositions after verbs**, see page 150.

### Grammar Extra!

- de** is often used in descriptions.

**la mujer del sombrero verde**  
**un chico de ojos azules**

the woman in the green hat  
a boy with blue eyes

## 184 Prepositions

### 4 en

- **en** can mean *in* with places.

**en el campo**

**en Londres**

**en la cama**

**con un libro en la mano**

in the country

in London

in bed

with a book in his hand

- **en** can mean *at*.

**en casa**

**en el colegio**

**en el aeropuerto**

**en la parada de autobús**

**en Navidad**

at home

at school

at the airport

at the bus stop

at Christmas

- **en** can mean *in* with months, years and seasons and when saying how long something takes or took.

**en marzo**

**en 2005**

**Nació en invierno.**

**Lo hice en dos días.**

in March

in 2005

He was born in winter.

I did it in two days.

-  Note the following time phrase which does not use *in* in English.

**en este momento**

at this moment

### Tip

There are two ways of talking about a length of time in Spanish which translate the same in English, but have very different meanings.

**Lo haré dentro de una semana.** I'll do it in a week.

**Lo haré en una semana.** I'll do it in a week.

Though both can be translated in the same way, the first sentence means that you'll do it in a week's time; the second means that it will take you a week to do it.

- **en** can mean *in* with languages and in set phrases.

**Está escrito en español.**

**en voz baja**

It's written in Spanish.

in a low voice

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **en** can mean *on*.

**sentado en una silla**

**en la planta baja**

**Hay dos cuadros en la pared.**

sitting on a chair

on the ground floor

There are two pictures on the wall.

- **en** can mean *by* with most methods of transport.

**en coche**

**en avión**

**en tren**

by car

by plane

by train

- **en** can mean *into*.

**No entremos en la casa.**

**Metió la mano en su bolso.**

Let's not go into the house.

She put her hand into her handbag.

- **en** is also used after certain adjectives and verbs.

**Es muy buena/mala en  
geografía.**

**Fueron los primeros/últimos/  
únicos en llegar.**

She is very good/bad at geography.

They were the first/last/only ones  
to arrive.

➡ For more information on **Prepositions after verbs**, see page 150.

## 5 **para**

- **para** can mean *for* with a person, destination or purpose.

**Para mí un zumo de naranja.**

**Salen para Cádiz.**

**¿Para qué lo quieres?**

An orange juice for me.

They are leaving for Cádiz.

What do you want it for?

[?] Note that you cannot end a sentence in Spanish with a preposition as you can in English.

- **para** can mean *for* with time.

**Es para mañana.**

**una habitación para dos noches**

It's for tomorrow.

a room for two nights

- **para** is also used with an infinitive with the meaning of (*in order*) *to*.

**Lo hace para ganar dinero.**

**Lo hice para ayudarte.**

He does it to earn money.

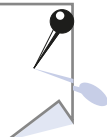
I did it to help you.

**Típ**

**para mí** can be used to mean *in my opinion*.

**Para mí, es estupendo.**

In my opinion, it's great.

**6 por**

- **por** can mean *for* when it means *for the benefit of* or *because of*.

**Lo hice por mis padres.**

I did it for my parents.

**Lo hago por ellos.**

I'm doing it for them.

**por la misma razón**

for the same reason

- **por** can mean *for* when it means *in exchange for*.

**¿Cuánto me darán por este libro?**

How much will they give me for this book?

**Te lo cambio por éste.**

I'll swap you it for this one.

- **por** can mean *by* in passive constructions.

**descubierto por unos niños**

discovered by some children

**odiado por sus enemigos**

hated by his enemies

- ➡ For more information on the **Passive** see page 122.

- **por** can mean *by* with means of transport when talking about freight.

**por barco**

by boat

**por tren**

by train

**por avión**

by airmail

**por correo aéreo**

by airmail

- **por** can mean *along*.

**Vaya por ese camino.**

Go along that path.

- **por** can mean *through*.

**por el túnel**

through the tunnel

- **por** can mean *around*.

**pasear por el campo**

to walk around the countryside

- **por** is used to talk vaguely about where something or someone is.

**Tiene que estar por aquí.**

It's got to be around here somewhere.

**Lo busqué por todas partes.**

I looked for him everywhere.

- **por** is used to talk about time.

por la mañana

in the morning

por la tarde

in the afternoon/evening

por la noche

at night

- **por** is used to talk about rates.

**90 km por hora**

90 km an hour

**un cinco por ciento**

five per cent

**Ganaron por 3 a 0.**

They won by 3 to 0.

- **por** is used in certain phrases which talk about the reason for something.

¿por qué?

why?, for what reason?

por todo eso

because of all that

por lo que he oído

judging by what I've heard

- **por** is used to talk about how something is done.

**llamar por teléfono**

to telephone

**Lo oí por la radio.**

I heard it on the radio.

### *Grammar Extra!*

**por** is often combined with other Spanish prepositions and words, usually to show movement.

**Saltó por encima de la mesa.**

She jumped over the table.

**Nadamos por debajo del puente.**

We swam under the bridge.

**Pasaron por delante de Correos.**

They went past the post office.

#### **Key points**

- ✓ **a, de, en, para** and **por** are very frequently used prepositions which you will need to study carefully.
- ✓ Each of them has several possible meanings, which depend on the context they are used in.

## 188 Prepositions

### Some other common prepositions

► The following prepositions are also frequently used in Spanish.

- **antes de** before

antes de las 5

before 5 o'clock

**[i]** Note that, like many other prepositions, **antes de** is used before infinitives in Spanish where in English we'd usually use the *-ing* form of the verb.

Antes de abrir el paquete,  
lea las instrucciones.

Before opening the packet, read  
the instructions.

- **bajo** below, under

un grado bajo cero

one degree below zero

bajo la cama

under the bed

**[i]** Note that **debajo de** is more common than **bajo** when talking about the actual position of something.

debajo de la cama

under the bed

- **con** with

Vino con su amigo.

She came with her friend.

**[i]** Note that **con** can be used after certain adjectives as well as in a few very common phrases.

enfadado con ellos

angry with them

un café con leche

a white coffee

un té con limón

a (cup of) tea with a slice of lemon

- **contra** against

Estaba apoyado contra  
la pared.

He was leaning against the wall.

El domingo jugamos contra  
el Málaga.

We play against Malaga on Sunday.

- **debajo de** under

debajo de la cama

under the bed

- **delante de** in front of

Iba delante de mí.

He was walking in front of me.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **desde** from, since

Desde aquí se puede ver.

Llamaron desde España.

desde otro punto de vista

desde entonces

desde la una hasta las siete

desde la boda

You can see it from here.

They phoned from Spain.

from a different point of view

from then onwards

from one o'clock to seven

since the wedding

## Típ

Spanish uses the present tense with **desde** (meaning *since*) and the expressions **desde hace** and **hace ... que** (meaning *for*) to talk about actions that started in the past and are still going on.

Estoy aquí desde las diez.

I've been here since ten o'clock.

Estoy aquí desde hace dos

I've been here for two hours.

horas. or Hace dos horas que

estoy aquí.

If you are saying how long something has NOT happened for, in European Spanish you can use the perfect tense with **desde** and **desde hace**.

No ha trabajado desde el  
accidente.

He hasn't worked since the accident.

No ha trabajado desde hace  
dos meses.

He hasn't worked for two months.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense** and the **Perfect tense**, see pages 69 and 115.

- **después de** after

después del partido

after the match



Note that, like many other prepositions, **después de** is used before infinitives in Spanish where in English we'd usually use the *-ing* form of the verb.

Después de ver la televisión  
me fui a la cama.

After watching television I went to bed.

- **detrás de** behind

Están detrás de la puerta.

They are behind the door.

- **durante** during, for

durante la guerra

during the war

Anduvieron durante 3 días.

They walked for 3 days.

## 190 Prepositions

- **entre** between, among

entre 8 y 10

Hablaban entre sí.

between 8 and 10

They were talking among themselves.

- **hacia** towards, around

Van hacia ese edificio.

hacia las tres

hacia finales de enero

They're going towards that building.

at around three (o'clock)

around the end of January

---

### Grammar Extra!

**hacia** can also combine with some adverbs to show movement in a particular direction.

**hacia arriba**

upwards

**hacia abajo**

downwards

**hacia adelante**

forwards

**hacia atrás**

backwards

- 
- **hasta** until, as far as, to, up to

hasta la noche

Fueron en coche hasta Sevilla.

desde la una hasta las tres

Hasta ahora no ha llamado  
nadie.

until night

They drove as far as Seville.

from one o'clock to three

No one has called up to now.

 Note that there are some very common ways of saying goodbye using **hasta**.

¡Hasta luego!

See you!

¡Hasta mañana!

See you tomorrow!

- **sin** without

sin agua/dinero

sin mi marido

without any water/money

without my husband

### Tip

Whereas in English we say *without a doubt*, *without a hat* and so on, in Spanish the indefinite article isn't given after **sin**.

**sin** duda

without a doubt

**sin** sombrero

without a hat

 For more information on **Articles**, see page 10.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

**[i]** Note that **sin** is used before infinitives in Spanish where in English we would use the *-ing* form of the verb.

**Se fue sin decir nada.**

He left without saying anything.

- **sobre** on, about

**sobre la cama**

on the bed

**Ponlo sobre la mesa.**

Put it on the table.

**un libro sobre Shakespeare**

a book on or about

Shakespeare

**Madrid tiene sobre 4 millones de habitantes.**

Madrid has about 4 million inhabitants.

**Vendré sobre las cuatro.**

I'll come about four o'clock.

► Spanish prepositions can be made up of more than one word, for example, **antes de**, **detrás de**. Here are some more common prepositions made up of two or more words:

- **a causa de** because of

**No salimos a causa de la lluvia.**

We didn't go out because of the rain.

- **al lado de** beside, next to

**al lado de la tele**

beside the TV

- **cerca de** near, close to

**Está cerca de la iglesia.**

It's near the church.

- **encima de** on, on top of

**Ponlo encima de la mesa.**

Put it on the table.

- **por encima de** above, over

**Saltó por encima de la mesa.**

He jumped over the table.

- **en medio de** in the middle of

**Está en medio de la plaza.**

It's in the middle of the square.

- **junto a** by

**Está junto a cine.**

It's by the cinema.

- **junto con** together with

**Fue detenido junto con su hijo.**

He was arrested together with his son.

- **lejos de** far from

**No está lejos de aquí.**

It isn't far from here.

## Conjunctions

### What is a conjunction?

A **conjunction** is a word such as *and*, *but*, *or*, *so*, *if* and *because*, that links two words or phrases of a similar type, or two parts of a sentence, for example, Diane and I have been friends for years.; I left because I was bored.

### y, o, pero, porque and si

➤ **y, o, pero, porque** and **si** are the most common conjunctions that you need to know in Spanish:

- **y** and

**el coche y la casa**

the car and the house

[i] Note that you use **e** instead of **y** before words beginning with **i** or **hi** (but not **hie**).

**Diana e Isabel**

Diana and Isabel

**madre e hija**

mother and daughter

BUT

**árboles y hierba**

trees and grass

- **o** or

**patatas fritas o arroz**

chips or rice

[i] Note that you use **u** instead of **o** before words beginning with **o** or **ho**.

**diez u once**

ten or eleven

**minutos u horas**

minutes or hours

[i] In the past, **ó** was routinely used instead of **o** between numerals to avoid confusion with zero, so you may come across it.

**37 ó 38**

37 or 38

➡ For more information on **Numbers**, see page 206.

- **pero** but

**Me gustaría ir, pero estoy muy cansado.**

I'd like to go, but I am very tired.

[i] Note that you use **sino** in direct contrasts after a negative.

**No es escocesa, sino irlandesa.**

She's not Scottish but Irish.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **porque** because

**Ha llamado porque necesita un libro.**

He called because he needs a book.

**[i]** Note that, except in answers to **¿por qué...?** (why...?) questions, you don't use **porque** at the beginning of a sentence; you should use **como** instead.

**Como está lloviendo no podemos salir.**

Because or As it's raining, we can't go out.

## Típ

Be careful not to mix up **porque** (meaning *because*) and **por qué** (meaning *why*).

- **que** that

**Dice que me quiere.**

He says that he loves me.

**Dicen que te han visto.**

They say thatthey've seen you.

**Sabe que estamos aquí.**

He knows thatwe are here.

⇒ For more information on **que** followed by the subjunctive and **que** (meaning *than*) in comparisons, see pages 136 and 26.

## Típ

In English we can say both *He says he loves me* and *He says that he loves me*, or *She knows you're here* and *She knows thatyou're here*. You can **NEVER** leave out **que** in Spanish in the way that you can leave out *that* in English.

- **si** if, whether

**Si no estudias, no aprobarás.**

If you don't study, you won't pass.

**¿Sabes si nos han pagado ya?**

Do you know if or whether we've been paid yet?

**Avisadme si no podéis venir.**

Let me know if you can't come.

⇒ For information on **si** followed by the subjunctive, see page 143.

## Típ

There is no accent on **si** when it means *if*. Be careful not to confuse **si** (meaning *if*) with **sí** (meaning *yes* or *himself/herself/yourself/oneself/themselves/yourselves*).

## Some other common conjunctions

► Here are some other common Spanish conjunctions:

- **como** as  
**Como es domingo, puedes quedarte en la cama.**      As it's Sunday, you can stay in bed.

- **cuando** when  
**Cuando entré estaba leyendo.**      She was reading when I came in.

⇒ For information on **cuando** followed by the subjunctive, see page 140.

- **pues** then, well  
**Tengo sueño. – ¡Pues, vete a la cama!**      I'm tired. – Then go to bed!

**Pues, no lo sabía.**

Well, I didn't know.

**Pues, como te iba contando ...**

Well, as I was saying ...

- **mientras** while (referring to time)  
**Lava tú mientras yo seco.**      You wash while I dry.  
**Él leía mientras yo cocinaba.**      He would read while I cooked.

⇒ For information on **mientras** followed by the subjunctive, see page 140.

- **mientras que** whereas  
**Isabel es muy dinámica mientras que Ana es más tranquila.**      Isabel is very dynamic whereas Ana is more laid-back.

- **aunque** although, even though  
**Me gusta el francés, aunque prefiero el alemán.**      I like French although I prefer German.  
**Seguí andando aunque me dolía mucho la pierna.**      I went on walking even though my leg hurt a lot.

---

### Grammar Extra!

**aunque** is also used to mean *even if*. In this case, it is followed by the subjunctive.

⇒ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

---

## Split conjunctions

In English we have conjunctions which are made up of two parts (*both ... and*, *neither ... nor*). Spanish also has conjunctions which have more than one part, the commonest of which are probably **ni ... ni** (meaning *neither ... nor*) and **o ... o** (meaning *either ... or*):

- **ni ... ni** neither ... nor

**Ni Carlos ni Sofía vinieron.** or  
**No vinieron ni Carlos ni Sofía.**

Neither Carlos nor Sofía came.

 Note that if you're putting **ni ... ni** after the verb you must put **no** before the verb.

**No tengo ni hermanos ni hermanas.**

I have neither brothers nor sisters.

- **o ... o** either ... or

**Puedes tomar o helado o yogur.**


You can have either ice cream or yoghurt.

### Key points

- ✓ **y, o, pero, porque** and **si** are the most common conjunctions that you need to know in Spanish.
- ✓ Use **e** rather than **y** before words beginning with **i** or **hi** (but not with **hie**).
- ✓ Use **u** rather than **o** before words beginning with **o** or **ho**.
- ✓ **que** very often means *that*. *That* is often missed out in English, but **que** can never be left out in Spanish.
- ✓ Some conjunctions such as **ni ... ni** and **o ... o** consist of two parts.

## Spelling

### 1 Sounds that are spelled differently depending on the letter that follows

- Certain sounds are spelled differently in Spanish depending on what letter follows them. For example, the hard [k] sound heard in the English word *car* is usually spelled:
  - **c** before **a**, **o** and **u**
  - **qu** before **e** and **i**
- This means that the Spanish word for *singer* is spelled **cantante** (pronounced [kan-tan-tay]); the word for *coast* is spelled **costa** (pronounced [ko-sta]); and the word for *cure* is spelled **cura** (pronounced [koo-ra]).
- However, the Spanish word for *cheese* is spelled **queso** (pronounced [kay-so]) and the word for *chemistry* is spelled **química** (pronounced [kee-mee-ka]).
-  Note that although the letter **k** is not much used in Spanish, it is found in words relating to *kilos*, *kilometres* and *kilograms*; for example **un kilo** (meaning *a kilo*); **un kilogramo** (meaning *a kilogram*); **un kilómetro** (meaning *a kilometre*).
- Similarly, the [g] sound heard in the English word *gone* is spelled:
  - **g** before **a**, **o** and **u**
  - **gu** before **e** and **i**
- This means that the Spanish word for *cat* is spelled **gato** (pronounced [ga-toe]); the word for *goal* is spelled **gol** (pronounced [gol]); and the word for *worm* is spelled **gusano** (pronounced [goo-sa-no]).
- However, the Spanish word for *war* is spelled **guerra** (pronounced [gair-ra]) and the word for *guitar* is spelled **guitarra** (pronounced [ghee-tar-ra]).

## 2 Letters that are pronounced differently depending on what follows

- Certain letters are pronounced differently depending on what follows them. As we have seen, when **c** comes before **a**, **o** or **u**, it is pronounced like a [k]. When it comes before **e** or **i**, in European Spanish it is pronounced like the [th] in the English word *pith* and in Latin American Spanish it is pronounced like the [s] in *sing*.
- This means that **casa** (meaning *house*) is pronounced [ka-sa], but **centro** (meaning *centre*) is pronounced [then-tro] in European Spanish and [sen-tro] in Latin American Spanish. Similarly, **cita** (meaning *date*) is pronounced [the-ta] in European Spanish and [see-ta] in Latin American Spanish.
- In the same way, when **g** comes before **a**, **o** or **u**, it is pronounced like the [g] in *gone*. When it comes before **e** or **i**, however, it is pronounced like the [ch] in *loch*, as it is pronounced in Scotland.
- This means that **gas** (meaning *gas*) is pronounced [gas] but **gente** (meaning *people*) is pronounced [chen-tay]. Similarly, **gimnasio** (meaning *gym*) is pronounced [cheem-na-see-o].

## 3 Spelling changes that are needed in verbs to reflect the pronunciation

- Because **c** sounds like [k] before **a**, **o** and **u**, and like [th] or [s] before **e** and **i**, you sometimes have to alter the spelling of a verb when adding a particular ending to ensure the word reads as it is pronounced:
  - In verbs ending in **-car** (which is pronounced [kar]), you have to change the **c** to **qu** before endings starting with an **e** to keep the hard [k] pronunciation. So the **yo** form of the preterite tense of **sacar** (meaning *to take out*) is spelled **saqué**. This spelling change affects the preterite and the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-car**.
  - In verbs ending in **-cer** and **-cir** (which are pronounced [ther] and [thir] or [ser] and [sir]), you have to change the **c** to **z** before endings starting with **a** or **o** to keep the soft [th/s] pronunciation. So while the **yo** form of the preterite tense of **hacer** is spelled **hice**, the **él/ella/usted** form is spelled **hizo**. This spelling change affects the ordinary present tense as well as the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-cer** or **-cir**.

## 198 Spelling

- Because **g** sounds like the [g] of *gone* before **a**, **o** and **u**, and like the [ch] of *loch* before **e** and **i**, you also sometimes have to alter the spelling of a verb when adding a particular ending to ensure the verb still reads as it is pronounced:
  - In verbs ending in **-gar** (which is pronounced [gar]), you have to change the **g** to **gu** before endings starting with an **e** or an **i** to keep the hard [g] pronunciation. So the **yo** form of the preterite tense of **pagar** (meaning *to pay*) is spelled **pagué**. This spelling change affects the preterite and the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-gar**.
  - In verbs ending in **-ger** and **-gir** (which are pronounced [cher] and [chir]), you have to change the **g** to **j** before endings starting with **a** or **o** to keep the soft [ch] pronunciation. So while the **él/ella/usted** form of the present tense of **coger** (meaning *to take* or *to catch*) is spelled **coge**, the **yo** form is spelled **cojo**. This spelling change affects the ordinary present tense as well as the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-ger** or **-gir**.
- Because **gui** sounds like [ghee] in verbs ending in **-guir**, but **gua** and **guo** sound like [gwa] and [gwo], you have to drop the **u** before **a** and **o** in verbs ending in **-guir**. So while the **él/ella/usted** form of the present tense of **seguir** (meaning *to follow*) is spelled **sigue**, the **yo** form is spelled **sigo**. This spelling change affects the ordinary present tense as well as the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-guir**.
- Finally, although **z** is always pronounced [th] in European Spanish and [s] in Latin American Spanish, in verbs ending in **-zar** the **z** spelling is changed to **c** before **e**. So, while the **él/ella/usted** form of the preterite tense of **cruzar** is spelled **cruzó**, the **yo** form is spelled **crucé**. This spelling change affects the preterite and the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-zar**.


### 4 Spelling changes that are needed when making nouns and adjectives plural

- In the same way that you have to make some spelling changes when modifying the endings of certain verbs, you sometimes have to change the spelling of nouns and adjectives when making them plural.
- This affects nouns and adjectives ending in **-z**. When adding the **-es** ending of the plural, you have to change the **z** to **c**.

<b>una vez</b>	once, one time	→	<b>dos veces</b>	twice, two times
<b>una luz</b>	a light	→	<b>unas luces</b>	some lights
<b>capaz</b>	capable ( <i>singular</i> )	→	<b>capaces</b>	capable ( <i>plural</i> )

- The following table shows the usual spelling of the various sounds discussed above:

	Usual spelling				
	before a	before o	before u	before e	before i
[k] sound (as in <i>cap</i> )	<b>ca:</b> <b>casa</b> house	<b>co:</b> <b>cosa</b> thing	<b>cu:</b> <b>cubo</b> bucket	<b>que:</b> <b>queso</b> cheese	<b>qui:</b> <b>química</b> chemistry
[g] sound (as in <i>gap</i> )	<b>ga:</b> <b>gato</b> cat	<b>go:</b> <b>gordo</b> fat	<b>gu:</b> <b>gusto</b> taste	<b>gue:</b> <b>guerra</b> war	<b>gui:</b> <b>guitarra</b> guitar
[th] sound (as in <i>pith</i> ) (pronounced [s] in Latin America)	<b>za:</b> <b>zapato</b> shoe	<b>zo:</b> <b>zorro</b> fox	<b>zu:</b> <b>zumo</b> juice	<b>ce:</b> <b>cero</b> zero	<b>ci:</b> <b>cinta</b> ribbon
[ch] sound (as in <i>loch</i> )	<b>ja:</b> <b>jardín</b> garden	<b>jo:</b> <b>joven</b> young	<b>ju:</b> <b>jugar</b> to play	<b>ge:</b> <b>gente</b> people	<b>gi:</b> <b>gigante</b> giant

-  Note that because **j** is still pronounced [ch] even when it comes before **e** or **i**, there are quite a number of words that contain **je** or **ji**; for example,

<b>el jefe/la jefa</b>	the boss
<b>el jerez</b>	sherry
<b>el jersey</b>	jersey
<b>el jinete</b>	jockey
<b>la jirafa</b>	giraffe
<b>el ejemplo</b>	the example
<b>dije/dijiste</b>	I said/you said
<b>dejé</b>	I left

Similarly, because **z** is also pronounced [th] or [s] even when it comes before **i** or **e**, there are one or two exceptions to the spelling rules described above; for example, **el zigzag** (meaning *zigzag*) and **la zeta** (the name of the letter **z** in Spanish).

## Stress

### Which syllable to stress

- Most words can be broken up into syllables. These are the different sounds that words are broken up into. They are shown in this section by | and the stressed syllable is underlined.
- There are some very simple rules to help you remember which part of the word to stress in Spanish, and when to write an accent.
- Words DON'T have a written acute accent if they follow the normal stress rules for Spanish. If they do not follow the normal stress rules, they DO need an accent.

#### Tip

The accent that shows stress is always an acute accent in Spanish (´). To remember which way an acute accents slopes try thinking of this saying:

*It's low on the left, with the height on the right.*

### 1 Words ending in a vowel or -n or -s

- Words ending in a vowel (a, e, i, o or u) or -n or -s are normally stressed on the last syllable but one. If this is the case, they do NOT have any written accents.

ca sa	house	ca sas	houses
pa la bra	word	pa la bras	words
tar de	afternoon	tar des	afternoons
ha bla	he/she speaks	ha blan	they speak
co rre	he/she runs	co rren	they run

- Whenever words ending in a vowel or -n or -s are NOT stressed on the last syllable but one, they have a written accent on the vowel that is stressed.

ú ti mo	last
jó ve nes	young people
crí me nes	crimes
ta bú	taboo
su bí	I went up

## 2 Words ending in a consonant other than -n or -s

- Words ending in a consonant (a letter that isn't a vowel) other than **-n** or **-s** are normally stressed on the last syllable. If this is the case, they do NOT have an accent.

re|loj  
ver|dad  
trac|tor

clock, watch  
truth  
tractor

- Whenever words ending in a consonant other than **-n** or **-s** are NOT stressed on the last syllable, they have an accent.

ca|rác|ter  
di|fí|cil  
fá|cil

character  
difficult  
easy

## 3 Accents on feminine and plural forms

- The same syllable is stressed in the plural form of adjectives and nouns as in the singular. To show this, you need to:
  - add an accent in the plural in the case of unaccented nouns and adjectives of more than one syllable ending in **-n**

or|den      order  
e|xá|men      exam  
BUT: tren      train

ór|de|nes      orders  
e|xá|me|nes      exams  
tre|nes      trains

- [i]** Note that in the case of one-syllable words ending in **-n** or **-s**, such as **tren** above, no accent is needed in the plural, since the stress falls naturally on the last syllable but one thanks to the plural **-es** ending.

- drop the accent in the plural form of nouns and adjectives ending in **-n** or **-s** which have an accent on the last syllable in the singular

au|to|bús      bus  
re|vo|lu|ción      revolution

au|to|bu|ses      buses  
re|vo|lu|cio|nes      revolutions

- The feminine forms of nouns or adjectives whose masculine form ends in an accented vowel followed by **-n** or **-s** do NOT have an accent.

un francés      a Frenchman  
una francesa      a French woman

**Tip**

Just because a word has a written accent in the singular does not necessarily mean it has one in the plural, and vice versa.

**jó|ven**

Ends in **n**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; follows rule, so no accent needed in singular

**lec|ción**

Ends in **n**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; breaks rule, so accent is needed in singular

**jó|ve|nes**

Ends in **s**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; breaks rule, so accent is needed in plural to keep stress on **jo-**

**lec|cio|nes**

Ends in **s**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; follows rule, so no accent needed in plural to keep stress on **-cio-**

**4 Which vowel to stress in vowel combinations**

- The vowels **i** and **u** are considered to be weak. The vowels **a**, **e** and **o** are considered to be strong.
- When a weak vowel (**i** or **u**) combines with a strong one (**a**, **e** or **o**), they form ONE sound that is part of the SAME syllable. Technically speaking, this is called a diphthong. The strong vowel is emphasized more.

**ba|i|le****cie|rra****bo|i|na****pe|i|ne****cau|sa**

dance

he/she/it closes

beret

comb

cause

**Tip**

To remember which are the weak vowels, try thinking of this saying:  
*U and I are weaklings and always lose out to other vowels!*

- When **i** combines with **u** or **u** with **i** (the two weak vowels), they form ONE sound within the SAME syllable; there is more emphasis on the second vowel.

**ciudad****fui**

city, town

I went

- When you combine two strong vowels (**a**, **e** or **o**), they form TWO separate sounds and are part of DIFFERENT syllables.

**ca|er****ca|os****fe|o**

to fall

chaos

ugly

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## 5 Adding accents to some verb forms

► When object pronouns are added to the end of certain verb forms, an accent is often required to show that the syllable stressed in the verb form does not change. These verb forms are:

- the gerund whenever one or more pronouns are added

<b>comprando</b>	buying
<b>comprando(se)lo</b>	buying it (for him/her/them)

- the infinitive, when followed by two pronouns

<b>vender</b>	to sell
<b>vendérselas</b>	to sell them to him/her/them

- imperative forms

<b>compra</b>	buy
<b>cómpralo</b>	buy it
<b>hagan</b>	do
<b>háganselo</b>	do it for him/her/them

BUT:

<b>comprad</b>	buy
<b>compradlo</b>	buy it

➡ For more information on **Gerunds**, **Infinitives** and the **Imperative**, see pages 125, 144 and 85.

## 6 Accents on adjectives and adverbs

► Adjectives ending in **-ísimo** always have an accent on **-ísimo**. This means that any other accents are dropped.

<b>caro</b>	→	<b>carísimo</b>
expensive		very expensive
<b>difícil</b>	→	<b>difícilísimo</b>
difficult		very difficult

► Accents on adjectives are NOT affected when you add **-mente** to turn them into adverbs.

<b>fácil</b>	→	<b>fácilmente</b>
easy		easily

## The acute accent used to show meaning

- The acute accent is often used to distinguish between the written forms of some words which are pronounced the same but have a different meaning or function.

Without an accent		With an accent	
<b>mi</b>	my	<b>mí</b>	me
<b>tu</b>	your	<b>tú</b>	you
<b>te</b>	you	<b>té</b>	tea
<b>si</b>	if	<b>sí</b>	yes; himself
<b>el</b>	the	<b>él</b>	he
<b>de</b>	of	<b>dé</b>	give
<b>solo</b>	alone; by oneself; only	<b>sólo</b>	only (to avoid ambiguity)
<b>mas</b>	but	<b>más</b>	more

Han robado **mi** coche.

A **mí** no me vio.

¿Te gusta **tu** trabajo?

**Tú**, ¿qué opinas?

...**si** no viene

**Sí** que lo sabe.

**El** puerto está cerca.

**Él** lo hará.

Vino **solo**.

Sale **sólo** los sábados.

They've stolen my car.

He didn't see me.

Do you like your job?

What do you think?

...if he doesn't come

Yes, he does know.

The harbour's nearby.

He'll do it.

He came alone *or* by himself.

He only goes out on Saturdays.


- The acute accent is sometimes used on the **demonstrative pronouns** (**éste/ésta, aquél/aquella, ése/ésa** and so on) to distinguish them from the **demonstrative adjectives** (**este/esta, aquel/aquella, ese/esa** and so on).

¿Por qué robaban **aquellos**  
**coches viejos?** (= adjective)

¿Por qué robaban **aquéllos**  
**coches viejos?** (= pronoun)

Why did they steal those old cars?

Why did they steal old cars?

-  Note that no accent is given on the neuter pronouns **esto, eso** and **aquello** since there is no adjective form with which they might be confused.

- ➡ For more information on **Demonstrative adjectives** and **Demonstrative pronouns**, see pages 30 and 67.

- An accent is needed on question words in direct and indirect questions as well as after expressions of uncertainty.

**¿Cómo estás?**

How are you?

**Dime cómo estás.**

Tell me how you are.

**Me preguntó cómo estaba.**

He asked me how I was.

**¿Con quién viajaste?**

Who did you travel with?

**¿Dónde encontraste eso?**

Where did you find that?

**No sé dónde está.**

I don't know where it is.

- ⇒ For more information on **Questions**, see page 160.

- An accent is also needed on exclamation words.

**¡Qué asco!**

How revolting!

**¡Qué horror!**

How awful!

**¡Qué raro!**

How strange!

**¡Cuánta gente!**

What a lot of people!

### Key points

- ✓ When deciding whether or not to write an accent on a word, think about how it sounds and what letter it ends in, as there are certain rules to say when an accent should be used.
- ✓ The vowels **i** and **u** are considered to be weak. The vowels **a**, **e** and **o** are considered to be strong. They can combine in a number of ways.
- ✓ Accents are added to written forms of words which are pronounced the same but have a different meaning, for example, **mi/mí**, **tu/tú** and so on.
- ✓ Accents are also sometimes added to masculine and feminine singular and plural demonstrative pronouns so that they are not confused with demonstrative adjectives.
- ✓ Adjectives ending in **-ísimo** always have an accent on **-ísimo**, but accents are not affected by adding **-mente** to adjectives.
- ✓ Question words used in direct and indirect questions as well as exclamation words always have an acute accent.

# Numbers

1	uno (un, una)	31	treinta y uno (un, una)
2	dos	40	cuarenta
3	tres	41	cuarenta y uno (un, una)
4	cuatro	50	cincuenta
5	cinco	52	cincuenta y dos
6	seis	60	sesenta
7	siete	65	sesenta y cinco
8	ocho	70	setenta
9	nueve	76	setenta y seis
10	diez	80	ochenta
11	once	87	ochenta y siete
12	doce	90	noventa
13	trece	99	noventa y nueve
14	catorce	100	cien (ciento)
15	quince	101	ciento uno (un, una)
16	dieciséis	200	doscientos/doscientas
17	diecisiete	212	doscientos/doscientas doce
18	dieciocho	300	trescientos/trescientas
19	diecinueve	400	cuatrocientos/cuatrocientas
20	veinte	500	quinientos/quinientas
21	veintiuno (veintiún, veintiuna)	600	seiscientos/seiscientas
22	veintidós	700	setecientos/setecientas
23	veintitrés	800	ochocientos/ochocientas
24	veinticuatro	900	novecientos/novecientas
25	veinticinco	1000	mil
26	veintiséis	1001	mil (y) uno (un, una)
27	veintisiete	2000	dos mil
28	veintiocho	2500	dos mil quinientos/quinientas
29	veintinueve	1.000.000	un millón
30	treinta		(in English: 1,000,000)

## EJEMPLOS

Vive en el número diez.  
 en la página diecinueve  
 un diez por ciento  
 un cien por cien(to)

## EXAMPLES

He lives at number ten.  
 on page nineteen  
 10%  
 100%

## 1 uno, un or una?

- Use **uno** when counting, unless referring to something or someone feminine.
- Use **un** before a masculine noun and **una** before a feminine noun even when the nouns are plural.

**un hombre**

one man

**una mujer**

one woman

**treinta y un días**

thirty-one days

**treinta y una noches**

thirty-one nights

**veintiún años**

twenty-one years

**veintiuna chicas**

twenty-one girls

## 2 cien or ciento?

- Use **cien** before both masculine and feminine nouns as well as before **mil** (meaning *thousand*) and **millones** (meaning *million* in the plural):

**cien libros**

one hundred books

**cien mil hombres**

one hundred thousand men

**cien millones**

one hundred million

- Use **ciento** before other numbers.

**ciento un perros**

one hundred and one dogs

**ciento una ovejas**

one hundred and one sheep

**ciento cincuenta**

one hundred and fifty

**i** Note that you don't translate the *and* in 101, 220 and so on.

- Make **doscientos/doscientas**, **trescientos/trescientas**, **quinientos/quinientas** and so on agree with the noun in question.

**doscientas veinte libras**

two hundred and twenty pounds

**quinientos alumnos**

five hundred students

**i** Note that **setecientos** and **setecientas** have no **i** after the first **s**. Similarly, **novecientos** and **novecientas** have an **o** rather than the **ue** you might expect.

## 3 Full stop or comma?

- Use a full stop, not a comma, to separate thousands and millions in figures.

**700.000 (setecientos mil)**

700,000 (seven hundred thousand)

**5.000.000 (cinco millones)**

5,000,000 (five million)

- Use a comma instead of a decimal point to show decimals in Spanish.

**0,5 (cero coma cinco)**

0.5 (nought point five)

**3,4 (tres coma cuatro)**

3.4 (three point four)

## 208 Numbers

1st	<b>primero</b> (1 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>primer</b> (1 <sup>er</sup> ), <b>primera</b> (1 <sup>a</sup> )
2nd	<b>segundo</b> (2 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>segunda</b> (2 <sup>a</sup> )
3rd	<b>tercero</b> (3 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>tercer</b> (3 <sup>er</sup> ), <b>tercera</b> (3 <sup>a</sup> )
4th	<b>cuarto</b> (4 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>cuarta</b> (4 <sup>a</sup> )
5th	<b>quinto</b> (5 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>quinta</b> (5 <sup>a</sup> )
6th	<b>sexto</b> (6 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>sexta</b> (6 <sup>a</sup> )
7th	<b>séptimo</b> (7 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>séptima</b> (7 <sup>a</sup> )
8th	<b>octavo</b> (8 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>octava</b> (8 <sup>a</sup> )
9th	<b>noveno</b> (9 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>novena</b> (9 <sup>a</sup> )
10th	<b>décimo</b> (10 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>décima</b> (10 <sup>a</sup> )
100th	<b>centésimo</b> (100 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>centésima</b> (100 <sup>a</sup> )
101st	<b>centésimo primero</b> (101 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>centésima primera</b> (101 <sup>a</sup> )
1000th	<b>milésimo</b> (1000 <sup>o</sup> ), <b>milésima</b> (1000 <sup>a</sup> )

### EJEMPLOS

**Vive en el quinto (piso).**  
**Llegó tercero.**

### EXAMPLES

He lives on the fifth floor.  
He came in third.

### Típ

Shorten **primero** (meaning *first*) to **primer**, and **tercero** (meaning *third*) to **tercer** before a masculine singular noun.

**su primer cumpleaños**  
**el tercer premio**

his first birthday  
the third prize

**i** Note that when you are writing these numbers in figures, don't write 1st, 2nd, 3rd as in English. Use **1<sup>o</sup>**, **1<sup>a</sup>**, **1<sup>er</sup>**, **2<sup>o</sup>**, **2<sup>a</sup>** and **3<sup>o</sup>**, **3<sup>a</sup>**, **3<sup>er</sup>** as required by the noun.

**la 2<sup>a</sup> lección**  
**el 3<sup>er</sup> premio**

the 2nd lesson  
the 3rd prize

### 4 **primero, segundo, tercero or uno, dos, tres?**

➤ Apart from **primero** (meaning *first*) up to **décimo** (meaning *tenth*), as well as **centésimo** (meaning *one hundredth*) and **milésimo** (meaning *one thousandth*), the ordinal numbers tend not to be used very much in Spanish. Cardinal numbers (ordinary numbers) are used instead.

**Carlos tercero**  
**Alfonso trece**

Carlos the third  
Alfonso the thirteenth

➡ For numbers used in dates, see page 211.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## LA HORA

## ¿Qué hora es?

Es la una menos veinte.  
 Es la una menos cuarto.  
 Es la una.  
 Es la una y diez.  
 Es la una y cuarto.  
 Es la una y media.  
 Son las dos menos veinticinco.  
 Son las dos menos cuarto.  
 Son las dos.  
 Son las dos y diez.  
 Son las dos y cuarto.  
 Son las dos y media.  
 Son las tres.

## THE TIME

## What time is it?

It's twenty to one.  
 It's (a) quarter to one.  
 It's one o'clock.  
 It's ten past one.  
 It's (a) quarter past one.  
 It's half past one.  
 It's twenty-five to two.  
 It's (a) quarter to two.  
 It's two o'clock.  
 It's ten past two.  
 It's (a) quarter past two.  
 It's half past two.  
 It's three o'clock.

## Tip

Use **son las** for all times not involving **una** (meaning *one*).



## ¿A qué hora?

a medianoche  
 a mediodía  
 a la una (del mediodía)  
 a las ocho (de la tarde)  
 a las 9:25 or a las nueve (y)  
 veinticinco  
 a las 16:50 or a las dieciséis (y)  
 cincuenta

## At what time?

at midnight  
 at midday  
 at one o'clock (in the afternoon)  
 at eight o'clock (in the evening)  
 at nine twenty-five  
 at 16:50 or sixteen fifty



Note that in Spanish, as in English, you can also tell the time using the figures you see on a digital clock or watch or on a 24-hour timetable.

## LA FECHA

## Los días de la semana

lunes  
 martes  
 miércoles  
 jueves  
 viernes  
 sábado  
 domingo

## THE DATE

## The days of the week

Monday  
 Tuesday  
 Wednesday  
 Thursday  
 Friday  
 Saturday  
 Sunday

## 210 Time and Date

### ¿Cuándo?

el lunes  
los lunes  
todos los lunes  
el martes pasado  
el viernes que viene  
el sábado que viene no, el otro  
dentro de tres sábados

### When?

on Monday  
on Mondays  
every Monday  
last Tuesday  
next Friday  
a week on Saturday  
two weeks on Saturday

 Note that days of the week DON'T have a capital letter in Spanish.

### Los meses

enero  
febrero  
marzo  
abril  
mayo  
junio  
julio  
agosto  
septiembre  
octubre  
noviembre  
diciembre

### Months of the year

January  
February  
March  
April  
May  
June  
July  
August  
September  
October  
November  
December

### ¿Cuándo?

en febrero  
el 1 *or* uno de diciembre  
  
en 1998 (mil novecientos  
noventa y ocho)  
el 15 de diciembre de 2008  
el año dos mil  
dos mil cinco

### When?

in February  
on December 1st *or* first  
December  
in 1998 (nineteen ninety-  
eight)  
on 15th December, 2008  
(the year) two thousand  
two thousand and five

### ¿Qué día es hoy?

Es...  
lunes 26 de febrero  
domingo 1 de octubre  
lunes veintiséis de febrero  
  
domingo uno de octubre

### What day is it today?

It's...  
Monday, 26th February  
Sunday, 1st October  
Monday, the twenty-sixth of  
February  
Sunday, the first of October

 Note that months of the year DON'T have a capital letter in Spanish.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

## Típ

Although in English we use *first, second, third* and so on in dates, in Spanish you use the equivalent of *one, two, three* and so on.

**el dos de mayo**

the second of May



### FRASES ÚTILES

#### ¿Cuándo?

hoy  
esta mañana  
esta tarde  
esta noche

#### ¿Con qué frecuencia?

todos los días  
cada dos días  
una vez por semana  
dos veces por semana  
una vez al mes

#### ¿Cuándo pasó?

por la mañana  
por la noche  
ayer  
ayer por la mañana  
ayer por la tarde  
ayer por la noche  
anoche  
anteayer  
hace una semana  
hace quince días  
la semana pasada  
el año pasado

#### ¿Cuándo va a pasar?

mañana  
mañana por la mañana  
mañana por la tarde  
mañana por la noche  
pasado mañana  
dentro de dos días  
dentro de una semana  
dentro de quince días  
el mes que viene  
el año que viene

### USEFUL PHRASES

#### When?

today  
this morning  
this afternoon  
this evening

#### How often?

every day  
every other day  
once a week  
twice a week  
once a month

#### When did it happen?

in the morning  
in the evening  
yesterday  
yesterday morning  
yesterday afternoon/evening  
yesterday evening/last night  
last night  
the day before yesterday  
a week ago  
two weeks ago  
last week  
last year

#### When is it going to happen?

tomorrow  
tomorrow morning  
tomorrow afternoon/evening  
tomorrow evening/night  
the day after tomorrow  
in two days' time  
in a week's time  
in two weeks' time  
next month  
next year

# Main Index

<b>a</b>	15, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150, 180-182	<b>al lado de</b>	191	<b>bastar</b>	132
<b>a</b>	10, 15, 16	<b>al que</b>	62, 63	<b>be</b>	80
<b>a + el</b>	12, 57, 180	<b>algo</b>	58, 60	<b>bien</b>	167, 170
<b>a causa de</b>	191	<b>alguien</b>	58, 60	<b>buen</b>	22
<b>a lo mejor</b>	17	<b>algún</b>	22, 23, 39	<b>bueno</b>	22, 27
<b>a:</b> personal	50, 182	<b>alguna</b>	39, 58	<b>buscar</b>	50
abstract nouns	12	<b>algunas</b>	39, 58	<b>but</b>	192
<b>acabar de</b>	148	<b>alguno</b>	22, 23, 58, 60	<b>by</b>	122, 186
accents	200-205	<b>algunos</b>	39, 58	<b>cada</b>	39
active	122, 124	<b>although</b>	194	<b>cada uno</b>	58
acute accent	200	<b>alto</b>	167	cardinal numbers	206-207
<b>adjectives</b>	19-40, 168	<b>among</b>	190	<b>cien</b>	16, 23
adjectives:		<b>an</b>	10, 15	<b>ciento</b>	23
agreement	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	<b>and</b>	192	<b>cierto</b>	16
adjectives:		<b>anoche</b>	171	<b>claro</b>	167, 172
comparative and		answers	165	<b>como</b>	193, 194
superlative	19, 26, 27	<b>antes</b>	171	<b>cómo</b>	161, 163
adjectives: demonstrative		<b>antes de</b>	137, 144, 188	comparative	
24, 30, 31, 204		<b>antes de que</b>	136	adjectives	19, 26, 27, 28
adjectives:		<b>any</b>	15, 39	comparative adverbs	169, 170
endings	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	<b>anybody</b>	58, 59, 60	comparisons	
adjectives:		<b>anything</b>	58, 59, 60	26, 27, 169, 170, 174, 183	
feminine	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	<b>apenas</b>	171	compound nouns	8
adjectives: indefinite	24, 39	<b>aquel</b>	30, 31, 67, 68	<b>con</b>	54, 149, 152, 167, 188
adjectives:		<b>aqué</b>	68	<b>con + mí</b>	54
in exclamations	24, 34, 205	<b>aquella</b>	30, 31, 67, 68	<b>con + sí</b>	54
adjectives:		<b>aquella</b>	68	<b>con + ti</b>	54
particles used as	81	<b>aquellas</b>	30, 31, 67, 68	<b>conditional</b>	100-103
adjectives: plural	19, 21, 22	<b>aquellas</b>	68	conditional: irregular verbs	102
adjectives: position	19, 24, 25	<b>aquello</b>	67, 68	conditional: reflexive verbs	103
adjectives:		<b>aquellos</b>	30, 31, 67, 68	conjugations	69, 72, 73, 75
possessive	24, 35-38, 53	<b>aquellos</b>	68	<b>conjunctions</b>	192-195, 134, 167
adjectives:		<b>aquí</b>	171	<b>connmigo</b>	54
shortened forms	22, 23	<b>-ar verbs</b>	72	<b>consigo</b>	55
adjectives: singular	19, 20, 21	<b>-ar verbs: conditional</b>	100, 101	consonants	201
adjectives:		<b>-ar verbs: future</b>	97	<b>contigo</b>	54
spelling changes	29, 198	<b>-ar verbs: gerund</b>	127	continuous tenses	82, 84, 125
adjectives: used with		<b>-ar verbs: imperative</b>	85, 87	<b>contra</b>	188
<b>ser</b> or <b>estar</b>	81, 82	<b>-ar verbs: imperfect</b>	110, 111	<b>cual</b>	64
adjectives: word order	19, 24	<b>-ar verbs:</b>		<b>cuál</b>	161, 162, 163
<b>adónde</b>	161, 162	imperfect subjunctive	141	<b>cuáles</b>	161, 162, 163
<b>adverbs</b>	166-177	<b>-ar verbs: past participle</b>	115	<b>cualquier</b>	23
adverbs: comparative		<b>-ar verbs: perfect</b>	115, 116	<b>cualquiera</b>	23, 58
and superlative	169, 170	<b>-ar verbs: pluperfect</b>	119	<b>cuando</b>	140, 194
adverbs: word order	177	<b>-ar verbs:</b>		<b>cuándo</b>	161, 162
<b>after</b>	189	present continuous	84	<b>cuánto</b>	32, 34, 161, 162
<b>against</b>	188	<b>-ar verbs: present simple</b>	72	<b>cuántos</b>	161
agreement: of adjectives		<b>-ar verbs:</b>		<b>cuyo</b>	64
19, 20, 21, 22, 23		present subjunctive	137	<b>dates</b>	13, 209-210
agreement:		<b>-ar verbs: preterite</b>	104, 105	<b>days of the week</b>	4, 13, 209, 210
of articles	1, 11, 15	<b>articles</b>	10-18, 190	<b>de</b>	27, 145, 148, 149, 151, 182, 183, 204, 12, 182
agreement:		<b>as</b>	193, 194	<b>de + el</b>	167
of past participle	123	<b>as ... as</b>	28	<b>de manera</b>	163
agreement: of		<b>at</b>	180, 181, 184	<b>de quién</b>	163
possessive adjectives	35-38	<b>aun</b>	172	<b>de quiénes</b>	163
agreement: of		<b>aún</b>	172	<b>dé</b>	204
possessive pronouns	56-57	<b>aunque</b>	140, 194	<b>deber</b>	146
<b>al</b>	12, 57, 180	<b>bajo</b>	167, 188		
<b>al + infinitive</b>	182	<b>barato</b>	167		
		<b>bastante</b>	175		

- decir** 147  
**definite article** 10, 11-14, 36, 53  
 definite article:  
   with parts of the body 36  
**dejar** 146, 148  
**dejar caer** 147  
**del** 12, 57, 182  
**del que** 62, 63  
**demasiado** 175  
**demonstrative**  
   **adjectives** 24, 30, 31, 204  
**demonstrative**  
   **pronouns** 41, 67, 68, 204  
**derecho** 167  
 describing  
   words see **adjectives**  
**desde** 79, 114, 118, 121, 129, 130, 189  
**desde hace** 118, 189  
**desde hacía** 114, 121  
**desde...hasta** 189  
**después de** 144, 189  
*did* 105  
*didn't* 105  
**diferente** 25  
**difícil** 183  
 diphthongs 202  
 direct object 49, 153  
**direct object**  
   **pronouns** 46, 47, 52  
 direct questions 164  
 doing words see **verbs**  
**doler** 155  
**dónde** 161, 162  
**e** 192  
*each* 39  
*each other* 96  
*either ... or* 195  
**el** 1, 5, 11, 42, 54, 204  
**el cual** 64  
**el de** 57  
**el instead of la** 11  
**el mío** 56, 57  
**el nuestro** 56, 57  
**el que** 61, 62, 63, 64  
**el suyo** 56, 57  
**el tuyo** 56, 57  
**el vuestro** 56, 57  
**él** 42, 54, 70, 204  
**ella** 42, 54  
**ellas** 42, 44, 54  
**ellos** 42, 44, 54  
**en** 149, 152, 184-185  
**en cuanto** 140  
**encantar** 155  
 endings:  
   **adjectives** 19, 20, 21, 22, 23  
   **adverbs** 167  
   **nouns** 2-7  
**entre** 55, 190  
**-er verbs:** conditional 100, 101  
**-er verbs:** future 97  
**-er verbs:** gerund 127  
**-er verbs:** imperative 86, 87  
**-er verbs:** imperfect 112  
**-er verbs:**  
   imperfect subjunctive 141  
**-er verbs:** past participle 115  
**-er verbs:** perfect 115, 116  
**-er verbs:** pluperfect 119  
**-er verbs:**  
   present continuous 84  
**-er verbs:**  
   present simple 73, 74  
**-er verbs:**  
   present subjunctive 137  
**-er verbs:** preterite 104, 105  
**esa** 30, 31, 67, 68  
**ésa** 68  
**esas** 30, 31, 67  
**ésas** 68  
**ese** 30, 31, 67, 68  
**ése** 68  
**eso** 67, 68  
**esos** 30, 31, 67, 68  
**esos** 68  
**esperar** 50  
**esta** 30, 67, 68  
**ésta** 68  
**estar** 80-83, 84, 125  
**estas** 30, 67, 68  
**éstas** 68  
**este** 30, 67, 68  
**éste** 68  
**esto** 67, 68  
**estos** 67, 68  
**éstos** 68  
*even if, even though* 194  
*every* 39, 40  
*everybody* 58  
*everything* 58  
 exclamations: **adjectives**  
   used in 24, 34, 205  
**exterior** 21  
**fácil** 183  
**faltar** 155  
 feminine  
   **adjectives** 19, 20, 21, 22, 23  
 feminine  
   **nouns** 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11  
*few: a few* 59  
*for* 185, 186, 189  
*from* 181, 182, 189  
*from ... to* 182, 189  
**fuerte** 168  
**future tense** 97-99  
   **future tense:**  
     irregular verbs 98, 99  
   **future tense:** reflexive verbs 99  
   **gender** 1, 2, 11, 15  
**gerund** 84, 125-128  
   **gerund:** accents added to 203  
   **gerund:** irregular verbs 127  
   **gerund:** used with object  
     **pronouns** 47, 50, 51, 52, 203  
   *going to* 97, 180  
**gran** 23  
**grande** 23, 25, 27, 28  
**gustar** 154, 155, 156  
**gustar más** 155  
**haber** 99, 115, 116, 120, 121, 129, 130, 131, 159, 177  
**había** 116, 130  
**hace ... que** 118, 130, 189  
**hacer** 129, 146  
**hacer falta** 130, 136, 144, 155  
**hacia** 190  
**hacia abajo** 190  
**hacia adelante** 190  
**hacia arriba** 190  
**hacia atrás** 190  
**hacia ... que** 114, 121  
**hasta** 55, 189, 190  
**hasta que** 140  
**hay** 116, 130  
**hay que** 131  
*he* 42  
*her* 46, 49, 54  
*hers* 37  
*herself* 54, 91  
*him* 46, 49, 54  
*himself* 54, 91  
*his* 37  
*how* 161, 162  
*how much/many* 32  
*I* 42  
*if* 54, 143, 193, 204  
**imperative** 85-90, 94, 145  
 imperative:  
   accents added to 203  
 imperative: irregular verbs 86  
 imperative: used with  
   direct object  
   **pronouns** 47, 50, 88, 89, 203  
 imperative: word order 88, 89  
 imperfect continuous 125  
 imperfect subjunctive 134, 141, 142, 143  
**imperfect**  
   **tense** 110-114, 104, 121  
 imperfect tense:  
   irregular verbs 113  
 imperfect tense:  
   reflexive verbs 114  
 impersonal **se** 96, 124, 133  
**impersonal verbs** 129-133  
**importar** 155  
*in* 183, 184  
*in order to* 185  
**indefinite adjectives** 24, 39  
**indefinite article** 15-16, 190  
**indefinite pronouns** 41, 58  
 indicative 136, 140, 143  
 indirect object 49  
**indirect object pronouns** 49, 50, 52, 53, 154  
 indirect questions 33, 164, 205  
**inferior** 21  
**infinitives** 69, 144-153, 128  
 infinitives:  
   accents added to 203

# 214 Index

infinitives: after **al** 182  
 infinitives: after another  
     verb 134, 135, 145-153, 156  
 infinitives: after prepositions  
     144-153, 178, 185, 188,  
     189, 191  
 infinitives:  
     used in instructions 89  
 infinitives: used with direct  
     object pronouns  
         47, 50, 51, 203  
*-ing* 82, 84, 125, 126, 127,  
     128, 156  
 instructions see **imperative**  
**interesar** 155  
**interrogative**  
     adjectives 24, 32  
**interrogative**  
     pronouns 41, 65  
 invariable adjectives 22  
 inversion 161-163  
*-ir* verbs: conditional 100, 101  
*-ir* verbs: future 97  
*-ir* verbs: gerund 127  
*-ir* verbs: imperative 86, 87  
*-ir* verbs: imperfect 112  
*-ir* verbs:  
     imperfect subjunctive 141  
*-ir* verbs: past participle 115  
*-ir* verbs: perfect 115, 116  
*-ir* verbs: pluperfect 119  
*-ir* verbs:  
     present continuous 84  
*-ir* verbs: present simple 75  
*-ir* verbs:  
     present subjunctive 137  
*-ir* verbs: preterite 104, 105  
**ir a** 97, 180  
*ir* with gerund 125  
 irregular comparative and  
     superlative adjectives 27, 28  
 irregular comparative and  
     superlative adverbs 169, 170  
 irregular verbs 69, 70  
 irregular verbs: conditional 102  
 irregular verbs:  
     future tense 98, 99  
 irregular verbs: imperative 86  
 irregular verbs:  
     imperfect tense 113  
 irregular verbs: passive 123  
 irregular verbs:  
     perfect tense 116, 117  
 irregular verbs:  
     pluperfect tense 120  
 irregular verbs:  
     present tense 76, 77  
 irregular verbs: preterite 106  
 irregular verbs:  
     subjunctive 137, 138, 142  
**-ísimo** 29, 203  
*it* 42, 46, 129, 130, 131,  
     132, 133  
*its* 35

*itself* 91  
*jobs* 16  
**la** 1, 5, 11, 46, 48, 52  
**la de** 57  
**la mía** 56, 57  
**la nuestra** 56, 57  
**la que** 61, 62, 63, 64  
**las de** 57  
**la suya** 56, 57  
**la tuya** 56, 57  
**la vuestra** 56, 57  
 languages 4, 184  
**las** 11, 46, 47, 52  
**las de** 57  
**las mías** 56, 57  
**las nuestras** 56, 57  
**las que** 61, 62, 63, 64  
**las suyas** 56, 57  
**las tuyas** 56, 57  
**las vuestras** 56, 57  
**le** 49, 50, 51, 52, 154, 155  
*least* 26, 27, 169, 170  
**les** 49, 50, 51, 52, 154, 155  
*less* 26, 169, 170  
*let's* 85, 89  
**llevar (puesto)** 16  
**llevar:**  
     with time expression 126  
**llover** 129  
**lo** 17, 18, 46, 47, 52  
**lo de** 17  
**lo que** 17, 63  
**los** 11, 46, 47  
**los de** 57  
**los míos** 56, 57  
**los nuestros** 56, 57  
**los que** 61, 62, 63, 64  
**los suyos** 56, 57  
**los tuyos** 56, 57  
**los vuestros** 56, 57  
**luego** 173  
**mal** 22, 167, 170  
**malo** 22, 27  
**mas** 204  
**más** 26, 27, 169, 170, 175,  
     176, 204  
**más de** 170, 183  
 masculine adjectives 19-23  
 masculine and feminine forms  
     of words 2, 3, 5, 6, 19-23  
 masculine  
     nouns 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11  
         21, 27, 28  
**mayor** 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 93,  
     103, 109, 114, 118, 154  
**me** 49, 54  
**medio** 25  
**mejor** 21, 27, 28, 131, 170  
**menor** 27, 28  
**menos** 26, 27, 55, 169,  
     170, 176  
**menos de** 170, 183  
**mi** 35, 204

**mí** 54, 204  
**mía** 37, 56  
**mías** 37, 56  
**mientras** 140, 194  
**mientras que** 194  
**mil** 16, 23  
**millones** 23  
*mine* 37, 56  
**mío** 37, 56  
**míos** 37, 56  
**mirar** 50  
**mis** 35  
**mismo** 25  
 months 4, 210-211  
*more* 26, 169, 170  
*most* 26, 27, 169, 170  
**mucho** 39, 58, 170, 175  
**muy** 28, 173  
*my* 35  
*myself* 91-95  
**nada** 59, 60, 159  
**nadie** 159  
 naming words see **nouns**  
 nationalities: adjectives 20  
**negatives** 157-159  
 negative questions 164  
*neither ... nor* 195  
**nevar** 129  
*never* 158, 159  
**ni ... ni** 159, 195  
**ningún** 22, 159  
**ninguna** 59, 158  
**ninguno** 22, 59, 60, 159  
**no** 105, 157, 158, 164,  
     165, 173  
**no creer que** 136  
**no ... jamás** 158  
*no longer* 158  
**no ... más** 158, 159  
*no more* 158  
**no ... nada** 158  
**no ... nadie** 158  
**no ... ni ... ni** 158  
**no ... ninguno** 158  
**no ... nunca** 158  
**no pensar que** 136  
**no ... tampoco** 158  
*nobody* 58, 158, 159  
**nos** 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 93,  
     96, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154  
**nosotras** 42, 44, 54  
**nosotros** 42, 44, 54  
*not* 157, 158, 164, 165  
*nothing* 41, 59, 158, 159  
**nouns** 1-9  
 nouns: endings 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7  
 nouns:  
     feminine 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11  
 nouns:  
     masculine 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11  
 nouns: plural 1, 7  
 nouns:  
     singular 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9  
**nuestra** 35, 37, 56

- nuestras** 35, 37, 56  
**nuestro** 35, 37, 56  
**nuestros** 35, 37, 56  
**nuevo** 25  
**numbers** 24, 206-208  
**nunca** 159  
**o** 192  
**o ... o** 195  
**ó** 192  
 object 122  
 object  
   pronouns 41, 46-53, 88, 89, 117, 120, 128, 157, 203  
*of* 183  
*on* 13, 185  
*one* 93, 118, 121, 208, 209  
*one another* 96  
*oneself* 91  
*or* 192  
 orders and  
   instructions see **imperative**  
 ordinal numbers 208  
**os** 46, 48, 49, 50, 52, 93, 96, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154  
*other* 39, 59  
**otra** 39, 59  
**otras** 39, 59  
**otro** 16, 39, 59  
**otros** 39, 59  
*our* 35  
*ours* 56  
*ourselves* 93  
**para** 137, 185-186  
**para que** 136  
**parece que** 132, 136  
 particles:  
   past 81, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 159  
 participles: present see **gerund**  
 parts of  
   the body 13, 36, 53, 95  
**pasar(se)** 126  
**passive** 81, 122-124, 186  
 passive: irregular verbs 123  
 past participles 81, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 159  
 past participles:  
   irregular 116, 120  
**past perfect** see **pluperfect**  
**peor** 21, 27, 28, 170  
**pequeño** 27, 28  
**perfect tense** 115-118, 189  
 perfect tense:  
   irregular verbs 116  
 perfect tense:  
   reflexive verbs 117, 118  
   perfect tense: word order 177  
**pero** 192  
 personal **a** 50, 58, 182  
**personal pronouns** 41, 42-55  
**pluperfect tense** 119-121  
 pluperfect tense:  
   irregular verbs 120  
 pluperfect tense:  
   reflexive verbs 120, 121  
 pluperfect tense:  
   word order 177  
 plural 7, 8, 9, 21, 22  
**pobre** 25  
**poco** 59, 170, 175  
**poder** 146  
**por** 122, 152, 186, 187  
**por debajo de** 187  
**por delante de** 187  
**por encima de** 187, 191  
**por lo general** 17  
**por lo menos** 17  
**por qué** 65, 161, 193  
**porque** 192, 193  
 possession 36, 183  
**possessive**  
   adjectives 24, 35-38, 53  
 possessive adjectives:  
   agreement 35, 36, 37, 38  
**possessive**  
   pronouns 41, 56-57  
**prepositions** 178-191  
 prepositions: after  
   adjectives 181, 183, 185, 188  
 prepositions: after verbs 145, 147, 148, 149, 150-153  
 prepositions: followed by  
   infinitive 144-153, 178, 185, 188, 189, 191  
**present continuous** 82, 84  
**present participle** see **gerund**  
 present perfect  
   see **perfect tense**  
**present simple** 71-80  
 present  
   subjunctive 134-140, 174  
**present tense** 71-84, 189  
 present tense:  
   irregular verbs 76  
 present tense:  
   reflexive verbs 92  
**preterite** 104-109, 110  
 preterite: irregular verbs 106  
 preterite: reflexive verbs 109  
 preterite:  
   spelling changes 108, 109  
   prices and rates 14, 180  
**primer** 22, 208  
**primero** 22, 208  
**pronouns** 41-68  
 pronouns:  
   demonstrative 41, 67, 68  
 pronouns:  
   direct object 46, 47, 48, 52  
   pronouns: indefinite 41, 58  
   pronouns: indirect  
     object 49, 50, 52, 53, 154  
   pronouns: interrogative 41, 65  
 pronouns:  
   object 41, 46-53, 88, 89, 117, 120, 128, 157, 203  
 pronouns:  
   possessive 41, 56, 57  
 pronouns: reflexive  
   41, 91-94, 99, 103, 109, 117, 114, 117, 118, 120, 121  
 pronouns:  
   relative 41, 61, 62, 63, 64  
 pronouns:  
   subject 41-45, 70-76  
 pronouns: word  
   order 47, 50, 51, 52, 53  
 pronunciation 197-200  
**pues** 194  
**que** 26, 27, 28, 29, 61, 62, 63, 64, 135, 136, 169, 170, 193  
**qué** 16, 32, 65, 66, 161, 162, 163  
**qué ... más + adjective** 34  
**qué ... tan + adjective** 34  
**quedar** 155  
**querer** 146  
**querer decir** 147  
 question words 32, 33, 65, 66, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 205  
**questions** 65, 66, 160-165  
 questions: indirect 33, 164  
**quien** 61, 62  
**quién** 65, 66, 161, 162, 163  
**quienes** 61  
**quiénes** 65, 66, 162, 163  
**quizás** 173, 174  
 radical-changing verbs 76, 77, 139, 168  
**rápido** 167  
**recién** 167  
**reflexive pronouns**  
   41, 91-96, 99, 103, 109, 114, 117, 188, 120, 121  
 reflexive pronouns:  
   word order 94  
**reflexive verbs**  
   53, 91-96, 99, 103, 109, 114, 117, 118, 120, 121, 124  
 reflexive verbs: conditional 103  
 reflexive verbs: future tense 99  
 reflexive verbs:  
   imperfect tense 114  
 reflexive verbs:  
   orders and instructions 94  
 reflexive verbs:  
   perfect tense 117, 118  
 reflexive verbs:  
   pluperfect tense 120, 121  
 reflexive verbs:  
   present tense 92, 93, 95, 96  
**relative pronouns** 41, 61-64  
 reported  
   questions 33, 164, 205  
 root-changing verbs  
   see radical-changing verbs  
**saber** 146  
**salvo** 55  
*same* 25

- se** 52, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 99, 103, 109, 114, 117, 118, 120, 121, 133
- se cree** 133
- se dice** 133
- se puede** 133
- según** 55
- ser** 80-83, 122, 123, 131, 132
- she** 42
- si** 54, 143, 192, 193, 204
- sí** 54, 165, 174, 193, 204
- siempre** 174
- sin** 16, 137, 190, 191
- sin que** 136
- since** 79, 114, 118, 121, 130, 189
- singular adjectives 19, 20, 21
- singular nouns 1-6, 9
- sino** 192
- sobre** 191
- solo** 204
- sólo** 174, 204
- some** 15, 39
- somebody** 58
- something** 58
- spelling** 196-199
- stress** 200-205
- su** 35
- subject 122, 154
- subject pronouns** 41-45, 70, 72, 73, 74, 76
- subjunctive** 134-143, 174
- subjunctive:
- imperfect 141, 142, 143
- subjunctive:
- irregular verbs 138, 139, 142
- subjunctive:
- present 134-140, 174
- superlative adjectives** 26, 27
- superlative adverbs** 169-170
- sus** 35
- suya** 37, 56
- suyas** 37, 56
- suyo** 37, 56
- suyos** 37, 56
- syllables 200-202
- tan ... como** 28, 174
- tan ... que** 174
- tanto** 28, 39, 59, 175
- tanto ... como** 28, 170
- te** 46, 50, 93, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154, 204
- té** 204
- tener** 16, 116, 182
- tener que** 146
- tense 69
- tenses: conditional 100-103
- tenses: future 97-99
- tenses: imperfect 110-114
- tenses: perfect 115-118
- tenses: pluperfect 119-121
- tenses: present 71-84
- tenses: present continuous 84
- tenses: preterite 104-109
- tenses: sequence of 139, 140
- tercer** 22, 208
- tercero** 22, 208
- than** 26, 27, 28, 169, 170
- that** 30, 61, 62, 63, 64, 67, 68, 193
- that one/those ones** 67, 68
- the** 10, 11, 12
- their** 35
- theirs** 37
- them** 46, 49, 54
- themselves** 54, 91
- these** 30, 67
- they** 42
- this** 30, 67
- this one/these ones** 67, 68
- those** 30, 67
- tí** 54
- time 13, 81, 209
- todavía** 174, 177
- todo** 59
- tratarse de** 151
- tu** 35, 42, 204
- tú** 42, 44, 70, 204
- tus** 35
- tuya** 37, 56
- tuyas** 37, 56
- tuyo** 37, 56
- tuyos** 37, 56
- u** 192
- un** 1, 15, 22, 206, 207
- un poco** 175
- una** 1, 15, 206, 207
- unas** 15
- under** 188
- uno ... (el) otro** 59
- unos** 15
- unos ... (los) otros** 60
- us** 46, 49, 54
- usted** 42, 44, 54
- ustedes** 42, 44, 54
- vale la pena** 132
- valer** 132
- vamos a** 89
- varios** 39, 60
- Vd.** 42, 54
- Vds.** 42, 54
- venir** with gerund 125
- verbal idioms** 154-156
- verb forms: after prepositions 178, 188, 189
- verbs** 69-156
- verbs: active 122, 124
- verbs: followed by **a** 148
- verbs: followed by an infinitive 145, 146
- verbs: followed by **de** 148
- verbs: followed by direct object 153
- verbs: infinitives 144
- verbs: irregular 69
- verbs: prepositions after 145, 147, 148, 149, 150-153
- verbs: regular 69
- verbs: spelling changes 197
- verdad** 131, 136, 160, 164, 165
- viejo** 25
- vosotras** 42, 44, 54
- vosotros** 42, 44, 54
- vowels 200-202
- vuestra** 35, 37, 56
- vuestras** 35, 37, 56
- vuestro** 35, 37, 56
- vuestros** 35, 37, 56
- we** 42
- weather 129
- what** 17, 32, 65, 66, 163
- what (a) ...!** 34, 205
- when** 140, 161, 162, 194
- where** 161, 162, 164
- whether** 193
- which** 32, 33, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 162
- which one(s)** 65
- while** 194
- who** 61, 62
- whom** 61, 65
- whose** 64, 66, 163
- why** 161, 193
- with** 54, 55, 152, 188
- without** 16, 136, 190
- will** 97, 98, 99
- word order:
- in imperatives 88, 89
- word order:
- in indirect questions 33, 164
- word order: in questions 160, 161, 163, 164
- word order:
- with adjectives 19, 24
- word order: with adverbs 177
- word order: with gerunds 128
- word order:
- with negatives 157, 158, 159
- word order: with object pronouns 50, 52, 117, 120
- word order:
- with reflexive pronouns 94
- would** 100
- y** 192
- ya** 175
- years 184, 210
- yes** 204
- yo** 42, 70
- you** 42, 46, 49, 54
- you: ways of saying** 44
- your** 35
- yours** 37
- yourself** 54, 91
- yourselves** 54, 91

# Verb Tables



# VERB TABLES

## Introduction

The **Verb Tables** in the following section contain 120 tables of Spanish verbs (some regular and some irregular) in alphabetical order. Each table shows you the following forms: **Present**, **Present Perfect**, **Preterite**, **Imperfect**, **Future**, **Conditional**, **Present Subjunctive**, **Imperfect Subjunctive**, **Imperative** and the **Past Participle** and **Gerund**. For more information on these tenses and how they are formed you should look at the section on Verbs on pages 69–156.

In order to help you use the verbs shown in Verb Tables correctly, there are also a number of example phrases at the bottom of each page to show the verb as it is used in context.

In Spanish there are both **regular** verbs (their forms follow the normal rules) and **irregular** verbs (their forms do not follow the normal rules). The regular verbs in these tables that you can use as models for other regular verbs are:

**hablar** (regular **-ar** verb, Verb Table 336–337)

**comer** (regular **-er** verb, Verb Table 270–271)

**vivir** (regular **-ir** verb, Verb Table 452–453)

The irregular verbs are shown in full.

The **Verb Index** at the end of this section contains over 1200 verbs, each of which is cross-referred to one of the verbs given in the Verb Tables. The table shows the patterns that the verb listed in the index follows.

## 220 Verb Tables

### abolir (to abolish)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>abolo</b>
(tú)	<b>aboles</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abole</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abolimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>abolís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abolen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he abolido</b>
<b>has abolido</b>
<b>ha abolido</b>
<b>hemos abolido</b>
<b>habéis abolido</b>
<b>han abolido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>abolí</b>
(tú)	<b>aboliste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abolió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abolimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>abolisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abolieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>abolía</b>
<b>abolías</b>
<b>abolía</b>
<b>abolíamos</b>
<b>abolíais</b>
<b>abolían</b>

#### GERUND

**aboliendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**abolido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hay que **abolirlo**. It ought to be abolished.

¿Por qué no **abolimos** esta ley? Why don't we abolish this law?

**Han abolido** la pena de muerte. They have abolished the death penalty.

**Abolieron** la esclavitud. They abolished slavery.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## abolir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>aboliré</b>	<b>aboliría</b>
(tú)	<b>abolirás</b>	<b>abolirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abolirá</b>	<b>aboliría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aboliremos</b>	<b>aboliríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aboliréis</b>	<b>aboliríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abolirán</b>	<b>abolirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>abola</b>	<b>aboliera</b> or <b>aboliese</b>
(tú)	<b>abolas</b>	<b>abolieras</b> or <b>abolieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abola</b>	<b>aboliera</b> or <b>aboliese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abolamos</b>	<b>aboliéramos</b> or <b>aboliésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aboláis</b>	<b>abolierais</b> or <b>abolieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abolan</b>	<b>abolieran</b> or <b>aboliesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**abolid**

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Solo unidos **aboliremos** la injusticia. Only if we are united, will we abolish injustice.

Prometieron que **abolirían** la censura. They promised they'd abolish censorship.

Si lo **abolieran**, se producirían disturbios. There would be riots if it were abolished.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 222 Verb Tables

### abrir (to open)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>abro</b>
(tú)	<b>abres</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abre</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abrimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>abrís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abren</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he abierto</b>
<b>has abierto</b>
<b>ha abierto</b>
<b>hemos abierto</b>
<b>habéis abierto</b>
<b>han abierto</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>abrí</b>
(tú)	<b>abriste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abrió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abrimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>abristeis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abrieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>abría</b>
<b>abrías</b>
<b>abría</b>
<b>abríamos</b>
<b>abríais</b>
<b>abrían</b>

#### GERUND

**abriendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**abierto**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hoy **se abre** el plazo de matrícula. Registration begins today.

**Han abierto** un restaurante cerca de aquí. They've opened a new restaurant near here.

¿Quién **abrió** la ventana? Who opened the window?

La llave **abría** el armario. The key opened the cupboard.

Haz clic aquí para **abrir** una nueva pestaña. Please click here to open a new tab.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## abrir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>abriré</b>	<b>abriría</b>
(tú)	<b>abrirás</b>	<b>abrirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abrirá</b>	<b>abriría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abriremos</b>	<b>abriríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>abriréis</b>	<b>abriríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abrirán</b>	<b>abrirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>abra</b>	<b>abriera</b> or <b>abriese</b>
(tú)	<b>abras</b>	<b>abrieras</b> or <b>abrieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>abra</b>	<b>abriera</b> or <b>abriese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>abramos</b>	<b>abriéramos</b> or <b>abriésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>abráis</b>	<b>abrierais</b> or <b>abrieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>abran</b>	<b>abrieran</b> or <b>abriesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**abre / abrid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Abrirán** todas las puertas de la catedral. They'll open all the doors of the cathedral.

Me dijo que hoy **abrirían** sólo por la tarde. He told me that today they'd be open only in the evening.

No creo que **abran** un nuevo supermercado por aquí. I don't think they'll open a new supermarket here.

No **abras** ese grifo. Don't turn on that tap.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## actuar (to act)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>actúo</b>	<b>he actuado</b>
(tú)	<b>actúas</b>	<b>has actuado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>actúa</b>	<b>ha actuado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>actuamos</b>	<b>hemos actuado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>actuáis</b>	<b>habéis actuado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>actúan</b>	<b>han actuado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>actué</b>	<b>actuaba</b>
(tú)	<b>actuaste</b>	<b>actuabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>actuó</b>	<b>actuaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>actuamos</b>	<b>actuábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>actuasteis</b>	<b>actuabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>actuaron</b>	<b>actuaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>actuando</b>		<b>actuado</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Actúa** de una forma muy rara. He's acting very strangely.

**Ha actuado** siguiendo un impulso. He acted on impulse.

**Actuó** en varias películas. He was in several films.

**Actuaba** como si no supiera nada. She was behaving as if she didn't know anything about it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## actuar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>actuaré</b>	<b>actuaría</b>
(tú)	<b>actuarás</b>	<b>actuarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>actuará</b>	<b>actuaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>actuaremos</b>	<b>actuaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>actuaréis</b>	<b>actuaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>actuarán</b>	<b>actuarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>actúe</b>	<b>actuara</b> or <b>actuase</b>
(tú)	<b>actúes</b>	<b>actuaras</b> or <b>actuases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>actúe</b>	<b>actuara</b> or <b>actuase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>actuemos</b>	<b>actuáramos</b> or <b>actuásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>actuéis</b>	<b>actuarais</b> or <b>actuaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>actúen</b>	<b>actuaran</b> or <b>actuasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**actúa / actuad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Quién **actuará** en su próxima película? Who will be in his next film?

Yo nunca **actuaría** así. I'd never behave like that.

Si **actuara** de forma más lógica, sería más fácil atraparlo. It would be easier to catch him if he behaved in a more logical way.

**Actuad** como mejor os parezca. Do as you think best.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# adquirir (to acquire)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>adquiere</b>
(tú)	<b>adquieres</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>adquiere</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>adquirimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>adquirís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>adquieren</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he adquirido</b>
<b>has adquirido</b>
<b>ha adquirido</b>
<b>hemos adquirido</b>
<b>habéis adquirido</b>
<b>han adquirido</b>

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>adquirí</b>
(tú)	<b>adquiriste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>adquirió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>adquirimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>adquiristeis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>adquirieron</b>

## IMPERFECT

<b>adquiría</b>
<b>adquirías</b>
<b>adquiría</b>
<b>adquiríamos</b>
<b>adquiríais</b>
<b>adquirían</b>

## GERUND

**adquiriendo**

## PAST PARTICIPLE

**adquirido**

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Adquiere** cada vez mayor importancia. It's becoming more and more important.

**Está adquiriendo** una reputación que no merece. It's getting a reputation it doesn't deserve.

**Hemos adquirido** nuevos ordenadores. We've bought new computers.

Con el tiempo **adquirió** cierta madurez. Over the years he gained a certain maturity.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## adquirir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>adquiriré</b>	<b>adquiriría</b>
(tú)	<b>adquirirás</b>	<b>adquirirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>adquirirá</b>	<b>adquiriría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>adquiriremos</b>	<b>adquiriríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>adquiriréis</b>	<b>adquiriríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>adquirirán</b>	<b>adquirirían</b>
	<b>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>	<b>IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>
(yo)	<b>adquiera</b>	<b>adquiriera</b> or <b>adquiriese</b>
(tú)	<b>adquieras</b>	<b>adquirieras</b> or <b>adquirieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>adquiera</b>	<b>adquiriera</b> or <b>adquiriese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>adquiramos</b>	<b>adquiriéramos</b> or <b>adquiriésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>adquiráis</b>	<b>adquirierais</b> or <b>adquirieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>adquieran</b>	<b>adquirieran</b> or <b>adquiriesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**adquiere / adquirid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final **adquirirán** los derechos de publicación. They will get the publishing rights in the end.

¿Lo **adquirirías** por ese precio? Would you buy it for that price?

**Adquiera** o no la nacionalidad, **podrá permanecer en el país**. She'll be able to stay in the country whether she becomes naturalized or not.

Tenía gran interés en que **adquiriera** el cuadro. He was very keen that she should buy the picture.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## advertir (to warn, to notice)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>advierto</b>	<b>he advertido</b>
(tú)	<b>adviertes</b>	<b>has advertido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>advierte</b>	<b>ha advertido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>advertimos</b>	<b>hemos advertido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>advertís</b>	<b>habéis advertido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>advierten</b>	<b>han advertido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>advertí</b>	<b>advertía</b>
(tú)	<b>advertiste</b>	<b>advertías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>advirtió</b>	<b>advertía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>advertimos</b>	<b>advertíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>advertisteis</b>	<b>advertíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>advirtieron</b>	<b>advertían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>advirtiéndolo</b>	<b>advertido</b>	

### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te **advierto** que no va a ser nada fácil. I must warn you that it won't be at all easy.

No **he advertido** nada extraño en su comportamiento. I haven't noticed anything strange about his behaviour.

Ya te **advertí** que no intervinieras. I warned you not to get involved.

Las señales **advertían** del peligro. The signs warned of danger.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## advertir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>advertiré</b>	<b>advertiría</b>
(tú)	<b>advertirás</b>	<b>advertirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>advertirá</b>	<b>advertiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>advertiremos</b>	<b>advertiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>advertiréis</b>	<b>advertiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>advertirán</b>	<b>advertirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>advierta</b>	<b>advirtiera</b> or <b>advirtiese</b>
(tú)	<b>adviertas</b>	<b>advirtieras</b> or <b>advirtieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>advierta</b>	<b>advirtiera</b> or <b>advirtiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>advirtamos</b>	<b>advirtiéramos</b> or <b>advirtiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>advirtáis</b>	<b>advirtierais</b> or <b>advirtieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>adviertan</b>	<b>advirtieran</b> or <b>advirtiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**advierte / advertid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si **advirtiera** algún cambio, llámenos. If you should notice any change, give us a call.

**Adviértele** del riesgo que entraña. Warn him about the risk involved.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 230 Verb Tables

### almorzar (to have lunch)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>almuerzo</b>
(tú)	<b>almuerzas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>almuerza</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>almorzamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>almorzáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>almuerzan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he almorzado</b>
<b>has almorzado</b>
<b>ha almorzado</b>
<b>hemos almorzado</b>
<b>habéis almorzado</b>
<b>han almorzado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>almorcé</b>
(tú)	<b>almorzaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>almorzó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>almorzamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>almorzasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>almorzarón</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>almorzaba</b>
<b>almorzabas</b>
<b>almorzaba</b>
<b>almorzábamos</b>
<b>almorzabais</b>
<b>almorzaban</b>

#### GERUND

**almorzando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**almorzado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Dónde vais a **almorzar**? Where are you going to have lunch?

¿A qué hora **almuerzas**? What time do you have lunch?

Ya **hemos almorzado**. We've already had lunch.

**Almorcé** en un bar. I had lunch in a bar.

Siempre **almorzaba** un bocadillo. He always had a sandwich for lunch.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## almorzar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	almorzaré	almorzaría
(tú)	almorzarás	almorzarías
(él/ella/usted)	almorzará	almorzaría
(nosotros/as)	almorzaremos	almorzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	almorzaréis	almorzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	almorzarán	almorzarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	almuerce	almorzara or almorzase
(tú)	almuerces	almorzaras or almorzases
(él/ella/usted)	almuerce	almorzara or almorzase
(nosotros/as)	almorcemos	almorzáramos or almorzásemos
(vosotros/as)	almorcéis	almorzarais or almorzaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	almuercen	almorzaran or almorzasen

## IMPERATIVE

## almuerza / almorzad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Mañana **almorzaremos** todos juntos. We'll all have lunch together tomorrow.

**Almuerce** o no siempre me entra sueño a esta hora. I always feel sleepy at this time of the day, regardless of whether I've had lunch or not.

Si **almorzara** así todos los días, estaría mucho más gordo. I'd be much fatter if I had this sort of lunch every day.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 232 Verb Tables

### amanecer (to get light, to wake up)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	amanezco	he amanecido
(tú)	amaneces	has amanecido
(él/ella/usted)	amanece	ha amanecido
(nosotros/as)	amanecemos	hemos amanecido
(vosotros/as)	amanecéis	habéis amanecido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanecen	han amanecido

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	amanecí	amanecía
(tú)	amaneciste	amanecías
(él/ella/usted)	amaneció	amanecía
(nosotros/as)	amanecimos	amanecíamos
(vosotros/as)	amanecisteis	amanecíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanecieron	amanecían

#### GERUND

amaneciendo

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

amanecido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Siempre **amanece** nublado. The day always starts off cloudy.

Justo en ese momento **estaba amaneciendo**. Just then dawn was breaking.

Hoy **ha amanecido** a las ocho. Today it got light at eight o'clock.

La ciudad **amaneció** desierta. In the morning the town was deserted.

**Amanecía** de un humor de perros. She would wake up in a really bad mood.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## amanecer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	amaneceré	amanecería
(tú)	amanecerás	amanecerías
(él/ella/usted)	amanecerá	amanecería
(nosotros/as)	amaneceremos	amaneceríamos
(vosotros/as)	amaneceréis	amaneceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanecerán	amanecerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	amanezca	amaneciera or amaneciese
(tú)	amanezcas	amanecieras or amanecieses
(él/ella/usted)	amanezca	amaneciera or amaneciese
(nosotros/as)	amanezcamos	amaneciéramos or amaneciésemos
(vosotros/as)	amanezcáis	amanecierais or amanecieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanezcan	amanecieran or amaneciesen

## IMPERATIVE

**amanece / amaneced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Pronto **amanecerá**. It will soon be daylight.

Saldremos en cuanto **amanezca**. We'll set off as soon as it gets light.

Si **amanecieras** con fiebre, toma una de estas pastillas. If you should wake up with a temperature, take one of these pills.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# andar (to walk)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>ando</b>	<b>he andado</b>
(tú)	<b>andas</b>	<b>has andado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>anda</b>	<b>ha andado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>andamos</b>	<b>hemos andado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>andáis</b>	<b>habéis andado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>andan</b>	<b>han andado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>anduve</b>	<b>andaba</b>
(tú)	<b>anduviste</b>	<b>andabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>anduvo</b>	<b>andaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>anduvimos</b>	<b>andábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>anduvisteis</b>	<b>andabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>anduvieron</b>	<b>andaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>andando</b>		<b>andado</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Andar** es un ejercicio muy sano. Walking is very good exercise.

**Hemos andado** todo el camino hasta aquí. We walked all the way here.

**Anduvimos** al menos 10 km. We walked at least 10 km.

Por aquel entonces **andaban** mal de dinero. Back then they were short of money.

Voy **andando** al trabajo todos los días. I walk to work every day.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## andar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>andaré</b>	<b>andaría</b>
(tú)	<b>andarás</b>	<b>andarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>andará</b>	<b>andaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>andaremos</b>	<b>andaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>andaréis</b>	<b>andaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>andarán</b>	<b>andarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>ande</b>	<b>anduviera</b> or <b>anduviese</b>
(tú)	<b>andes</b>	<b>anduvieras</b> or <b>anduvieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ande</b>	<b>anduviera</b> or <b>anduviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>andemos</b>	<b>anduviéramos</b> or <b>anduviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>andéis</b>	<b>anduvierais</b> or <b>anduvieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>anden</b>	<b>anduvieran</b> or <b>anduviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**anda / andad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Andará** por los cuarenta. He must be about forty.

Yo **me andaría** con pies de plomo. I'd tread very carefully.

El médico le ha aconsejado que **ande** varios kilómetros al día. The doctor has advised him to walk several kilometres a day.

Si **anduvieras** con más cuidado, **no te pasarían esas cosas**. If you were more careful, this sort of thing wouldn't happen to you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# apoderarse (to take possession)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>me apodero</b>
(tú)	<b>te apoderas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se apodera</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos apoderamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os apoderáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se apoderan</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

<b>me he apoderado</b>
<b>te has apoderado</b>
<b>se ha apoderado</b>
<b>nos hemos apoderado</b>
<b>os habéis apoderado</b>
<b>se han apoderado</b>

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>me apoderé</b>
(tú)	<b>te apoderaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se apoderó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos apoderamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os apoderasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se apoderaron</b>

## IMPERFECT

<b>me apoderaba</b>
<b>te apoderabas</b>
<b>se apoderaba</b>
<b>nos apoderábamos</b>
<b>os apoderabais</b>
<b>se apoderaban</b>

## GERUND

**apoderándose, etc**

## PAST PARTICIPLE

**apoderado**

---

**EXAMPLE PHRASES**

En esas situaciones, el miedo **se apodera** de mí. In situations like that,

I find myself gripped by fear.

Poco a poco **se han ido apoderando** de las riquezas del país. Little by little, they've taken possession of the country's riches.

**Se apoderaron** de las joyas y **huyeron**. They ran off with the jewels.

El desánimo **se apoderaba** de nosotros por momentos. We were feeling more and more discouraged by the minute.

**Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.**

## apoderarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me apoderaré	me apoderaría
(tú)	te apoderarás	te apoderarías
(él/ella/usted)	se apoderará	se apoderaría
(nosotros/as)	nos apoderaremos	nos apoderaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os apoderaréis	os apoderaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se apoderarán	se apoderarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me apodere	me apoderara or apoderase
(tú)	te apoderes	te apoderaras or apoderases
(él/ella/usted)	se apodere	se apoderara or apoderase
(nosotros/as)	nos apoderemos	nos apoderáramos or apoderásemos
(vosotros/as)	os apoderéis	os apoderarais or apoderaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se apoderen	se apoderaran or apoderasen

## IMPERATIVE

## apodérate / apoderaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No dejes que los nervios **se apoderen** de ti en el examen. Don't let your nerves get the better of you in the exam.

Dejaron que el equipo argentino **se apoderara** del balón. They let the Argentinian team get control of the ball.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# aprobar (to pass, to approve of)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>apruebo</b>	<b>he aprobado</b>
(tú)	<b>apruebas</b>	<b>has aprobado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aprueba</b>	<b>ha aprobado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aprobamos</b>	<b>hemos aprobado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aprobáis</b>	<b>habéis aprobado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aprueban</b>	<b>han aprobado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>aprobé</b>	<b>aprobaba</b>
(tú)	<b>aprobaste</b>	<b>aprobabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aprobó</b>	<b>aprobaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aprobamos</b>	<b>aprobábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aprobasteis</b>	<b>aprobabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aprobaron</b>	<b>aprobaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>aprobando</b>		<b>aprobado</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **apruebo** esa conducta. I don't approve of that sort of behaviour.

Este año lo **estoy aprobando** todo. So far this year I've passed everything.

**Han aprobado** una ley antitabaco. They've passed an anti-smoking law.

¿**Aprobaste** el examen? Did you pass the exam?

La decisión **fue aprobada** por mayoría. The decision was approved by a majority.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## aprobar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>aprobaré</b>	<b>aprobaría</b>
(tú)	<b>aprobarás</b>	<b>aprobarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aprobará</b>	<b>aprobaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aprobaremos</b>	<b>aprobaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aprobaréis</b>	<b>aprobaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aprobarán</b>	<b>aprobarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>apruebe</b>	<b>aprobara</b> or <b>aprobase</b>
(tú)	<b>apruebes</b>	<b>aprobaras</b> or <b>aprobases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>apruebe</b>	<b>aprobara</b> or <b>aprobase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aprobemos</b>	<b>aprobáramos</b> or <b>aprobásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aprobéis</b>	<b>aprobarais</b> or <b>aprobaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aprueben</b>	<b>aprobaran</b> or <b>aprobasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**aprueba / aprobad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

El ayuntamiento **aprobará** un nuevo impuesto ecológico. The council will approve a new green tax.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## arrancar (to pull up)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>arranco</b>
(tú)	<b>arrancas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>arranca</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>arrancamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>arrancáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>arrancan</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he arrancado</b>
<b>has arrancado</b>
<b>ha arrancado</b>
<b>hemos arrancado</b>
<b>habéis arrancado</b>
<b>han arrancado</b>

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>arranqué</b>
(tú)	<b>arrancaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>arrancó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>arrancamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>arrancasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>arrancaron</b>

## IMPERFECT

<b>arrancaba</b>
<b>arrancabas</b>
<b>arrancaba</b>
<b>arrancábamos</b>
<b>arrancabais</b>
<b>arrancaban</b>

## GERUND

**arrancando**

## PAST PARTICIPLE

**arrancado**

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo tienes que **arrancar de raíz**. You must pull it up by its roots.

**Estaba arrancando** malas hierbas. I was pulling up weeds.

**Me has arrancado un botón**. You've pulled off one of my buttons.

El viento **arrancó** varios árboles. Several trees were uprooted in the wind.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## arrancar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	arrancaré	arrancaría
(tú)	arrancarás	arrancarías
(él/ella/usted)	arrancará	arrancaría
(nosotros/as)	arrancaremos	arrancaríamos
(vosotros/as)	arrancaréis	arrancaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	arrancarán	arrancarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	arranque	arrancara or arrancase
(tú)	arranques	arrancaras or arrancases
(él/ella/usted)	arranque	arrancara or arrancase
(nosotros/as)	arranquemos	arrancáramos or arrancásemos
(vosotros/as)	arranquéis	arrancarais or arrancaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	arranquen	arrancaran or arrancasen

## IMPERATIVE

**arranca / arrancad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**No arranques** hojas del cuaderno. Don't go tearing pages out of the exercise book.

**Arranca y vámonos.** Start the engine and let's get going.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## arrepentirse (to be sorry)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>me arrepiento</b>
(tú)	<b>te arrepientes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se arrepiente</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos arrepentimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os arrepentís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se arrepienten</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

<b>me he arrepentido</b>
<b>te has arrepentido</b>
<b>se ha arrepentido</b>
<b>nos hemos arrepentido</b>
<b>os habéis arrepentido</b>
<b>se han arrepentido</b>

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>me arrepentí</b>
(tú)	<b>te arrepentiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se arrepintió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos arrepentimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os arrepentisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se arrepintieron</b>

## IMPERFECT

<b>me arrepentía</b>
<b>te arrepentías</b>
<b>se arrepentía</b>
<b>nos arrepentíamos</b>
<b>os arrepentíais</b>
<b>se arrepentían</b>

## GERUND

arrepintiéndose, etc

## PAST PARTICIPLE

arrepentido

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡**Te** vas a **arrepentir** de esto! You'll be sorry you did that!No **me arrepiento** de nada. I don't regret anything.¿Nunca **te has arrepentido** de haberte ido de casa? Haven't you ever regretted leaving home?**Se arrepintieron** y decidieron no vender la casa. They changed their minds and decided not to sell the house.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## arrepentirse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me arrepentiré	me arrepentiría
(tú)	te arrepentirás	te arrepentirías
(él/ella/usted)	se arrepentirá	se arrepentiría
(nosotros/as)	nos arrepentiremos	nos arrepentiríamos
(vosotros/as)	os arrepentiréis	os arrepentiríais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se arrepentirán	se arrepentirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me arrepienta	me arrepintiera or arrepintiese
(tú)	te arrepientas	te arrepintieras or arrepintieses
(él/ella/usted)	se arrepienta	se arrepintiera or arrepintiese
(nosotros/as)	nos arrepintamos	nos arrepintiéramos or arrepintiésemos
(vosotros/as)	os arrepintáis	os arrepintierais or arrepintieseis
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se arrepientan	se arrepintieran or arrepintiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## arrepíentete / arrepentíos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Algún día **se arrepentirá** de no haber estudiado una carrera. One day he'll be sorry he didn't go to university.

No **te arrepientas** nunca de haber dicho la verdad. Don't ever regret having told the truth.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# atravesar (to cross, to go through)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>atravieso</b>	<b>he atravesado</b>
(tú)	<b>atraviesas</b>	<b>has atravesado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>atraviesa</b>	<b>ha atravesado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>atravesamos</b>	<b>hemos atravesado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>atravesáis</b>	<b>habéis atravesado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>atraviesan</b>	<b>han atravesado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>atravesé</b>	<b>atravesaba</b>
(tú)	<b>atravesaste</b>	<b>atravesabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>atravesó</b>	<b>atravesaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>atravesamos</b>	<b>atravesábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>atravesasteis</b>	<b>atravesabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>atravesaron</b>	<b>atravesaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>atravesando</b>	<b>atravesado</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Atravesamos** un mal momento. We're going through a bad patch.

En este momento **está atravesando** la ciudad en un coche descubierto. Right know he's being driven through the city in an open-topped vehicle.

**Hemos atravesado** el río a nado. We swam across the river.

La bala le **atravesó** el cráneo. The bullet went through his skull.

Un camión **se nos atravesó** en la carretera. A lorry came out into the road in front of us.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## atravesar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	atravesaré	atravesaría
(tú)	atravesarás	atravesarías
(él/ella/usted)	atravesará	atravesaría
(nosotros/as)	atravesaremos	atravesaríamos
(vosotros/as)	atravesaréis	atravesaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	atravesarán	atravesarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	atraviese	atravesara or atraviesase
(tú)	atravieses	atravesaras or atraviesases
(él/ella/usted)	atraviese	atravesara or atraviesase
(nosotros/as)	atravesemos	atravesáramos or atravesásemos
(vosotros/as)	atraveséis	atravesarais or atraviesaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	atraviesen	atravesaran or atraviesasen

## IMPERATIVE

atraviesa / atraviesad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

El túnel **atravesará** la montaña. The tunnel will go under the mountain.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## aunar (to join together)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>aúno</b>	<b>he aunado</b>
(tú)	<b>aúnas</b>	<b>has aunado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aúna</b>	<b>ha aunado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aunamos</b>	<b>hemos aunado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aunáis</b>	<b>habéis aunado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aúnan</b>	<b>han aunado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>auné</b>	<b>aunaba</b>
(tú)	<b>aunaste</b>	<b>aunabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aunó</b>	<b>aunaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aunamos</b>	<b>aunábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aunasteis</b>	<b>aunabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aunaron</b>	<b>aunaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>aunando</b>	<b>aunado</b>	

### EXAMPLE PHRASES

En esta obra **se han aunado** imaginación y técnica. This play combines imagination and technique.

**Aunaron** esfuerzos. They joined forces.

La pintura barroca **aunaba** conocimientos de geometría y anatomía.

Baroque painting brought knowledge of geometry and anatomy together.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## aunar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>aunaré</b>	<b>aunaría</b>
(tú)	<b>aunarás</b>	<b>aunarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aunará</b>	<b>aunaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aunaremos</b>	<b>aunaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aunaréis</b>	<b>aunaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aunarán</b>	<b>aunarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>aúne</b>	<b>aunara</b> or <b>aunase</b>
(tú)	<b>aúnes</b>	<b>aunaras</b> or <b>aunases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>aúne</b>	<b>aunara</b> or <b>aunase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>aunemos</b>	<b>aunáramos</b> or <b>aunásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>aunéis</b>	<b>aunarais</b> or <b>aunaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>aúnen</b>	<b>aunaran</b> or <b>aunasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**aúna / aunad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

---

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 248 Verb Tables

### avergonzar (to shame)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>avergüenzo</b>
(tú)	<b>avergüenzas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>avergüenza</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>avergonzamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>avergonzáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>avergüenzan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he avergonzado</b>
<b>has avergonzado</b>
<b>ha avergonzado</b>
<b>hemos avergonzado</b>
<b>habéis avergonzado</b>
<b>han avergonzado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>avergoncé</b>
(tú)	<b>avergonzaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>avergonzó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>avergonzamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>avergonzasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>avergonzaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>avergonzaba</b>
<b>avergonzabas</b>
<b>avergonzaba</b>
<b>avergonzábamos</b>
<b>avergonzabais</b>
<b>avergonzaban</b>

#### GERUND

**avergonzando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**avergonzado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tendrías que **avergonzarte**. You should be ashamed of yourself.

Le **avergüenza** no tener dinero. He's ashamed of having no money.

Cuando me lo dijo **me avergoncé**. I was embarrassed when he told me.

**Se avergonzaba** de su familia. He was ashamed of his family.

**Avergonzándote** no arreglas nada. Being ashamed doesn't solve anything.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## avergonzar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	avergonzaré	avergonzaría
(tú)	avergonzarás	avergonzarías
(él/ella/usted)	avergonzará	avergonzaría
(nosotros/as)	avergonzaremos	avergonzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	avergonzaréis	avergonzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	avergonzarán	avergonzarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	avergüencie	avergonzara or avergonzase
(tú)	avergüences	avergonzaras or avergonzases
(él/ella/usted)	avergüencie	avergonzara or avergonzase
(nosotros/as)	avergoncemos	avergonzáramos or avergonzásemos
(vosotros/as)	avergoncéis	avergonzaraís or avergonzaseís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	avergüencen	avergonzaran or avergonzasen

## IMPERATIVE

## avergüenza / avergonzad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si hubiera sabido que **te avergonzarías** tanto, no te lo habría dicho.

I wouldn't have told you if I'd known you'd be so embarrassed.

Si de verdad **se avergonzaran**, no se comportarían así. They wouldn't behave like that if they were really ashamed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 250 Verb Tables

### averiguar (to find out)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>averiguo</b>
(tú)	<b>averiguas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>averigua</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>averiguamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>averiguáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>averiguan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he averiguado</b>
<b>has averiguado</b>
<b>ha averiguado</b>
<b>hemos averiguado</b>
<b>habéis averiguado</b>
<b>han averiguado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>averigüé</b>
(tú)	<b>averiguaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>averiguó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>averiguamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>averiguasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>averiguaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>averiguaba</b>
<b>averiguabas</b>
<b>averiguaba</b>
<b>averiguábamos</b>
<b>averiguabais</b>
<b>averiguaban</b>

#### GERUND

**averiguando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**averiguado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Trataron de **averiguar** su paradero. They tried to find out his whereabouts.

Poco a poco van **averiguando** más cosas sobre su vida. They're gradually finding out more about his life.

¿Cómo **has averiguado** dónde vivo? How did you find out where I lived?

¿Cuándo lo **averiguaron**? When did they find out?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## averiguar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	averiguaré	averiguaría
(tú)	averiguarás	averiguarías
(él/ella/usted)	averiguará	averiguaría
(nosotros/as)	averiguaremos	averiguaríamos
(vosotros/as)	averiguaréis	averiguaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	averiguarán	averiguarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	averigüe	averiguara or averiguase
(tú)	averigües	averiguaras or averiguases
(él/ella/usted)	averigüe	averiguara or averiguase
(nosotros/as)	averiguemos	averiguáramos or averiguásemos
(vosotros/as)	averigüéis	averiguaraís or averiguaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	averigüen	averiguaran or averiguasen

## IMPERATIVE

## averigua / averiguad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **averiguaré** pronto. I'll find out soon.

Dijo que si le dábamos tiempo lo **averiguaría**. She said that she'd find out if we gave her time.

En cuanto lo **averigüe** te lo digo. I'll tell you as soon as I find out.

¡**Averiguelo** inmediatamente! Check it out immediately!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 252 Verb Tables

### bendecir (to bless)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>bendigo</b>
(tú)	<b>bendices</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>bendice</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>bendecimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>bendecís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>bendicen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he bendecido</b>
<b>has bendecido</b>
<b>ha bendecido</b>
<b>hemos bendecido</b>
<b>habéis bendecido</b>
<b>han bendecido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>bendije</b>
(tú)	<b>bendijiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>bendijo</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>bendijimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>bendijisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>bendijeron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>bendecía</b>
<b>bendecías</b>
<b>bendecía</b>
<b>bendecíamos</b>
<b>bendecíais</b>
<b>bendecían</b>

#### GERUND

**bendiciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**bendecido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Su padre **bendice** siempre la mesa. His father always says grace.

La vida me **ha bendecido** con unos hijos maravillosos. I've been blessed with wonderful children.

Jesús **bendijo** los panes y los peces. Jesus blessed the loaves and the fishes.

**Bendecía** el día en que lo conoció. She blessed the day she met him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## bendecir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>bendeciré</b>	<b>bendeciría</b>
(tú)	<b>bendecirás</b>	<b>bendecirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>bendecirá</b>	<b>bendeciría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>bendeciremos</b>	<b>bendeciríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>bendeciréis</b>	<b>bendeciríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>bendecirán</b>	<b>bendecirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>bendiga</b>	<b>bendijera or bendijese</b>
(tú)	<b>bendigas</b>	<b>bendijeras or bendijeses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>bendiga</b>	<b>bendijera or bendijese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>bendigamos</b>	<b>bendijéramos or bendijésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>bendigáis</b>	<b>bendijerais or bendijeseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>bendigan</b>	<b>bendijeran or bendijesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**bendice / bendecir**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

El Papa **bendecirá** a los fieles desde el balcón. The Pope will bless the faithful from the balcony.

Quieren que sea él quien **bendiga** su unión. They want him to marry them.

Pidieron a un sacerdote que **bendijera** su nueva casa. They asked a priest to bless their new house.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# caber (to fit)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>quepo</b>	<b>he cabido</b>
(tú)	<b>cabes</b>	<b>has cabido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cabe</b>	<b>ha cabido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cabemos</b>	<b>hemos cabido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cabéis</b>	<b>habéis cabido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>caben</b>	<b>han cabido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>cupe</b>	<b>cabía</b>
(tú)	<b>cupiste</b>	<b>cabías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cupo</b>	<b>cabía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cupimos</b>	<b>cabíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cupisteis</b>	<b>cabíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>cupieron</b>	<b>cabían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>cabiendo</b>		<b>cabido</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No te preocupes, que va a **caber**. Don't worry, it will fit.

Aquí no **cabe**. There isn't enough room for it here.

Al final **ha cabido** todo. In the end everything went in.

No le **cupo** la menor duda. She wasn't in any doubt.

No **cabía** en sí de gozo. She was beside herself with joy.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## caber

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>cabré</b>	<b>cabría</b>
(tú)	<b>cabrás</b>	<b>cabrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cabrá</b>	<b>cabría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cabremos</b>	<b>cabríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cabréis</b>	<b>cabríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cabrán</b>	<b>cabrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>quepa</b>	<b>cupiera</b> or <b>cupiese</b>
(tú)	<b>quepas</b>	<b>cupieras</b> or <b>cupieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>quepa</b>	<b>cupiera</b> or <b>cupiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>quepamos</b>	<b>cupiéramos</b> or <b>cupiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>quepáis</b>	<b>cupierais</b> or <b>cupieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>quepan</b>	<b>cupieran</b> or <b>cupiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**cabe / cabed**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Crees que **cabrá**? Do you think there will be enough room for it?

**Cabría** cuestionarse si es la mejor solución. We should ask ourselves whether it's the best solution.

Hizo lo imposible para que le **cupiera** la redacción en una página.

He did everything he could to fit the composition onto one page.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 256 Verb Tables

### caer (to fall)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>caigo</b>	<b>he caído</b>
(tú)	<b>caes</b>	<b>has caído</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cae</b>	<b>ha caído</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>caemos</b>	<b>hemos caído</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>caéis</b>	<b>habéis caído</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>caen</b>	<b>han caído</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>caí</b>	<b>caía</b>
(tú)	<b>caíste</b>	<b>caías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cayó</b>	<b>caía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>caímos</b>	<b>caíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>caísteis</b>	<b>caíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cayeron</b>	<b>caían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>cayendo</b>		<b>caído</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Su cumpleaños **cae** en viernes. Her birthday falls on a Friday.

Ese edificio se **está cayendo**. That building's falling down.

Se me **ha caído** un guante. I've dropped one of my gloves.

Me **caí** por las escaleras. I fell down the stairs.

Me **caía** muy bien. I really liked him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## caer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>caeré</b>	<b>caería</b>
(tú)	<b>caerás</b>	<b>caerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>caerá</b>	<b>caería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>caeremos</b>	<b>caeríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>caeréis</b>	<b>caeríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>caerán</b>	<b>caerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>caiga</b>	<b>cayera</b> or <b>cayese</b>
(tú)	<b>caigas</b>	<b>cayeras</b> or <b>cayeses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>caiga</b>	<b>cayera</b> or <b>cayese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>caigamos</b>	<b>cayéramos</b> or <b>cayésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>caigáis</b>	<b>cayerais</b> or <b>cayeseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>caigan</b>	<b>cayeran</b> or <b>cayesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

## cae / caed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tarde o temprano, la capital **caerá** en manos del enemigo. Sooner or later, the capital will fall into enemy hands.

Yo me **caería** con esos tacones. I'd fall over if I wore heels like those.

Necesitamos que no **caigan** más los salarios. We need salaries to stop falling.

No **caigas** tan bajo. Don't stoop so low.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 258 Verb Tables

### cambiar (to change)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cambio</b>	<b>he cambiado</b>
(tú)	<b>cambias</b>	<b>has cambiado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cambia</b>	<b>ha cambiado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cambiamos</b>	<b>hemos cambiado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cambiáis</b>	<b>habéis cambiado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cambian</b>	<b>han cambiado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>cambié</b>	<b>cambiaba</b>
(tú)	<b>cambiaste</b>	<b>cambiabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cambió</b>	<b>cambiaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cambiamos</b>	<b>cambiábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cambiasteis</b>	<b>cambiabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cambiaron</b>	<b>cambiaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>cambiando</b>		<b>cambiado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Necesito **cambiar** de ambiente. I need a change of scene.

Te **cambio** mi tableta por tu iPad. I'll swap my tablet for your iPad.

**He cambiado** de idea. I've changed my mind.

**Cambié** varias veces de trabajo. I changed jobs several times.

**Cambiaban** de coche cada año. They changed their car every year.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cambiar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>cambiaré</b>	<b>cambiaría</b>
(tú)	<b>cambiarás</b>	<b>cambiarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cambiará</b>	<b>cambiaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cambiaremos</b>	<b>cambiaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cambiaréis</b>	<b>cambiaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cambiarán</b>	<b>cambiarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>cambie</b>	<b>cambiará or cambiase</b>
(tú)	<b>cambies</b>	<b>cambiaras or cambiases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cambie</b>	<b>cambiará or cambiase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cambiemos</b>	<b>cambiáramos or cambiásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cambiéis</b>	<b>cambiarais or cambiaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cambien</b>	<b>cambiaran or cambiasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**cambia / cambiad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cuando la conozcas, **cambiarás** de idea. You'll change your mind when you meet her.

Si pudiéramos, **nos cambiaríamos** de casa. If we could, we'd move houses.

No quiero que **cambies**. I don't want you to change.

**Cámbiate**, que se nos hace tarde. Get changed, it's getting late.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 260 Verb Tables

### cazar (to hunt, to shoot)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>cazo</b>
(tú)	<b>cazas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>caza</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cazamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cazáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cazan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he cazado</b>
<b>has cazado</b>
<b>ha cazado</b>
<b>hemos cazado</b>
<b>habéis cazado</b>
<b>han cazado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>cacé</b>
(tú)	<b>cazaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cazó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cazamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cazasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cazaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>cazaba</b>
<b>cazabas</b>
<b>cazaba</b>
<b>cazábamos</b>
<b>cazabais</b>
<b>cazaban</b>

#### GERUND

**cazando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**cazado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Salieron a **cazar** ciervos. They went deer-hunting.

**Caza** las cosas al vuelo. She's very quick on the uptake.

No **he cazado** nada de lo que **ha dicho**. I didn't understand a word he said.

Los **cacé** robando. I caught them stealing.

**Cazaban** con lanza. They hunted with spears.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cazar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>cazaré</b>	<b>cazaría</b>
(tú)	<b>cazarás</b>	<b>cazarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cazará</b>	<b>cazaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cazaremos</b>	<b>cazaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cazaréis</b>	<b>cazaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cazarán</b>	<b>cazarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>cace</b>	<b>cazara or cazase</b>
(tú)	<b>caces</b>	<b>cazaras or cazases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cace</b>	<b>cazara or cazase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cacemos</b>	<b>cazáramos or cazásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cacéis</b>	<b>cazarais or cazaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cacen</b>	<b>cazaran or cazasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**caza / cazad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡Quién **cazara** a un millonario! I wish I could land myself a millionaire!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 262 Verb Tables

### cerrar (to close)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cierro</b>	<b>he cerrado</b>
(tú)	<b>cierras</b>	<b>has cerrado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cierra</b>	<b>ha cerrado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cerramos</b>	<b>hemos cerrado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cerráis</b>	<b>habéis cerrado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cierran</b>	<b>han cerrado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>cerré</b>	<b>cerraba</b>
(tú)	<b>cerraste</b>	<b>cerrabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cerró</b>	<b>cerraba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cerramos</b>	<b>cerrábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cerrasteis</b>	<b>cerrabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cerraron</b>	<b>cerraban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>cerrando</b>	<b>cerrado</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No puedo **cerrar** la maleta. I can't shut this suitcase.

No **cierran** al mediodía. They don't close at midday.

**Ha cerrado** la puerta con llave. She's locked the door.

**Cerró** el libro. He closed the book.

**Se le cerraban** los ojos. She couldn't keep her eyes open.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cerrar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cerraré	cerraría
(tú)	cerrarás	cerrarías
(él/ella/usted)	cerrará	cerraría
(nosotros/as)	cerraremos	cerraríamos
(vosotros/as)	cerraréis	cerraríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cerrarán	cerrarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cierre	cerrara or cerrase
(tú)	cierres	cerraras or cerrases
(él/ella/usted)	cierre	cerrara or cerrase
(nosotros/as)	cerremos	cerráramos or cerrásemos
(vosotros/as)	cerréis	cerrarais or cerraseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cierren	cerraran or cerrasen

## IMPERATIVE

## cierra / cerrad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

La facturación **se cerrará** 45 minutos antes de la salida del vuelo. Check-in will close 45 minutes before flight departure.

No dejes que **se cierre** la puerta de golpe. Don't let the door slam shut.

No **cierres** la ventana. Don't close the window.

**Cierra** el grifo. Turn off the tap.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 264 Verb Tables

### COCER (to boil, to cook)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cuezo</b>	<b>he cocido</b>
(tú)	<b>cueces</b>	<b>has cocido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cuece</b>	<b>ha cocido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cocemos</b>	<b>hemos cocido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cocéis</b>	<b>habéis cocido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cuecen</b>	<b>han cocido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>cocí</b>	<b>cocía</b>
(tú)	<b>cociste</b>	<b>cocías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>coció</b>	<b>cocía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cocimos</b>	<b>cocíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cocisteis</b>	<b>cocíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cocieron</b>	<b>cocían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>cociendo</b>	<b>cocido</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Las gambas **se cuecen en un momento**. Prawns take no time to cook.

Aquí nos **estamos cociendo**. It's boiling in here.

**He cocido todo junto**. I've cooked everything together.

**Coció el pan en el horno**. He baked the bread in the oven.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cocer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>coceré</b>	<b>cocería</b>
(tú)	<b>cocerás</b>	<b>cocerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cocerá</b>	<b>cocería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>coceremos</b>	<b>coceríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>coceréis</b>	<b>coceríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cocerán</b>	<b>cocerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>cueza</b>	<b>cociera</b> or <b>cociese</b>
(tú)	<b>cuezas</b>	<b>cocieras</b> or <b>cocieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cueza</b>	<b>cociera</b> or <b>cociese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cozamos</b>	<b>cociéramos</b> or <b>cociésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cozáis</b>	<b>cocierais</b> or <b>cocieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cuezan</b>	<b>cocieran</b> or <b>cociesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**cuece / coced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Así se **cocerá** antes. This way it will be ready sooner.

Te dije que lo **cocieras** tapado. I told you to cook it with the lid on.

No lo **cuezas** demasiado. Don't overcook it.

**Cuécelo** a fuego lento. Cook it over a gentle heat.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 266 Verb Tables

### coger (to take, to catch)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cogo</b>	<b>he cogido</b>
(tú)	<b>coges</b>	<b>has cogido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>coge</b>	<b>ha cogido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cogemos</b>	<b>hemos cogido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cogéis</b>	<b>habéis cogido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cogen</b>	<b>han cogido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>cogí</b>	<b>cogía</b>
(tú)	<b>cogiste</b>	<b>cogías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cogió</b>	<b>cogía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cogimos</b>	<b>cogíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cogisteis</b>	<b>cogíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cogieron</b>	<b>cogían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>cogiendo</b>		<b>cogido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Por qué **no coges** el tren de las seis? Why don't you catch the six o'clock train?

**Estuvimos cogiendo** setas. We were picking mushrooms.

Le **he cogido** cariño al gato. I've grown fond of the cat.

La **cogí** entre mis brazos. I took her in my arms.

**Cogía** el metro todos los días. I used to take the tube every day.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## coger

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>cogeré</b>	<b>cogería</b>
(tú)	<b>cogerás</b>	<b>cogerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cogerá</b>	<b>cogería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cogeremos</b>	<b>cogeríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cogeréis</b>	<b>cogeríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cogerán</b>	<b>cogerían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>coja</b>	<b>cogiera</b> or <b>cogiese</b>
(tú)	<b>cojas</b>	<b>cogieras</b> or <b>cogieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>coja</b>	<b>cogiera</b> or <b>cogiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cojamos</b>	<b>cogiéramos</b> or <b>cogiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cojáis</b>	<b>cogierais</b> or <b>cogieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cojan</b>	<b>cogieran</b> or <b>cogiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**coge / coged**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Se cogerá** un resfriado. He'll catch a cold.

Yo **cogería** el azul. I'd take the blue one.

No le **cojas** los juguetes a tu hermana. Don't take your sister's toys.

**Coja** la primera calle a la derecha. Take the first street on the right.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 268 Verb Tables

### colgar (to hang)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>cuelgo</b>
(tú)	<b>cuelgas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cuelga</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>colgamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>colgáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cuelgan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he colgado</b>
<b>has colgado</b>
<b>ha colgado</b>
<b>hemos colgado</b>
<b>habéis colgado</b>
<b>han colgado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>colgué</b>
(tú)	<b>colgaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>colgó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>colgamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>colgasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>colgaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>colgaba</b>
<b>colgabas</b>
<b>colgaba</b>
<b>colgábamos</b>
<b>colgabais</b>
<b>colgaban</b>

#### GERUND

**colgando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**colgado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cada día **cuelgan** el cartel de “no hay billetes”. Every day the “sold out” sign goes up.

Hay telarañas **colgando** del techo. There are cobwebs hanging from the ceiling.

Te **he colgado** la chaqueta en la percha. I've hung your jacket on the hanger.

Me **colgó** el teléfono. He hung up on me.

De la pared **colgaba** un espejo. There was a mirror hanging on the wall.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## colgar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	colgaré	colgaría
(tú)	colgarás	colgarías
(él/ella/usted)	colgará	colgaría
(nosotros/as)	colgaremos	colgaríamos
(vosotros/as)	colgaréis	colgaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	colgarán	colgarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cuelgue	colgara or colgase
(tú)	cuelgues	colgaras or colgases
(él/ella/usted)	cuelgue	colgara or colgase
(nosotros/as)	colguemos	colgáramos or colgásemos
(vosotros/as)	colguéis	colgarais or colgaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cuelguen	colgaran or colgasen

## IMPERATIVE

## cuelga / colgad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Colgaremos** el cuadro en esa pared. We'll hang the picture on that wall.

Dile que no **cuelgue** el jersey en la silla. Tell her not to hang her jumper on the back of the chair.

No **cuelgue**, por favor. Please don't hang up.

¡**Cuelga**, por favor, que quiero hacer una llamada! Please hang up. I want to use the phone!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 270 Verb Tables

### comer (to eat)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>como</b>	<b>he comido</b>
(tú)	<b>comes</b>	<b>has comido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>come</b>	<b>ha comido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>comemos</b>	<b>hemos comido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>coméis</b>	<b>habéis comido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>comen</b>	<b>han comido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>comí</b>	<b>comía</b>
(tú)	<b>comiste</b>	<b>comías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>comió</b>	<b>comía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>comimos</b>	<b>comíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>comisteis</b>	<b>comíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>comieron</b>	<b>comían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>comiendo</b>		<b>comido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **come** carne. He doesn't eat meat.

Se lo **ha comido** todo. He's eaten it all.

**Comimos** en un restaurante. We had lunch in a restaurant.

Siempre **comían** demasiado. They always ate too much.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## comer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>comeré</b>	<b>comería</b>
(tú)	<b>comerás</b>	<b>comerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>comerá</b>	<b>comería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>comeremos</b>	<b>comeríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>comeréis</b>	<b>comeríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>comerán</b>	<b>comerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>coma</b>	<b>comiera</b> or <b>comiese</b>
(tú)	<b>comas</b>	<b>comieras</b> or <b>comieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>coma</b>	<b>comiera</b> or <b>comiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>comamos</b>	<b>comiéramos</b> or <b>comiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>comáis</b>	<b>comierais</b> or <b>comieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>coman</b>	<b>comieran</b> or <b>comiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**come / comed**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Me lo comeré yo.** I'll eat it.

**Si no fuera por mí, no comeríamos.** We wouldn't eat if it weren't for me.

**Si comieras más, no estarías tan delgado.** You wouldn't be so thin if you ate more.

**No comas tan deprisa.** Don't eat so fast.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 272 Verb Tables

### conducir (to drive, to lead)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>conduzco</b>
(tú)	<b>conduces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>conduce</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>conducimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>conducís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>conducen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he conducido</b>
<b>has conducido</b>
<b>ha conducido</b>
<b>hemos conducido</b>
<b>habéis conducido</b>
<b>han conducido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>conduje</b>
(tú)	<b>condujiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>condujo</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>condujimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>condujisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>condujeron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>conducía</b>
<b>conducías</b>
<b>conducía</b>
<b>conducíamos</b>
<b>conducíais</b>
<b>conducían</b>

#### GERUND

**conduciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**conducido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sé **conducir**. I can't drive.

**Conduces** muy bien. You're a very good driver.

Enfadarte no te **ha conducido a nada**. Getting angry hasn't got you anywhere.

La pista nos **condujo** hasta él. The clue led us to him.

¿**Conducías** tú? Was it you driving?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## conducir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	conduciré	conduciría
(tú)	conducirás	conducirías
(él/ella/usted)	conducirá	conduciría
(nosotros/as)	conduciremos	conduciríamos
(vosotros/as)	conduciréis	conduciríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conducirán	conducirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	conduzca	condujera or condujese
(tú)	conduzcas	condujeras or condujeses
(él/ella/usted)	conduzca	condujera or condujese
(nosotros/as)	conduzcamos	condujéramos or conduyésemos
(vosotros/as)	conduzcáis	condujeráis or condujeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conduzcan	condujeran or condujesen

## IMPERATIVE

## conduce / conducid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

El camarero les **conducirá** a su mesa. The waiter will show you to your table.

Si bebes, no **conduzcas**. Don't drink and drive.

Le pedí que **condujera** más despacio. I asked him to drive more slowly.

**Conduzca** con cuidado. Drive carefully.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 274 Verb Tables

### conocer (to know)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	conozco	he conocido
(tú)	conoces	has conocido
(él/ella/usted)	conoce	ha conocido
(nosotros/as)	conocemos	hemos conocido
(vosotros/as)	conocéis	habéis conocido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conocen	han conocido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	conocí	conocía
(tú)	conociste	conocías
(él/ella/usted)	conoció	conocía
(nosotros/as)	conocimos	conocíamos
(vosotros/as)	conocisteis	conocíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conocieron	conocían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
conociendo	conocido	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Conozco** un restaurante donde se come bien. I know a restaurant where the food is very good.

Nunca **he conocido** a nadie así. I've never met anybody like that.

La **conocí** en una fiesta. I met her at a party.

**Nos conocíamos** desde hacía años. We'd known each other for years.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## conocer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	conoceré	conocería
(tú)	conocerás	conocerías
(él/ella/usted)	conocerá	conocería
(nosotros/as)	conoceremos	conoceríamos
(vosotros/as)	conoceréis	conoceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conocerán	conocerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	conozca	conociera or conociese
(tú)	conozcas	conocieras or conocieses
(él/ella/usted)	conozca	conociera or conociese
(nosotros/as)	conozcamos	conociéramos or conociésemos
(vosotros/as)	conozcáis	conocierais or conocieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conozcan	conocieran or conociesen

## IMPERATIVE

## conoce / conocec

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sé si la **conocerás** cuando la veas. I don't know if you'll recognize her when you see her.

No quiero que mis padres lo **conozcan**. I don't want my parents to meet him.  
 Si no la **conociera**, pensaría que lo hizo queriendo. If I didn't know her better, I'd think she had done it on purpose.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# construir (to build)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	construyo	he construido
(tú)	construyes	has construido
(él/ella/usted)	construye	ha construido
(nosotros/as)	construimos	hemos construido
(vosotros/as)	construís	habéis construido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construyen	han construido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	construí	construía
(tú)	construiste	construías
(él/ella/usted)	construyó	construía
(nosotros/as)	construimos	construíamos
(vosotros/as)	construisteis	construíaís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construyeron	construían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
construyendo		construido

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Construyen** casas de madera. They build wooden houses.

**Están construyendo** una escuela. They're building a school.

**Ha construido** la casa él solo. He built the house on his own.

Lo **construyó** sin planos. He built it without any plans.

Su empresa **construía** puentes. His company built bridges.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## construir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	construiré	construiría
(tú)	construirás	construirías
(él/ella/usted)	construirá	construiría
(nosotros/as)	construiremos	construiríamos
(vosotros/as)	construiréis	construiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construirán	construirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	construya	construyera or construyese
(tú)	construyas	construyeras or construyeses
(él/ella/usted)	construya	construyera or construyese
(nosotros/as)	construyamos	construyéramos or construyésemos
(vosotros/as)	construyáis	construyerais or construyeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construyan	construyeran or construyesen

## IMPERATIVE

## construye / construid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Aquí **construirán** una autopista. They're going to build a new motorway here.  
 Yo **construiría** la oración de otra forma. I'd construct the sentence differently.  
 Le pedí que lo **construyera** así. I asked him to build it like this.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 278 Verb Tables

### contar (to tell, to count)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cuento</b>	<b>he contado</b>
(tú)	<b>cuentas</b>	<b>has contado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cuenta</b>	<b>ha contado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>contamos</b>	<b>hemos contado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>contáis</b>	<b>habéis contado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cuentan</b>	<b>han contado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>conté</b>	<b>contaba</b>
(tú)	<b>contaste</b>	<b>contabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>contó</b>	<b>contaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>contamos</b>	<b>contábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>contasteis</b>	<b>contabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>contaron</b>	<b>contaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>contando</b>		<b>contado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sabe **contar** hasta diez. She can count up to ten.

**Estoy contando** los días. I'm counting the days.

¿**Has contado** el dinero? Have you counted the money?

Nos **contó** un secreto. He told us a secret.

Para él sólo **contaba** su carrera. The only thing that mattered to him was his career.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# contar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>contaré</b>	<b>contaría</b>
(tú)	<b>contarás</b>	<b>contarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>contará</b>	<b>contaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>contaremos</b>	<b>contaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>contaréis</b>	<b>contaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>contarán</b>	<b>contarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>cuate</b>	<b>contara</b> or <b>contase</b>
(tú)	<b>cuentes</b>	<b>contaras</b> or <b>contases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cuate</b>	<b>contara</b> or <b>contase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>contemos</b>	<b>contáramos</b> or <b>contásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>contéis</b>	<b>contarais</b> or <b>contaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cuenten</b>	<b>contaran</b> or <b>contasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

### cuenta / contad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Prométeme que no se lo **contarás** a nadie. Promise you won't tell anyone.

Quiero que me **cuate** exactamente qué pasó. I want you to tell me exactly what happened.

Quería que le **contara** un cuento. She wanted me to tell her a story.

No **cuentes** conmigo. Don't count on me.

Venga, **cuéntamelo**. Come on, tell me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 280 Verb Tables

### crecer (to grow)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	crezco	he crecido
(tú)	creces	has crecido
(él/ella/usted)	crece	ha crecido
(nosotros/as)	crecemos	hemos crecido
(vosotros/as)	crecéis	habéis crecido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	crecen	han crecido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	crecí	crecía
(tú)	creciste	crecías
(él/ella/usted)	creció	crecía
(nosotros/as)	crecimos	crecíamos
(vosotros/as)	crecisteis	crecíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	crecieron	crecían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
creciendo		crecido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Esas plantas **crecen** en Chile. Those plants grow in Chile.

¡Cómo **has crecido**! Haven't you grown!

**Crecimos** juntos. We grew up together.

La ciudad **crecía** a pasos agigantados. The city was growing by leaps and bounds.

Sigue **creciendo** la inflación. Inflation is still going up.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## crecer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	creceré	crecería
(tú)	crecerás	crecerías
(él/ella/usted)	crecerá	crecería
(nosotros/as)	creceremos	creceríamos
(vosotros/as)	creceréis	creceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crecerán	crecerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	crezca	creciera or creciese
(tú)	crezcas	crecieras or crecieses
(él/ella/usted)	crezca	creciera or creciese
(nosotros/as)	crezcamos	creciéramos or creciésemos
(vosotros/as)	crezcáis	crecierais or crecieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crezcan	crecieran or creciesen

## IMPERATIVE

crece / creced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Este año la economía **crecerá** un 2%. The economy will grow by 2% this year.

**Crecería** mejor en un ambiente húmedo. It would grow better in a humid environment.

Cuando **crezca**, ya verás. When he grows up, you'll see.

Quería que sus hijos **crecieran** en otro ambiente. She wanted her children to grow up in a different environment.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 282 Verb Tables

### cruzar (to cross)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cruzo</b>	<b>he cruzado</b>
(tú)	<b>cruzas</b>	<b>has cruzado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cruza</b>	<b>ha cruzado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cruzamos</b>	<b>hemos cruzado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cruzáis</b>	<b>habéis cruzado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>cruzan</b>	<b>han cruzado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>crucé</b>	<b>cruzaba</b>
(tú)	<b>cruzaste</b>	<b>cruzabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cruzó</b>	<b>cruzaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cruzamos</b>	<b>cruzábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cruzasteis</b>	<b>cruzabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>cruzarón</b>	<b>cruzaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>cruzando</b>	<b>cruzado</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace tiempo que **no me cruzo** con él. I haven't seen him for a long time.

La piscina está **cruzando** los jardines. The swimming pool is on the other side of the gardens.

**Se me han cruzado** los cables. I got mixed up.

**Cruzarón** insultos a través de Twitter. They tweeted abuse at each other.

La carretera **cruzaba** la urbanización. The road went through the housing estate.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cruzar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>cruzaré</b>	<b>cruzaría</b>
(tú)	<b>cruzarás</b>	<b>cruzarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cruzará</b>	<b>cruzaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cruzaremos</b>	<b>cruzaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cruzaréis</b>	<b>cruzaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cruzarán</b>	<b>cruzarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>cruce</b>	<b>cruzara</b> or <b>cruzase</b>
(tú)	<b>cruces</b>	<b>cruzaras</b> or <b>cruzases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cruce</b>	<b>cruzara</b> or <b>cruzase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>crucemos</b>	<b>cruzáramos</b> or <b>cruzásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>crucéis</b>	<b>cruzarais</b> or <b>cruzaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>crucen</b>	<b>cruzaran</b> or <b>cruzasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**cruza / cruzad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Cruzarán** varias especies distintas. They'll cross several different species.

**Crucemos** los dedos. Let's keep our fingers crossed.

Le dije que **cruzara** por el paso de cebra. I told her to cross at the pedestrian crossing.

No **cruces** la calle con el semáforo en rojo. Don't cross the road when the signal's at red.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cubrir (to cover)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>cubro</b>	<b>he cubierto</b>
(tú)	<b>cubres</b>	<b>has cubierto</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cubre</b>	<b>ha cubierto</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cubrimos</b>	<b>hemos cubierto</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cubris</b>	<b>habéis cubierto</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cubren</b>	<b>han cubierto</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>cubrí</b>	<b>cubría</b>
(tú)	<b>cubriste</b>	<b>cubrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cubrió</b>	<b>cubría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cubrimos</b>	<b>cubríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cubristeis</b>	<b>cubríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cubrieron</b>	<b>cubrían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>cubriendo</b>	<b>cubierto</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Esto no **cubre** los gastos. This isn't enough to cover expenses.

Le **han cubierto** con una manta. They've covered him with a blanket.

**Se cubrió** la cara con las manos. She covered her face with her hands.

La nieve **cubría** la montaña. The mountain was covered in snow.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## cubrir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>cubriré</b>	<b>cubriría</b>
(tú)	<b>cubrirás</b>	<b>cubrirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cubrirá</b>	<b>cubriría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cubriremos</b>	<b>cubriríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cubriréis</b>	<b>cubriríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cubrirán</b>	<b>cubrirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>cubra</b>	<b>cubriera</b> or <b>cubriese</b>
(tú)	<b>cubras</b>	<b>cubrieras</b> or <b>cubrieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>cubra</b>	<b>cubriera</b> or <b>cubriese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>cubramos</b>	<b>cubriéramos</b> or <b>cubriésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>cubráis</b>	<b>cubrierais</b> or <b>cubrieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>cubran</b>	<b>cubrieran</b> or <b>cubriesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**cubre / cubrid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Los corredores **cubrirán** una distancia de 2 km. The runners will cover a distance of 2 km.

¿Quién **cubriría** la vacante? Who'd fill the vacancy?

Quiero que **cubras** la noticia. I want you to cover that news story.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 286 Verb Tables

### dar (to give)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>doy</b>	<b>he dado</b>
(tú)	<b>das</b>	<b>has dado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>da</b>	<b>ha dado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>damos</b>	<b>hemos dado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>daís</b>	<b>habéis dado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>dan</b>	<b>han dado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>di</b>	<b>daba</b>
(tú)	<b>diste</b>	<b>dabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dio</b>	<b>daba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dimos</b>	<b>dábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>disteis</b>	<b>dabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>dieron</b>	<b>daban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>dando</b>		<b>dado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me **da** miedo la oscuridad. I'm afraid of the dark.

Le **han dado** varios premios a su película. His film has been awarded several prizes.

Nos **dieron** un par de entradas gratis. They gave us a couple of free tickets.

Mi ventana **daba** al jardín. My window looked out on the garden.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## dar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>daré</b>	<b>daría</b>
(tú)	<b>darás</b>	<b>darías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dará</b>	<b>daría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>daremos</b>	<b>daríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>daréis</b>	<b>daríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>darán</b>	<b>darían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>dé</b>	<b>diera or diese</b>
(tú)	<b>des</b>	<b>dieras or dieseis</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dé</b>	<b>diera or diese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>demos</b>	<b>diéramos or diésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>deis</b>	<b>dierais or dieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>den</b>	<b>dieran or diesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**da / dad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te **daré** el número de mi móvil. I'll give you my mobile phone number.

Me **daría** mucha alegría volver a verla. It would be really good to see her again.

Quiero que me lo **des** ahora mismo. I want you to give it to me right now.

**Déme** 2 kilos. 2 kilos please.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 288 Verb Tables

### decir (to say, to tell)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>digo</b>	<b>he dicho</b>
(tú)	<b>dices</b>	<b>has dicho</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dice</b>	<b>ha dicho</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>decimos</b>	<b>hemos dicho</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>decís</b>	<b>habéis dicho</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>dicen</b>	<b>han dicho</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>dije</b>	<b>decía</b>
(tú)	<b>dijiste</b>	<b>decías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dijo</b>	<b>decía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dijimos</b>	<b>decíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dijisteis</b>	<b>decíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>dijeron</b>	<b>decían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>dicendo</b>		<b>dicho</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Pero **¿qué dices?** What are you saying?

¿Te **ha dicho** lo de la boda? Has he told you about the wedding?

Me lo **dijo** ayer. He told me yesterday.

Siempre nos **decía** que **tuviéramos cuidado**. She always used to tell us to be careful.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## decir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>diré</b>	<b>diría</b>
(tú)	<b>dirás</b>	<b>dirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dirá</b>	<b>diría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>diremos</b>	<b>diríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>diréis</b>	<b>diríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>dirán</b>	<b>dirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>diga</b>	<b>dijera</b> or <b>dijese</b>
(tú)	<b>digas</b>	<b>dijeras</b> or <b>dijeses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>diga</b>	<b>dijera</b> or <b>dijese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>digamos</b>	<b>dijéramos</b> or <b>dijésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>digáis</b>	<b>dijerais</b> or <b>dijeseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>digan</b>	<b>dijeran</b> or <b>dijesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**di / decid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo **diría** que miente. I'd say he's lying.

**Diga** lo que **diga** no le voy a creer. Whatever he says I won't believe him.

Si me **dijeras** lo que pasa, a lo mejor **podría** ayudar. If you told me what was going on, I could maybe help.

No le **digas** que me has visto. Don't tell him you've seen me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# despreocuparse (to stop worrying)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>me despreocupo</b>
(tú)	<b>te despreocupas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se despreocupa</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos despreocupamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os despreocupáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se despreocupan</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

<b>me he despreocupado</b>
<b>te has despreocupado</b>
<b>se ha despreocupado</b>
<b>nos hemos despreocupado</b>
<b>os habéis despreocupado</b>
<b>se han despreocupado</b>

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>me despreocupé</b>
(tú)	<b>te despreocupaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se despreocupó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos despreocupamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os despreocupasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se despreocuparon</b>

## IMPERFECT

<b>me despreocupaba</b>
<b>te despreocupabas</b>
<b>se despreocupaba</b>
<b>nos despreocupábamos</b>
<b>os despreocupabais</b>
<b>se despreocupaban</b>

## GERUND

**despreocupándose, etc**

## PAST PARTICIPLE

**despreocupado**

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Deberías **despreocuparte** un poco más de las cosas. You shouldn't worry so much about things.

**Se despreocupa** de todo. He shows no concern for anything.

**Se despreocupó** del asunto. He forgot about the matter.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## despreocuparse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me despreocuparé	me despreocuparía
(tú)	te despreocuparás	te despreocuparías
(él/ella/usted)	se despreocupará	se despreocuparía
(nosotros/as)	nos despreocuparemos	nos despreocuparíamos
(vosotros/as)	os despreocuparéis	os despreocuparíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se despreocuparán	se despreocuparían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me despreocupe	me despreocupara or
<b>despreocupase</b>		
(tú)	te despreocupes	te despreocuparas or
<b>despreocupases</b>		
(él/ella/usted)	se despreocupe	se despreocupara or despreocupase
(nosotros/as)	nos despreocupemos	nos despreocupáramos or
		despreocupásemos
(vosotros/as)	os despreocupéis	os despreocuparais or
<b>despreocupaseis</b>		
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se despreocupen	se despreocuparan or
<b>despreocupasen</b>		

**IMPERATIVE****despreocúpate / despreocupaos**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

**EXAMPLE PHRASES**

Yo **me despreocuparía** de él. I wouldn't worry about him.

**Despreocúpate** porque **ya no tiene remedio**. Stop worrying because there's nothing we can do about it now.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# detener (to stop, to arrest)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>detengo</b>	<b>he detenido</b>
(tú)	<b>detienes</b>	<b>has detenido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>detiene</b>	<b>ha detenido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>detenemos</b>	<b>hemos detenido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>detenéis</b>	<b>habéis detenido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>detienen</b>	<b>han detenido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>detuve</b>	<b>detenía</b>
(tú)	<b>detuviste</b>	<b>detenías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>detuvo</b>	<b>detenía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>detuvimos</b>	<b>deteníamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>detuvisteis</b>	<b>deteníais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>detuvieron</b>	<b>detenían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>deteniendo</b>	<b>detenido</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Han detenido a los ladrones.** They've arrested the thieves.

**Nos detuvimos en el semáforo.** We stopped at the lights.

¡Queda **detenido**! You are under arrest!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## detener

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>detendré</b>	<b>detendría</b>
(tú)	<b>detendrás</b>	<b>detendrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>detendrá</b>	<b>detendría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>detendremos</b>	<b>detendríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>detendréis</b>	<b>detendríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>detendrán</b>	<b>detendrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>detenga</b>	<b>detuviera</b> or <b>detuviese</b>
(tú)	<b>detengas</b>	<b>detuvieras</b> or <b>detuvieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>detenga</b>	<b>detuviera</b> or <b>detuviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>detengamos</b>	<b>detuviéramos</b> or <b>detuviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>detengáis</b>	<b>detuvierais</b> or <b>detuvieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>detengan</b>	<b>detuvieran</b> or <b>detuviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**detén / deten**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nada la **detendrá**. Nothing will stop her.

Si **te detuvieras** a pensar, **nunca harías nada**. If you stopped to think, you'd never do anything.

¡**Deténgase!** Stop!

¡**No te detengas!** Don't stop!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# dirigir (to direct, to run)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>dirijo</b>	<b>he dirigido</b>
(tú)	<b>diriges</b>	<b>has dirigido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dirige</b>	<b>ha dirigido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dirigimos</b>	<b>hemos dirigido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dirigís</b>	<b>habéis dirigido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>dirigen</b>	<b>han dirigido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>dirigí</b>	<b>dirigía</b>
(tú)	<b>dirigiste</b>	<b>dirigías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dirigió</b>	<b>dirigía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dirigimos</b>	<b>dirigíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dirigisteis</b>	<b>dirigíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>dirigieron</b>	<b>dirigían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>dirigiendo</b>	<b>dirigido</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Dirijo** esta empresa desde **hace dos años**. I've been running this company for two years.

**Ha dirigido** varias películas. She has directed several films.

**No le dirigió** la palabra. She didn't say a word to him.

**Se dirigía** a la parada de autobús. He was making his way to the bus stop.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## dirigir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>dirigiré</b>	<b>dirigiría</b>
(tú)	<b>dirigirás</b>	<b>dirigirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dirigirá</b>	<b>dirigiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dirigiremos</b>	<b>dirigiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dirigiréis</b>	<b>dirigiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>dirigirán</b>	<b>dirigirían</b>
	<b>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>	<b>IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>
(yo)	<b>dirija</b>	<b>dirigiera or dirigiese</b>
(tú)	<b>dirijas</b>	<b>dirigieras or dirigieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dirija</b>	<b>dirigiera or dirigiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dirijamos</b>	<b>dirigiéramos or dirigiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dirijáis</b>	<b>dirigierais or dirigieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>dirijan</b>	<b>dirigieran or dirigiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**dirige / dirigid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Dirigirá** la expedición. He'll be leading the expedition.

Para más información **diríjase** al apartado de correos número 1002.

For further information write to PO Box 1002.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# distinguir (to distinguish)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>distingo</b>	<b>he distinguido</b>
(tú)	<b>distingues</b>	<b>has distinguido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>distingue</b>	<b>ha distinguido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>distinguimos</b>	<b>hemos distinguido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>distinguís</b>	<b>habéis distinguido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>distinguen</b>	<b>han distinguido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>distinguí</b>	<b>distinguía</b>
(tú)	<b>distinguiste</b>	<b>distinguías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>distinguió</b>	<b>distinguía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>distinguimos</b>	<b>distinguíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>distinguisteis</b>	<b>distinguíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>distinguieron</b>	<b>distinguían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>distinguiendo</b>		<b>distinguido</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo **distingo** del azul. I can't tell the difference between it and the blue one.

Nos **ha distinguido** con su presencia. He has honoured us with his presence.

**Se distinguió** por su gran valentía. He distinguished himself by his bravery.

**Se distinguía** desde lejos. You could see it from the distance.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## distinguir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	distinguiré	distinguiría
(tú)	distinguirás	distinguirías
(él/ella/usted)	distinguirá	distinguiría
(nosotros/as)	distinguiremos	distinguiríamos
(vosotros/as)	distinguiréis	distinguiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	distinguirán	distinguirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	distinga	distinguiera or distinguiese
(tú)	distingas	distinguieras or distinguieses
(él/ella/usted)	distinga	distinguiera or distinguiese
(nosotros/as)	distingamos	distinguiéramos or distinguiésemos
(vosotros/as)	distingáis	distinguierais or distinguieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	distingan	distinguieran or distinguiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## distingue / distinguid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final **distinguirás** unas notas de otras. Eventually you'll be able to tell one note from another.

No los **distinguiría**. I wouldn't be able to tell them apart.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 298 Verb Tables

### divertir (to entertain)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>divierto</b>	<b>he divertido</b>
(tú)	<b>diviertes</b>	<b>has divertido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>divierte</b>	<b>ha divertido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>divertimos</b>	<b>hemos divertido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>divertís</b>	<b>habéis divertido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>divierten</b>	<b>han divertido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>divertí</b>	<b>divertía</b>
(tú)	<b>divertiste</b>	<b>divertías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>divirtió</b>	<b>divertía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>divertimos</b>	<b>divertíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>divertisteis</b>	<b>divertíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>divirtieron</b>	<b>divertían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>divirtiéndolo</b>	<b>divertido</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cantamos sólo para **divertirnos**. We sing just for fun.

Me **divierte** verlos tan serios. It's amusing to see them looking so serious.

¿**Os habéis divertido** en la fiesta? Did you enjoy the party?

Nos **divirtió** con sus anécdotas. He entertained us with his stories.

**Nos divertíamos** mucho jugando en la playa. We had a great time playing on the beach.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## divertir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>divertiré</b>	<b>divertiría</b>
(tú)	<b>divertirás</b>	<b>divertirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>divertirá</b>	<b>divertiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>divertiremos</b>	<b>divertiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>divertiréis</b>	<b>divertiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>divertirán</b>	<b>divertirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>divierta</b>	<b>divirtiera</b> or <b>divirtiese</b>
(tú)	<b>diviertas</b>	<b>divirtieras</b> or <b>divirtieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>divierta</b>	<b>divirtiera</b> or <b>divirtiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>divirtamos</b>	<b>divirtiéramos</b> or <b>divirtiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>divirtáis</b>	<b>divirtierais</b> or <b>divirtieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>diviertan</b>	<b>divirtieran</b> or <b>divirtiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**divierte / divértid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si vieras esta serie, **te divertirías** mucho. If you watched this series you'd really enjoy it.

Hizo lo posible por que **se divirtieran**. He did everything he could to make it fun for them.

¡Que **te diviertas**! Have a good time!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 300 Verb Tables

### dormir (to sleep)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>duermo</b>
(tú)	<b>duermes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>duerme</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dormimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dormís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>duermen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he dormido</b>
<b>has dormido</b>
<b>ha dormido</b>
<b>hemos dormido</b>
<b>habéis dormido</b>
<b>han dormido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>dormí</b>
(tú)	<b>dormiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>durmió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dormimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dormisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>durmieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>dormía</b>
<b>dormías</b>
<b>dormía</b>
<b>dormíamos</b>
<b>dormíais</b>
<b>dormían</b>

#### GERUND

**durmiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**dormido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **duermo** muy bien. I don't sleep very well.

**Está durmiendo**. She's asleep.

**He dormido** de un tirón. I slept like a log.

**Se me durmió** la pierna. My leg went to sleep.

**Se dormía** en clase. She would fall asleep in class.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## dormir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>dormiré</b>	<b>dormiría</b>
(tú)	<b>dormirás</b>	<b>dormirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>dormirá</b>	<b>dormiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>dormiremos</b>	<b>dormiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>dormiréis</b>	<b>dormiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>dormirán</b>	<b>dormirían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>duerma</b>	<b>durmiera or durmiese</b>
(tú)	<b>duermas</b>	<b>durmieras or durmieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>duerma</b>	<b>durmiera or durmiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>durmamos</b>	<b>durmiéramos or durmiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>durmáis</b>	<b>durmierais or durmieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>duerman</b>	<b>durmieran or durmiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**duerme / dormid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si no tomo café, **me dormiré**. I'll fall asleep if I don't have some coffee.

Yo no **dormiría** en esa casa. I wouldn't sleep in that house.

Quiero que **duermas** la siesta. I want you to have a nap.

Si **durmieras** más horas, no estarías tan cansada. You wouldn't be so tired if you slept for longer.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 302 Verb Tables

### elegir (to choose)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>elijo</b>
(tú)	<b>eliges</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>elige</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>elegimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>elegís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>eligen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he elegido</b>
<b>has elegido</b>
<b>ha elegido</b>
<b>hemos elegido</b>
<b>habéis elegido</b>
<b>han elegido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>elegí</b>
(tú)	<b>elegiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>eligió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>elegimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>elegisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>eligieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>elegía</b>
<b>elegías</b>
<b>elegía</b>
<b>elegíamos</b>
<b>elegíais</b>
<b>elegían</b>

#### GERUND

**eligiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**elegido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te dan a **elegir** entre dos modelos. You get a choice of two models.

Nosotros no **elegimos** a nuestros padres, ni ellos nos **eligen** a nosotros.

We don't choose our parents and they don't choose us either.

Creo que **ha elegido** bien. I think he's made a good choice.

No lo **eligieron** ellos. It wasn't they who chose it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## elegir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>elegiré</b>	<b>elegiría</b>
(tú)	<b>elegirás</b>	<b>elegirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>elegirá</b>	<b>elegiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>elegiremos</b>	<b>elegiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>elegiréis</b>	<b>elegiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>elegirán</b>	<b>elegirían</b>
	<b>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>	<b>IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>
(yo)	<b>elija</b>	<b>eligiera or eligiese</b>
(tú)	<b>elijas</b>	<b>eligieras or eligieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>elija</b>	<b>eligiera or eligiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>elijamos</b>	<b>eligiéramos or eligiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>elijáis</b>	<b>eligierais or eligieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>elijan</b>	<b>eligieran or eligiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**elige / eligid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo **elegiría** el más caro. I'd choose the most expensive one.

**Elija** una carta. Choose a card.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 304 Verb Tables

### empezar (to begin)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>empiezo</b>
(tú)	<b>empiezas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>empieza</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>empezamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>empezáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>empezan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he empezado</b>
<b>has empezado</b>
<b>ha empezado</b>
<b>hemos empezado</b>
<b>habéis empezado</b>
<b>han empezado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>empecé</b>
(tú)	<b>empezaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>empezó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>empezamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>empezasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>empezaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>empezaba</b>
<b>empezabas</b>
<b>empezaba</b>
<b>empezábamos</b>
<b>empezabais</b>
<b>empezaban</b>

#### GERUND

**empezando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**empezado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Está a punto de **empezar**. It's about to start.

¿Cuándo **empiezas** a trabajar en el sitio nuevo? When do you start work at the new place?

**Ha empezado** a nevar. It's begun to snow.

Las vacaciones **empezaron** el quince. The holidays started on the fifteenth.

**Empezaba** por p. It began with p.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## empezar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>empezaré</b>	<b>empezaría</b>
(tú)	<b>empezarás</b>	<b>empezarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>empezará</b>	<b>empezaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>empezaremos</b>	<b>empezaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>empezaréis</b>	<b>empezaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>empezarán</b>	<b>empezarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>empiece</b>	<b>empezara or empezase</b>
(tú)	<b>empieces</b>	<b>empezaras or empezases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>empiece</b>	<b>empezara or empezase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>empecemos</b>	<b>empezáramos or empezásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>empecéis</b>	<b>empezarais or empezaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>empiecen</b>	<b>empezaran or empezasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**empieza / empezad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

La semana que viene **empezaremos** un curso nuevo. We'll start a new course next week.

Yo **empezaría** desde cero. I'd start from scratch.

Quiero que **empieces** ya. I want you to start now.

Si **empezáramos** ahora, acabaríamos a las diez. If we started now, we'd be finished by ten.

**Empieza** por aquí. Start here.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## enfrentarse (a to face)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>me enfrento</b>
(tú)	<b>te enfrentas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se enfrenta</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos enfrentamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os enfrentáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se enfrentan</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

<b>me he enfrentado</b>
<b>te has enfrentado</b>
<b>se ha enfrentado</b>
<b>nos hemos enfrentado</b>
<b>os habéis enfrentado</b>
<b>se han enfrentado</b>

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>me enfrenté</b>
(tú)	<b>te enfrentaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se enfrentó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos enfrentamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os enfrentasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se enfrentaron</b>

## IMPERFECT

<b>me enfrentaba</b>
<b>te enfrentabas</b>
<b>se enfrentaba</b>
<b>nos enfrentábamos</b>
<b>os enfrentabais</b>
<b>se enfrentaban</b>

## GERUND

enfrentándose, etc

## PAST PARTICIPLE

enfrentado

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tienes que **enfrentarte** al problema. You have to face up to the problem.

Hoy **se enfrentan** los dos semifinalistas. The two semifinalists meet today.

Padre e hijo **se han enfrentado** varias veces. Father and son have had several confrontations.

**Se enfrentaban** a un futuro incierto. They faced an uncertain future.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## enfrentarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me enfrentaré	me enfrentaría
(tú)	te enfrentarás	te enfrentarías
(él/ella/usted)	se enfrentará	se enfrentaría
(nosotros/as)	nos enfrentaremos	nos enfrentaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os enfrentaréis	os enfrentaríais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se enfrentarán	se enfrentarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me enfrente	me enfrentara or enfrentase
(tú)	te enfrentes	te enfrentaras or enfrentases
(él/ella/usted)	se enfrente	se enfrentara or enfrentase
(nosotros/as)	nos enfrentemos	nos enfrentáramos or
	enfrentásemos	
(vosotros/as)	os enfrentéis	os enfrentarais or enfrentaseis
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se enfrenten	se enfrentaran or enfrentasen

## IMPERATIVE

enfrentate / enfrentaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

El héroe **se enfrentará** a todo tipo de peligros. The hero will have to face all kinds of dangers.

No **te enfrentes** con él. Don't confront him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 308 Verb Tables

### entender (to understand)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	entiendo	he entendido
(tú)	entiendes	has entendido
(él/ella/usted)	entiende	ha entendido
(nosotros/as)	entendemos	hemos entendido
(vosotros/as)	entendéis	habéis entendido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	entienden	han entendido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	entendí	entendía
(tú)	entendiste	entendías
(él/ella/usted)	entendió	entendía
(nosotros/as)	entendimos	entendíamos
(vosotros/as)	entendisteis	entendíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	entendieron	entendían
	GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE
	entendiendo	entendido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo vas a **entender**. You won't understand.

No **entiendo** las instrucciones. I don't understand the instructions.

**Estás entendiéndolo** todo al revés. You're getting the wrong end of the stick.

Creo que lo **he entendido** mal. I think I've misunderstood.

¿**Entendiste** lo que dijo? Did you understand what she said?

Mi hermano **entendía** mucho de videojuegos. My brother knew a lot about video games.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## entender

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>entenderé</b>	<b>entendería</b>
(tú)	<b>entenderás</b>	<b>entenderías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>entenderá</b>	<b>entendería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>entenderemos</b>	<b>entenderíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>entenderéis</b>	<b>entenderíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>entenderán</b>	<b>entenderían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>entienda</b>	<b>entendiera</b> or <b>entendiese</b>
(tú)	<b>entiendas</b>	<b>entendieras</b> or <b>entendieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>entienda</b>	<b>entendiera</b> or <b>entendiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>entendamos</b>	<b>entendiéramos</b> or <b>entendiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>entendáis</b>	<b>entendierais</b> or <b>entendieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>entiendan</b>	<b>entendieran</b> or <b>entendiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**entiende / entended**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Con el tiempo lo **entenderás**. You'll understand one day.

Yo no lo **entendería** así. I wouldn't interpret it like that.

Si **entendieras** español, te encantaría el libro. If you understood Spanish, you'd love the book.

No me **entiendas** mal. Don't misunderstand me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 310 Verb Tables

### enviar (to send)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>envío</b>	<b>he enviado</b>
(tú)	<b>envías</b>	<b>has enviado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>envía</b>	<b>ha enviado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>enviamos</b>	<b>hemos enviado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>enviáis</b>	<b>habéis enviado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>envían</b>	<b>han enviado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>envié</b>	<b>enviaba</b>
(tú)	<b>enviaste</b>	<b>enviabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>envió</b>	<b>enviaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>enviamos</b>	<b>enviábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>enviasteis</b>	<b>enviabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>enviaron</b>	<b>enviaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>enviando</b>	<b>enviado</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Cómo lo vas a **enviar**? How are you going to send it?

Les **envío** el trabajo por correo electrónico. I send them my work by email.

Ya **está enviando** las invitaciones. She has already started sending out the invitations.

La **han enviado** a Guatemala. They've sent her to Guatemala.

Le **envió** el regalo por correo. He posted her the present.

Me **enviaba** siempre a mí a hacer los recados. She always sent me to do the errands.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## enviar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>enviaré</b>	<b>enviaría</b>
(tú)	<b>enviarás</b>	<b>enviarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>enviará</b>	<b>enviaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>enviaremos</b>	<b>enviaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>enviaréis</b>	<b>enviaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>enviarán</b>	<b>enviarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>envíe</b>	<b>enviara or enviase</b>
(tú)	<b>envíes</b>	<b>enviaras or enviases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>envíe</b>	<b>enviara or enviase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>enviémos</b>	<b>enviáramos or enviásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>enviéis</b>	<b>enviarais or enviaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>envíen</b>	<b>enviaran or enviasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**envía / enviad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nos **enviarán** más información. They'll send us further information.

Yo lo **enviaría** por mensajero. I'd send it by courier.

Necesitamos que lo **envíes** inmediatamente. We need you to send it immediately.

Si lo **enviaras** ahora, llegaría el lunes. If you sent it now it would get there on Monday.

No lo **envíes** sin repasarlo antes. Don't send it in without checking it first.

**Envíe** sus datos personales. Send in your details.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 312 Verb Tables

### equivocarse (to make a mistake, to be wrong)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>me equivoco</b>
(tú)	<b>te equivocas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se equivoca</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos equivocamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os equivocáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se equivocan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>me he equivocado</b>
<b>te has equivocado</b>
<b>se ha equivocado</b>
<b>nos hemos equivocado</b>
<b>os habéis equivocado</b>
<b>se han equivocado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>me equivoqué</b>
(tú)	<b>te equivocaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se equivocó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos equivocamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os equivocasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se equivocaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>me equivocaba</b>
<b>te equivocabas</b>
<b>se equivocaba</b>
<b>nos equivocábamos</b>
<b>os equivocabais</b>
<b>se equivocaban</b>

#### GERUND

**equivocándose**, etc

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**equivocado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si crees que voy a dejarte ir, **te equivocas**. If you think I'm going to let you go, you're wrong.

Perdone, **me he equivocado** de número. Sorry, I've got the wrong number.

**Se equivocaron** de tren. They got the wrong train.

Siempre **se equivocaba** de calle. He was always taking the wrong turning.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## equivocarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me equivocaré	me equivocaría
(tú)	te equivocarás	te equivocarías
(él/ella/usted)	se equivocarà	se equivocarìa
(nosotros/as)	nos equivocaremos	nos equivocaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os equivocaréis	os equivocaríais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se equivocarán	se equivocarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me equivoque	me equivocara or equivocase
(tú)	te equivoques	te equivocaras or equivocases
(él/ella/usted)	se equivoque	se equivocara or equivocase
(nosotros/as)	nos equivoquemos	nos equivocáramos or equivocásemos
(vosotros/as)	os equivoquéis	os equivocarais or equivocaseis
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se equivoquen	se equivocaran or equivocasen

## IMPERATIVE

## equivócate / equivocaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sobre todo, no **te equivoques** de hora. Above all, don't get the time wrong.

Si **te equivocaras**, quedarías eliminado del juego. If you made a mistake, you'd be out of the game.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 314 Verb Tables

### erguir (to erect)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>yergo</b>
(tú)	<b>yergues</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>yergue</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>erguimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>erguís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>yerguen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he erguido</b>
<b>has erguido</b>
<b>ha erguido</b>
<b>hemos erguido</b>
<b>habéis erguido</b>
<b>han erguido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>erguí</b>
(tú)	<b>erguiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>irguió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>erguimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>erguisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>irguieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>erguía</b>
<b>erguías</b>
<b>erguía</b>
<b>erguíamos</b>
<b>erguías</b>
<b>erguían</b>

#### GERUND

**irguiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**erguido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

El perro **irguió** las orejas. The dog pricked up its ears.

La montaña **se erguía** majestuosa sobre el valle. The mountain rose majestically above the valley.

Tú mantén siempre la cabeza bien **erguida**. You must always hold your head high.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## erguir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>erguiré</b>	erguiría
(tú)	<b>erguirás</b>	erguirías
(él/ella/usted)	<b>erguirá</b>	erguiría
(nosotros/as)	<b>erguiremos</b>	erguiríamos
(vosotros/as)	<b>erguiréis</b>	erguiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>erguirán</b>	erguirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>yerga</b>	irguiera or irguiese
(tú)	<b>yergas</b>	irguieras or irguieses
(él/ella/usted)	<b>yerga</b>	irguiera or irguiese
(nosotros/as)	<b>irgamos</b>	irguiéramos or irguiésemos
(vosotros/as)	<b>irgáis</b>	irguierais or irguieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>yergan</b>	irguieran or irguiesen

## IMPERATIVE

**yergue / erguid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

---

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 316 Verb Tables

### errar (to err)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>yerro</b>	<b>he errado</b>
(tú)	<b>yerras</b>	<b>has errado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>yerra</b>	<b>ha errado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>erramos</b>	<b>hemos errado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>erráis</b>	<b>habéis errado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>yerran</b>	<b>han errado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>erré</b>	<b>erraba</b>
(tú)	<b>erraste</b>	<b>errabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>erró</b>	<b>erraba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>erramos</b>	<b>errábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>errasteis</b>	<b>errabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>erraron</b>	<b>erraban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>errando</b>		<b>errado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Errar** es humano. To err is human.

**Ha errado** en su decisión. She has made the wrong decision.

**Erró** el tiro. He missed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## errar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>erraré</b>	<b>erraría</b>
(tú)	<b>errarás</b>	<b>errarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>errará</b>	<b>erraría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>erraremos</b>	<b>erraríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>erraréis</b>	<b>erraríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>errarán</b>	<b>errarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>yerre</b>	<b>errara or errase</b>
(tú)	<b>yerras</b>	<b>erraras or errases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>yerre</b>	<b>errara or errase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>erremos</b>	<b>erráramos or errásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>erréis</b>	<b>errarais or erraseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>yerren</b>	<b>erraran or errasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**yerra / errad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## 318 Verb Tables

### escribir (to write)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>escribo</b>
(tú)	<b>escribes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>escribe</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>escribimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>escribís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>escriben</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he escrito</b>
<b>has escrito</b>
<b>ha escrito</b>
<b>hemos escrito</b>
<b>habéis escrito</b>
<b>han escrito</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>escribí</b>
(tú)	<b>escribiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>escribió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>escribimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>escribisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>escribieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>escribía</b>
<b>escribías</b>
<b>escribía</b>
<b>escribíamos</b>
<b>escribíais</b>
<b>escribían</b>

#### GERUND

**escribiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**escrito**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Cómo **se escribe** su nombre? How do you spell your name?

¿**Estás escribiendo** un correo? Are you writing an email?

Eso lo **he escrito** yo. I wrote that.

**Nos escribimos** durante un tiempo. We wrote to each other for a while.

**Escribía** canciones. She wrote songs.

El horario de apertura estaba **escrito en un cartel**. The opening hours were written on a sign.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## escribir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>escribiré</b>	<b>escribiría</b>
(tú)	<b>escribirás</b>	<b>escribirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>escribirá</b>	<b>escribiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>escribiremos</b>	<b>escribiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>escribiréis</b>	<b>escribiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>escribirán</b>	<b>escribirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>escriba</b>	<b>escribiera</b> or <b>escribiese</b>
(tú)	<b>escribas</b>	<b>escribieras</b> or <b>escribieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>escriba</b>	<b>escribiera</b> or <b>escribiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>escribamos</b>	<b>escribiéramos</b> or <b>escribiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>escribáis</b>	<b>escribierais</b> or <b>escribieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>escriban</b>	<b>escribieran</b> or <b>escribiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**escribe / escribid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Me **escribirás**? Will you write to me?

Yo lo **escribiría** con mayúscula. I'd write it with a capital letter.

Te he dicho que no **escribas** en la mesa. I've told you not to write on the table.

Si de verdad **escribiera** bien, ya le habrían publicado algún libro. If he really wrote well, he'd have had a book published by now.

**Escríbelo** en la pizarra. Write it on the blackboard.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 320 Verb Tables

### esforzarse (to make an effort)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>me esfuerzo</b>
(tú)	<b>te esfuerzas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>se esfuerza</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nos esforzamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>os esforzáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>se esfuerzan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>me he esforzado</b>
<b>te has esforzado</b>
<b>se ha esforzado</b>
<b>nos hemos esforzado</b>
<b>os habéis esforzado</b>
<b>se han esforzado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>meforcé</b>
(tú)	<b>teforzaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>seforzó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nosforzamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>osforzasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>seforzaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>meforzaba</b>
<b>teforzabas</b>
<b>seforzaba</b>
<b>nosforzábamos</b>
<b>osforzabais</b>
<b>seforzaban</b>

#### GERUND

**esforzándose**, etc

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**esforzado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tienes que **esforzarte** si quieres ganar. You have to make an effort if you want to win.

No **te esfuerzas** lo suficiente. You don't make enough effort.

**Me he esforzado**, pero nada. I've tried my best but haven't got anywhere.

**Se esforzó** todo lo que pudo por aprobar el examen. He did everything he could to get through the exam.

**Me esforzaba** por entenderla. I tried hard to understand her.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## esforzarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me esforzaré	me esforzaría
(tú)	te esforzarás	te esforzarías
(él/ella/usted)	se esforzará	se esforzaría
(nosotros/as)	nos esforzaremos	nos esforzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os esforzaréis	os esforzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se esforzarán	se esforzarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me esfuerce	me esforzara or esforzase
(tú)	te esfuerces	te esforzaras or esforzases
(él/ella/usted)	se esfuerce	se esforzara or esforzase
(nosotros/as)	nos esforcemos	nos esforzáramos or esforzásemos
(vosotros/as)	os esforcéis	os esforzarais or esforzaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se esfuercen	se esforzaran or esforzasen

## IMPERATIVE

## esfuérzate / esforzaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **te esfuerces**, no me vas a **convencer**. Stop struggling, you're not going to convince me.

Si **te esforzaras** un poco más, lo conseguirías. You'd manage it if you made a bit more of an effort.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 322 Verb Tables

### establecer (to establish)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>establezco</b>
(tú)	<b>estableces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>establece</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>establecemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>establecéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>establecen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he establecido</b>
<b>has establecido</b>
<b>ha establecido</b>
<b>hemos establecido</b>
<b>habéis establecido</b>
<b>han establecido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>establecí</b>
(tú)	<b>estableciste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>estableció</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>establecimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>establecisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>establecieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>establecía</b>
<b>establecías</b>
<b>establecía</b>
<b>establecíamos</b>
<b>establecíaís</b>
<b>establecían</b>

#### GERUND

**estableciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**establecido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Han** logrado **establecer** contacto con el barco. They've managed to make contact with the boat.

La ley **establece** que... The law states that...

**Se ha establecido** una buena relación entre los dos países. A good relationship has been established between the two countries.

En 1945, la familia **se estableció** en Madrid. In 1945, the family settled in Madrid.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## establecer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	estableceré	establecería
(tú)	establecerás	establecerías
(él/ella/usted)	establecerá	establecería
(nosotros/as)	estableceremos	estableceríamos
(vosotros/as)	estableceréis	estableceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	establecerán	establecerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	establezca	estableciera or estableciese
(tú)	establezcas	establecieras or establecieses
(él/ella/usted)	establezca	estableciera or estableciese
(nosotros/as)	establezcamos	estableciéramos or estableciésemos
(vosotros/as)	establezcáis	establecierais or establecieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	establezcan	establecieran or estableciesen

## IMPERATIVE

establece / estableced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

El año que viene **se establecerá** por su cuenta. Next year she'll set up on her own.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 324 Verb Tables

### estar (to be)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>estoy</b>	<b>he estado</b>
(tú)	<b>estás</b>	<b>has estado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>está</b>	<b>ha estado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>estamos</b>	<b>hemos estado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>estáis</b>	<b>habéis estado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>están</b>	<b>han estado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>estuve</b>	<b>estaba</b>
(tú)	<b>estuviste</b>	<b>estabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>estuvo</b>	<b>estaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>estuvimos</b>	<b>estábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>estuvisteis</b>	<b>estabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>estuvieron</b>	<b>estaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>estando</b>		<b>estado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Estoy** cansado. I'm tired.

¿Cómo **estás**? How are you?

¿**Has estado** alguna vez en París? Have you ever been to Paris?

**Estuvimos** en casa de mis padres. We were at my parents'.

¿Dónde **estabas**? Where were you?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## estar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>estaré</b>	<b>estaría</b>
(tú)	<b>estarás</b>	<b>estarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>estará</b>	<b>estaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>estaremos</b>	<b>estaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>estaréis</b>	<b>estaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>estarán</b>	<b>estarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>esté</b>	<b>estuviera or estuviese</b>
(tú)	<b>estés</b>	<b>estuvieras or estuvieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>esté</b>	<b>estuviera or estuviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>estemos</b>	<b>estuviéramos or estuviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>estéis</b>	<b>estuvierais or estuvieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>estén</b>	<b>estuvieran or estuviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**está / estad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿A qué hora **estarás** en casa? What time will you be home?

Dijo que **estaría** aquí a las ocho. She said she'd be here at eight o'clock.

Avísame cuando **estés** lista. Let me know when you're ready.

No sabía que **estuviera** tan lejos. I didn't know it was so far.

¡**Estáte** quieto! Stay still!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 326 Verb Tables

### evacuar (to evacuate)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>evacuo</b>
(tú)	<b>evacuas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>evacua</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>evacuamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>evacuáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>evacuan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he evacuado</b>
<b>has evacuado</b>
<b>ha evacuado</b>
<b>hemos evacuado</b>
<b>habéis evacuado</b>
<b>han evacuado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>evacué</b>
(tú)	<b>evacuaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>evacuó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>evacuamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>evacuasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>evacuaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>evacuaba</b>
<b>evacuabas</b>
<b>evacuaba</b>
<b>evacuábamos</b>
<b>evacuabais</b>
<b>evacuaban</b>

#### GERUND

**evacuando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**evacuado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Van a **evacuar** a los **heridos**. They're going to evacuate the injured.

**Han evacuado** la zona. The area has been evacuated.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## evacuar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	evacuaré	evacuaría
(tú)	evacuarás	evacuarías
(él/ella/usted)	evacuará	evacuaría
(nosotros/as)	evacuaremos	evacuaríamos
(vosotros/as)	evacuaréis	evacuaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	evacuarán	evacuarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	evacue	evacuara or evacuase
(tú)	evacues	evacuaras or evacuases
(él/ella/usted)	evacue	evacuara or evacuase
(nosotros/as)	evacuemos	evacuáramos or evacuásemos
(vosotros/as)	evacuéis	evacuaraís or evacuaseís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	evacuen	evacuaran or evacuasen

## IMPERATIVE

evacua / evacua

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Seguirá existiendo peligro mientras no **evacuen** el edificio. The danger won't be over while there are still people inside the building.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 328 Verb Tables

### freír (to fry)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>frío</b>
(tú)	<b>fríes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>fríe</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>freímos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>freís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>fríen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he frito</b>
<b>has frito</b>
<b>ha frito</b>
<b>hemos frito</b>
<b>habéis frito</b>
<b>han frito</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>freí</b>
(tú)	<b>freíste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>frio</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>freímos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>freísteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>frieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>freía</b>
<b>freías</b>
<b>freía</b>
<b>freíamos</b>
<b>freíais</b>
<b>freían</b>

#### GERUND

**friendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**frito, freído**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sabe ni **freír un huevo**. He can't even fry an egg.

**He frito el pescado**. I've fried the fish.

**Se está friendo demasiado por ese lado**. It's getting overdone on that side.

**Lo frió en manteca**. She fried it in lard.

Nos **freíamos de calor**. We were roasting in the heat.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## freír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>freiré</b>	<b>freiría</b>
(tú)	<b>freirás</b>	<b>freirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>freirá</b>	<b>freiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>freiremos</b>	<b>freiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>freiréis</b>	<b>freiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>freirán</b>	<b>freirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>fría</b>	<b>friera</b> or <b>friese</b>
(tú)	<b>frías</b>	<b>frieras</b> or <b>frieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>fría</b>	<b>friera</b> or <b>friese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>friamos</b>	<b>friéramos</b> or <b>friésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>friais</b>	<b>frierais</b> or <b>frieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>frían</b>	<b>frieran</b> or <b>friesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**fríe / freíd**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo lo **freiría** con menos aceite. I'd fry it using less oil.

**Fríelo** en esa sartén. Fry it in that pan.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 330 Verb Tables

### gruñir (to grumble, to growl)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>gruño</b>	<b>he gruñado</b>
(tú)	<b>gruñes</b>	<b>has gruñado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>gruñe</b>	<b>ha gruñado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>gruñimos</b>	<b>hemos gruñado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>gruñís</b>	<b>habéis gruñado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>gruñen</b>	<b>han gruñado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>gruñí</b>	<b>gruñía</b>
(tú)	<b>gruñiste</b>	<b>gruñías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>gruñó</b>	<b>gruñía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>gruñimos</b>	<b>gruñíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>gruñisteis</b>	<b>gruñíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>gruñeron</b>	<b>gruñían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>gruñendo</b>		<b>gruñado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿A quién **gruñe** el perro? Who's the dog growling at?

Siempre **está gruñendo**. He's always grumbling.

El oso nos **gruñía** sin parar. The bear kept growling at us.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## gruñir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>gruñiré</b>	<b>gruñiría</b>
(tú)	<b>gruñirás</b>	<b>gruñirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>gruñirá</b>	<b>gruñiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>gruñiremos</b>	<b>gruñiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>gruñiréis</b>	<b>gruñiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>gruñirán</b>	<b>gruñirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>gruña</b>	<b>gruñera or gruñese</b>
(tú)	<b>gruñas</b>	<b>gruñeras or gruñeses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>gruña</b>	<b>gruñera or gruñese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>gruñamos</b>	<b>gruñéramos or gruñésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>gruñáis</b>	<b>gruñerais or gruñeseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>gruñan</b>	<b>gruñeran or gruñesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**gruñe / gruñid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡No **gruñas** tanto! Don't grumble so much.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 332 Verb Tables

### guiar (to guide)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>guío</b>
(tú)	<b>guías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>guía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>guiamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>guiáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>guían</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he guiado</b>
<b>has guiado</b>
<b>ha guiado</b>
<b>hemos guiado</b>
<b>habéis guiado</b>
<b>han guiado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>guie</b>
(tú)	<b>guiaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>guió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>guiamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>guiasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>guiaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>guiaba</b>
<b>guiabas</b>
<b>guiaba</b>
<b>guiábamos</b>
<b>guiabais</b>
<b>guiaban</b>

#### GERUND

**guiando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**guiado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Los perros **se guían** por su olfato. Dogs follow their sense of smell.

**Me he guiado** por el instinto. I followed my instinct.

**Nos guiamos** por un mapa que **teníamos**. We found our way using a map we had.

**Siempre me protegía y me guiaba**. He always protected me and guided me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## guiar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>guiaré</b>	<b>guiaría</b>
(tú)	<b>guiarás</b>	<b>guiarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>guiará</b>	<b>guiaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>guiaremos</b>	<b>guiaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>guiaréis</b>	<b>guiaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>guiarán</b>	<b>guiarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>guíe</b>	<b>guiara or guiase</b>
(tú)	<b>guíes</b>	<b>guiaras or guiases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>guíe</b>	<b>guiara or guiase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>guiemos</b>	<b>guiáramos or guiásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>guíeis</b>	<b>guiarais or guiaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>guíen</b>	<b>guiaran or guiasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**guía / guiad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Les **guiaré** hasta allí. I'll take you there.

**Guíate** por la razón. Use reason as your guide.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 334 Verb Tables

### haber (to have – auxiliary)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>he</b>
(tú)	<b>has</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ha</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>habéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>han</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

*not used except impersonally*

See **hay**

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>hube</b>
(tú)	<b>hubiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hubo</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hubimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hubisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hubieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>había</b>
<b>habías</b>
<b>había</b>
<b>habíamos</b>
<b>habíais</b>
<b>habían</b>

#### GERUND

**habiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**habido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

De **haberlo** sabido, **habría** ido. If I'd known, I would have gone.

¿**Has** hablado con el orientador del colegio? Have you talked to the school's careers adviser?

Eso nunca **había** pasado antes. That had never happened before.

Esta tarde va a **haber** una manifestación. There's going to be a demonstration this evening.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## haber

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>habré</b>	<b>habría</b>
(tú)	<b>habrás</b>	<b>habrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>habrá</b>	<b>habría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>habremos</b>	<b>habríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>habréis</b>	<b>habríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>habrán</b>	<b>habrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>haya</b>	<b>hubiera or hubiese</b>
(tú)	<b>hayas</b>	<b>hubieras or hubieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>haya</b>	<b>hubiera or hubiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hayamos</b>	<b>hubiéramos or hubiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hayáis</b>	<b>hubierais or hubieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hayan</b>	<b>hubieran or hubiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

*not used*

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Habrá** que repararlo. We'll have to check it.**Habría** que limpiarlo. We should clean it.Como se **hayan** olvidado los mato. I'll kill them if they've forgotten.Si me lo **hubieras** dicho, te lo **habría** traído. I'd have brought it, if you'd said.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 336 Verb Tables

### hablar (to speak, to talk)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>hablo</b>	<b>he hablado</b>
(tú)	<b>hablas</b>	<b>has hablado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>habla</b>	<b>ha hablado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hablamos</b>	<b>hemos hablado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>habláis</b>	<b>habéis hablado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hablan</b>	<b>han hablado</b>

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>hablé</b>	<b>hablaba</b>
(tú)	<b>hablaste</b>	<b>hablabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>habló</b>	<b>hablaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hablamos</b>	<b>hablábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hablasteis</b>	<b>hablabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hablaron</b>	<b>hablaban</b>

**GERUND**  
**hablando**

**PAST PARTICIPLE**  
**hablado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

María **no habla inglés**. María doesn't speak English.

**No nos hablamos desde hace tiempo**. We haven't spoken to each other for a long time.

**Está hablando por teléfono**. He's on the phone.

Hoy **he hablado con mi hermana**. I've spoken to my sister today.

¿**Has hablado ya con el profesor**? Have you spoken to the teacher yet?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## hablar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>hablaré</b>	<b>hablaría</b>
(tú)	<b>hablarás</b>	<b>hablarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hablará</b>	<b>hablaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hablaremos</b>	<b>hablaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hablaréis</b>	<b>hablaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hablarán</b>	<b>hablarían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>hable</b>	<b>hablara or hablase</b>
(tú)	<b>hables</b>	<b>hablaras or hablasen</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hable</b>	<b>hablara or hablase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hablemos</b>	<b>habláramos or hablásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>habléis</b>	<b>hablarais or hablasen</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hablen</b>	<b>hablaran or hablasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**habla / hablad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Luego **hablaremos** de ese tema. We'll talk about that later.

Recuérdame que **hable** con Daniel. Remind me to speak to Daniel.

¿Quieres que **hablemos**? Shall we talk?

Hay que darles una oportunidad para que **hablen**. We need to give them an opportunity to speak.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 338 Verb Tables

### hacer (to do, to make)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>hago</b>	<b>he hecho</b>
(tú)	<b>haces</b>	<b>has hecho</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hace</b>	<b>ha hecho</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hacemos</b>	<b>hemos hecho</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hacéis</b>	<b>habéis hecho</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hacen</b>	<b>han hecho</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>hice</b>	<b>hacía</b>
(tú)	<b>hiciste</b>	<b>hacías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hizo</b>	<b>hacía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hicimos</b>	<b>hacíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hicisteis</b>	<b>hacíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hicieron</b>	<b>hacían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>haciendo</b>		<b>hecho</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Qué **hace** tu padre? What does your father do?

**Están haciendo** mucho ruido. They're making a lot of noise.

¿Quién **hizo** eso? Who did that?

**Hicieron** pintar la fachada del colegio. They had the front of the school painted.

Lo **hacía** para fastidiarme. He did it to annoy me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## hacer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>haré</b>	<b>haría</b>
(tú)	<b>harás</b>	<b>harías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hará</b>	<b>haría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>haremos</b>	<b>haríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>haréis</b>	<b>haríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>harán</b>	<b>harían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>haga</b>	<b>hiciera</b> or <b>hiciese</b>
(tú)	<b>hagas</b>	<b>hicieras</b> or <b>hicieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>haga</b>	<b>hiciera</b> or <b>hiciese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>hagamos</b>	<b>hiciéramos</b> or <b>hiciésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hagáis</b>	<b>hicierais</b> or <b>hicieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hagan</b>	<b>hicieran</b> or <b>hiciesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**haz / haced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **haré** yo mismo. I'll do it myself.

Dijiste que lo **harías**. You said you'd do it.

¿Quieras que **haga** las camas? Do you want me to make the beds?

Preferiría que **hiciera** menos calor. I'd rather it weren't so hot.

**Hazlo** como te he dicho. Do it the way I told you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 340 Verb Tables

### hay (there is, there are)

#### PRESENT

hay

#### PRESENT PERFECT

ha habido

#### PRETERITE

hubo

#### IMPERFECT

había

#### GERUND

habiendo

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

habido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Hay** una iglesia en la esquina. There's a church on the corner.

**Ha habido** una tormenta. There's been a storm.

**Hubo** una guerra. There was a war.

**Había** mucha gente. There were a lot of people.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## hay

### FUTURE

habrá

### CONDITIONAL

habría

### PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

haya

### IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE

hubiera or hubiese

### IMPERATIVE

*not used*

---

### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Habr**á suficiente? Will there be enough?

De este modo **habr**ía menos accidentes. That way there would be fewer accidents.

No creo que **haya** mucha gente en el recital. I don't think there'll be many people at the concert.

Si **hubiera** más espacio, pondría un sofá. I'd have a sofa if there were more room.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# herir (to injure)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>hiero</b>	<b>he herido</b>
(tú)	<b>hieres</b>	<b>has herido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hiere</b>	<b>ha herido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>herimos</b>	<b>hemos herido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>herís</b>	<b>habéis herido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>hieren</b>	<b>han herido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>herí</b>	<b>hería</b>
(tú)	<b>heriste</b>	<b>herías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hirió</b>	<b>hería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>herimos</b>	<b>heríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>heristeis</b>	<b>heríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>hirieron</b>	<b>herían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>hiriendo</b>		<b>herido</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Vas a **herir** sus sentimientos. You're going to hurt her feelings.

Me **hiere** que me digas eso. I'm hurt that you should say such a thing.

La **han herido** en el brazo. Her arm's been injured.

Lo **hirieron** en el pecho. He was wounded in the chest.

La **hería** en lo más hondo. She was deeply hurt.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## herir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>heriré</b>	<b>heriría</b>
(tú)	<b>herirás</b>	<b>herirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>herirá</b>	<b>heriría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>heriremos</b>	<b>heriríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>heriréis</b>	<b>heriríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>herirán</b>	<b>herirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>hiera</b>	<b>hiriera or hiriese</b>
(tú)	<b>hieras</b>	<b>hirieras or hirieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>hiera</b>	<b>hiriera or hiriese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>híramos</b>	<b>hiriéramos or hiriésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>hiráis</b>	<b>hirierais or hirieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>hieran</b>	<b>hirieran or hiriesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**hiera / herid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

---

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 344 Verb Tables

### huir (to escape)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>huyo</b>	<b>he huido</b>
(tú)	<b>huyes</b>	<b>has huido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>huye</b>	<b>ha huido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>huimos</b>	<b>hemos huido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>huis</b>	<b>habéis huido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>huyen</b>	<b>han huido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>hui</b>	<b>huía</b>
(tú)	<b>huiste</b>	<b>huías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>huyó</b>	<b>huía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>huimos</b>	<b>huíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>huisteis</b>	<b>huíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>huyeron</b>	<b>huían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>huyendo</b>		<b>huido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sé por qué me **huye**. I don't know why he's avoiding me.

Salió **huyendo**. He ran away.

**Ha huido** de la cárcel. He has escaped from prison.

**Huyeron** del país. They fled the country.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## huir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	huiré	huiría
(tú)	huirás	huirías
(él/ella/usted)	huirá	huiría
(nosotros/as)	huiremos	huiríamos
(vosotros/as)	huiréis	huiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huirán	huirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	huya	huyera or huyese
(tú)	huyas	huyeras or huyeses
(él/ella/usted)	huya	huyera or huyese
(nosotros/as)	huyamos	huyéramos or huyésemos
(vosotros/as)	huyáis	huyerais or huyeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huyan	huyeran or huyesen

## IMPERATIVE

## huye / huid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No quiero que **huyas** como un cobarde. I don't want you to run away like a coward.

**¡Huye!** Si te atrapan, te matarán. Run! If they catch you, they'll kill you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# imponer (to impose)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>impongo</b>	<b>he impuesto</b>
(tú)	<b>impones</b>	<b>has impuesto</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>impone</b>	<b>ha impuesto</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>imponemos</b>	<b>hemos impuesto</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>imponéis</b>	<b>habéis impuesto</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>imponen</b>	<b>han impuesto</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>impuse</b>	<b>imponía</b>
(tú)	<b>impusiste</b>	<b>imponías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>impuso</b>	<b>imponía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>impusimos</b>	<b>imponíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>impusisteis</b>	<b>imponíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>impusieron</b>	<b>imponían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>imponiendo</b>	<b>impuesto</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

La vista desde el acantilado **impone** un poco. The view from the cliff top is quite impressive.

La minifalda **se está imponiendo** de nuevo. The miniskirt is in fashion again.

**Han impuesto** la enseñanza religiosa. They have made religious education compulsory.

El corredor nigeriano **se impuso** en la segunda carrera. The Nigerian runner triumphed in the second race.

Mi abuelo **imponía** mucho respeto. My grandfather commanded a lot of respect.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## imponer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>impondré</b>	<b>impondría</b>
(tú)	<b>impondrás</b>	<b>impondrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>impondrá</b>	<b>impondría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>impondremos</b>	<b>impondríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>impondréis</b>	<b>impondríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>impondrán</b>	<b>impondrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>imponga</b>	<b>impusiera</b> or <b>impusiese</b>
(tú)	<b>impongas</b>	<b>impusieras</b> or <b>impusieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>imponga</b>	<b>impusiera</b> or <b>impusiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>impongamos</b>	<b>impusiéramos</b> or <b>impusiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>impongáis</b>	<b>impusierais</b> or <b>impusieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>impongan</b>	<b>impusieran</b> or <b>impusiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**impón / impond**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Impondrán** multas de hasta 50 euros. They'll impose fines of up to 50 euros.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 348 Verb Tables

### imprimir (to print)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>imprimo</b>
(tú)	<b>imprimes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>imprime</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>imprimimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>imprimís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>imprimen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he imprimido</b>
<b>has imprimido</b>
<b>ha imprimido</b>
<b>hemos imprimido</b>
<b>habéis imprimido</b>
<b>han imprimido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>imprimí</b>
(tú)	<b>imprimiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>imprimió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>imprimimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>imprimisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>imprimieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>imprimía</b>
<b>imprimías</b>
<b>imprimía</b>
<b>imprimíamos</b>
<b>imprimíais</b>
<b>imprimían</b>

#### GERUND

**imprimiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**imprimido, impreso**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Una experiencia así **imprime** carácter. An experience like that is character-building.

¿**Has imprimido** el archivo? Have you printed out the file?

**Se imprimieron** sólo doce copias del libro. Only twelve copies of the book were printed.

El sillón **imprimía** un cierto aire de distinción al salón. The chair gave the living-room a certain air of distinction.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## imprimir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	imprimiré	imprimiría
(tú)	imprimirás	imprimirías
(él/ella/usted)	imprimirá	imprimiría
(nosotros/as)	imprimiremos	imprimiríamos
(vosotros/as)	imprimiréis	imprimiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	imprimirán	imprimirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	imprima	imprimiera or imprimiese
(tú)	imprimas	imprimieras or imprimieses
(él/ella/usted)	imprima	imprimiera or imprimiese
(nosotros/as)	imprimamos	imprimiéramos or imprimiésemos
(vosotros/as)	imprimáis	imprimierais or imprimieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	impriman	imprimieran or imprimiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## imprime / imprimid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

---

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 350 Verb Tables

### ir (to go)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>voy</b>	<b>he ido</b>
(tú)	<b>vas</b>	<b>has ido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>va</b>	<b>ha ido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vamos</b>	<b>hemos ido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vais</b>	<b>habéis ido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>van</b>	<b>han ido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>fui</b>	<b>iba</b>
(tú)	<b>fuiste</b>	<b>ibas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>fue</b>	<b>iba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>fuimos</b>	<b>íbamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>fuisteis</b>	<b>ibais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>fueron</b>	<b>iban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>yendo</b>		<b>ido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Puedo **ir** contigo? Can I come with you?

¿**Vamos** a comer al campo? Shall we have a picnic in the country?

**Estoy yendo** a clases de natación. I'm taking swimming lessons.

**Ha ido** a comprar el pan. She's gone to buy some bread.

Anoche **fuimos** al cine. We went to the cinema last night.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>iré</b>	<b>iría</b>
(tú)	<b>irás</b>	<b>irías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>irá</b>	<b>iría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>iremos</b>	<b>iríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>iréis</b>	<b>iríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>irán</b>	<b>irían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>vaya</b>	<b>fuera</b> or <b>fuese</b>
(tú)	<b>vayas</b>	<b>fueras</b> or <b>fueses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vaya</b>	<b>fuera</b> or <b>fuese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vayamos</b>	<b>fuéramos</b> or <b>fuésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vayáis</b>	<b>fuerais</b> or <b>fueseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vayan</b>	<b>fuieran</b> or <b>fuesen</b>

**IMPERATIVE****ve / id**

Use the present subjunctive in most cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms. However, in the 'let's' affirmative form, **vamos** is more common than **vayamos**.

**EXAMPLE PHRASES**

El domingo **iré** a Edimburgo. I'll go to Edinburgh on Sunday.

Dijeron que **irían** andando. They said they'd walk.

¡Que te **vaya** bien! Take care of yourself!

Quería pedirte que **fueras** en mi lugar. I wanted to ask you if you'd take my place.

No **te vayas** sin despedirte. Don't go without saying goodbye.

**Vete** a hacer los deberes. Go and do your homework.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 352 Verb Tables

### jugar (to play)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>juego</b>
(tú)	<b>juegas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>juega</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>jugamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>jugáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>juegan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he jugado</b>
<b>has jugado</b>
<b>ha jugado</b>
<b>hemos jugado</b>
<b>habéis jugado</b>
<b>han jugado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>jugué</b>
(tú)	<b>jugaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>jugó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>jugamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>jugasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>jugaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>jugaba</b>
<b>jugabas</b>
<b>jugaba</b>
<b>jugábamos</b>
<b>jugabais</b>
<b>jugaban</b>

#### GERUND

**jugando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**jugado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Juego** al fútbol todos los domingos. I play football every Sunday.

**Están jugando** en el jardín. They're playing in the garden.

Le **han jugado** una mala pasada. They played a dirty trick on him.

Después de cenar **jugamos** a las cartas. After dinner we played cards.

**Se jugaba** la vida continuamente. She was constantly risking her life.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## jugar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	jugaré	jugaría
(tú)	jugarás	jugarías
(él/ella/usted)	jugará	jugaría
(nosotros/as)	jugaremos	jugaríamos
(vosotros/as)	jugaréis	jugaríais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	jugarán	jugarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	juegue	jugara or jugase
(tú)	juegues	jugaras or jugases
(él/ella/usted)	juegue	jugara or jugase
(nosotros/as)	juguemos	jugáramos or jugásemos
(vosotros/as)	juguéis	jugarais or jugaseis
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	jueguen	jugaran or jugasen

## IMPERATIVE

## juega / jugad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Jugarán** contra el Real Madrid. They'll play Real Madrid.

**Jugarías** mejor si estuvieras más relajado. You'd play better if you were more relaxed.

No **juegues** con tu salud. Don't take risks with your health.

El profesor le aconsejó que **jagara** menos y **leyera** más. The teacher advised him to play less and read more.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## leer (to read)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	leo	he leído
(tú)	lees	has leído
(él/ella/usted)	lee	ha leído
(nosotros/as)	leemos	hemos leído
(vosotros/as)	leéis	habéis leído
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	leen	han leído
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	leí	leía
(tú)	leíste	leías
(él/ella/usted)	leyó	leía
(nosotros/as)	leímos	leíamos
(vosotros/as)	leísteis	leíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	leyeron	leían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
leyendo		leído

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace mucho tiempo que no **leo** nada. I haven't read anything for ages.

**Estoy leyendo** un libro muy interesante. I'm reading a very interesting book.

¿**Has leído** esta novela? Have you read this novel?

Lo **leí** hace tiempo. I read it a while ago.

Antes **leía** mucho más. I used to read much more than now.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## leer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>leeré</b>	<b>leería</b>
(tú)	<b>leerás</b>	<b>leerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>leerá</b>	<b>leería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>leeremos</b>	<b>leeríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>leeréis</b>	<b>leeríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>leerán</b>	<b>leerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>lea</b>	<b>leyera or leyese</b>
(tú)	<b>leas</b>	<b>leyeras or leyeseis</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>lea</b>	<b>leyera or leyese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>leamos</b>	<b>leyéramos or leyésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>leáis</b>	<b>leyerais or leyeseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>lean</b>	<b>leyeran or leyesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**lee / leed**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si os portáis bien, os **leeré** un cuento. If you behave yourselves, I'll read you a story.

Yo **leería** también la letra pequeña. I'd read the small print as well.

Quiero que lo **leas** y me digas qué piensas. I want you to read it and tell me what you think.

No **leas** tan deprisa. Don't read so fast.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# levantar (to lift)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>levanto</b>	<b>he levantado</b>
(tú)	<b>levantas</b>	<b>has levantado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>levanta</b>	<b>ha levantado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>levantamos</b>	<b>hemos levantado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>levantáis</b>	<b>habéis levantado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>levantan</b>	<b>han levantado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>levanté</b>	<b>levantaba</b>
(tú)	<b>levantaste</b>	<b>levantabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>levantó</b>	<b>levantaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>levantamos</b>	<b>levantábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>levantasteis</b>	<b>levantabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>levantaron</b>	<b>levantaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>levantando</b>	<b>levantado</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No me importa **levantarme** temprano. I don't mind getting up early.  
 Siempre **se levanta** de mal humor. He's always in a bad mood when he gets up.

Hoy **me he levantado** temprano. I got up early this morning.  
**Levantó** la maleta como si no pesara nada. He lifted up the suitcase as if it weighed nothing.

**Me levanté** y seguí caminando. I got up and carried on walking.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# levantar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>levantaré</b>	<b>levantaría</b>
(tú)	<b>levantarás</b>	<b>levantarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>levantará</b>	<b>levantaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>levantaremos</b>	<b>levantaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>levantaréis</b>	<b>levantaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>levantarán</b>	<b>levantarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>levante</b>	<b>levantara or levantase</b>
(tú)	<b>levantes</b>	<b>levantaras or levantases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>levante</b>	<b>levantara or levantase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>levantemos</b>	<b>levantáramos or levantásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>levantéis</b>	<b>levantarais or levantaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>levanten</b>	<b>levantaran or levantasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

### levanta / levanta

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

La noticia le **levantará** el ánimo. This news will raise her spirits

Si pudiera **me levantaría** siempre tarde. I'd sleep in every day, if I could.

No me **levantes** la voz. Don't raise your voice to me.

**Levanta** la tapa. Lift the lid.

**Levanta** la mano si **tenéis alguna duda**. Put up your hands if you are unclear about anything.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 358 Verb Tables

### llover (to rain)

#### PRESENT

llueve

llueven

#### PRESENT PERFECT

ha llovido

han llovido

#### PRETERITE

llovió

llovieron

#### IMPERFECT

llovía

llovían

#### GERUND

lloviendo

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

llovido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace semanas que no llueve. It hasn't rained for weeks.

Está lloviendo. It's raining.

Le han llovido las ofertas. He's received lots of offers.

Llovió sin parar. It rained non-stop.

Llovía a cántaros. It was pouring down.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## llover

## FUTURE

lloverá

lloverán

## CONDITIONAL

llovería

lloverían

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

llueva

lluevan

## IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE

lloviera or lloviese

llovieran or lloviesen

## IMPERATIVE

*not used*

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sabía que le **lloverían** las críticas. She knew she would be much criticized.

Espero que no **llueva** este fin de semana. I hope it won't rain this weekend.

Si no **lloviera**, podríamos salir a dar una vuelta. We could go for a walk if it weren't raining.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 360 Verb Tables

### lucir (to shine)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>luzco</b>
(tú)	<b>luces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>lucе</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>lucimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>lucís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>lucen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he lucido</b>
<b>has lucido</b>
<b>ha lucido</b>
<b>hemos lucido</b>
<b>habéis lucido</b>
<b>han lucido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>lucí</b>
(tú)	<b>luciste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>lució</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>lucimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>lucisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>lucieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>lucía</b>
<b>lucías</b>
<b>lucía</b>
<b>lucíamos</b>
<b>lucíais</b>
<b>lucían</b>

#### GERUND

**luciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**lucido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Ahí **no luce nada**. It doesn't look very good there.

¡Anda, que **te has lucido**! Well, you've excelled yourself!

**Lucían** las estrellas. The stars were shining.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## lucir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>luciré</b>	<b>luciría</b>
(tú)	<b>lucirás</b>	<b>lucirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>lucirá</b>	<b>luciría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>luciremos</b>	<b>luciríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>luciréis</b>	<b>luciríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>lucirán</b>	<b>lucirían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>luzca</b>	<b>luciera or luciese</b>
(tú)	<b>luzcas</b>	<b>lucieras or lucieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>luzca</b>	<b>luciera or luciese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>luzcamos</b>	<b>luciéramos or luciésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>luzcáis</b>	<b>lucierais or lucieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>luzcan</b>	<b>lucieran or luciesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

## luce / lucid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Lucirá** un traje muy elegante. She will be wearing a very smart dress.

**Luciría** más con otros zapatos. It would look much better with another pair of shoes.

Quiero que esta noche **luzcas** tú el collar. I want you to wear the necklace tonight.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 362 Verb Tables

### morir (to die)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>muero</b>	<b>he muerto</b>
(tú)	<b>mueres</b>	<b>has muerto</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>muere</b>	<b>ha muerto</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>morimos</b>	<b>hemos muerto</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>morís</b>	<b>habéis muerto</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>mueren</b>	<b>han muerto</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>morí</b>	<b>moría</b>
(tú)	<b>moriste</b>	<b>morías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>murió</b>	<b>moría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>morimos</b>	<b>moríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>moristeis</b>	<b>moríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>murieron</b>	<b>morían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>muriendo</b>		<b>muerto</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡**Me muero** de hambre! I'm starving!

**Se está muriendo.** She's dying.

**Se le ha muerto** el gato. His cat has died.

**Se murió** el mes pasado. He died last month.

**Me moría** de ganas de **contárselo**. I was dying to tell her.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## morir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>moriré</b>	<b>moriría</b>
(tú)	<b>morirás</b>	<b>morirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>morirá</b>	<b>moriría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>moriremos</b>	<b>moriríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>moriréis</b>	<b>moriríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>morirán</b>	<b>morirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>muera</b>	<b>muriera or muriese</b>
(tú)	<b>mueras</b>	<b>murieras or murieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>muera</b>	<b>muriera or muriese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>muramos</b>	<b>muriéramos or muriésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>muráis</b>	<b>murierais or murieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>mueran</b>	<b>murieran or muriesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**muere / morid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cuando te lo cuente, **te morirás** de risa. You'll kill yourself laughing when I tell you.

Yo **me moriría** de vergüenza. I'd die of shame.

Cuando **me muera**... When I die...

Riega las plantas para que **no se te mueran**. You need to water the plants so they don't die.

**Estoy muerto** de miedo. I'm scared stiff.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 364 Verb Tables

### mover (to move)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>muevo</b>	<b>he movido</b>
(tú)	<b>mueves</b>	<b>has movido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>mueve</b>	<b>ha movido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>movemos</b>	<b>hemos movido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>movéis</b>	<b>habéis movido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>mueven</b>	<b>han movido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>moví</b>	<b>movía</b>
(tú)	<b>moviste</b>	<b>movías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>movió</b>	<b>movía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>movimos</b>	<b>movíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>movisteis</b>	<b>movíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>movieron</b>	<b>movían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>moviendo</b>		<b>movido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Para **mover** el archivo, haga clic y arrastre. Click and drag to move the file.

**Están moviendo** las fechas de los exámenes. They're changing the dates of the exams.

¿**Has movido** ese mueble de sitio? Have you moved that piece of furniture?

No **se movieron** de casa. They didn't leave the house.

Antes **se movía** en esos ambientes. He used to move in those circles.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## mover

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>moveré</b>	<b>movería</b>
(tú)	<b>moverás</b>	<b>moverías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>moverá</b>	<b>movería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>moveremos</b>	<b>moveríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>moveréis</b>	<b>moveríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>moverán</b>	<b>moverían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>mueva</b>	<b>moviera</b> or <b>moviese</b>
(tú)	<b>muevas</b>	<b>movieras</b> or <b>movieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>mueva</b>	<b>moviera</b> or <b>moviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>movamos</b>	<b>moviéramos</b> or <b>moviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>mováis</b>	<b>movierais</b> or <b>movieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>muevan</b>	<b>movieran</b> or <b>moviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**mueve / moved**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Prométeme que **no te moverás** de aquí. Promise me you won't move from here.

**No te muevas**. Don't move.

**Mueve** un poco las cajas para que podamos pasar. Move the boxes a bit so that we can get past.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 366 Verb Tables

### nacer (to be born)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>nazco</b>	<b>he nacido</b>
(tú)	<b>naces</b>	<b>has nacido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>nace</b>	<b>ha nacido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nacemos</b>	<b>hemos nacido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>nacéis</b>	<b>habéis nacido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>nacen</b>	<b>han nacido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>ací</b>	<b>nací</b>
(tú)	<b>aciste</b>	<b>nacías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ació</b>	<b>nacía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>acimos</b>	<b>nacíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>acisteis</b>	<b>nacíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>acieron</b>	<b>nacían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>naciendo</b>		<b>nacido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Nacen** cuatro niños por minuto. Four children are born every minute.

**Ha nacido** antes de tiempo. It was premature.

**Nació** en 1980. He was born in 1980.

¿Cuándo **naciste**? When were you born?

En aquella época había muchos más niños que **nacían** en casa. Many more babies were born at home in those days.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## nacer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>naceré</b>	<b>nacería</b>
(tú)	<b>nacerás</b>	<b>nacerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>nacerá</b>	<b>nacería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>naceremos</b>	<b>naceríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>naceréis</b>	<b>naceríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>nacerán</b>	<b>nacerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>nazca</b>	<b>naciera</b> or <b>naciese</b>
(tú)	<b>nazcas</b>	<b>nacieras</b> or <b>nacieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>nazca</b>	<b>naciera</b> or <b>naciese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>nazcamos</b>	<b>naciéramos</b> or <b>naciésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>nazcáis</b>	<b>nacierais</b> or <b>nacieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>nazcan</b>	<b>nacieran</b> or <b>naciesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**nace / naced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Nacerá** el año que viene. It will be born next year.

Queremos que **nazca** en España. We want it to be born in Spain.

Si **naciera** hoy, sería tauro. He'd be a Taurus if he were born today.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 368 Verb Tables

### negar (to deny, to refuse)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>niego</b>	<b>he negado</b>
(tú)	<b>niegas</b>	<b>has negado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>niega</b>	<b>ha negado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>negamos</b>	<b>hemos negado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>negáis</b>	<b>habéis negado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>niegan</b>	<b>han negado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>negué</b>	<b>negaba</b>
(tú)	<b>negaste</b>	<b>negabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>negó</b>	<b>negaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>negamos</b>	<b>negábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>negasteis</b>	<b>negabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>negaron</b>	<b>negaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>negando</b>		<b>negado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo puedes **negar**. You can't deny it.

**Me niego** a creerlo. I refuse to believe it.

Me **ha negado** el favor. He wouldn't do me this favour.

**Se negó** a venir con nosotros. She refused to come with us.

Decían que era el ladrón, pero él lo **negaba**. They said that he was the thief,  
but he denied it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## negar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>negaré</b>	<b>negaría</b>
(tú)	<b>negarás</b>	<b>negarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>negará</b>	<b>negaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>negaremos</b>	<b>negaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>negaréis</b>	<b>negaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>negarán</b>	<b>negarían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>niegue</b>	<b>negara</b> or <b>negase</b>
(tú)	<b>niegues</b>	<b>negaras</b> or <b>negases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>niegue</b>	<b>negara</b> or <b>negase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>neguemos</b>	<b>negáramos</b> or <b>negásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>neguéis</b>	<b>negarais</b> or <b>negaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>nieguen</b>	<b>negaran</b> or <b>negasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**niega / negad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **me negarás** que es barato. You can't say it's not cheap.

Si lo **negaras**, nadie te creería. If you denied it, nobody would believe you.

No lo **niegues**. Don't deny it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 370 Verb Tables

### oír (to hear)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>oigo</b>	<b>he oído</b>
(tú)	<b>oyes</b>	<b>has oído</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>oye</b>	<b>ha oído</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>oímos</b>	<b>hemos oído</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oís</b>	<b>habéis oído</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>oyen</b>	<b>han oído</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>oí</b>	<b>oía</b>
(tú)	<b>oíste</b>	<b>oías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>oyó</b>	<b>oía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>oímos</b>	<b>oíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oísteis</b>	<b>oíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>oyeron</b>	<b>oían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>oyendo</b>		<b>oído</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **oigo** nada. I can't hear anything.

**Hemos estado oyendo** las noticias. We've been listening to the news.

¿**Has oído** eso? Did you hear that?

Lo **oí** por casualidad. I heard it by chance.

No **oía** muy bien. He couldn't hear very well.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## oír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>oiré</b>	<b>oiría</b>
(tú)	<b>oirás</b>	<b>oirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>oirá</b>	<b>oiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>oiremos</b>	<b>oiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oiréis</b>	<b>oiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>oirán</b>	<b>oirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>oiga</b>	<b>oyera</b> or <b>oyese</b>
(tú)	<b>oigas</b>	<b>oyeras</b> or <b>oyeses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>oiga</b>	<b>oyera</b> or <b>oyese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>oigamos</b>	<b>oyéramos</b> or <b>oyésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oigáis</b>	<b>oyerais</b> or <b>oyeseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>oigan</b>	<b>oyeran</b> or <b>oyesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**oye / oíd**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Oirías** mal. You must have misheard.

¡**Oiga**! ¡A ver si mira por dónde va! Excuse me! Why don't you look where you're going?

**Oyeme** bien, no vuelvas a hacer eso. Now listen carefully; don't do that again.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 372 Verb Tables

### oler (to smell)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>huelo</b>	<b>he olido</b>
(tú)	<b>hueles</b>	<b>has olido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>huele</b>	<b>ha olido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>olemos</b>	<b>hemos olido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oléis</b>	<b>habéis olido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>huelen</b>	<b>han olido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>olí</b>	<b>olía</b>
(tú)	<b>oliste</b>	<b>olías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>olió</b>	<b>olía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>olimos</b>	<b>olíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>olisteis</b>	<b>olíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>olieron</b>	<b>olían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>olindo</b>	<b>olido</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Huele** a pescado. It smells of fish.

El perro **estaba oliendo** la basura. The dog was sniffing the rubbish.

**Se ha olido** algo. He's started to suspect.

A mí el asunto **me olió** mal. I thought there was something fishy about it.

**Olía** muy bien. It smelled really nice.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## oler

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>oleré</b>	<b>olería</b>
(tú)	<b>olerás</b>	<b>olerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>olerá</b>	<b>olería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>oleremos</b>	<b>oleríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oleréis</b>	<b>oleríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>olerán</b>	<b>olerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>huela</b>	<b>oliera</b> or <b>oliese</b>
(tú)	<b>huelas</b>	<b>olieras</b> or <b>olieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>huela</b>	<b>oliera</b> or <b>oliese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>olamos</b>	<b>oliéramos</b> or <b>oliésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>oláis</b>	<b>olierais</b> or <b>olieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>huelan</b>	<b>olieran</b> or <b>oliesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**huele / oled**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Con esto ya no **olerá**. This will take the smell away.

Si te **oliera** a quemado, **apágalo**. If you smell burning, turn it off.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 374 Verb Tables

### pagar (to pay, to pay for)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>pago</b>	<b>he pagado</b>
(tú)	<b>pagas</b>	<b>has pagado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>paga</b>	<b>ha pagado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pagamos</b>	<b>hemos pagado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pagáis</b>	<b>habéis pagado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pagan</b>	<b>han pagado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>pagué</b>	<b>pagaba</b>
(tú)	<b>pagaste</b>	<b>pagabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pagó</b>	<b>pagaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pagamos</b>	<b>pagábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pagasteis</b>	<b>pagabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pagaron</b>	<b>pagaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>pagando</b>		<b>pagado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se puede **pagar** la reserva con tarjeta de crédito. You can pay for your reservation by credit card.

¿Cuánto te **pagan** al mes? How much do they pay you a month?

**Han pagado** pensión completa. You've paid for full board.

Lo **pagué** en efectivo. I paid for it in cash.

Me **pagaban** muy poco. I got paid very little.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## pagar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>pagaré</b>	<b>pagaría</b>
(tú)	<b>pagarás</b>	<b>pagarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pagará</b>	<b>pagaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pagaremos</b>	<b>pagaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pagaréis</b>	<b>pagaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>pagarán</b>	<b>pagarían</b>
	<b>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>	<b>IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE</b>
(yo)	<b>pague</b>	<b>pagara or pagase</b>
(tú)	<b>pagues</b>	<b>pagaras or pagases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pague</b>	<b>pagara or pagase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>paguemos</b>	<b>pagáramos or pagásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>paguéis</b>	<b>pagarais or pagaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>paguen</b>	<b>pagaran or pagasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**paga / paga**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo te **pagaré** la entrada. I'll pay for your ticket.

¡Quiero que **pague** por lo que me ha hecho! I want him to pay for what he's done to me!

Si **pagase** sus deudas, se quedaría sin nada. He'd be left with nothing if he paid his debts.

No les **pagues** hasta que lo hayan hecho. Don't pay them until they've done it.

**Págame** lo que me debes. Pay me what you owe me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## partir (to leave)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>parto</b>	<b>he partido</b>
(tú)	<b>partes</b>	<b>has partido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>parte</b>	<b>ha partido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>partimos</b>	<b>hemos partido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>partís</b>	<b>habéis partido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>parten</b>	<b>han partido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>partí</b>	<b>partía</b>
(tú)	<b>partiste</b>	<b>partías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>partió</b>	<b>partía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>partimos</b>	<b>partíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>partisteis</b>	<b>partíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>partieron</b>	<b>partían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>partiendo</b>	<b>partido</b>	

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Te **parto** un trozo de queso? Shall I cut you a piece of cheese?

**Partiendo** de la base de que... Assuming that...

El remo **se partió** en dos. The oar broke in two.

**Se partían** de risa. They were splitting their sides laughing.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## partir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>partiré</b>	<b>partiría</b>
(tú)	<b>partirás</b>	<b>partirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>partirá</b>	<b>partiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>partiremos</b>	<b>partiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>partiréis</b>	<b>partiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>partirán</b>	<b>partirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>parta</b>	<b>partiera or partiese</b>
(tú)	<b>partas</b>	<b>partieras or partieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>parta</b>	<b>partiera or partiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>partamos</b>	<b>partiéramos or partiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>partáis</b>	<b>partierais or partieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>partan</b>	<b>partieran or partiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**parte / partid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

La expedición **partirá** mañana de París. The expedition is to leave from Paris tomorrow.

Eso le **partiría** el corazón. That would break his heart.

No **partas** todavía el pan. Don't slice the bread yet.

**Pártelo** por la mitad. Cut it in half.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 378 Verb Tables

### pedir (to ask for, to ask)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>pido</b>	<b>he pedido</b>
(tú)	<b>pides</b>	<b>has pedido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pide</b>	<b>ha pedido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pedimos</b>	<b>hemos pedido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pedís</b>	<b>habéis pedido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>piden</b>	<b>han pedido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>pedí</b>	<b>pedía</b>
(tú)	<b>pediste</b>	<b>pedías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pidió</b>	<b>pedía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pedimos</b>	<b>pedíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pedisteis</b>	<b>pedíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pidieron</b>	<b>pedían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>pidiendo</b>		<b>pedido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Cuánto **pide** por el coche? How much is he asking for the car?

La casa **está pidiendo** a gritos una mano de pintura. The house is crying out to be painted.

**Hemos pedido** dos cervezas. We've ordered two beers.

No nos **pidieron** el pasaporte. They didn't ask us for our passports.

**Pedían** dos millones de rescate. They were demanding a two-million ransom.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## pedir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>pediré</b>	<b>pediría</b>
(tú)	<b>pedirás</b>	<b>pedirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pedirá</b>	<b>pediría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pediremos</b>	<b>pediríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pediréis</b>	<b>pediríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pedirán</b>	<b>pedirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>pida</b>	<b>pidiera</b> or <b>pidiese</b>
(tú)	<b>pidas</b>	<b>pidieras</b> or <b>pidieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pida</b>	<b>pidiera</b> or <b>pidiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pidamos</b>	<b>pidiéramos</b> or <b>pidiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pidáis</b>	<b>pidierais</b> or <b>pidieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pidan</b>	<b>pidieran</b> or <b>pidiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**pide / pedid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si se entera, te **pedirá** explicaciones. If he finds out, he'll ask you for an explanation.

Nunca te **pediría** que hicieras una cosa así. I'd never ask you to do anything like that.

Y que sea lo último que me **pidas**. And don't ask me for anything else.

**Pídele** el teléfono. Ask her for her telephone number.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 380 Verb Tables

### pensar (to think)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>pienso</b>	<b>he pensado</b>
(tú)	<b>piensas</b>	<b>has pensado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>piensa</b>	<b>ha pensado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pensamos</b>	<b>hemos pensado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pensáis</b>	<b>habéis pensado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>piensan</b>	<b>han pensado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>pensé</b>	<b>pensaba</b>
(tú)	<b>pensaste</b>	<b>pensabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pensó</b>	<b>pensaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pensamos</b>	<b>pensábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pensasteis</b>	<b>pensabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>pensaron</b>	<b>pensaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>pensando</b>	<b>pensado</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Piensas** que vale la pena? Do you think it's worth it?

¿Qué **piensas** del aborto? What do you think about abortion?

**Está pensando** en comprarse un piso. He's thinking about buying a flat.

¿Lo **has pensado** bien? Have you thought about it carefully?

**Pensaba** que vendrías. I thought you'd come.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## pensar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>pensaré</b>	<b>pensaría</b>
(tú)	<b>pensarás</b>	<b>pensarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pensará</b>	<b>pensaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pensaremos</b>	<b>pensaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pensaréis</b>	<b>pensaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pensarán</b>	<b>pensarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>piense</b>	<b>pensara or pensase</b>
(tú)	<b>pienses</b>	<b>pensaras or pensases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>piense</b>	<b>pensara or pensase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>piensem</b>	<b>pensáramos or pensásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pienséis</b>	<b>pensarais or pensaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>piensen</b>	<b>pensaran or pensasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**piensa / pensad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo no me lo **pensaría** dos veces. I wouldn't think about it twice.

Me da igual lo que **piensen**. I don't care what they think.

Si **pensara** eso, te lo diría. If I thought that, I'd tell you.

No **pienses** que no quiero ir. Don't think that I don't want to go.

No lo **pienses** más. Don't think any more about it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 382 Verb Tables

### perder (to lose)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>pierdo</b>
(tú)	<b>pierdes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pierde</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>perdemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>perdéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pierden</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he perdido</b>
<b>has perdido</b>
<b>ha perdido</b>
<b>hemos perdido</b>
<b>habéis perdido</b>
<b>han perdido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>perdí</b>
(tú)	<b>perdiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>perdió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>perdimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>perdisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>perdieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>perdía</b>
<b>perdías</b>
<b>perdía</b>
<b>perdíamos</b>
<b>perdíaís</b>
<b>perdían</b>

#### GERUND

**perdiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**perdido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Siempre **pierde** las llaves. He's always losing his keys.

Ana es la que saldrá **perdiendo**. Ana is the one who will lose out.

**He perdido** dos kilos. I've lost two kilos.

**Perdimos** dos a cero. We lost two nil.

**Perdían** siempre. They always used to lose.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## perder

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>perderé</b>	<b>perdería</b>
(tú)	<b>perderás</b>	<b>perderías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>perderá</b>	<b>perdería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>perderemos</b>	<b>perderíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>perderéis</b>	<b>perderíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>perderán</b>	<b>perderían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>pierda</b>	<b>perdiera</b> or <b>perdiese</b>
(tú)	<b>pierdas</b>	<b>perdieras</b> or <b>perdieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pierda</b>	<b>perdiera</b> or <b>perdiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>perdamos</b>	<b>perdiéramos</b> or <b>perdiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>perdáis</b>	<b>perdieáis</b> or <b>perdieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pierdan</b>	<b>perdieran</b> or <b>perdiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**pierde / perded**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Date prisa o **perderás** el tren. Hurry up or you'll miss the train.

¡No **te lo pierdas**! Don't miss it!

No **pierdas** esta oportunidad. Don't miss this opportunity.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 384 Verb Tables

### poder (to be able to)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>puedo</b>	<b>he podido</b>
(tú)	<b>puedes</b>	<b>has podido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>puede</b>	<b>ha podido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>podemos</b>	<b>hemos podido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>podéis</b>	<b>habéis podido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pueden</b>	<b>han podido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>pude</b>	<b>podía</b>
(tú)	<b>podiste</b>	<b>podías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pudo</b>	<b>podía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>podimos</b>	<b>podíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>podisteis</b>	<b>podíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>podieron</b>	<b>podían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>puediendo</b>		<b>podido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Puedo** entrar? Can I come in?

**Puede** que llegue mañana. He may arrive tomorrow.

No **he podido** venir antes. I couldn't come before.

**Pudiste** haberte hecho daño. You could have hurt yourself.

¡Me lo **podías** haber dicho! You could have told me!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## poder

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>podré</b>	<b>podría</b>
(tú)	<b>podrás</b>	<b>podrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>podrá</b>	<b>podría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>podremos</b>	<b>podríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>podréis</b>	<b>podríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>podrán</b>	<b>podrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>pueda</b>	<b>pudiera</b> or <b>pudiese</b>
(tú)	<b>puedas</b>	<b>pudieras</b> or <b>pudieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pueda</b>	<b>pudiera</b> or <b>pudiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>podamos</b>	<b>pudiéramos</b> or <b>pudiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>podáis</b>	<b>pudierais</b> or <b>pudieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>puedan</b>	<b>pudieran</b> or <b>pudiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**puede / poded**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Estoy segura de que **podrá** conseguirlo. I'm sure he'll succeed.

¿**Podrías** ayudarme? Could you help me?

Ven en cuanto **puedas**. Come as soon as you can.

Si no **pudiera** encontrar la casa, te llamaría al móvil. If I weren't able to find the house, I'd call you on your mobile.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 386 Verb Tables

### poner (to put)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>pongo</b>	<b>he puesto</b>
(tú)	<b>pones</b>	<b>has puesto</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pone</b>	<b>ha puesto</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>ponemos</b>	<b>hemos puesto</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>ponéis</b>	<b>habéis puesto</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>ponen</b>	<b>han puesto</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>puse</b>	<b>ponía</b>
(tú)	<b>pusiste</b>	<b>ponías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>puso</b>	<b>ponía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pusimos</b>	<b>poníamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pusisteis</b>	<b>poníais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pusieron</b>	<b>ponían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>poniendo</b>		<b>puesto</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Dónde **pongo** mis cosas? Where shall I put my things?

¿Qué **pone** en la carta? What does the letter say?

¿Le **has puesto** azúcar a mi café? Have you put any sugar in my coffee?

Todos **nos pusimos** de acuerdo. We all agreed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## poner

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>pondré</b>	<b>pondría</b>
(tú)	<b>pondrás</b>	<b>pondrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>pondrá</b>	<b>pondría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pondremos</b>	<b>pondríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pondréis</b>	<b>pondríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pondrán</b>	<b>pondrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>ponga</b>	<b>pusiera or pusiese</b>
(tú)	<b>pongas</b>	<b>pusieras or pusieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ponga</b>	<b>pusiera or pusiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>pongamos</b>	<b>pusiéramos or pusiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>pongáis</b>	<b>pusierais or pusieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>pongan</b>	<b>pusieran or pusiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**pon / poned**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **pondré** aquí. I'll put it here.

¿Le **pondrías** más sal? Would you add more salt?

**Ponlo** ahí encima. Put it on there.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 388 Verb Tables

### prohibir (to ban, to prohibit)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>prohíbo</b>	<b>he prohibido</b>
(tú)	<b>prohíbes</b>	<b>has prohibido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>prohíbe</b>	<b>ha prohibido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>prohibimos</b>	<b>hemos prohibido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>prohibís</b>	<b>habéis prohibido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>prohíben</b>	<b>han prohibido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>prohibí</b>	<b>prohibía</b>
(tú)	<b>prohibiste</b>	<b>prohibías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>prohibió</b>	<b>prohibía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>prohibimos</b>	<b>prohibíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>prohibisteis</b>	<b>prohibíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>prohibieron</b>	<b>prohibían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>prohibiendo</b>	<b>prohibido</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Deberían **prohibirlo**. It should be banned.

Te **prohíbo** que me hables así. I won't have you talking to me like that!

**Han prohibido** el acceso a la prensa. The press have been banned.

Le **prohibieron** la entrada en el estadio. He was not allowed into the stadium.

El tratado **prohibía** el uso de armas químicas. The treaty prohibited the use of chemical weapons.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## prohibir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>prohibiré</b>	<b>prohibiría</b>
(tú)	<b>prohibirás</b>	<b>prohibirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>prohibirá</b>	<b>prohibiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>prohibiremos</b>	<b>prohibiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>prohibiréis</b>	<b>prohibiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>prohibirán</b>	<b>prohibirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>prohiba</b>	<b>prohibiera</b> or <b>prohibiese</b>
(tú)	<b>prohibas</b>	<b>prohibieras</b> or <b>prohibieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>prohiba</b>	<b>prohibiera</b> or <b>prohibiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>prohibamos</b>	<b>prohibiéramos</b> or <b>prohibiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>prohibáis</b>	<b>prohibierais</b> or <b>prohibieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>prohiban</b>	<b>prohibieran</b> or <b>prohibiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**prohíbe / prohibid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **prohibirán** más tarde o más temprano. Sooner or later they'll ban it.

Yo esa música la **prohibiría**. If it were up to me, that music would be banned.

"**prohibido fumar**" "no smoking"

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 390 Verb Tables

### querer (to want, to love)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	quiero	he querido
(tú)	quieres	has querido
(él/ella/usted)	quiere	ha querido
(nosotros/as)	queremos	hemos querido
(vosotros/as)	queréis	habéis querido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	quieren	han querido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	quise	quería
(tú)	quisiste	querías
(él/ella/usted)	quiso	quería
(nosotros/as)	quisimos	queríamos
(vosotros/as)	quisisteis	queríais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	quisieron	querían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
queriendo		querido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo hice sin **querer**. I didn't mean to do it.

Te **quiero**. I love you.

**Quiero** que vayas. I want you to go.

No **ha querido** montar en la tirolina. He didn't want to go on the zip wire.

**Quería** una *play* para su cumpleaños. She wanted a PlayStation® for her birthday.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## querer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	querré	querría
(tú)	querrás	querrías
(él/ella/usted)	querrá	querría
(nosotros/as)	querremos	querríamos
(vosotros/as)	querréis	querríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	querrán	querrían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	quiera	quisiera or quisiese
(tú)	quieras	quisieras or quisieses
(él/ella/usted)	quiera	quisiera or quisiese
(nosotros/as)	queramos	quisiéramos or quisiésemos
(vosotros/as)	queráis	quisierais or quisieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	quieran	quisieran or quisiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## quiere / quered

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Querrá** firmarme un autógrafo? Will you give me your autograph?

**Querría** que no hubiera pasado nunca. I wish it had never happened.

¡Por lo que más **quieras**! ¡Cállate! For goodness' sake, shut up!

**Quisiera** preguntar una cosa. I'd like to ask something.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 392 Verb Tables

### reducir (to reduce)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>reduzco</b>
(tú)	<b>reduces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>reduce</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>reducimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>reducís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>reducen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he reducido</b>
<b>has reducido</b>
<b>ha reducido</b>
<b>hemos reducido</b>
<b>habéis reducido</b>
<b>han reducido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>reduje</b>
(tú)	<b>redujiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>redujo</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>redujimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>redujisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>redujeron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>reducía</b>
<b>reducías</b>
<b>reducía</b>
<b>reducíamos</b>
<b>reducíais</b>
<b>reducían</b>

#### GERUND

**reduciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**reducido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final todo **se reduce** a eso. In the end it all comes down to that.

**Han reducido** las emisiones de CO<sub>2</sub>. They've reduced carbon emissions.

**Se ha reducido** la tasa de natalidad. The birth rate has fallen.

Sus gastos **se redujeron** a la mitad. Their expenses were cut by half.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## reducir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reduciré	reduciría
(tú)	reducirás	reducirías
(él/ella/usted)	reducirá	reduciría
(nosotros/as)	reduciremos	reduciríamos
(vosotros/as)	reduciréis	reduciríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reducirán	reducirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	reduzca	redujera or redujese
(tú)	reduzcas	redujeras or redujeses
(él/ella/usted)	reduzca	redujera or redujese
(nosotros/as)	reduzcamos	redujéramos or redujésemos
(vosotros/as)	reduzcáis	redujerais or redujeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reduzcan	redujeran or redujesen

## IMPERATIVE

## reduce / reducid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Reducirán** la producción en un 20%. They'll cut production by 20%.

**Reduzca** la velocidad. Reduce speed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## rehusar (to refuse)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	rehúso	he rehusado
(tú)	rehúsas	has rehusado
(él/ella/usted)	rehúsa	ha rehusado
(nosotros/as)	rehusamos	hemos rehusado
(vosotros/as)	rehusáis	habéis rehusado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehúsan	han rehusado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	rehusé	rehusaba
(tú)	rehusaste	rehusabas
(él/ella/usted)	rehusó	rehusaba
(nosotros/as)	rehusamos	rehusábamos
(vosotros/as)	rehusasteis	rehusabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehusaron	rehusaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
rehusando		rehusado

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Rehúso** tomar parte en esto. I refuse to take part in this.

**Ha rehusado** la oferta de trabajo. He declined the job offer.

Su familia **rehusó** hacer declaraciones. His family refused to comment.

## rehusar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	rehusaré	rehusaría
(tú)	rehusarás	rehusarías
(él/ella/usted)	rehusará	rehusaría
(nosotros/as)	rehusaremos	rehusaríamos
(vosotros/as)	rehusaréis	rehusaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehusarán	rehusarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	rehúse	rehusara or rehusase
(tú)	rehúses	rehusaras or rehusases
(él/ella/usted)	rehúse	rehusara or rehusase
(nosotros/as)	rehusemos	rehusáramos or rehusásemos
(vosotros/as)	rehuséis	rehusarais or rehusaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehúsen	rehusaran or rehusasen

## IMPERATIVE

rehúsa / rehusad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 396 Verb Tables

### reír (to laugh)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>río</b>
(tú)	<b>ríes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ríe</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>reímos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>reís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>ríen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he reído</b>
<b>has reído</b>
<b>ha reído</b>
<b>hemos reído</b>
<b>habéis reído</b>
<b>han reído</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>reí</b>
(tú)	<b>reíste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>rió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>reímos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>reísteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>rieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>reía</b>
<b>reías</b>
<b>reía</b>
<b>reíamos</b>
<b>reíais</b>
<b>reían</b>

#### GERUND

**riendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**reído**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se echó a **reír**. She burst out laughing.

Se **ríe** de todo. She doesn't take anything seriously.

¿De qué **te ríes**? What are you laughing at?

Siempre **están riéndose en clase**. They're always laughing in class.

**Me reía** mucho con él. I always had a good laugh with him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## reír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reiré	reiría
(tú)	reirás	reirías
(él/ella/usted)	reirá	reiría
(nosotros/as)	reiremos	reiríamos
(vosotros/as)	reiréis	reiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reirán	reirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	ría	riera or riese
(tú)	rias	rieras or rieses
(él/ella/usted)	ría	riera or riese
(nosotros/as)	riamos	riéramos or riésemos
(vosotros/as)	riais	rierais or rieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rían	rieran or riesen

## IMPERATIVE

## ríe / reíd

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Te reirás** cuando te lo cuente. You'll have a laugh when I tell you about it.

Que **se rían** lo que quieran. Let them laugh all they want.

No **te rías** de mí. Don't laugh at me.

¡**Tú riete**, pero he pasado muchísimo miedo! You may laugh, but I was really frightened.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 398 Verb Tables

### reñir (to scold, to quarrel)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>reño</b>	<b>he reñado</b>
(tú)	<b>reñes</b>	<b>has reñado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>reñe</b>	<b>ha reñado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>reñimos</b>	<b>hemos reñado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>reñís</b>	<b>habéis reñado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>reñen</b>	<b>han reñado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>reñí</b>	<b>reñía</b>
(tú)	<b>reñiste</b>	<b>reñías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>reñó</b>	<b>reñía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>reñimos</b>	<b>reñíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>reñisteis</b>	<b>reñíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>reñeron</b>	<b>reñían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>reñendo</b>	<b>reñado</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se pasan el día entero **reñendo**. They spend the whole day quarrelling.

**Ha reñado** con su novio. She has fallen out with her boyfriend.

Les **reñó** por llegar tarde a casa. She told them off for getting home late.

Nos **reñía** sin motivo. She used to tell us off for no reason.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## reñir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reñiré	reñiría
(tú)	reñirás	reñirías
(él/ella/usted)	reñirá	reñiría
(nosotros/as)	reñiremos	reñiríamos
(vosotros/as)	reñiréis	reñiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reñirán	reñirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	riña	riñera or riñese
(tú)	riñas	riñeras or riñeses
(él/ella/usted)	riña	riñera or riñese
(nosotros/as)	riñamos	riñéramos or riñésemos
(vosotros/as)	riñáis	riñerais or riñeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	riñan	riñeran or riñesen

## IMPERATIVE

## riñe / reñid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si se entera, te **reñirá**. He'll tell you off if he finds out.

No la **riñas**, no es culpa suya. Don't tell her off, it's not her fault.

¡Niños, no **riñáis**! Children, don't quarrel!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 400 Verb Tables

### repetir (to repeat)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>repito</b>	<b>he repetido</b>
(tú)	<b>repites</b>	<b>has repetido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>repite</b>	<b>ha repetido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>repetimos</b>	<b>hemos repetido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>repetís</b>	<b>habéis repetido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>repiten</b>	<b>han repetido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>repetí</b>	<b>repetía</b>
(tú)	<b>repetiste</b>	<b>repetías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>repitió</b>	<b>repetía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>repetimos</b>	<b>repetíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>repetisteis</b>	<b>repetíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>repitieron</b>	<b>repetían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>repitiendo</b>	<b>repetido</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Podría **repetirlo**, por favor? Could you repeat that, please?

Le **repito** que es imposible. I repeat that it is impossible.

Se lo **he repetido** mil veces, pero no escucha. I've told him hundreds of times but he won't listen.

**Repetía** una y otra vez que era inocente. He kept repeating that he was innocent.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## repetir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	repetiré	repetiría
(tú)	repetirás	repetirías
(él/ella/usted)	repetirá	repetiría
(nosotros/as)	repetiremos	repetiríamos
(vosotros/as)	repetiréis	repetiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	repetirán	repetirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	repita	repitiera or repitiese
(tú)	repitas	repitieras or repitieses
(él/ella/usted)	repita	repitiera or repitiese
(nosotros/as)	repitamos	repitiéramos or repitiésemos
(vosotros/as)	repitáis	repitierais or repitieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	repitan	repitieran or repitiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## repite / repetid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si sigue así, **repetirá** curso. If she goes on like this, she'll end up having to repeat the year.

Espero que no **se repita**. I hope this won't happen again.

**Repetid** conmigo... Repeat after me...

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 402 Verb Tables

### resolver (to solve)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>resuelvo</b>
(tú)	<b>resuelves</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>resuelve</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>resolvemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>resolvéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>resuelven</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he resuelto</b>
<b>has resuelto</b>
<b>ha resuelto</b>
<b>hemos resuelto</b>
<b>habéis resuelto</b>
<b>han resuelto</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>resolví</b>
(tú)	<b>resolviste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>resolvió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>resolvimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>resolvisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>resolvieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>resolvía</b>
<b>resolvías</b>
<b>resolvía</b>
<b>resolvíamos</b>
<b>resolvíais</b>
<b>resolvían</b>

#### GERUND

**resolviendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**resuelto**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Trataré de **resolver** tus dudas. I'll try to answer your questions.

Enfadarse no **resuelve** nada. Getting angry doesn't help at all.

No **hemos resuelto** los problemas. We haven't solved the problems.

**Resolvimos** el problema entre todos. We solved the problem together.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## resolver

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>resolveré</b>	<b>resolvería</b>
(tú)	<b>resolverás</b>	<b>resolverías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>resolverá</b>	<b>resolvería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>resolveremos</b>	<b>resolveríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>resolveréis</b>	<b>resolveríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>resolverán</b>	<b>resolverían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>resuelva</b>	<b>resolviera</b> or <b>resolviese</b>
(tú)	<b>resuelvas</b>	<b>resolvieras</b> or <b>resolvieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>resuelva</b>	<b>resolviera</b> or <b>resolviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>resolvamos</b>	<b>resolviéramos</b> or <b>resolviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>resolváis</b>	<b>resolvierais</b> or <b>resolvieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>resuelvan</b>	<b>resolvieran</b> or <b>resolviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**resuelve / resolved**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No te preocupes, ya lo **resolveremos**. Don't worry, we'll get it sorted.

Yo lo **resolvería** de otra forma. I'd sort it out another way.

Hasta que no lo **resuelva** no descansaré. I won't rest until I've sorted it out.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 404 Verb Tables

### reunir (to put together, to gather)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	reúno	he reunido
(tú)	reúnes	has reunido
(él/ella/usted)	reúne	ha reunido
(nosotros/as)	reunimos	hemos reunido
(vosotros/as)	reunís	habéis reunido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reúnen	han reunido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	reuní	reunía
(tú)	reuniste	reunías
(él/ella/usted)	reunió	reunía
(nosotros/as)	reunimos	reuníamos
(vosotros/as)	reunisteis	reuníais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reunieron	reunían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
reuniendo		reunido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hemos conseguido **reunir** suficiente dinero. We've managed to raise enough money.

Hace tiempo que no **me reúno** con ellos. I haven't seen them for ages.

**Reunió** a todos para comunicarles la noticia. He called them all together to tell them the news.

No **reunía** los requisitos. She didn't satisfy the requirements.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## reunir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reuniré	reuniría
(tú)	reunirás	reunirías
(él/ella/usted)	reunirá	reuniría
(nosotros/as)	reuniremos	reuniríamos
(vosotros/as)	reuniréis	reuniríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reunirán	reunirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	reúna	reuniera or reuniese
(tú)	reúnas	reunieras or reunieses
(él/ella/usted)	reúna	reuniera or reuniese
(nosotros/as)	reunamos	reuniéramos or reuniésemos
(vosotros/as)	reunáis	reunierais or reunieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reúnan	reunieran or reuniesen

## IMPERATIVE

## reúne / reunid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Se reunirán** el viernes. They'll meet on Friday.

Necesito encontrar un local que **reúna** las condiciones. I need to find premises that will meet the requirements.

Consiguió que su familia **se reuniera** tras una larga separación. She managed to get her family back together again after a long separation.

Antes de acusarle, **reúne** las pruebas suficientes. Get enough evidence together before accusing him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 406 Verb Tables

### rogar (to beg, to pray)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>ruego</b>	<b>he rogado</b>
(tú)	<b>ruegas</b>	<b>has rogado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ruega</b>	<b>ha rogado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>rogamos</b>	<b>hemos rogado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>rogáis</b>	<b>habéis rogado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>ruegan</b>	<b>han rogado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>rogué</b>	<b>rogaba</b>
(tú)	<b>rogaste</b>	<b>rogabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>rogó</b>	<b>rogaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>rogamos</b>	<b>rogábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>rogasteis</b>	<b>rogabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>rogaron</b>	<b>rogaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>rogando</b>		<b>rogado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Les **rogamos** acepten nuestras disculpas. Please accept our apologies.

Te **ruego** que me lo devuelvas. Please give it back to me.

“**Se ruega** no fumar” “No smoking, please”

Me **rogó** que le perdonara. He begged me to forgive him.

Le **rogaba** a Dios que se curara. I prayed to God to make him better.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## rogar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	rogaré	rogaría
(tú)	rogarás	rogarías
(él/ella/usted)	rogará	rogaría
(nosotros/as)	rogaremos	rogaríamos
(vosotros/as)	rogaréis	rogaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rogarán	rogarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	ruegue	rogara or rogase
(tú)	ruegues	rogaras or rogases
(él/ella/usted)	ruegue	rogara or rogase
(nosotros/as)	roguemos	rogáramos or rogásemos
(vosotros/as)	roguéis	rogarais or rogaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rueguen	rogaran or rogasen

## IMPERATIVE

## ruega / roga

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Ruega** por mí. Pray for me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 408 Verb Tables

### romper (to break)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>rompo</b>
(tú)	<b>rompes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>rompe</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>rompemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>rompéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>rompen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he roto</b>
<b>has roto</b>
<b>ha roto</b>
<b>hemos roto</b>
<b>habéis roto</b>
<b>han roto</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>rompí</b>
(tú)	<b>rompiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>rompió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>rompimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>rompisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>rompieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>rompía</b>
<b>rompías</b>
<b>rompía</b>
<b>rompíamos</b>
<b>rompíais</b>
<b>rompían</b>

#### GERUND

**rompiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**roto**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

La cuerda **se va a romper**. The rope is going to break.

Siempre **están rompiendo** cosas. They're always breaking things.

**Se me ha roto** la pantalla del móvil. My mobile screen got broken.

**Se rompió** el jarrón. The vase broke.

Él y su novia **han roto**. He and his girlfriend have broken up.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## romper

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	romperé	rompería
(tú)	romperás	romperías
(él/ella/usted)	romperá	rompería
(nosotros/as)	romperemos	romperíamos
(vosotros/as)	romperéis	romperíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	romperán	romperían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	rompa	rompiera or rompiese
(tú)	rompas	rompieras or rompieses
(él/ella/usted)	rompa	rompiera or rompiese
(nosotros/as)	rompamos	rompiéramos or rompiésemos
(vosotros/as)	rompáis	rompieáis or rompieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rompan	rompieran or rompiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## rompe / romped

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo nunca **rompería** una promesa. I'd never break a promise.

Si lo **rompieras**, **tendrías** que pagarlo. If you broke it, you'd have to pay for it.

**Rompe** con él, si ya no le quieres. If you don't love him any more, finish with him.

Cuidado, no lo **rompas**. Careful you don't break it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 410 Verb Tables

### saber (to know)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>sé</b>	<b>he sabido</b>
(tú)	<b>sabes</b>	<b>has sabido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sabe</b>	<b>ha sabido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sabemos</b>	<b>hemos sabido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sabéis</b>	<b>habéis sabido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>saben</b>	<b>han sabido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>supe</b>	<b>sabía</b>
(tú)	<b>supiste</b>	<b>sabías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>supo</b>	<b>sabía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>supimos</b>	<b>sabíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>supisteis</b>	<b>sabíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>supieron</b>	<b>sabían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>sabiendo</b>		<b>sabido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo **sé**. I don't know.

¿**Sabes** una cosa? Do you know what?

¿Cuándo lo **has sabido**? When did you find out?

No **supe** qué responder. I didn't know what to answer.

**Pensaba** que lo **sabías**. I thought you knew.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## saber

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	sabré	sabría
(tú)	sabrás	sabrías
(él/ella/usted)	sabrá	sabría
(nosotros/as)	sabremos	sabríamos
(vosotros/as)	sabréis	sabríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sabrán	sabrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	sepa	supiera or supiese
(tú)	sepas	supieras or supieses
(él/ella/usted)	sepa	supiera or supiese
(nosotros/as)	sepamos	supiéramos or supiésemos
(vosotros/as)	sepáis	supierais or supieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sepan	supieran or supiesen

## IMPERATIVE

sabe / sabed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nunca se **sabr**á quién la mató. We'll never know who killed her.

Si no le **tuvieras** tanto miedo al agua, ya **sabrías** nadar. If you weren't so afraid of water, you'd already be able to swim.

Que yo **sepa**, vive en París. As far as I know, she lives in Paris.

¡Si **supiéramos** al menos dónde está! If only we knew where he was!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 412 Verb Tables

### sacar (to take out)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>saco</b>
(tú)	<b>sacas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>saca</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sacamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sacáis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sacan</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he sacado</b>
<b>has sacado</b>
<b>ha sacado</b>
<b>hemos sacado</b>
<b>habéis sacado</b>
<b>han sacado</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>saqué</b>
(tú)	<b>sacaste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sacó</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sacamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sacasteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sacaron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>sacaba</b>
<b>sacabas</b>
<b>sacaba</b>
<b>sacábamos</b>
<b>sacabais</b>
<b>sacaban</b>

#### GERUND

**sacando**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**sacado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Me sacas** una foto? Will you take a photo of me?

**Estás sacando** las cosas de quicio. You're blowing things out of all proportion.

Ya **he sacado** las entradas. I've already bought the tickets.

**Saqué** un 7 en el examen. I got 7 marks in the exam.

¿De dónde **sacaba** tanto dinero? Where did he get so much money from?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## sacar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	sacaré	sacaría
(tú)	sacarás	sacarías
(él/ella/usted)	sacará	sacaría
(nosotros/as)	sacaremos	sacaríamos
(vosotros/as)	sacaréis	sacaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sacarán	sacarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	saque	sacara or sacase
(tú)	saques	sacaras or sacases
(él/ella/usted)	saque	sacara or sacase
(nosotros/as)	saquemos	sacáramos or sacásemos
(vosotros/as)	saquéis	sacarais or sacaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	saquen	sacaran or sacasen

## IMPERATIVE

## saca / sacad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo no **sacaría** todavía ninguna conclusión. I wouldn't draw any conclusions yet.

Quiero que **saques** inmediatamente esa bicicleta de casa. I want you to get that bike out of the house immediately.

Si te **sacaras** el carnet de conducir, serías mucho más independiente.

You'd be much more independent if you got your driving licence.

No **saques** la cabeza por la ventanilla. Don't lean out of the window.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 414 Verb Tables

### salir (to go out)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	salgo	he salido
(tú)	sales	has salido
(él/ella/usted)	sale	ha salido
(nosotros/as)	salimos	hemos salido
(vosotros/as)	salís	habéis salido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	salen	han salido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	salí	salía
(tú)	saliste	salías
(él/ella/usted)	salíó	salía
(nosotros/as)	salimos	salíamos
(vosotros/as)	salisteis	salíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	salieron	salían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
saliendo		salido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace tiempo que no **salimos**. We haven't been out for a while.

**Está saliendo** con un compañero de trabajo. She's going out with a colleague from work.

**Ha salido**. She's gone out.

Su foto **salíó en todos los periódicos**. Her picture appeared in all the newspapers.

**Salía muy tarde de trabajar**. He used to finish work very late.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## salir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>saldré</b>	<b>saldría</b>
(tú)	<b>saldrás</b>	<b>saldrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>saldrá</b>	<b>saldría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>saldremos</b>	<b>saldríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>saldréis</b>	<b>saldríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>saldrán</b>	<b>saldrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>salga</b>	<b>saliera</b> or <b>saliese</b>
(tú)	<b>salgas</b>	<b>salieras</b> or <b>salieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>salga</b>	<b>saliera</b> or <b>saliese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>salgamos</b>	<b>salieramos</b> or <b>saliésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>salgáis</b>	<b>salierais</b> or <b>salieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>salgan</b>	<b>salieran</b> or <b>saliesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**sal / salid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te dije que **saldría** muy caro. I told you it would work out very expensive.

Espero que todo **salga** bien. I hope everything works out all right.

Si **saliera** elegido... If I were elected...

Por favor, **salgan** por la puerta de atrás. Please leave via the back door.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 416 Verb Tables

### satisfacer (to satisfy)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>satisfago</b>
(tú)	<b>satisfaces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>satisface</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>satisfacemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>satisfacéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>satisfacen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he satisfecho</b>
<b>has satisfecho</b>
<b>ha satisfecho</b>
<b>hemos satisfecho</b>
<b>habéis satisfecho</b>
<b>han satisfecho</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>satisfice</b>
(tú)	<b>satisficiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>satisfizo</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>satisficimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>satisficisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>satisficieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>satisfacía</b>
<b>satisfacías</b>
<b>satisfacía</b>
<b>satisfacíamos</b>
<b>satisfaciais</b>
<b>satisfacían</b>

#### GERUND

**satisfaciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**satisfecho**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No me **satisface** nada el resultado. I'm not at all satisfied with the result.

**Ha satisfecho** mis expectativas. It came up to my expectations.

Eso **satisfizo** mi curiosidad. That satisfied my curiosity.

Aquella vida **satisfacía** todas mis necesidades. That lifestyle satisfied all my needs.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## satisfacer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	satisfaré	satisfaría
(tú)	satisfarás	satisfarías
(él/ella/usted)	satisfará	satisfaría
(nosotros/as)	satisfaremos	satisfaríamos
(vosotros/as)	satisfaréis	satisfaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	satisfarán	satisfarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	satisfaga	satisficiera or satisficiese
(tú)	satisfagas	satisficieras or satisficieses
(él/ella/usted)	satisfaga	satisficiera or satisficiese
(nosotros/as)	satisfagamos	satisficiéramos or satisficiésemos
(vosotros/as)	satisfagáis	satisficierais or satisficieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	satisfagan	satisficieran or satisficiesen

## IMPERATIVE

**satisfaz** or **satisface / satisfaced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Le **satisfará** saber que hemos cumplido nuestros objetivos. You'll be happy to know that we have achieved our objectives.

Me **satisfaría** mucho más que estudiaras una carrera. I'd be far happier if you went to university.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 418 Verb Tables

### seguir (to follow)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>sigo</b>	<b>he seguido</b>
(tú)	<b>sigues</b>	<b>has seguido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sigue</b>	<b>ha seguido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>seguimos</b>	<b>hemos seguido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>seguís</b>	<b>habéis seguido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>siguen</b>	<b>han seguido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>seguí</b>	<b>seguía</b>
(tú)	<b>seguiste</b>	<b>seguías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>siguió</b>	<b>seguía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>seguimos</b>	<b>seguíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>seguisteis</b>	<b>seguíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>siguieron</b>	<b>seguían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>siguiendo</b>		<b>seguido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si **sigues** así, acabarás mal. If you go on like this you'll end up badly.

¿Te **han seguido**? Have you been followed?

**Siguió** cantando como si nada. He went on singing as if nothing was the matter.

El ordenador **seguía** funcionando a pesar del apagón. The computer went on working in spite of the power cut.

La **estuve siguiendo** en Twitter un tiempo. I was following her on Twitter for a while.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## seguir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>seguiré</b>	<b>seguiría</b>
(tú)	<b>seguirás</b>	<b>seguirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>seguirá</b>	<b>seguiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>seguiremos</b>	<b>seguiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>seguiréis</b>	<b>seguiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>seguirán</b>	<b>seguirían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b> siga </b>	<b>siguiera</b> or <b>siguiese</b>
(tú)	<b> sigas </b>	<b>siguieras</b> or <b>siguieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b> siga </b>	<b>siguiera</b> or <b>siguiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b> sigamos </b>	<b>siguiéramos</b> or <b>siguiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b> sigáis </b>	<b>siguierais</b> or <b>siguieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b> sigan </b>	<b>siguieran</b> or <b>siguiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**sigue / seguid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Nos seguiremos viendo.** We will go on seeing each other.

Quiero que **sigas** estudiando. I want you to go on with your studies.

Si **siguieras** mis consejos, te iría muchísimo mejor. You'd be much better off if you followed my advice.

**Siga** por esta calle hasta el final. Go on till you get to the end of the street.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 420 Verb Tables

### sentir (to feel, to be sorry)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	siento	he sentido
(tú)	sientes	has sentido
(él/ella/usted)	siente	ha sentido
(nosotros/as)	sentimos	hemos sentido
(vosotros/as)	sentís	habéis sentido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	sienten	han sentido

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	sentí	sentía
(tú)	sentiste	sentías
(él/ella/usted)	sintió	sentía
(nosotros/as)	sentimos	sentíamos
(vosotros/as)	sentisteis	sentíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	sintieron	sentían

**GERUND**  
sintiendo

**PAST PARTICIPLE**  
sentido

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Te vas a sentir** sola. You'll feel lonely.

**Siento** mucho lo que pasó. I'm really sorry about what happened.

**Ha sentido** mucho la muerte de su padre. He has been greatly affected by his father's death.

**Sentí** un pinchazo en la pierna. I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

**Me sentía** muy mal. I felt terrible.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## sentir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>sentiré</b>	<b>sentiría</b>
(tú)	<b>sentirás</b>	<b>sentirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sentirá</b>	<b>sentiría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sentiremos</b>	<b>sentiríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sentiréis</b>	<b>sentiríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sentirán</b>	<b>sentirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>sienta</b>	<b>sintiera or sintiese</b>
(tú)	<b>sientas</b>	<b>sintieras or sintieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sienta</b>	<b>sintiera or sintiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sintamos</b>	<b>sintiéramos or sintiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sintáis</b>	<b>sintierais or sintieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sientan</b>	<b>sintieran or sintiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**siente / sentid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al principio **te sentirás** un poco raro. You'll feel a bit strange at first.

Yo **sentiría** mucho que usted se fuera de la empresa. I'd be really sorry if you left the firm.

No creo que lo **sienta**. I don't think she's sorry.

Sería mucho más preocupante si no **sintiera** la pierna. It would be much more worrying if he couldn't feel his leg.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 422 Verb Tables

### ser (to be)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>soy</b>	<b>he sido</b>
(tú)	<b>eres</b>	<b>has sido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>es</b>	<b>ha sido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>somos</b>	<b>hemos sido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sois</b>	<b>habéis sido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>son</b>	<b>han sido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>fui</b>	<b>era</b>
(tú)	<b>fuiste</b>	<b>eras</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>fue</b>	<b>era</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>fuimos</b>	<b>éramos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>fuisteis</b>	<b>erais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>fueron</b>	<b>eran</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>siendo</b>		<b>sido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Soy** español. I'm Spanish.

**Estás siendo** muy paciente con él. You're being very patient with him.

**Ha sido** un duro golpe. It was a major blow.

¿**Fuiste** tú el que llamó? Was it you who phoned?

**Era** de noche. It was dark.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## ser

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>seré</b>	<b>sería</b>
(tú)	<b>serás</b>	<b>serías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>será</b>	<b>sería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>seremos</b>	<b>seríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>seréis</b>	<b>seríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>serán</b>	<b>serían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>sea</b>	<b>fuera</b> or <b>fuese</b>
(tú)	<b>seas</b>	<b>fueras</b> or <b>fueses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sea</b>	<b>fuera</b> or <b>fuese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>seamos</b>	<b>fuéramos</b> or <b>fuésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>seáis</b>	<b>fuerais</b> or <b>fueseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sean</b>	<b>fueran</b> or <b>fuesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**sé / sed**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Será** de Joaquín. It must be Joaquín's.

Eso **sería** estupendo. That would be great.

O **sea**, que no vienes. So you're not coming.

No **seas** tan perfeccionista. Don't be such a perfectionist.

¡**Sed** buenos! Behave yourselves!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

# soler (to be wont to)

## PRESENT

(yo)	<b>suelo</b>
(tú)	<b>sueles</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>suele</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>solemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>soléis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>suelen</b>

## PRESENT PERFECT

*not used*

## PRETERITE

(yo)	<i>not used</i>
(tú)	
(él/ella/usted)	
(nosotros/as)	
(vosotros/as)	
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	

## IMPERFECT

**solía**  
**solías**  
**solía**  
**solíamos**  
**solíais**  
**solían**

## GERUND

**soliendo**

## PAST PARTICIPLE

*not used*

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Suele** salir a las ocho. He usually leaves at eight.

**Solíamos** ir todos los años a la playa. We used to go to the beach every year.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## soler

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<i>not used</i>	<i>not used</i>
(tú)		
(él/ella/usted)		
(nosotros/as)		
(vosotros/as)		
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)		
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>suela</b>	<b>soliera</b> or <b>soliese</b>
(tú)	<b>suelas</b>	<b>solieras</b> or <b>solieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>suela</b>	<b>soliera</b> or <b>soliese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>solamos</b>	<b>soliéramos</b> or <b>soliésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>soláis</b>	<b>solierais</b> or <b>solieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>suelan</b>	<b>solieran</b> or <b>soliesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

*not used*


---

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 426 Verb Tables

### soltar (to let go of, to release)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>suelto</b>	<b>he soltado</b>
(tú)	<b>suestras</b>	<b>has soltado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>suelta</b>	<b>ha soltado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>soltamos</b>	<b>hemos soltado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>soltáis</b>	<b>habéis soltado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>sueltan</b>	<b>han soltado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>solté</b>	<b>soltaba</b>
(tú)	<b>soltaste</b>	<b>soltabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>soltó</b>	<b>soltaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>soltamos</b>	<b>soltábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>soltasteis</b>	<b>soltabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>soltaron</b>	<b>soltaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>soltando</b>		<b>soltado</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final logró **soltarse**. Eventually she managed to break free.

No para de **soltar** tacos. He swears all the time.

¿Por qué no **te suestras** el pelo? Why don't you have your hair loose?

**Han soltado** a los rehenes. They've released the hostages.

**Soltó** una carcajada. He burst out laughing.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## soltar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>soltaré</b>	<b>soltaría</b>
(tú)	<b>soltarás</b>	<b>soltarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>soltará</b>	<b>soltaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>soltaremos</b>	<b>soltaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>soltaréis</b>	<b>soltaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>soltarán</b>	<b>soltarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>suelte</b>	<b>soltara</b> or <b>soltase</b>
(tú)	<b>sueltes</b>	<b>soltaras</b> or <b>soltases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>suelte</b>	<b>soltara</b> or <b>soltase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>soltemos</b>	<b>soltáramos</b> or <b>soltásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>soltéis</b>	<b>soltarais</b> or <b>soltaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>suelten</b>	<b>soltaran</b> or <b>soltasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**suelta / soltad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te **soltaré** el brazo si me dices dónde está. I'll let go of your arm if you tell me where he is.

Te dije que lo **soltaras**. I told you to let it go.

No **sueltes** la cuerda. Don't let go of the rope.

¡**Suéltame!** Let me go!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 428 Verb Tables

### sonar (to sound, to ring)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>sueno</b>	<b>he sonado</b>
(tú)	<b>suenas</b>	<b>has sonado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>suenas</b>	<b>ha sonado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sonamos</b>	<b>hemos sonado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sonáis</b>	<b>habéis sonado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>suenan</b>	<b>han sonado</b>

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>soné</b>	<b>sonaba</b>
(tú)	<b>sonaste</b>	<b>sonabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sonó</b>	<b>sonaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sonamos</b>	<b>sonábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sonasteis</b>	<b>sonabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sonaron</b>	<b>sonaban</b>

**GERUND**  
**sonando**

**PAST PARTICIPLE**  
**sonado**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Te suena** su nombre? Does her name sound familiar?

**Ha sonado** tu móvil. Your mobile rang.

Justo en ese momento **sonó** el timbre. Just then the bell rang.

**Sonabas** un poco triste por teléfono. You sounded a bit sad on the phone.

**Estaba sonando** el teléfono. The phone was ringing.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## sonar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>sonaré</b>	<b>sonaría</b>
(tú)	<b>sonarás</b>	<b>sonarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>sonará</b>	<b>sonaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sonaremos</b>	<b>sonaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sonaréis</b>	<b>sonaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>sonarán</b>	<b>sonarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>suene</b>	<b>sonara or sonase</b>
(tú)	<b>suenes</b>	<b>sonaras or sonases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>suene</b>	<b>sonara or sonase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>sonemos</b>	<b>sonáramos or sonásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>sonéis</b>	<b>sonarais or sonaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>suenen</b>	<b>sonaran or sonasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**suen a / sonad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hay que esperar a que **suene** un pitido. We have to wait until we hear a beep.  
**¡Suénate** la nariz! Blow your nose!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 430 Verb Tables

### temer (to be afraid)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>temo</b>	<b>he temido</b>
(tú)	<b>temes</b>	<b>has temido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>teme</b>	<b>ha temido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>tememos</b>	<b>hemos temido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>teméis</b>	<b>habéis temido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>temen</b>	<b>han temido</b>

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>temí</b>	<b>temía</b>
(tú)	<b>temiste</b>	<b>temías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>temió</b>	<b>temía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>temimos</b>	<b>temíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>temisteis</b>	<b>temíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>temieron</b>	<b>temían</b>

**GERUND**  
**temiendo**

**PAST PARTICIPLE**  
**temido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Me temo** que no. I'm afraid not.

**Se temen** lo peor. They fear the worst.

–Ha empezado a llover. –**Me lo temía**. "It's started raining." – "I was afraid it would."

**Temí** ofenderles. I was afraid of offending them.

**Temían** por su seguridad. They feared for their safety.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## temer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>temeré</b>	<b>temería</b>
(tú)	<b>temerás</b>	<b>temerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>temerá</b>	<b>temería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>temeremos</b>	<b>temeríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>temeréis</b>	<b>temeríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>temerán</b>	<b>temerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>tema</b>	<b>temiera</b> or <b>temiese</b>
(tú)	<b>temas</b>	<b>temieras</b> or <b>temieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tema</b>	<b>temiera</b> or <b>temiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>temamos</b>	<b>temiéramos</b> or <b>temiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>temáis</b>	<b>temierais</b> or <b>temieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>teman</b>	<b>temieran</b> or <b>temiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**teme / temed**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **temas**. Don't be afraid.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 432 Verb Tables

### tener (to have)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>tengo</b>	<b>he tenido</b>
(tú)	<b>tienes</b>	<b>has tenido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tiene</b>	<b>ha tenido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>tenemos</b>	<b>hemos tenido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>tenéis</b>	<b>habéis tenido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tienen</b>	<b>ha tenido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>tuve</b>	<b>tenía</b>
(tú)	<b>tuviste</b>	<b>tenías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tuvo</b>	<b>tenía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>tuvimos</b>	<b>teníamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>tuvisteis</b>	<b>teníais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tuvieron</b>	<b>tenían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>teniendo</b>		<b>tenido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Tengo** sed. I'm thirsty.

**Están teniendo** muchos problemas con el coche. They're having a lot of trouble with the car.

En recepción **tienen** planos de la ciudad. There are street maps at reception.

**Tuvimos** que irnos. We had to leave.

**Tenía** muchos amigos en Facebook. She had a lot of friends on Facebook.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## tener

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	tendré	tendría
(tú)	tendrás	tendrías
(él/ella/usted)	tendrá	tendría
(nosotros/as)	tendremos	tendríamos
(vosotros/as)	tendréis	tendríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tendrán	tendrían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	tenga	tuviera or tuviese
(tú)	tengas	tuvieras or tuvieses
(él/ella/usted)	tenga	tuviera or tuviese
(nosotros/as)	tengamos	tuviéramos or tuviésemos
(vosotros/as)	tengáis	tuvierais or tuvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tengan	tuvieran or tuviesen

## IMPERATIVE

## ten / tened

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Tendrás** que pagarlo **tú**. You'll have to pay for it yourself.

**Tendrías** que comer más. You should eat more.

No creo que **tenga** suficiente dinero. I don't think I've got enough money.

Si **tuviera** tiempo, haría un curso de catalán. If I had time, I'd do a Catalan course.

**Ten** cuidado. Be careful.

No **tengas** miedo. Don't be afraid.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 434 Verb Tables

### tocar (to touch, to play)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>toco</b>	<b>he tocado</b>
(tú)	<b>tocas</b>	<b>has tocado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>toca</b>	<b>ha tocado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>tocamos</b>	<b>hemos tocado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>tocáis</b>	<b>habéis tocado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tocan</b>	<b>han tocado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>toqué</b>	<b>tocaba</b>
(tú)	<b>tocaste</b>	<b>tocabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tocó</b>	<b>tocaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>tocamos</b>	<b>tocábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>tocasteis</b>	<b>tocabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tocaron</b>	<b>tocaban</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>tocando</b>	<b>tocado</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Toca** el violín. He plays the violin.

Te **toca** fregar los platos. It's your turn to do the dishes.

Me **ha tocado** el peor asiento. I've ended up with the worst seat.

Le **tocó** la lotería. He won the lottery.

Me **tocaba** tirar a mí. It was my turn.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## tocar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>tocaré</b>	<b>tocaría</b>
(tú)	<b>tocarás</b>	<b>tocarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tocará</b>	<b>tocaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>tocaremos</b>	<b>tocaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>tocaréis</b>	<b>tocaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tocarán</b>	<b>tocarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>toque</b>	<b>tocara or tocase</b>
(tú)	<b>toques</b>	<b>tocaras or tocases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>toque</b>	<b>tocara or tocase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>toquemos</b>	<b>tocáramos or tocásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>toquéis</b>	<b>tocarais or tocaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>toquen</b>	<b>tocaran or tocasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**toca / tocad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sabía que me **tocaría** ir a mí. I knew I'd be the one to have to go.

No lo **toques**. Don't touch it.

**Tócalo**, verás qué suave. Touch it and see how soft it is.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 436 Verb Tables

### torcer (to twist)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>tuerzo</b>
(tú)	<b>tuerces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tuerce</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>torcemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>torcéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tuercen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he torcido</b>
<b>has torcido</b>
<b>ha torcido</b>
<b>hemos torcido</b>
<b>habéis torcido</b>
<b>han torcido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>torcí</b>
(tú)	<b>torciste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>torció</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>torcimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>torcisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>torcieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>torcía</b>
<b>torcías</b>
<b>torcía</b>
<b>torcíamos</b>
<b>torcíaís</b>
<b>torcían</b>

#### GERUND

**torciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**torcido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Acaba de **torcer** la esquina. She has just turned the corner.

El sendero **tuerce** luego a la derecha. Later on the path bends round to the right.

Se le **ha torcido** la muñeca. She's sprained her wrist.

Se me **torció** el tobillo. I twisted my ankle.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## torcer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>torceré</b>	<b>torcería</b>
(tú)	<b>torcerás</b>	<b>torcerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>torcerá</b>	<b>torcería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>torceremos</b>	<b>torceríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>torceréis</b>	<b>torceríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>torcerán</b>	<b>torcerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>tuerza</b>	<b>torciera</b> or <b>torciese</b>
(tú)	<b>tuerzas</b>	<b>torcieras</b> or <b>torcieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>tuerza</b>	<b>torciera</b> or <b>torciese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>torzamos</b>	<b>torciéramos</b> or <b>torciésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>torzáis</b>	<b>torcierais</b> or <b>torcieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>tuerzan</b>	<b>torcieran</b> or <b>torciesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**tuerce / torced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Tuerza** a la izquierda. Turn left.

**Tuércelo** un poco más. Twist it a little more.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 438 Verb Tables

### traer (to bring)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>traigo</b>	<b>he traído</b>
(tú)	<b>traes</b>	<b>has traído</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>trae</b>	<b>ha traído</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>traemos</b>	<b>hemos traído</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>traéis</b>	<b>habéis traído</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>traen</b>	<b>han traído</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>traje</b>	<b>traía</b>
(tú)	<b>trajiste</b>	<b>traías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>trajo</b>	<b>traía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>trajimos</b>	<b>traíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>trajisteis</b>	<b>traíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>trajeron</b>	<b>traían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>trayendo</b>		<b>traído</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Me puedes **traer** una toalla? Can you bring me a towel?

Nos **está trayendo** muchos problemas. It's causing us a lot of trouble.

¿Has **traído** lo que te pedí? Have you brought what I asked for?

**Traía** un vestido nuevo. She was wearing a new dress.

No **trajo** el dinero. He didn't bring the money.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## traer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	traeré	traería
(tú)	traerás	traerías
(él/ella/usted)	traerá	traería
(nosotros/as)	traeremos	traeríamos
(vosotros/as)	traeréis	traeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	traerán	traerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	traiga	trajera or trajese
(tú)	traigas	trajeras or trajeses
(él/ella/usted)	traiga	trajera or trajese
(nosotros/as)	traigamos	trajéramos or trajésemos
(vosotros/as)	traigáis	trajeráis or trajeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	traigan	trajeran or trajesen

## IMPERATIVE

trae / traed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me pregunto qué **se traerán** entre manos. I wonder what they're up to.

**Se lo traería** de África. He must have brought it over from Africa.

Dile que **traiga** a algún amigo. Tell him to bring a friend with him.

**Trae** eso. Give that here.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 440 Verb Tables

### valer (to be worth)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>valgo</b>
(tú)	<b>vales</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vale</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>valemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>valéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>valen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he valido</b>
<b>has valido</b>
<b>ha valido</b>
<b>hemos valido</b>
<b>habéis valido</b>
<b>han valido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>valí</b>
(tú)	<b>valiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>valió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>valimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>valisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>valieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>valía</b>
<b>valías</b>
<b>valía</b>
<b>valíamos</b>
<b>valíais</b>
<b>valían</b>

#### GERUND

**valiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**valido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No puede **valerse** por **sí mismo**. He can't look after himself.

¿Cuánto **vale** eso? How much is that?

¿**Vale**? OK?

No le **valió** de nada **suplicar**. Begging got her nowhere.

No **valía** la pena. It wasn't worth it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## valer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>valdré</b>	<b>valdría</b>
(tú)	<b>valdrás</b>	<b>valdrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>valdrá</b>	<b>valdría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>valdremos</b>	<b>valdríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>valdréis</b>	<b>valdríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>valdrán</b>	<b>valdrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>valga</b>	<b>valiera</b> or <b>valiese</b>
(tú)	<b>valgas</b>	<b>valieras</b> or <b>valieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>valga</b>	<b>valiera</b> or <b>valiese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>valgamos</b>	<b>valiéramos</b> or <b>valiésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>valgáis</b>	<b>valierais</b> or <b>valieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>valgan</b>	<b>valieran</b> or <b>valiesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**vale / valed**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Valdrá** unos 500 euros. It must cost around 500 euros.

Yo no **valdría** para enfermera. I'd make a hopeless nurse.

**Valga** lo que **valga**, lo compro. I'll buy it, no matter how much it costs.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 442 Verb Tables

### vencer (to win, to beat)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>vengo</b>
(tú)	<b>vences</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vence</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vencemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vencéis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vencen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he vencido</b>
<b>has vencido</b>
<b>ha vencido</b>
<b>hemos vencido</b>
<b>habéis vencido</b>
<b>han vencido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>vencí</b>
(tú)	<b>venciste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>venció</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vencimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vencisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vencieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>vencía</b>
<b>vencías</b>
<b>vencía</b>
<b>vencíamos</b>
<b>vencíais</b>
<b>vencían</b>

#### GERUND

**venciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**vencido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tienes que **vencer** el miedo. You must overcome your fear.

El plazo de matrícula **vence** mañana. Tomorrow is the last day for registration.

Finalmente le **ha vencido** el sueño. At last, he was overcome by sleep.

**Vencimos** por dos a uno. We won two-one.

Le **vencía** la curiosidad. His curiosity got the better of him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## vencer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>venceré</b>	<b>vencería</b>
(tú)	<b>vencerás</b>	<b>vencerías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vencerá</b>	<b>vencería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>venceremos</b>	<b>venceríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>venceréis</b>	<b>venceríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vencerán</b>	<b>vencerían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>venza</b>	<b>venciera</b> or <b>venciese</b>
(tú)	<b>venzas</b>	<b>vencieras</b> or <b>vencieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>venza</b>	<b>venciera</b> or <b>venciese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>venzamos</b>	<b>venciéramos</b> or <b>venciésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>venzáis</b>	<b>vencierais</b> or <b>vencieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>venzan</b>	<b>vencieran</b> or <b>venciesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**vence / venced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nuestro ejército **vencerá**. Our army will be victorious.

No dejes que te **venza** la impaciencia. Don't let your impatience get the better of you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 444 Verb Tables

### venir (to come)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>vengo</b>	<b>he venido</b>
(tú)	<b>vienes</b>	<b>has venido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>viene</b>	<b>ha venido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>venimos</b>	<b>hemos venido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>venís</b>	<b>habéis venido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>vienen</b>	<b>han venido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>vine</b>	<b>venía</b>
(tú)	<b>viniste</b>	<b>veníás</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vino</b>	<b>venía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vinimos</b>	<b>veníamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vinisteis</b>	<b>veníais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>vinieron</b>	<b>venían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>viniendo</b>	<b>venido</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Vengo** andando desde la playa. I've walked all the way from the beach.

La casa **se está viniendo** abajo. The house is falling apart.

**Ha venido** en taxi. He came by taxi.

**Vinieron** a verme al hospital. They came to see me in hospital.

La noticia **venía** en el periódico. The news was in the paper.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## venir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>vendré</b>	<b>vendría</b>
(tú)	<b>vendrás</b>	<b>vendrías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vendrá</b>	<b>vendría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vendremos</b>	<b>vendríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vendréis</b>	<b>vendríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vendrán</b>	<b>vendrían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>venga</b>	<b>viniera</b> or <b>viniese</b>
(tú)	<b>vengas</b>	<b>vinieras</b> or <b>vinieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>venga</b>	<b>viniera</b> or <b>viniese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vengamos</b>	<b>viniéramos</b> or <b>viniésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vengáis</b>	<b>vinierais</b> or <b>vinieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vengan</b>	<b>vinieran</b> or <b>viniesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**ven / venid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Vendrás** conmigo al cine? Will you come to the cinema with me?

A mí me **vendría** mejor el sábado. Saturday would be better for me.

¡**Venga**, vámonos! Come on, let's go!

No **vengas** si no quieres. Don't come if you don't want to.

¡**Ven** aquí! Come here!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 446 Verb Tables

### ver (to see)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>veo</b>	<b>he visto</b>
(tú)	<b>ves</b>	<b>has visto</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>ve</b>	<b>ha visto</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vemos</b>	<b>hemos visto</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>veis</b>	<b>habéis visto</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>ven</b>	<b>han visto</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>ví</b>	<b>veía</b>
(tú)	<b>viste</b>	<b>veías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vio</b>	<b>veía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vimos</b>	<b>veíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>visteis</b>	<b>veíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vieron</b>	<b>veían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>viendo</b>	<b>visto</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **veo** muy bien. I can't see very well.

**Están viendo** la televisión. They're watching television.

No **he visto** esa película. I haven't seen that film.

¿**Viste** lo que pasó? Did you see what happened?

Los **veía** a todos desde la ventana. I could see them all from the window.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## ver

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>veré</b>	<b>vería</b>
(tú)	<b>verás</b>	<b>verías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>verá</b>	<b>vería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>veremos</b>	<b>veríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>veréis</b>	<b>veríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>verán</b>	<b>verían</b>

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>vea</b>	<b>viera</b> or <b>viese</b>
(tú)	<b>veas</b>	<b>vieras</b> or <b>vieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vea</b>	<b>viera</b> or <b>viese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>veamos</b>	<b>viéramos</b> or <b>viésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>veáis</b>	<b>vierais</b> or <b>vieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vean</b>	<b>vieran</b> or <b>viesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**ve / ved**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Eso ya se **verá**. We'll see.

No **veas** cómo se puso. He got incredibly worked up.

¡Si **vieras** cómo ha cambiado todo aquello! If you could see how everything has changed.

**Veamos**, ¿qué le pasa? Let's see now, what's the matter?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 448 Verb Tables

### verter (to pour)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>vierto</b>	<b>he vertido</b>
(tú)	<b>viertes</b>	<b>has vertido</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vierte</b>	<b>ha vertido</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vertemos</b>	<b>hemos vertido</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vertéis</b>	<b>habéis vertido</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>vierten</b>	<b>han vertido</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>vertí</b>	<b>vertía</b>
(tú)	<b>vertiste</b>	<b>vertías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vertió</b>	<b>vertía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vertimos</b>	<b>vertíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vertisteis</b>	<b>vertíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>vertieron</b>	<b>vertían</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>vertiendo</b>		<b>vertido</b>

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Primero **viertes** el contenido del sobre en un recipiente. First you empty out the contents of the packet into a container.

**Han vertido** graves acusaciones contra la ministra. They've made serious allegations against the minister.

**Vertió** un poco de leche en el cazo. He poured some milk into the saucepan.

**Se vertían** muchos residuos radiactivos en el mar. A lot of nuclear waste was dumped in the sea.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## verter

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>verteré</b>	vertería
(tú)	<b>verterás</b>	verterías
(él/ella/usted)	<b>verterá</b>	vertería
(nosotros/as)	<b>verteremos</b>	verteríamos
(vosotros/as)	<b>verteréis</b>	verteríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>verterán</b>	verterían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>vierta</b>	vertiera or vertiese
(tú)	<b>viertas</b>	vertieras or vertieses
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vierta</b>	vertiera or vertiese
(nosotros/as)	<b>vertamos</b>	vertiéramos or vertiésemos
(vosotros/as)	<b>vertáis</b>	vertierais or vertieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vertan</b>	vertieran or vertiesen

## IMPERATIVE

**vierte / verted**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Se vertirán** muchas lágrimas por esto. A lot of tears will be shed over this.

Ten cuidado no **viertas** el café. Be careful you don't knock over the coffee.

Por favor, **vierta** el contenido del bolso sobre la mesa. Please empty out your bag on the table.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 450 Verb Tables

### vestir (to dress)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>visto</b>
(tú)	<b>vistes</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>viste</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vestimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vestís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>visten</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he vestido</b>
<b>has vestido</b>
<b>ha vestido</b>
<b>hemos vestido</b>
<b>habéis vestido</b>
<b>han vestido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>vestí</b>
(tú)	<b>vestiste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vistió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vestimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vestisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vistieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>vestía</b>
<b>vestías</b>
<b>vestía</b>
<b>vestíamos</b>
<b>vestíais</b>
<b>vestían</b>

#### GERUND

**vestiendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**vestido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tengo una familia que **vestir** y que alimentar. I have a family to feed and clothe.

**Viste** bien. She's a smart dresser.

**Estaba vistiendo** a los niños. I was dressing the children

**Me he vestido** en cinco minutos. It took me five minutes to get dressed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## vestir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>vestiré</b>	vestiría
(tú)	<b>vestirás</b>	vestirías
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vestirá</b>	vestiría
(nosotros/as)	<b>vestiremos</b>	vestiríamos
(vosotros/as)	<b>vestiréis</b>	vestiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vestirán</b>	vestirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>vista</b>	vistiera or vistiese
(tú)	<b>vistas</b>	vistieras or vistieses
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vista</b>	vistiera or vistiese
(nosotros/as)	<b>vistamos</b>	vistiéramos or vistiésemos
(vosotros/as)	<b>vistáis</b>	vistierais or vistieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vistan</b>	vistieran or vistiesen

## IMPERATIVE

## viste / vestid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Se vestirá de princesa.** She'll be dressing up as a princess.

Para un acto formal, yo no **vestiría** pantalones vaqueros y una camiseta.

I wouldn't wear jeans and a T-shirt at a formal event.

Su padre **vestirá de uniforme.** Her father will wear a uniform.

**¡Vístete de una vez!** For the last time, go and get dressed!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 452 Verb Tables

### vivir (to live)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>vivo</b>
(tú)	<b>vives</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vive</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vivimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vivís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>viven</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he vivido</b>
<b>has vivido</b>
<b>ha vivido</b>
<b>hemos vivido</b>
<b>habéis vivido</b>
<b>han vivido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>viví</b>
(tú)	<b>viviste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vivió</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vivimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>vivisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vivieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>vivía</b>
<b>vivías</b>
<b>vivía</b>
<b>vivíamos</b>
<b>vivíais</b>
<b>vivían</b>

#### GERUND

**viviendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**vivido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me gusta **vivir** sola. I like living on my own.

¿Dónde **vives**? Where do you live?

Siempre **han vivido** muy bien. They've always had a very comfortable life.

**Vivían** de su pensión. They lived on his pension.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## vivir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>viviré</b>	<b>viviría</b>
(tú)	<b>vivirás</b>	<b>vivirías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vivirá</b>	<b>viviría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>viviremos</b>	<b>viviríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>viviréis</b>	<b>viviríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vivirán</b>	<b>vivirían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>viva</b>	<b>viviera</b> or <b>viviese</b>
(tú)	<b>vivas</b>	<b>vivieras</b> or <b>vivieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>viva</b>	<b>viviera</b> or <b>viviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>vivamos</b>	<b>viviéramos</b> or <b>viviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>viváis</b>	<b>vivierais</b> or <b>vivieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vivan</b>	<b>vivieran</b> or <b>viviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**vive / vivid**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Viviremos** en el centro de la ciudad. We'll live in the city centre.

Si pudiéramos, **viviríamos** en el campo. We'd live in the country if we could.

Si **vivierais** más cerca, nos veríamos más a menudo. We'd all see one another more often if you lived nearer.

**¡Viva!** Hurray!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## volcar (to overturn)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>vuelco</b>	<b>he volcado</b>
(tú)	<b>vuelcas</b>	<b>has volcado</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vuelca</b>	<b>ha volcado</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volcamos</b>	<b>hemos volcado</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volcáis</b>	<b>habéis volcado</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vuelcan</b>	<b>han volcado</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>volqué</b>	<b>volcaba</b>
(tú)	<b>volcaste</b>	<b>volcabas</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>volcó</b>	<b>volcaba</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volcamos</b>	<b>volcábamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volcasteis</b>	<b>volcabais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>volcaron</b>	<b>volcaban</b>
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
<b>volcando</b>		<b>volcado</b>

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

**Se vuelca** en su trabajo. She throws herself into her work.

**Se han volcado** con nosotros. They've been very kind to us.

El camión **volcó**. The lorry overturned.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## volcar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>volcaré</b>	<b>volcaría</b>
(tú)	<b>volcarás</b>	<b>volcarías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>volcará</b>	<b>volcaría</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volcaremos</b>	<b>volcaríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volcaréis</b>	<b>volcaríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>volcarán</b>	<b>volcarían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>vuelque</b>	<b>volcara</b> or <b>volcase</b>
(tú)	<b>vuelques</b>	<b>volcaras</b> or <b>volcases</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vuelque</b>	<b>volcara</b> or <b>volcase</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volquemos</b>	<b>volcáramos</b> or <b>volcásemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volquéis</b>	<b>volcarais</b> or <b>volcaseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vuelquen</b>	<b>volcaran</b> or <b>volcasen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**vuelca / volcad**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si sigues moviéndote, harás que **vuelque** el bote. If you keep on moving like that, you'll make the boat capsize.

Ten cuidado, no **vuelques** el vaso. Be careful not to knock over the glass.

**Vuelca** el contenido sobre la cama. Empty the contents onto the bed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 456 Verb Tables

### volver (to return)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	<b>vuelvo</b>	<b>he vuelto</b>
(tú)	<b>vuelves</b>	<b>has vuelto</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vuelve</b>	<b>ha vuelto</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volvemos</b>	<b>hemos vuelto</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volvéis</b>	<b>habéis vuelto</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>vuelven</b>	<b>han vuelto</b>
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	<b>volví</b>	<b>volvía</b>
(tú)	<b>volviste</b>	<b>volvías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>volvió</b>	<b>volvía</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volvimos</b>	<b>volvíamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volvisteis</b>	<b>volvíais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<b>volvieron</b>	<b>volvían</b>
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
<b>volviendo</b>	<b>vuelto</b>	

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

Mi padre **vuelve** mañana. My father's coming back tomorrow.

Se **está volviendo** muy pesado. He's becoming a real pain in the neck.

**Ha vuelto** a casa. He's gone back home.

**Me volví** para ver quién era. I turned round to see who it was.

**Volví** agotado de trabajar. I used to come back exhausted from work.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## volver

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<b>volveré</b>	<b>volvería</b>
(tú)	<b>volverás</b>	<b>volverías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>volverá</b>	<b>volvería</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volveremos</b>	<b>volveríamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volveréis</b>	<b>volveríais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>volverán</b>	<b>volverían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	<b>vuelva</b>	<b>volviera</b> or <b>volviese</b>
(tú)	<b>vuelvas</b>	<b>volvieras</b> or <b>volvieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>vuelva</b>	<b>volviera</b> or <b>volviese</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>volvamos</b>	<b>volviéramos</b> or <b>volviésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>volváis</b>	<b>volvierais</b> or <b>volvieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>vuelvan</b>	<b>volvieran</b> or <b>volviesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

**vuelve / volved**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

Todo **volverá** a la normalidad. Everything will go back to normal.

Yo **volvería** a intentarlo. I'd try again.

No quiero que **vuelvas** a las andadas. I don't want you to go back to your old ways.

No **vuelvas** por aquí. Don't come back here.

¡**Vuelve** a la cama! Go back to bed!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## 458 Verb Tables

### zurcir (to darn)

#### PRESENT

(yo)	<b>zurzo</b>
(tú)	<b>zurces</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>zurce</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>zurcimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>zurcís</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>zurcen</b>

#### PRESENT PERFECT

<b>he zurcido</b>
<b>has zurcido</b>
<b>ha zurcido</b>
<b>hemos zurcido</b>
<b>habéis zurcido</b>
<b>han zurcido</b>

#### PRETERITE

(yo)	<b>zurcí</b>
(tú)	<b>zurciste</b>
(él/ella/usted)	<b>zurció</b>
(nosotros/as)	<b>zurcimos</b>
(vosotros/as)	<b>zurcisteis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	<b>zurcieron</b>

#### IMPERFECT

<b>zurcía</b>
<b>zurcías</b>
<b>zurcía</b>
<b>zurcíamos</b>
<b>zurcíaís</b>
<b>zurcían</b>

#### GERUND

**zurciendo**

#### PAST PARTICIPLE

**zurcido**

---

#### EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Quién le **zurce** las camisas? Who darns his shirts?

Pasa horas **zurciéndose** la ropa. He spends hours darning his clothes.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## zurcír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	zurcír <b>é</b>	zurcír <b>ía</b>
(tú)	zurcír <b>ás</b>	zurcír <b>ías</b>
(él/ella/usted)	zurcír <b>á</b>	zurcír <b>ía</b>
(nosotros/as)	zurcír <b>emos</b>	zurcír <b>íamos</b>
(vosotros/as)	zurcír <b>éis</b>	zurcír <b>íais</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	zurcír <b>án</b>	zurcír <b>ían</b>
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	zur <b>za</b>	zurc <b>iera</b> or zurc <b>iese</b>
(tú)	zur <b>zas</b>	zurc <b>ieras</b> or zurc <b>ieses</b>
(él/ella/usted)	zur <b>za</b>	zurc <b>iera</b> or zurc <b>iese</b>
(nosotros/as)	zur <b>zamos</b>	zurc <b>iéramos</b> or zurc <b>iésemos</b>
(vosotros/as)	zur <b>záis</b>	zurc <b>ierais</b> or zurc <b>ieseis</b>
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	zur <b>zan</b>	zurc <b>ieran</b> or zurc <b>iesen</b>

## IMPERATIVE

## zurce / zurcid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

## EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡Que te **zurzan**! Get lost!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

## How to use the Verb Index

The verbs in bold are the model verbs which you will find in the verb tables. All the other verbs follow one of these patterns, so the number next to each verb indicates which pattern fits this particular verb. For example, **acampar** (to camp) follows the same pattern as **hablar** (number 336 in the verb tables).

All the verbs are in alphabetical order. Superior numbers ('1 etc) refer you to notes on page 464. These notes explain any differences between verbs and their model.

abandonar	336	afirmar	336	anticipar	336	asegurar	336
abastecer	280	aflojar	336	antojarse	336	asesinar	336
<b>abolir</b>	<b>220</b>	afrontar	336	anular	336	asfixiar	336
abollar	336	agachar	336	anunciar	336	asimilar	336
abombar	336	agarrar	336	añadir	452	asistir	452
abonar	336	agitar	336	apagar	374	asociar	336
abortar	336	aglomerarse	336	apañar	336	asolear	336
abrasar	336	agobiar	336	aparcar	412	asomar	336
abrazar	282	agotar	336	aparecer	280	asombrar	336
abrigar	374	agradar	336	aparentar	336	aspirar	336
<b>abrir</b>	<b>222</b>	agradecer	280	apartar	336	asumir	452
abrochar	336	agredir	452	apasionarse	336	asustar	336
absorber	270	agrupar	336	apearse	336	atacar	412
abstenerse	432	aguantar	336	apellidar	336	atar	336
abultar	336	aguardar	336	apestar	336	atardecere <sup>1</sup>	280
aburrir	452	ahogar	374	apetecer	280	atender	308
abusar	336	ahorcar	412	aplastar	336	aterrizar	282
acabar	336	ahorrar	336	aplaudir	452	atiborrar	336
acampar	336	ajustar	336	aplazar	282	atracar	412
acariciar	336	alabar	336	aplicar	412	atraer	438
acataarrase	336	alardear	336	<b>apoderarse</b>	<b>236</b>	atrapar	336
acceder	270	alargar	374	aportar	336	atrasar	336
acelerar	336	alcanzar	282	apostar	278	<b>atravesar</b>	<b>244</b>
acentuar	224	alegrar	336	apoyar	336	atreverse	270
aceptar	336	alejar	336	apreciar	336	atropellar	336
acercar	412	aliarse	310	aprender	270	aumentar	336
acertar	380	aligerar	336	apresurarse	336	<b>aunar</b>	<b>246</b>
aclamar	336	alimentar	336	apretar	380	autorizar	282
acobardarse	336	aliñar	336	<b>aprobar</b>	<b>238</b>	avanzar	282
acoger	266	aliviar	336	aprovechar	336	aventajar	336
acompañar	336	allanar	336	aproximar	336	aventar	380
aconsejar	336	almacenar	336	apuntar	336	<b>avergonzar</b>	<b>248</b>
acordar	278	<b>almorzar</b>	<b>230</b>	apuñalar	336	averiarse	310
acostar	278	alojar	336	apurar	336	<b>averiguar</b>	<b>250</b>
acostumbrar	336	alquilar	336	arañar	336	avisar	336
<b>actuar</b>	<b>224</b>	alterar	336	arar	336	ayudar	336
acudir	452	alternar	336	archivar	336	azotar	336
acurrucarse	336	alucinar	336	arder	270	bailar	336
acusar	336	aludir	452	armar	336	bajar	336
adaptar	336	alzar	282	<b>arrancar</b>	<b>240</b>	bañar	336
adelantar	336	amamantar	336	arrasar	336	barnizar	282
adelgazar	282	<b>amanecer</b>	<b>232</b>	arrastrar	336	barrer	270
adivinar	336	amar	336	arrebatar	336	basar	336
admirar	336	amargar	374	arreglar	336	bastar	336
admitir	452	amarrar	336	<b>arrepentirse</b>	<b>242</b>	batir	452
adoptar	336	amenazar	282	arrestar	336	beber	270
adorar	336	amontonar	336	arriesgar	374	<b>bendecir</b>	<b>252</b>
adornar	336	amortiguar	250	arrimar	336	beneficiar	336
<b>adquirir</b>	<b>226</b>	ampliar	310	arrodillarse	336	besar	336
<b>advertir</b>	<b>228</b>	amputar	336	arrojar	336	bloquear	336
afectar	336	amueblar	336	arropar	336	bombardear	336
afeitar	336	analizar	282	arrugar	374	bombar	336
aficionarse	336	<b>andar</b>	<b>234</b>	arruinar	336	borrar	336
afilar	336	animar	336	asaltar	336	bosteazar	282
afiliarse	336	anochecer <sup>1</sup>	280	asar	336	botar	336
afinar	336	anotar	336	ascender	308	boxear	336

brillar	336	complacer	366	<b>cubrir</b>	<b>284</b>	desfilarse	336
brincar	412	completar	336	cuchichear	336	desgarrar	336
brindar	336	complicar	412	cuidar	336	desgastar	336
bromear	336	componer	386	cultivar	336	deshacer	338
brotar	336	comportarse	336	cumplir	452	deshidratarse	336
bucear	336	comprar	336	curar	336	deshinchar	336
burlar	336	comprender	270	dañar	336	desilusionar	336
buscar	412	comprobar	278	<b>dar</b>	<b>286</b>	desinfectar	336
<b>caber</b>	<b>254</b>	comprometer	270	debatir	452	desinflar	336
cabrear	336	comunicar	412	deber	270	deslizar	282
caducar	412	concentrar	336	debilitar	336	deslumar	336
<b>caer</b>	<b>256</b>	concertar	380	decepcionar	336	desmayar	336
cagar	374	condenar	336	decidir	452	desmontar	336
calar	336	<b>conducir</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>decir</b>	<b>288</b>	desnudar	336
calcar	412	conectar	336	declarar	336	desobedecer	280
calcular	336	confesar	380	decorar	336	desordenar	336
calentar	380	confiar	310	dedicar	412	desorientar	336
calificar	412	confirmar	336	deducir	272	despachar	336
callar	336	conformar	336	defender	308	despedir	378
calmar	336	confundir	452	definir	452	despegar	374
cambiar	258	congelar	336	deformar	336	despeinar	336
caminar	336	conmemorar	336	defraudar	336	despejar	336
cancelar	336	conmover	364	dejar	336	despellejar	336
cansar	336	<b>conocer</b>	<b>274</b>	delatar	336	desperdiciar	336
cantar	336	conquistar	336	deletrear	336	desperdizarse	282
capturar	336	conseguir	418	demostrar	278	despertar	380
cargar	374	consentir	420	denunciar	336	despistar	336
casar	336	conservar	336	depender	270	desplazar	282
cascar	230	considerar	336	deprimir	452	desplegar	368
castigar	374	consistir	452	derramar	336	desplomarse	336
causar	336	consolar	278	derrapar	336	despreciar	336
cavar	336	constar	336	derretir	378	desprender	270
<b>cazar</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>construir</b>	<b>276</b>	derribar	336	<b>despreocuparse</b>	<b>290</b>
ceder	270	consultar	336	derrotar	336	destacar	412
celebrar	336	consumir	452	derrumbar	336	destapar	336
cenar	336	contactar	336	desabrochar	336	desteñir	398
cepillar	336	contagiar	336	desafiar	310	desternillarse	336
<b>cerrar</b>	<b>262</b>	contaminar	336	desafinar	336	destinar	336
cesar	336	<b>contar</b>	<b>278</b>	desahogar	374	destornillar	336
chapotear	336	contener	432	desalojar	336	destronar	282
charlar	336	contentar	336	desanimar	336	destruir	276
chechar	412	contestar	336	desaparecer	280	desvalijar	336
chillar	336	cotillear	336	desaprovechar	336	desvelar	336
chirriar	310	continuar	224	desarrollar	336	desviar	310
chismorrear	336	contradecir	288	desatar	336	detectar	336
chocar	412	contraer	438	desayunar	336	<b>detener</b>	<b>292</b>
chupar	336	contrastar	336	decalzar	282	deteriorar	336
circular	336	contratar	336	descansar	336	determinar	336
citar	336	contribuir	276	descargar	374	detestar	336
clasificar	412	controlar	336	descargar	308	devolver	456
clavar	336	convencer	280	descolgar	406	devorar	336
cobrar	336	convenir	444	descomponerse	386	dialogar	374
<b>cocer</b>	<b>264</b>	convertir	420	desconcertar	380	dibujar	336
cocinar	336	convocar	412	desconectar	336	dictar	336
<b>coger</b>	<b>266</b>	cooperar	336	desconfiar	310	diferenciar	336
coincidir	452	copiar	336	descongelar	336	dificultar	336
cojear	336	corregir	302	descontar	278	digerir	420
colaborar	336	correr	270	descoser	270	diluir	276
colar	278	corresponder	270	describir	318	diluviar	336
coleccionar	336	cortar	336	descubrir	284	dimitir	452
<b>colgar</b>	<b>268</b>	cosechar	336	descuidar	336	<b>dirigir</b>	<b>294</b>
colocar	412	coser	270	desdoblar	336	disear	412
colonizar	282	costar	278	desear	336	disculpar	336
combinar	336	crear	336	desembarcar	412	discutir	452
comentar	336	<b>crecer</b>	<b>280</b>	desembocar	412	diseñar	336
comenzar	304	crear	354	desempacar	412	disfrazar	282
<b>comer</b>	<b>270</b>	criar	310	desenchufar	336	disfrutar	336
cometer	270	criticar	412	desengañar	336	disgustar	336
compadecer	280	cronometrar	336	desenredar	336	disimular	336
comparar	336	crujir	452	desenrollar	336	disminuir	276
compartir	452	<b>cruzar</b>	<b>282</b>	desenroscar	412	disolver	402
compensar	336	cuadrar	336	desenvolver	456	disparar	336
competir	378	cuajar	336	desesperar	336	disponer	386

## 462 Verb Index

<b>distinguir</b>	296	engordar	336	estrujar	336	gatear	336
distraer	438	enlazar	282	estudiar	336	generalizar	282
distribuir	276	enloquecer	280	<b>evacuar</b>	<b>326</b>	generar	336
<b>divertir</b>	<b>298</b>	enmarcar	412	evadir	452	germinar	336
dividir	452	enojar	336	evaluar	224	girar	336
divorciarse	336	enredar	336	evaporar	336	governar	380
divulgar	374	enriquecer	280	evitar	336	golpear	336
doblar	336	enrollar	336	evolucionar	336	gotear	336
doler	364	enroscar	412	exagerar	336	gozar	282
dominar	336	ensanchar	336	examinar	336	grabar	336
<b>dormir</b>	<b>300</b>	ensayar	336	excavar	336	graduar	224
drogar	374	enseñar	336	excitar	336	granizar <sup>1</sup>	282
ducharse	336	ensuciar	336	exclamar	336	gritar	336
durar	336	<b>entender</b>	<b>308</b>	excluir	276	<b>gruñir</b>	<b>330</b>
echar	336	enterarse	336	exhibir	452	guardar	336
economizar	282	enterrar	380	exigir	294	<b>guiar</b>	<b>332</b>
edificar	412	entrar	336	existir	452	guiñar	336
editar	336	entregar	374	experimentar	336	guisar	336
educar	412	entrenarse	336	explicar	412	gustar	336
efectuar	224	entretener	432	explorar	336	<b>haber</b>	<b>334</b>
ejecutar	336	entrevistar	336	explotar	336	habitar	336
ejercer	442	entrometerse	270	exponer	386	<b>hablar</b>	<b>336</b>
elaborar	336	entusiasmar	336	exportar	336	<b>hacer</b>	<b>338</b>
<b>elegir</b>	<b>302</b>	enumerar	336	expresar	336	halagar	374
elevar	336	envejecer	280	exprimir	452	hallar	336
eliminar	336	<b>enviar</b>	<b>310</b>	expulsar	336	hartar	336
elogiar	336	envidiar	336	extender	308	<b>hay</b>	<b>340</b>
embalar	336	envolver	456	extinguir	296	helar <sup>1</sup>	380
embarcar	412	equivaler	440	extraer	438	heredar	336
emborrachar	336	<b>equivocarse</b>	<b>312</b>	extrañar	336	<b>herir</b>	<b>342</b>
embrollar	336	<b>erguir</b>	<b>314</b>	extraviar	310	hervir	420
emigrar	336	<b>errar</b>	<b>316</b>	fabricar	412	hojear	336
emitir	452	eructar	336	facilitar	336	hospedar	336
emocionar	336	escabullirse	330	facturar	336	<b>huir</b>	<b>344</b>
empacharse	336	escalar	336	fallar	336	hundir	452
empalmar	336	escandalizar	282	fallecer	280	hurgar	374
empañar	336	escapar	336	falsificar	412	idear	336
empapar	336	escaquearse	336	faltar	336	identificar	412
empapelar	336	escarbarr	336	fastidiar	336	ignorar	336
empaquetar	336	escayolar	336	favorecer	280	iluminar	336
emparejar	336	escocer	264	felicitarse	336	ilusionar	336
empastar	336	escoger	266	festejar	336	imaginar	336
empatar	336	esconder	270	fiar	310	imitar	336
empeñar	336	<b>escribir</b>	<b>318</b>	fichar	336	impedir	378
empeorar	336	escuchar	336	figurar	336	<b>imponer</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>empezar</b>	<b>304</b>	esculcar	412	fijar	336	importar	336
emplear	336	escupir	452	filmar	336	impresionar	336
empollar	336	escurrir	452	filtrar	336	<b>imprimir</b>	<b>348</b>
empujar	336	<b>esforzarse</b>	<b>320</b>	finger	294	improvisar	336
enamorar	336	esfumarse	336	firmar	336	impulsar	336
encabezar	282	esmerarse	336	fisgar	374	inaugurar	336
encajar	336	espabilar	336	flotar	336	incendiar	336
encaminarse	336	espantar	336	fluir	276	inclinarse	336
encantar	336	especializarse	282	fomentar	336	incluir	276
encarcelar	336	esperar	336	formar	336	indemnizar	282
encariñarse	336	espiar	310	forrar	336	independizarse	282
encargar	374	espirar	336	forzar	320	indicar	412
encender	308	esquiar	310	fotocopiar	336	indignar	336
encerrar	380	esquivar	336	fracasar	336	inflar	336
encoger	266	<b>establecer</b>	<b>322</b>	fregar	368	influnciar	336
encontrar	278	estacionar	336	<b>freir</b>	<b>328</b>	influir	276
enchufar	336	estafar	336	frenar	336	informar	336
enderezar	282	estallar	336	frotar	336	ingeniar	336
endulzar	282	<b>estar</b>	<b>324</b>	fruncir	458	ingresar	336
endurecer	280	estimular	336	fugarse	336	inquietar	336
enemistar	336	estirar	336	fumar	336	inscribir	318
enfadar	336	estorbar	336	funcionar	336	insinuar	224
enfermar	336	estornudar	336	fundar	336	insistir	452
enfocar	412	estrangular	336	fundir	452	instalar	336
<b>enfrentarse</b>	<b>306</b>	estrechar	336	galopar	336	insultar	336
enfriar	310	estrellar	336	ganar	336	intentar	336
engancharse	336	estrenar	336	garantizar	282	intercambiar	336
engañar	336	estropear	336	gastar	336	interesarse	336

interpretar	336	merecer	280	pecar	412	procurar	336
interrogar	374	merendar	380	pedalear	336	producir	272
interrumpir	452	meter	270	<b>pedir</b>	<b>378</b>	programar	336
intervenir	444	mezclar	336	pegar	374	progresar	336
intimidar	336	mirar	336	peinar	336	<b>prohibir</b>	<b>388</b>
introducir	272	modernizar	282	pelar	336	prolongar	374
inundar	336	modificar	412	pelear	336	prometer	270
invadir	452	mojar	336	pellizcar	412	pronosticar	412
inventar	336	moler	364	penetrar	336	pronunciar	336
invernar	336	molestar	336	<b>pensar</b>	<b>380</b>	propagar	374
invertir	420	montar	336	percatarse	336	proponer	386
invitar	336	morder	364	percibir	452	proporcionar	336
inyectar	336	<b>morir</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>perder</b>	<b>382</b>	prosperar	336
<b>ir</b>	<b>350</b>	mostrar	278	perdonar	336	proteger	266
irritar	336	<b>mover</b>	<b>364</b>	perfeccionar	336	protestar	336
izar	282	mudar	336	perjudicar	412	provocar	412
jalar	336	multiplicar	412	permanecer	280	proyectar	336
jubilat	336	<b>nacer</b>	<b>366</b>	permitir	452	publicar	412
<b>jugar</b>	<b>352</b>	nadar	336	perseguir	418	puadir	452
juntar	336	narrar	336	persuadir	452	pulir	452
jurar	336	navegar	374	pertenecer	280	pulsar	336
justificar	412	necesitar	336	pesar	336	puntuar	224
juzgar	374	<b>negar</b>	<b>368</b>	pesca	412	quebrar	380
ladrar	336	negociar	336	pestañear	336	quedar	336
lamentar	336	nevar <sup>1</sup>	380	piar	310	quejarse	336
lamer	270	nombrar	336	picar	412	quemar	336
lanzar	282	notar	336	pillar	336	<b>querer</b>	<b>390</b>
latir	452	notificar	412	pinchar	336	quitar	336
lavar	336	nublarse <sup>1</sup>	336	piratear	336	rajar	336
<b>leer</b>	<b>354</b>	obedecer	280	pisar	336	rallar	336
<b>levantar</b>	<b>356</b>	obligar	374	pitar	336	rapar	336
liar	310	observar	336	pitear	336	raptar	336
liberar	336	obsesionar	336	planchar	336	rascar	412
librar	336	obstinarse	336	planear	336	rasgar	374
ligar	374	obtener	432	planificar	412	rasurarse	336
limitar	336	ocasionar	336	plantar	336	rayar	336
limpiar	336	ocultar	336	plantea	336	reaccionar	336
llamar	336	ocupar	336	platicar	412	realizar	282
llegar	374	ocurrir	452	plegar	336	rebajar	336
llenar	336	odiar	336	podar	336	rebelarse	336
llevar	336	ofender	270	<b>poder</b>	<b>384</b>	rebobinar	336
llorar	336	ofrecer	280	podrir	452	rebotar	336
<b>llover<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>358</b>	<b>oir</b>	<b>370</b>	ponchar	336	recalcar	412
lloviznar	336	<b>oler</b>	<b>372</b>	poner	336	recargar	374
localizar	282	olvidar	336	<b>poner</b>	<b>386</b>	recaudar	336
lograr	336	omitir	452	portarse	336	recetar	336
<b>lucir</b>	<b>360</b>	ondear	336	posar	336	rechazar	282
luchar	336	operar	336	poseer	354	rechibir	452
machacar	412	opinar	336	posponer	386	reciclar	336
madrugat	374	oponer	386	practicar	412	recitar	336
malgastar	336	optar	336	precipitar	336	reclamar	336
maltratar	336	ordenar	336	precisar	336	recoger	266
mamar	336	ordeñar	336	predecir	288	recomendar	380
manchar	336	organizar	282	predicar	412	reconciliar	336
mandar	336	orinar	336	preferir	420	reconocer	280
manejar	336	oscilar	336	preguntar	336	reconstruir	276
manifestar	380	oscurer	280	premiar	336	recordar	278
manipular	336	oxidar	336	prender	270	recorrer	270
mantener	432	padecer	280	preocupar	336	recortar	336
maquillar	336	<b>pagar</b>	<b>374</b>	preparar	336	recostar	278
marcar	412	palpar	336	prescindir	452	recuperar	336
marchar	336	palpitar	336	presenciar	336	recurrir	452
marear	336	parar	336	presentar	336	redactar	336
masticar	412	parecer	280	presionar	336	<b>reducir</b>	<b>392</b>
matar	336	parpadear	336	prestar	336	reembolsar	336
matricular	336	participar	336	presumir	452	reemplazar	282
maullar	336	<b>partir</b>	<b>376</b>	pretender	270	referir	420
meat	336	pasar	336	prevenir	444	reflejar	336
medir	378	pasear	336	prever	446	reflexionar	336
mejorar	336	pastar	336	privar	336	reformular	336
memorizar	282	patear	336	privatizar	282	refrescar	412
mentonar	336	patinar	336	probar	278	refugiarse	336
mentir	420	patrocinar	336	proclamar	336	regalar	336

## 464 Verb Index

regañar	336	rodar	278	suministrar	336	traspasar	336
regar	368	rodear	336	superar	336	trasplantar	336
regatear	336	<b>rogar</b>	<b>406</b>	suplicar	412	tratar	336
registrar	336	<b>romper</b>	<b>408</b>	suponer	386	trazar	282
regresar	336	roncar	412	suprimir	452	trepas	336
rehacer	338	ronronear	336	surgir	294	trillar	336
<b>rehusar</b>	<b>394</b>	rozar	282	suspender	270	trinchar	336
<b>reír</b>	<b>396</b>	ruborizarse	282	suspirar	336	triplicar	412
relacionar	336	rugir	294	sustituir	276	triturar	336
relajar	336	<b>saber</b>	<b>410</b>	susurrar	336	triunfar	336
relucir	360	<b>sacar</b>	<b>412</b>	tachar	336	trocear	336
rellenar	336	sacudir	452	taladrar	336	tronar <sup>1</sup>	278
remar	336	<b>salir</b>	<b>414</b>	tallar	336	tronchar	336
remediar	336	salpicar	412	tambalearse	336	tropezar	304
remojas	336	saltar	336	tantear	336	trotar	336
remolcar	412	saludar	336	tapar	336	tumbar	336
remover	364	salvar	336	tapizar	282	turnarse	336
rendir	378	sangrar	336	tararear	336	tutear	336
renovar	278	<b>satisfacer</b>	<b>416</b>	tardar	336	unir	452
rentar	336	sazonar	336	tartamudear	336	untar	336
<b>reñir</b>	<b>398</b>	secar	412	tasar	336	usar	336
reparar	336	secuestrar	336	tatuas	224	utilizar	282
repartir	452	segar	368	teclear	336	vaciar	310
repasar	336	<b>seguir</b>	<b>418</b>	tejer	336	vacilar	336
<b>repetir</b>	<b>400</b>	seleccionar	336	telefonar	336	vacunar	336
repostar	336	sellar	336	televisar	336	vagar	374
representar	336	sembrar	380	temblar	380	<b>valer</b>	<b>440</b>
reprobar	278	sentar	380	<b>temer</b>	<b>430</b>	valorar	336
reprochar	336	<b>sentir</b>	<b>420</b>	tender	308	variar	310
reproducir	272	señalar	336	<b>tener</b>	<b>432</b>	velar	336
resaltar	336	señalizar	282	tensar	336	<b>vencer</b>	<b>442</b>
resbalar	336	separar	336	tentar	380	vendar	336
rescatar	336	<b>ser</b>	<b>422</b>	teñir	398	vender	270
reservar	336	serrar	380	tergiversar	336	vengar	374
resfriarse	310	servir	378	terminar	336	<b>venir</b>	<b>444</b>
resistir	452	significar	412	timar	336	ventilar	336
<b>resolver</b>	<b>402</b>	silbar	336	tirar	336	<b>ver</b>	<b>446</b>
respaldar	336	sobrar	336	tiritar	336	veranear	336
respetar	336	sobrevivir	452	titubear	336	verificar	412
respirar	336	<b>soler</b>	<b>424</b>	titularse	336	<b>verter</b>	<b>448</b>
responder	270	solicitar	336	<b>tocar</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>vestir</b>	<b>450</b>
resquebrajar	336	sollozar	282	tolerar	336	viajar	336
restar	336	<b>soltar</b>	<b>426</b>	tomar	336	vibrar	336
restaurar	336	solucionar	336	topar	336	viciar	336
restregar	374	<b>sonar</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>torcer</b>	<b>436</b>	vigilar	336
resultar	336	sonreír	396	torear	336	violar	336
resumir	452	sonrojarse	336	torturar	336	visitar	336
retar	336	soñar	278	toser	270	vitorear	336
retirar	336	soplar	336	tostar	278	<b>vivir</b>	<b>452</b>
retorcer	436	soportar	336	trabajar	336	volar	278
retransmitir	452	sorber	270	traducir	272	<b>volcar</b>	<b>454</b>
retrasar	336	sorprender	270	<b>traer</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>volver</b>	<b>456</b>
retroceder	270	sospechar	336	tragar	374	vomitat	336
<b>reunir</b>	<b>404</b>	sostener	432	traicionar	336	votar	336
revelar	336	subir	452	tramitar	336	zambullirse	224
reventar	380	subrayar	336	tranquilizar	282	zampar	336
revisar	336	subvencionar	336	transcurrir	452	zanjar	336
revolver	456	suceder	270	transformar	336	zarpar	336
rezar	282	sudar	336	transmitir	452	zumbar	336
ridiculizar	282	sufrir	452	transportar	336	<b>zurcir</b>	<b>458</b>
rizar	282	sugerir	420	trasladar	336	zurrar	336
robar	336	sujetar	336	trasnochar	336		
rociar	310	sumar	336	traspapelarse	336		

### Notes

<sup>1</sup> The verbs **anochecer**, **atardecer**, **granizar**, **helar**, **llover**, **nevar**, **nublarse** and **tronar** are used almost exclusively in the infinitive and third person singular forms.

<sup>2</sup> The **past participle** of the verb **podrir** is **podrido**.

# Vocabulary



air travel	472
animals	476
bikes	480
birds	482
body	484
calendar	488
camping	492
careers	494
cars	500
clothes	506
colours	510
computing and IT	512
countries and nationalities	514
countryside	520
describing people	524
education	528
environment	536
family	540
farm	544
fish and insects	548
food and drink	550
free time	558
fruit	562
furniture and appliances	564
geographical names	568
greetings and everyday phrases	570
health	574
hotel	578
house – general	582
house – particular	586
information and services	590
law	596
materials	600
music	604
numbers and quantities	606
personal items	612
plants and gardens	614
seaside and boats	618
shopping	622

## 468 contents

---

sports	628
theatre and cinema	632
time	636
tools	640
town	642
trains	648
trees	652
vegetables	654
vehicles	656
the weather	660
youth hostelling	664
supplementary vocabulary	
articles and pronouns	666
conjunctions	668
adjectives	669
adverbs and prepositions	677
nouns	682
verbs	693

This vocabulary section is divided into [50 topics](#), arranged in alphabetical order. This thematic approach enables you to learn related words and phrases together, so that you can become confident in using particular vocabulary in context.

Vocabulary within each topic is divided into nouns and useful phrases which are aimed at helping you to express yourself in idiomatic Spanish. Vocabulary within each topic is graded to help you prioritize your learning. [Essential words](#) include the basic words you will need to be able to communicate effectively, [important words](#) help expand your knowledge, and [useful words](#) provide additional vocabulary which will enable you to express yourself more fully.

Nouns are grouped by gender: masculine ("el") nouns are given on the left-hand page, and feminine ("la") nouns on the right-hand page, enabling you to memorize words according to their gender. In addition, all feminine forms of adjectives are shown, as are irregular plurals.

At the end of the section you will find a list of [supplementary vocabulary](#), grouped according to part of speech – adjective, verb, noun and so on. This is vocabulary which you will come across in many everyday situations.



## ABBREVIATIONS

<i>adj</i>	adjective
<i>adv</i>	adverb
<i>algn</i>	alguien
<i>conj</i>	conjunction
<i>f</i>	feminine
<i>inv</i>	invariable
<i>LAm</i>	word used in Latin America
<i>m</i>	masculine
<i>m+f</i>	masculine and feminine form
<i>Mex</i>	word used in Mexico
<i>n</i>	noun
<i>pl</i>	plural
<i>prep</i>	preposition
<i>sb</i>	somebody
<i>sing</i>	singular
<i>Sp</i>	word used in Spain
<i>sth</i>	something

The swung dash ~ is used to indicate the basic elements of the compound and appropriate endings are then added.

## PLURALS AND GENDER

In Spanish, if a noun ends in a vowel it generally takes **-s** in the plural (**casa** > **casas**). If it ends in a consonant (including **y**) it generally takes **-es** in the plural (**reloj** > **relojes**). If it doesn't follow these rules, then the plural will be given in the text.

Although most masculine nouns take "**el**" and most feminine nouns take "**la**", you will find a few nouns grouped under feminine words which take "**el**" (**el agua** water; **el arca** chest; **el aula** classroom) because they are actually feminine.

## 472 air travel

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>aeropuerto</b>	airport
el <b>agente de viajes</b>	travel agent
el <b>alquiler de coches</b>	car hire
el <b>avión</b> ( <i>pl</i> aviones)	plane
el <b>billete</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ), el <b>boleto</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	ticket
el <b>bolso</b>	bag
el <b>carnet</b> ( <i>or</i> carné) <b>de identidad</b> ( <i>pl</i> carnets <i>or</i> carnés ~ ~)	ID card
el <b>enlace</b>	connection
el <b>equipaje</b>	luggage
el <b>equipaje de mano</b>	hand luggage
el <b>horario</b>	timetable
el <b>número</b>	number
el <b>oficial de aduanas</b>	customs officer
el <b>pasajero</b>	passenger
el <b>pasaporte</b>	passport
el <b>(precio del) billete</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) <i>or</i> <b>boleto</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	fare
el <b>retraso</b>	delay
los <b>servicios</b>	toilets
el <b>taxi</b>	taxi
el <b>turista</b>	tourist
el <b>viaje</b>	trip
el <b>viajero</b>	traveller

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**viajar en avión** to travel by plane

**un billete** (*Sp*) *or* **boleto** (*LAm*) **de ida** a single ticket

**un billete** (*Sp*) *or* **boleto** (*LAm*) **de ida y vuelta, un boleto redondo** (*Mex*)  
a return ticket

**reservar un billete** (*Sp*) *or* **boleto** (*LAm*) **de avión** to book a plane ticket  
"por avión" "by airmail"

**facturar el equipaje** to check in one's luggage

**perdí el enlace** I missed my connection

**el avión ha despegado/ha aterrizado** the plane has taken off/has landed

**el panel de llegadas/salidas** the arrivals/departures board

**el vuelo número 776 procedente de Madrid/con destino Madrid** flight  
number 776 from Madrid/to Madrid

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>aduanas</b>	customs
la <b>agente de viajes</b>	travel agent
la <b>cabina (del avión)</b>	(passenger) cabin
la <b>cabina (del piloto)</b>	cockpit
la <b>cancelación</b> ( <i>pl</i> cancelaciones)	cancellation
la <b>duty free</b>	duty-free (shop)
la <b>entrada</b>	entrance
la <b>facturación</b>	check-in
la <b>información</b> ( <i>pl</i> informaciones)	information desk; information
la <b>llegada</b>	arrival
la <b>maleta</b>	bag; suitcase
la <b>oficial de aduanas</b>	customs officer
la <b>pasajera</b>	passenger
la <b>puerta de embarque</b>	departure gate
la <b>reserva</b>	reservation
la <b>salida</b>	departure; exit
la <b>salida de emergencia</b>	emergency exit
la <b>tarifa</b>	fare
la <b>tarjeta de embarque</b>	boarding card
la <b>turista</b>	tourist
la <b>viajera</b>	traveller

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**recoger el equipaje** to collect one's luggage

**"recogida de equipajes"** "baggage reclaim"

**pasar por la aduana** to go through customs

**tengo algo que declarar** I have something to declare

**no tengo nada que declarar** I have nothing to declare

**registrar el equipaje** to search the luggage

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>accidente de avión</b>	plane crash
el <b>billete electrónico</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	e-ticket
el <b>boleto electrónico</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	e-ticket
el <b>carrito</b>	trolley
el <b>cinturón de seguridad</b> ( <i>pl cinturones ~~</i> )	seat belt
el <b>helicóptero</b>	helicopter
el <b>mapa</b>	map
el <b>mareo</b> ( <i>en avión</i> )	airsickness
el <b>piloto</b>	pilot
el <b>vuelo</b>	flight

**USEFUL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>asiento</b>	seat
el <b>aterrizaje</b>	landing
el <b>auxiliar de vuelo</b>	steward; flight attendant
el <b>cambiador para bebés</b>	mother and baby room
el <b>control de pasaportes</b>	passport control
el <b>control de seguridad</b>	security check
el <b>controlador aéreo</b>	air-traffic controller
los <b>derechos de aduana</b>	customs duty
el <b>despegue</b>	take-off
el <b>detector de metales</b>	metal detector
el <b>embarque</b>	boarding
el <b>horario</b>	timetable
los <b>mandos</b>	controls
el <b>paracaídas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	parachute
el <b>radar</b>	radar
el <b>reactor</b>	jet plane/engine
el <b>satélite</b>	satellite terminal
el <b>veraneante</b>	holiday-maker

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**a bordo** on board; **"prohibido fumar"** "no smoking"

**"abróchense el cinturón de seguridad"** "fasten your seat belts"

**estamos sobrevolando Londres** we are flying over London

**me estoy mareando** I am feeling sick; **secuestrar un avión** to hijack a plane

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>duración</b> ( <i>pl</i> duraciones)	length; duration
la <b>escalera mecánica</b>	escalator
la <b>piloto</b>	pilot
la <b>sala de embarque</b>	departure lounge
la <b>velocidad</b>	speed

### USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>ala</b> ( <i>pl</i> las alas)	wing
la <b>altitud</b>	altitude
la <b>altura</b>	height
la <b>auxiliar de vuelo</b>	air hostess; flight attendant
la <b>barrera del sonido</b>	sound barrier
la <b>bolsa de aire</b>	air pocket
la <b>caja negra</b>	black box
la <b>cinta transportadora</b>	carousel
la <b>controladora aérea</b>	air-traffic controller
la <b>escala</b>	stopover
la <b>etiqueta</b>	label
la <b>hélice</b>	propeller
la <b>línea aérea</b>	airline
la <b>pista (de aterrizaje)</b>	runway
la <b>terminal</b>	terminal
la <b>tienda libre de impuestos</b>	duty-free shop
la <b>torre de control</b>	control tower
la <b>tripulación</b> ( <i>pl</i> tripulaciones)	crew
la <b>turbulencia</b>	turbulence
la <b>ventanilla</b>	window
la <b>veraneante</b>	holiday-maker

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**"pasajeros del vuelo AB251 con destino Madrid, embarquen por la puerta 51"** "flight AB251 to Madrid now boarding at gate 51"

**hicimos escala en Nueva York** we stopped over in New York

**un aterrizaje forzoso** or **de emergencia** an emergency landing

**un aterrizaje violento** a crash landing

**tabaco libre de impuestos** duty-free cigarettes

## 476 animals

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>animal</b>	animal
el <b>buey</b> ( <i>pl ~es</i> )	ox
el <b>caballo</b>	horse
el <b>cachorro</b>	puppy
el <b>cerdo</b>	pig
el <b>conejo</b>	rabbit
el <b>cordero</b>	lamb
el <b>elefante</b>	elephant
el <b>gatito</b>	kitten
el <b>gato</b>	cat
el <b>hámster</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	hamster
el <b>león</b> ( <i>pl leones</i> )	lion
el <b>pájaro</b>	bird
el <b>pelaje</b>	fur, coat
el <b>pelo</b>	coat, hair
el <b>perrito</b>	puppy
el <b>perro</b>	dog
el <b>pescado</b>	fish
el <b>pez</b> ( <i>pl peces</i> )	fish
el <b>potro</b>	foal
el <b>ratón</b> ( <i>pl ratones</i> )	mouse
el <b>ternero</b>	calf
el <b>tigre</b>	tiger
el <b>zoo</b>	zoo
el <b>zoológico</b>	zoo

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**me gustan los gatos, odio las serpientes, prefiero los ratones** I like cats,

I hate snakes, I prefer mice

**tenemos 12 animales en casa** we have 12 pets in our house

**no tenemos mascotas en casa** we have no pets in our house

**los animales salvajes** wild animals

**los animales domésticos** or **las mascotas** pets

**el ganado** livestock

**meter un animal en una jaula** to put an animal in a cage

**liberar a un animal** to set an animal free

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

el **ave** (*pl* **las aves**)

la **gata**

la **oveja**

la **perra**

la **tortuga**

la **vaca**

bird

cat (*female*)

ewe

dog (*female*)

tortoise

cow

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la **cola**

la **jaula**

tail

cage

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**el perro ladra** the dog barks; **gruñe** it growls

**el gato maulla** the cat miaows; **ronronea** it purrs

**me gusta la equitación** or **montar a caballo** I like horse-riding  
**a caballo** on horseback

**"cuidado con el perro"** "beware of the dog"

**"no se admiten perros"** "no dogs allowed"

**"¡quieto!"** (*to dog*) "down!"

**los derechos de los animales** animal rights

## USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>asno</b>	donkey
el <b>burro</b>	donkey
el <b>camello</b>	camel
el <b>canguro</b>	kangaroo
el <b>caparazón</b> ( <i>pl caparazones</i> )	shell ( <i>of tortoise</i> )
el <b>casco</b>	hoof
el <b>ciervo</b>	deer; stag
el <b>cocodrilo</b>	crocodile
el <b>colmillo</b>	tusk
el <b>conejillo de Indias</b>	guinea pig
el <b>cuerno</b>	horn
el <b>erizo</b>	hedgehog
el <b>hipopótamo</b>	hippopotamus
el <b>hocico</b>	snout
el <b>lobo</b>	wolf
el <b>macho</b>	male
el <b>macho cabrío</b>	billy goat
el <b>mono</b>	monkey
el <b>mulo</b>	mule
el <b>murciélago</b>	bat
el <b>oso</b>	bear
el <b>oso polar</b>	polar bear
el <b>pavo</b>	turkey
el <b>pony</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	pony
el <b>rinoceronte</b>	rhinoceros
el <b>sapo</b>	toad
el <b>tiburón</b> ( <i>pl tiburones</i> )	shark
el <b>topo</b>	mole
el <b>toro</b>	bull
el <b>zorro</b>	fox

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>ardilla</b>	squirrel
el <b>asta</b> ( <i>pl f las astas</i> )	antler
la <b>ballena</b>	whale
la <b>boca</b>	mouth
la <b>bolsa</b>	pouch ( <i>of kangaroo</i> )
la <b>cabra</b>	(nanny) goat
la <b>crin</b>	mane
la <b>culebra</b>	(grass) snake
la <b>foca</b>	seal
la <b>garra</b>	claw
la <b>jirafa</b>	giraffe
la <b>joroba</b>	hump ( <i>of camel</i> )
la <b>leona</b>	lioness
la <b>liebre</b>	hare
la <b>melena</b>	mane
la <b>mula</b>	mule
la <b>pajarería</b>	pet shop
la <b>pata</b>	paw
la <b>pezuña</b>	hoof
la <b>piel</b>	fur; hide ( <i>of cow, elephant etc</i> )
la <b>rana</b>	frog
las <b>rayas</b>	stripes ( <i>of zebra</i> )
la <b>serpiente</b>	snake
la <b>tienda de animales</b>	pet shop
la <b>tigresa</b>	tigress
la <b>trampa</b>	trap
la <b>trompa</b>	trunk ( <i>of elephant</i> )
la <b>yegua</b>	mare
la <b>zebra</b>	zebra

## 480 bikes

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>casco</b>	helmet
el <b>ciclismo</b>	cycling
el <b>ciclista</b>	cyclist
el <b>faro</b>	lamp
el <b>freno</b>	brake
el <b>neumático</b>	tyre

### IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>pinchazo</b>	puncture
--------------------	----------

### USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>ascenso</b>	climb
el <b>candado</b>	padlock
el <b>carril bici</b>	cycle lane
el <b>descenso</b>	descent
el <b>eje</b>	hub
el <b>guardabarros</b> <i>(pl inv) (Sp)</i>	mudguard
el <b>kit de reparación de pinchazos</b> <i>(pl ~S~~~~)</i>	puncture repair kit
el <b>manillar</b>	handlebars
el <b>pedal</b>	pedal
el <b>plato</b>	chainring
el <b>portaequipajes</b> <i>(pl inv)</i>	carrier
el <b>radio</b>	spoke
el <b>reflector</b>	reflector
el <b>sillín</b> <i>(pl sillines)</i>	saddle
el <b>timbre</b>	bell

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**ir en bici(cleta), montar en bici(cleta)** to go by bike, to cycle

**vine en bici(cleta)** I came by bike

**viajar** to travel

**a toda velocidad** at full speed

**cambiar de marchas** to change gears

**pararse** to stop

**frenar bruscamente** to brake suddenly

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>bici</b>	bike
la <b>bicicleta</b>	bicycle
la <b>bicicleta de montaña</b>	mountain bike
la <b>ciclista</b>	cyclist
la <b>Vuelta Ciclista a España</b>	Tour of Spain

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>rueda</b>	wheel
la <b>velocidad</b>	speed; gear

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>alforja</b>	pannier
la <b>barra</b>	crossbar
la <b>bomba</b>	pump
la <b>cadena</b>	chain
la <b>cuesta</b>	slope
la <b>cumbre</b>	top ( <i>of hill</i> )
la <b>dinamo</b>	dynamo
la <b>llanta</b>	rim
la <b>luz delantera</b> ( <i>pl luces ~s</i> )	front light
la <b>pendiente</b>	slope
la <b>salpicadera</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	mudguard
la <b>subida</b>	climb
la <b>válvula</b>	valve

## USEFUL PHRASES

**dar una vuelta** *or* **pasear en bici(cleta)** to go for a bike ride  
**tener un pinchazo** *or* **una rueda pinchada** to have a puncture  
**arreglar un pinchazo** to mend a puncture  
**la rueda delantera/trasera** the front/back wheel  
**inflar las ruedas** to blow up the tyres  
**brillante, reluciente** shiny  
**oxidado(a)** rusty  
**fluorescente** fluorescent

## 482 birds

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>cielo</b>	sky
el <b>gallo</b>	cock
el <b>ganso</b>	goose
el <b>loro</b>	parrot
el <b>pájaro</b>	bird
el <b>pato</b>	duck
el <b>pavo</b>	turkey
el <b>periquito</b>	budgie

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>avestruz</b> ( <i>pl</i> avestruces)	ostrich
el <b>búho</b>	owl
el <b>buitre</b>	vulture
el <b>canario</b>	canary
el <b>chochín</b> ( <i>pl</i> chochines)	wren
el <b>cisne</b>	swan
el <b>cuervo</b>	raven; crow
el <b>cuco</b>	cuckoo
el <b>estornino</b>	starling
el <b>faisán</b> ( <i>pl</i> faisanes)	pheasant
el <b>gorrión</b> ( <i>pl</i> gorriones)	sparrow
el <b>halcón</b> ( <i>pl</i> halcones)	falcon
el <b>herrerillo</b>	bluetit
el <b>huevo</b>	egg
el <b>martín pescador</b> ( <i>pl</i> martines ~es)	kingfisher
el <b>mirlo</b>	blackbird
el <b>nido</b>	nest
el <b>pájaro carpintero</b>	woodpecker
el <b>pavo real</b>	peacock
el <b>petirrojo</b>	robin
el <b>pico</b>	beak
el <b>pingüino</b>	penguin
el <b>ruiseñor</b>	nightingale
el <b>tordo</b>	thrush
el <b>urogallo</b>	grouse

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)la **gallina**

hen

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)el **águila** (*pl f las águilas*)

eagle

el **ala** (*pl f las alas*)

wing

la **alondra**

lark

el **ave** (*pl f las aves*)

bird

el **ave de rapiña** (*pl f las ~s ~s*)

bird of prey

el **ave rapaz** (*pl f las ~s rapaces*)

bird of prey

la **cigüeña**

stork

la **codorniz** (*pl codornices*)

quail

la **gaviota**

seagull

la **golondrina**

swallow

la **grajilla**

jackdaw

la **jaula**

cage

la **paloma**

pigeon; dove

la **perdiz** (*pl perdices*)

partridge

la **pluma**

feather

la **urraca**

magpie

## USEFUL PHRASES

**volar** to fly**emprender vuelo** to fly away**construir un nido** to build a nest**silbar** to whistle**cantar** to sing**la gente los mete en jaulas** people put them in cages**hibernar** to hibernate**poner un huevo** to lay an egg**un ave migratoria** a migratory bird

## 484 body

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>brazo</b>	arm
el <b>cabello</b>	hair
el <b>corazón</b> ( <i>pl corazones</i> )	heart
el <b>cuerpo</b>	body
el <b>dedo</b>	finger
el <b>diente</b>	tooth
el <b>estómago</b>	stomach
el <b>ojo</b>	eye
el <b>pelo</b>	hair
el <b>pie</b>	foot
el <b>rostro</b>	face

### IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>cuello</b>	neck
el <b>hombro</b>	shoulder
el <b>pecho</b>	chest; bust
el <b>pulgar</b>	thumb
el <b>tobillo</b>	ankle

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**de pie** standing  
**sentado(a)** sitting  
**tumbado(a)** lying

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>boca</b>	mouth
la <b>cabeza</b>	head
la <b>espalda</b>	back
la <b>garganta</b>	throat
la <b>mano</b>	hand
la <b>nariz</b> ( <i>pl narices</i> )	nose
la <b>oreja</b>	ear
la <b>pierna</b>	leg
la <b>rodilla</b>	knee

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>barbilla</b>	chin
la <b>cara</b>	face
la <b>ceja</b>	eyebrow
la <b>frente</b>	forehead
la <b>lengua</b>	tongue
la <b>mejilla</b>	cheek
la <b>piel</b>	skin
la <b>sangre</b>	blood
la <b>voz</b> ( <i>pl voces</i> )	voice

---

**USEFUL PHRASES**

<b>grande</b>	big
<b>alto(a)</b>	tall
<b>pequeño(a)</b>	small
<b>bajo(a)</b>	short
<b>gordo(a)</b>	fat
<b>flaco(a)</b>	skinny
<b>delgado(a)</b>	slim
<b>bonito(a)</b>	pretty
<b>feo(a)</b>	ugly

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>cerebro</b>	brain
el <b>codo</b>	elbow
el <b>cutis</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	skin, complexion
el <b>dedo (del pie)</b>	toe
el <b>dedo índice</b>	forefinger
el <b>dedo gordo</b>	the big toe
el <b>(dedo) meñique</b>	little finger
el <b>esqueleto</b>	skeleton
el <b>gesto</b>	gesture
el <b>hígado</b>	liver
el <b>hueso</b>	bone
el <b>labio</b>	lip
el <b>músculo</b>	muscle
el <b>muslo</b>	thigh
el <b>párpado</b>	eyelid
el <b>pulmón</b> ( <i>pl pulmones</i> )	lung
el <b>puño</b>	fist
el <b>rasgo</b>	feature
el <b>riñón</b> ( <i>pl riñones</i> )	kidney
el <b>seno</b>	breast
el <b>talle</b>	waist
el <b>talón</b> ( <i>pl talones</i> )	heel
el <b>trasero</b>	bottom

## USEFUL PHRASES

**sonarse (la nariz)** to blow one's nose

**cortarse las uñas** to cut one's nails

**cortarse el pelo** to have one's hair cut

**encogerse de hombros** to shrug one's shoulders

**asentir/decir que sí con la cabeza** to nod one's head

**negar/decir que no con la cabeza** to shake one's head

**ver** to see; **oir** to hear; **sentir** to feel

**oler** to smell; **tocar** to touch; **probar** to taste

**estrechar la mano a alguien** to shake hands with somebody

**saludar a alguien con la mano** to wave at somebody

**señalar algo** to point at something

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>arteria</b>	artery
la <b>cadera</b>	hip
la <b>carne</b>	flesh
la <b>columna (vertebral)</b>	spine
la <b>costilla</b>	rib
la <b>facción</b> ( <i>pl</i> facciones)	feature
la <b>mandíbula</b>	jaw
la <b>muñeca</b>	wrist
la <b>nuca</b>	nape of the neck
la <b>pantorrilla</b>	calf ( <i>of leg</i> )
la <b>pestaña</b>	eyelash
la <b>planta del pie</b>	sole of the foot
la <b>pupila</b>	pupil ( <i>of the eye</i> )
la <b>sien</b>	temple ( <i>of head</i> )
la <b>talla</b>	size
la <b>tez</b> ( <i>pl</i> tecs)	complexion
la <b>uña</b>	nail
la <b>vena</b>	vein

## USEFUL PHRASES

**contorno de caderas** hip measurement

**medida de cintura** waist measurement

**contorno de pecho** chest measurement

**sordo(a)** deaf

**ciego(a)** blind

**mudo(a)** mute

**discapacitado(a)** disabled

**discapacitado(a) psíquico(a)** person with learning difficulties

**él es más alto que tú** he is taller than you

**ella ha crecido mucho** she has grown a lot

**estoy demasiado gordo(a) or tengo sobrepeso** I am overweight

**ella ha engordado/adelgazado** she has put on/lost weight

**ella mide 1,47** she is 1.47 metres tall

**él pesa 40 kilos** he weighs 40 kilos

# 488 calendar

## SEASONS

la **primavera**  
el **verano**  
el **otoño**  
el **invierno**

spring  
summer  
autumn  
winter

## MONTHS

**enero** January  
**febrero** February  
**marzo** March  
**abril** April  
**mayo** May  
**junio** June

**julio** July  
**agosto** August  
**septiembre** September  
**octubre** October  
**noviembre** November  
**diciembre** December

## DAYS OF THE WEEK

**lunes**  
**martes**  
**miércoles**  
**jueves**  
**viernes**  
**sábado**  
**domingo**

Monday  
Tuesday  
Wednesday  
Thursday  
Friday  
Saturday  
Sunday

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**en primavera/verano/otoño/invierno** in spring/summer/autumn/  
winter

**en mayo** in May

**el 10 de julio de 2006** on 10 July 2006

**es 3 de diciembre** it's 3rd December

**los sábados voy a la piscina** on Saturdays I go to the swimming pool

**el sábado fui a la piscina** on Saturday I went to the swimming pool

**el próximo sábado/el sábado pasado** next/last Saturday

**el sábado anterior/siguiente** the previous/following Saturday

## CALENDAR

el <b>calendario</b>	calendar
el <b>día</b>	day
los <b>días de la semana</b>	days of the week
el <b>día festivo</b>	public holiday
la <b>estación</b> (pl estaciones)	season
el <b>mes</b>	month
la <b>semana</b>	week

## USEFUL PHRASES

**el día de los (Santos) Inocentes** April Fool's Day (*celebrated on 28 December in Spain*)

**la broma del día de los (Santos) Inocentes** April fool's trick

**el primero de mayo** May Day

**el día de la Hispanidad** Columbus Day (*Spain's national day, celebrated on 12 October*)

**el himno nacional de España** the Spanish national anthem

**el día D** D-Day

**el día de San Valentín** or **de los enamorados** St Valentine's Day

**el día de Todos los Santos** All Saints' Day

**la Semana Santa** Easter

**el Domingo de Resurrección** or **Pascua** Easter Sunday

**el Lunes de Pascua** Easter Monday

**el Miércoles de Ceniza** Ash Wednesday

**el Viernes Santo** Good Friday

**la Cuaresma** Lent

**la Pascua judía** Passover

**el Ramadán** Ramadan

**el Hanukkah** Hanukkah or Hanukah

**el Divali** or **el Festival de la Luz** Divali or Diwali

**el Adviento** Advent

**la Nochebuena** Christmas Eve

**la Navidad** Christmas

**en Navidad** at Christmas

**el día de Navidad** Christmas Day

**la Nochevieja** New Year's Eve

**el día de Año Nuevo** New Year's Day

**la cena/fiesta de Fin de Año** New Year's Eve dinner/party

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>aniversario de boda</b>	wedding anniversary
el <b>cumpleaños</b> <i>(pl inv)</i>	birthday
el <b>(día del) santo</b>	saint's day
el <b>divorcio</b>	divorce
el <b>matrimonio</b>	marriage
el <b>regalo</b>	present

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>compromiso</b>	engagement
el <b>festival</b>	festival
los <b>fuegos artificiales</b>	fireworks; firework display
el <b>nacimiento</b>	birth

## USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>bautismo</b>	christening
el <b>cementerio</b>	cemetery
el <b>entierro</b>	funeral
el <b>festival folclórico</b>	folk festival
el <b>patrón</b>	patron saint
el <b>testigo</b>	witness
el <b>regalo de Navidad</b>	Christmas present

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

<b>celebrar el cumpleaños</b>	to celebrate one's birthday
<b>mi hermana nació en 1995</b>	my sister was born in 1995
<b>ella acaba de cumplir 17 años</b>	she's just turned 17
<b>él me dio este regalo</b>	he gave me this present
<b>¡te lo regalo!</b>	it's a present!, it's yours!
<b>gracias</b>	thank you
<b>divorciarse</b>	to get divorced
<b>casarse</b>	to get married
<b>comprometerse (con algn)</b>	to get engaged (to sb)
<b>mi padre murió hace dos años</b>	my father died two years ago
<b>enterrar</b>	to bury

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>boda</b>	wedding
la <b>cita</b>	appointment, date
la <b>fecha</b>	date
la <b>fiesta</b>	festival; fair; party

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

las <b>fiestas</b>	festivities
la <b>feria</b>	fair
la <b>muerte</b>	death
la <b>hoguera</b>	bonfire

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>ceremonia</b>	ceremony
la <b>dama de honor</b>	bridesmaid
la <b>invitación de boda</b> ( <i>pl invitaciones ~ ~</i> )	wedding invitation
la <b>jubilación</b> ( <i>pl jubilaciones</i> )	retirement
la <b>luna de miel</b>	honeymoon
la <b>procesión</b> ( <i>pl procesiones</i> )	procession; march
la <b>tarjeta de felicitación</b>	greetings card
la <b>testigo</b>	witness

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**bodas de plata/oro/diamante** silver/golden/diamond wedding anniversary  
**desear a algn (un) Feliz Año** to wish sb a happy New Year  
**dar** or **hacer una fiesta** to have a party  
**invitar a los amigos** to invite one's friends  
**elegir un regalo** to choose a gift  
**¡Feliz Navidad!** or **¡Felices Pascuas!** Happy Christmas!  
**¡Feliz cumpleaños!** happy birthday!  
**(con) nuestros mejores deseos** best wishes

## 492 camping

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

los <b>aseos</b>	toilets
los <b>baños</b> (LAm)	washrooms; toilets
el <b>bote</b>	tin, can
el <b>camping</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	camping; campsite
el <b>campista</b>	camper
el <b>cerillo</b> (LAm)	match
el <b>cubo de la basura</b>	dustbin
el <b>cuchillo</b>	knife
el <b>emplazamiento</b>	pitch, site
el <b>espejo</b>	mirror
el <b>gas</b>	gas
el <b>gas butano</b>	butane gas
el <b>guarda</b>	warden
el <b>lavabo</b>	washbasin
el <b>plato</b>	plate
los <b>servicios</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	washrooms; toilets
el <b>suplemento</b>	extra charge
el <b>tenedor</b>	fork
el <b>tráiler</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> ) (LAm)	trailer
el <b>vehículo</b>	vehicle

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abrelatas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	tin-opener
el <b>colchón inflable</b> ( <i>pl colchones ~s</i> )	airbed
el <b>detergente</b>	washing powder
el <b>enchufe</b>	plug; socket
el <b>hornillo</b>	stove
el <b>sacacorchos</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	corkscrew
el <b>saco de dormir</b>	sleeping bag

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**ir de or hacer camping** to go camping

**acampar** to camp

**bien equipado(a)** well equipped

**hacer una hoguera** to make a fire

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>agua (no) potable</b> (f)	(non-)drinking water
la <b>alberca</b> (Mex)	swimming pool
la <b>caja</b>	box
la <b>cama plegable</b>	camp bed
la <b>campista</b>	camper
la <b>caravana</b>	caravan; motorhome
la <b>carpa</b> (LAm)	tent
la <b>cerilla</b>	match
la <b>comida enlatada</b>	tinned food
la <b>cuchara</b>	spoon
la <b>ducha</b>	shower
la <b>hoguera</b>	campfire
la <b>lata</b>	tin, can
la <b>lavadora</b>	washing machine
la <b>linterna</b>	torch
la <b>mesa</b>	table
la <b>navaja</b>	penknife
la <b>noche</b>	night
la <b>piscina</b> (Sp)	swimming pool
la <b>sala</b>	room; hall
la <b>tienda (de campaña)</b> (Sp)	tent
la <b>tumbona</b>	deckchair

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>barbacoa</b>	barbecue
la <b>bombona de butano/de gas</b>	butane/gas cylinder
la <b>colada</b>	washing
las <b>instalaciones sanitarias</b>	washing facilities
la <b>lavandería</b>	launderette
la <b>mochila</b>	rucksack
las <b>normas</b>	rules
la <b>sombra</b>	shade; shadow
la <b>toma de corriente</b>	socket

## USEFUL PHRASES

**montar una tienda** to pitch a tent

**asar unas salchichas (a la parrilla)** to grill some sausages

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aeromozo</b> (LAm)	steward; flight attendant
el <b>agricultor</b>	farmer
el <b>auxiliar de vuelo</b> (Sp)	steward; flight attendant
el <b>bombero</b>	firefighter
el <b>cajero</b>	check-out assistant
el <b>cartero</b>	postman
el <b>diseñador de páginas web</b>	web designer
el <b>electricista</b>	electrician
el <b>empleado</b>	employee
el <b>empresario</b>	employer; entrepreneur; businessman
el <b>enfermero</b>	nurse
el <b>farmacéutico</b>	chemist
el <b>informático</b>	computer expert
el <b>jefe</b>	boss
el <b>maquinista</b>	engineer; train driver
el <b>mecánico</b>	mechanic
el <b>médico</b>	doctor
el <b>minero</b>	miner
el <b>oficio</b>	trade
el <b>orientador profesional</b>	careers adviser
el <b>policía</b>	policeman
el <b>profesor</b>	teacher
el <b>repcionista</b>	receptionist
el <b>redactor</b>	editor
el <b>salario mínimo</b>	minimum wage
el <b>soldado</b>	soldier
el <b>sueldo</b>	wages
el <b>taxista</b>	taxi driver
el <b>trabajador</b>	worker
el <b>trabajo</b>	job; work
el <b>vendedor</b>	sales assistant, shop assistant

## USEFUL PHRASES

**él es cartero** he is a postman; **él/ella es dentista** he/she is a dentist

**trabajar en turismo/publicidad** or **dedicarse al turismo/a la publicidad**  
to work in tourism/advertising

**hacerse** to become; **se hizo soldado** he/she became a soldier

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>aeromoza</b> (LAm)	stewardess; flight attendant
la <b>agricultora</b>	farmer
la <b>auxiliar de vuelo</b>	stewardess; flight attendant
la <b>cajera</b>	check-out assistant
la <b>cartera</b>	postwoman
la <b>diseñadora de páginas web</b>	web designer
la <b>doctora</b>	doctor
la <b>empleada</b>	employee
la <b>empresaria</b>	employer; entrepreneur; businesswoman
la <b>enfermera</b>	nurse
la <b>estrella</b> ( <i>m+f</i> )	star
la <b>fábrica</b>	factory
la <b>farmacéutica</b>	chemist
la <b>informática</b>	computer expert; computing or IT
la <b>jefa</b>	boss
la <b>jubilación</b> ( <i>pl jubilaciones</i> )	retirement
la <b>médica</b>	doctor
la <b>oficina</b>	office
la <b>orientadora profesional</b>	careers adviser
la <b>policía</b>	policewoman; police
la <b>profesión</b> ( <i>pl profesiones</i> )	profession
la <b>profesora</b>	teacher
la <b>repcionista</b>	receptionist
la <b>redactora</b>	editor
la <b>secretaria</b>	secretary
la <b>soldado</b>	soldier
la <b>taxista</b>	taxi driver
la <b>trabajadora</b>	worker
la <b>vendadora</b>	sales assistant; shop assistant
la <b>vida laboral</b>	working life

## USEFUL PHRASES

**trabajar para ganarse la vida** to work for one's living

**mi ambición es ser juez(a)** it is my ambition to be a judge

**¿en qué trabajas?** what do you do (for a living)?

**solicitar un trabajo** to apply for a job

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>aprendizaje</b>	apprenticeship; learning
el <b>asalariado</b>	wage-earner
el <b>aumento</b>	(pay)rise
el <b>autor</b>	author
el <b>becario</b>	intern
el <b>cocinero</b>	cook
el <b>comerciante</b>	shopkeeper
el <b>compañero de trabajo</b>	colleague; workmate
el <b>conserje</b>	caretaker
el <b>contrato</b>	contract
el <b>currículum vitae</b>	CV
el <b>desempleado</b>	unemployed person
el <b>desempleo</b>	unemployment
el <b>empleo</b>	job; situation
el <b>eventual</b>	temp
el <b>fontanero</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	plumber
el <b>gerente</b>	manager
el <b>hombre de negocios</b>	businessman
el <b>horario flexible</b>	flexitime
el <b>ingeniero</b>	engineer
el <b>interiorista</b>	interior designer
el <b>mercado laboral</b>	job market
el <b>negocio</b> <i>or</i> <b>los negocios</b>	business
el <b>óptico</b>	optician
el <b>peluquero</b>	hairdresser
el <b>piloto</b>	pilot
el <b>pintor</b>	painter
el <b>plomero</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	plumber
el <b>presentador de televisión</b>	TV presenter
el <b>presidente</b>	president; chairperson
el <b>sindicato</b>	trade union

---

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**estar desempleado(a)** *or* **en paro** to be unemployed

**despedir a algn** to make sb redundant

**contrato indefinido/temporal/por obra** permanent/temporary/  
fixed-term contract

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>agencia de trabajo temporal</b>	temping agency
la <b>asalariada</b>	wage-earner
la <b>autora</b>	author
la <b>becaria</b>	intern
la <b>carrera</b>	career
la <b>carta de presentación</b>	covering letter
la <b>cocinera</b>	cook
la <b>comerciante</b>	shopkeeper
la <b>compañera de trabajo</b>	colleague; workmate
la <b>conserje</b>	caretaker
la <b>entrevista (de trabajo)</b>	(job) interview
la <b>eventual</b>	temp
la <b>gerente</b>	manager
la <b>huelga</b>	strike
la <b>ingeniera</b>	engineer
la <b>interiorista</b>	interior designer
la <b>limpiadora</b>	cleaner
la <b>mujer de negocios</b>	businesswoman
la <b>oficina de empleo</b>	job centre
la <b>peluquera</b>	hairdresser
la <b>piloto</b>	pilot
la <b>política</b>	politician; politics
la <b>presentadora de televisión</b>	TV presenter
la <b>presidenta</b>	president; chairperson
la <b>solicitud</b>	application

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**"demandas de empleo"** "situations wanted"

**"ofertas de empleo"** "situations vacant"

**estar en/pertenercer a un sindicato** to be in a union

**ganar 150 libras a la semana** to earn £150 a week

**una subida** *or* **un aumento de sueldo** a pay rise

**ponerse** *or* **declararse/estar en huelga** to go/be on strike

**trabajar a tiempo completo/a tiempo parcial** to work full-time/part-time

**trabajar horas extra(s)** to work overtime

**reducción de la jornada laboral** reduction in working hours

## USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abogado</b>	lawyer
el <b>(agente) comercial</b>	sales rep
el <b>albañil</b>	mason
el <b>arquitecto</b>	architect
el <b>artista</b>	artist; artiste
el <b>astronauta</b>	astronaut
el <b>carpintero</b>	joiner
el <b>cirujano</b>	surgeon
el <b>contable</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ), el <b>contador</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	accountant
el <b>cura</b>	priest
el <b>curso de formación</b>	training course
el <b>diputado</b>	MP
el <b>director gerente</b> or <b>ejecutivo</b>	managing director
el <b>diseñador (de moda)</b>	fashion designer
el <b>ejecutivo</b>	executive
el <b>escritor</b>	writer
el <b>fotógrafo</b>	photographer
el <b>funcionario</b>	civil servant
el <b>horario</b>	schedule
el <b>ingeniero civil</b>	civil engineer
el <b>intérprete</b>	interpreter
el <b>investigador</b>	researcher
el <b>juez</b> ( <i>pl jueces</i> )	judge
el <b>marinero</b>	sailor
el <b>modelo</b>	model ( <i>person</i> )
el <b>monitor de tiempo libre</b>	activity leader
el <b>notario</b>	notary
el <b>paro</b>	unemployment;
	unemployment benefit
el <b>periodista</b>	journalist
el <b>(período de) trabajo en prácticas</b>	work placement
el <b>personal</b>	staff
el <b>político</b>	politician
el <b>procurador</b>	solicitor
el <b>representante</b>	rep; sales rep
el <b>sacerdote</b>	priest
el <b>traductor</b>	translator
el <b>veterinario</b>	vet
el <b>viticultor</b>	wine grower

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>abogada</b>	lawyer
la <b>administración</b> ( <i>pl</i> administraciones)	administration
el <b>ama de casa</b> ( <i>pl</i> <i>f</i> amas ~ ~)	housewife
la <b>arquitecta</b>	architect
la <b>artista</b>	artist; artiste
la <b>compañía</b>	company
la <b>contable</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ), la <b>contadora</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	accountant
la <b>empresa</b>	company
la <b>formación</b>	training
la <b>funcionaria</b>	civil servant
la <b>huelga de celo</b>	work-to-rule; go-slow
la <b>indemnización por despido</b>	redundancy payment
la <b>intérprete</b>	interpreter
la <b>jueza</b> <i>or</i> la <b>juez</b> ( <i>pl</i> jueces)	judge
la <b>locutora</b>	announcer
la <b>modelo</b>	model ( <i>person</i> )
la <b>modista</b>	dressmaker
la <b>monitora de tiempo libre</b>	activity leader
la <b>monja</b>	nun
la <b>orientación profesional</b>	careers guidance
la <b>periodista</b>	journalist
la <b>religiosa</b>	nun
la <b>representante</b>	rep; sales rep
la <b>traductora</b>	translator
la <b>veterinaria</b>	vet

## USEFUL PHRASES

- el trabajo estacional** seasonal work  
**un empleo temporal/permanente** a temporary/permanent job  
**un trabajo a tiempo parcial** (*Sp*) *or* **a medio tiempo** (*LAm*) a part-time job  
**ser contratado(a)** to be taken on; **ser despedido(a)** to be dismissed  
**despedir** *or*  **echar a algn** to give sb the sack  
**buscar trabajo** to look for work  
**hacer un curso de formación profesional** to go on a training course  
**fichar al entrar a/al salir de trabajar** to clock in/out  
**trabajar en horario flexible** to work flexitime

## 500 cars

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aceite</b>	oil
el <b>agente de policía</b>	policeman
el <b>aparcamiento</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	car park; parking space
el <b>atasco</b>	traffic jam
el <b>autoestop</b>	hitch-hiking
el <b>autoestopista</b>	hitch-hiker
el <b>automóvil</b>	car
el <b>aventón</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	hitch-hiking
el <b>callejero</b>	street map
el <b>camión</b> ( <i>pl</i> camiones)	lorry, truck
el <b>carnet</b> or <b>carné de conducir</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) ( <i>pl</i> ~s or ~s ~ ~)	driving licence
el <b>carro</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	car
el <b>chófer</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ), el <b>chofer</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	driver; chauffeur
el <b>ciclista</b>	cyclist
el <b>coche</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	car
el <b>conductor</b>	driver
el <b>cruce</b>	crossroads
el <b>diésel</b>	diesel
el <b>estacionamiento</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	car park; parking space
los <b>faros</b>	headlights
el <b>freno</b>	brake
el <b>garaje</b>	garage
el <b>gasoil</b>	diesel ( <i>oil</i> )
el <b>kilómetro</b>	kilometre
el <b>litro</b>	litre
el <b>mapa de carreteras</b>	road map
el <b>mecánico</b>	mechanic
el <b>neumático</b>	tyre
el <b>número</b>	number
el <b>parking</b> ( <i>pl</i> ~s)	car park
el <b>peaje</b>	toll
el <b>peatón</b> ( <i>pl</i> peatones)	pedestrian
el <b>radar</b>	speed camera
el <b>semáforo</b>	traffic lights
el <b>tráiler</b> ( <i>pl</i> ~s) ( <i>LAm</i> )	caravan
el <b>viaje</b>	journey

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>agua</b> (f)	water
la <b>autoestopista</b>	hitch-hiker
la <b>autopista</b>	motorway
la <b>autopista de peaje</b>	toll motorway
la <b>caravana</b> (Sp)	caravan
la <b>carretera</b>	road
la <b>carretera nacional</b>	main road
la <b>chófer</b> (Sp), la <b>chofer</b> (LAm)	driver; chauffeur
la <b>ciclista</b>	cyclist
la <b>cochera</b>	garage
la <b>conductora</b>	driver
la <b>desviación</b> (pl <i>desviaciones</i> )	diversion
la <b>dirección</b> (pl <i>direcciones</i> )	direction
la <b>dirección asistida</b> (pl <i>direcciones ~s</i> )	power steering
la <b>distancia</b>	distance
la <b>estación de servicio</b> (pl <i>estaciones ~s</i> )	petrol station
la <b>gasolina</b>	petrol
la <b>gasolina sin plomo</b>	unleaded petrol
la <b>libreta de manejar</b> (Mex)	driving licence
la <b>matrícula</b> (Sp), la <b>placa</b> (LAm)	registration number; number plate
la <b>policía</b>	police

## USEFUL PHRASES

**frenar bruscamente** to brake suddenly

**100 kilómetros por hora** 100 kilometres an hour

**¿tienes carné (or carnet) de conducir?** do you have a driving licence?

**vamos a dar una vuelta (en coche)** we're going for a drive (in the car)

**¡lleno, por favor!, ¡llénelo, por favor!** fill her up please!

**tomar la carretera a/hacia Córdoba** to take the road to Córdoba

**es un viaje de tres horas** it's a 3-hour journey

**¡buen viaje!** have a good journey!

**¡vámonos!, ¡en marcha!** let's go!

**de camino vimos ...** on the way we saw ...

**adelantar a un coche** to overtake a car

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el accidente (de carretera)	(road) accident
el automovilista	motorist
el camionero	lorry driver
el choque	collision
el cinturón de seguridad (pl cinturones ~-~)	seat belt
el claxon (pl cláxones or ~-s)	horn
el (coche) híbrido	hybrid car
el código de la circulación	highway code
el daño	damage
el embrague	clutch
el empleado de una gasolinera	petrol pump attendant
el maletero (Sp)	boot
el monovolumen	people carrier, MPV
el motor	engine
el motorista	motorcyclist
los papeles (del coche)	official papers
el pinchazo	puncture
el pito	horn
el salpicadero	dashboard
el seguro	insurance
el surtidor (de gasolina)	petrol pump
el taller (mecánico or de reparaciones)	garage
el tráfico	traffic
el túnel de lavado	car wash

## USEFUL PHRASES

**primero enciendes el motor** or **pones el motor en marcha** first you switch on the engine

**el motor arranca** or **se pone en marcha** the engine starts up

**el coche se pone en marcha** the car moves off

**estamos circulando** we're driving along

**acelerar** to accelerate; **continuar** to continue

**reducir** or **aminorar la velocidad** or **la marcha** to slow down

**detenerse** to stop; **aparcarse (el coche)** to park (the car)

**apagar el motor** to switch off the engine

**parar con el semáforo en rojo** to stop at the red light

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>autoescuela</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	driving school
la <b>automovilista</b>	motorist
la <b>avería</b>	breakdown
la <b>batería</b>	battery
la <b>cajuela</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	boot
la <b>calle de sentido único</b>	one-way street
la <b>carrocería</b>	body work
la <b>colisión</b> ( <i>pl</i> colisiones)	collision
la <b>documentación (del coche)</b>	vehicle documents
la <b>escuela de conductores</b> ( <i>LAm</i> ) or <b>de manejo</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	driving school
la <b>frontera</b>	border
la <b>glorieta</b>	roundabout
la <b>grúa</b>	breakdown van
la <b>ITV (inspección técnica de vehículos)</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	MOT test
la <b>marca</b>	make ( <i>of car</i> )
la <b>motorista</b>	motorcyclist
la <b>pieza de repuesto</b>	spare part
la <b>póliza de seguros</b>	insurance policy
la <b>prioridad</b>	right of way
la <b>prueba del alcohol</b>	Breathalyser® test
la <b>puerta</b>	( <i>car</i> ) door
la <b>rotonda</b>	roundabout
la <b>rueda</b>	tyre
la <b>rueda de repuesto</b>	spare tyre
la <b>velocidad</b>	speed; gear
la <b>zona azul</b>	restricted parking zone

## USEFUL PHRASES

**ha habido un accidente** there's been an accident

**hubo seis heridos en el accidente** six people were injured in the accident

**¿puedo ver la documentación or los papeles del coche, por favor?** may I see your vehicle documents, please?

**pinchar, tener un pinchazo** to have a puncture; **arreglar** to fix

**averiarse or tener una avería** to break down

**me he quedado sin gasolina** I've run out of petrol

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acelerador</b>	accelerator
el <b>arcén</b> ( <i>pl arcenes</i> )	hard shoulder
el <b>autolavado</b>	car-wash
el <b>botón de arranque</b> ( <i>pl botones ~ ~</i> )	starter
el <b>capó</b>	bonnet
el <b>carburador</b>	carburettor
el <b>carril</b>	lane
el <b>catalizador</b>	catalytic converter
el <b>conductor novel</b>	learner driver
el <b>consumo de gasolina</b>	petrol consumption
el <b>cuentakilómetros</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	speedometer
el <b>desvío</b>	detour
el <b>guardia de tráfico</b>	traffic warden
el <b>herido</b>	casualty
el <b>intermitente</b>	indicator
el <b>lavacoches</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	car-wash
el <b>límite de velocidad</b>	speed limit
el <b>limpiaparabrisas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	windscreen wiper
el <b>parabrisas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	windscreen
el <b>parachoques</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	bumper
el <b>parquímetro</b>	parking meter
el <b>pedal</b>	pedal
el <b>policía motorizado</b>	motorcycle policeman
el <b>profesor de autoescuela</b>	driving instructor
el <b>remolque</b>	trailer
el <b>retrovisor</b>	rear-view mirror
el <b>(sistema de navegación) GPS</b>	satellite navigation system
el <b>volante</b>	steering wheel

## USEFUL PHRASES

**en la hora punta** at rush hour

**le pusieron una multa de 100 euros** he got a 100-euro fine

**¿está asegurado?** are you insured?

**no olviden ponerse los cinturones de seguridad** don't forget to put on  
your seat belts

**en la frontera** at the border

**hacer autoestop** to hitch-hike

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>área de descanso</b> ( <i>pl f las áreas ~~</i> )	lay-by
el <b>área de servicio</b> ( <i>pl f las áreas ~~</i> )	service area
la <b>baça</b>	roof rack
la <b>caja de cambios</b>	gearbox
la <b>carretera de circunvalación</b>	ring road
la <b>clase de conducir</b>	driving lesson
la <b>curva</b>	bend
la <b>electrolinera</b>	EV charging station
la <b>estación de servicio</b> ( <i>pl estaciones ~~</i> )	filling station
la <b>gasolinera</b>	filling station
la <b>guardia de tráfico</b>	traffic warden
la <b>infracción de tráfico</b> ( <i>pl infracciones ~~</i> )	traffic offence
las <b>luces cortas</b>	dipped headlights
las <b>luces de emergencia</b>	hazard lights
las <b>luces largas</b>	full beam
la <b>mediana</b>	central reservation
la <b>multa</b>	fine
la <b>presión</b>	pressure
la <b>señal de tráfico</b>	road sign
la <b>vía</b>	way, road; lane ( <i>on road</i> )
la <b>vía de acceso</b>	slip road
la <b>víctima</b> ( <i>m+f</i> )	casualty
la <b>zona urbanizada</b>	built-up area

## USEFUL PHRASES

**la rueda delantera/trasera** the front/back wheel  
**tenemos que desviarnos** we have to make a detour  
**una multa por exceso de velocidad** a fine for speeding  
**contratar a un chófer** to book a driver

**"ceda el paso a la derecha"** "give way to the right"

**"circule por la derecha"** "keep to the right"

**"prohibido el paso"** "no entry"

**"prohibido aparcar"** "no parking"

**"obras"** "roadworks"

## 506 clothes

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abrigo</b>	overcoat; coat
el <b>anorak</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	anorak
el <b>bañador</b>	swimming trunks; swimsuit
el <b>bolso</b>	bag
el <b>botón</b> ( <i>pl botones</i> )	button
el <b>calcetín</b> ( <i>pl calcetines</i> )	sock
los <b>calzoncillos</b>	pants; boxer shorts
los <b>calzones</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	knickers
el <b>camisón</b> ( <i>pl camisones</i> )	nightdress
el <b>chubasquero</b>	raincoat
el <b>cuello</b>	collar
el <b>jersey</b> ( <i>pl jerséis</i> )	jumper
el <b>número (de pie)</b>	(shoe) size
el <b>pantalón</b> ( <i>pl pantalones</i> )	trousers
los <b>(pantalones) vaqueros</b>	jeans
el <b>pañuelo</b>	handkerchief; scarf
el <b>paraguas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	umbrella
el <b>pijama</b>	pyjamas
el <b>sombrero</b>	hat
el <b>talle</b>	waist
el <b>traje</b>	suit ( <i>for man</i> ); costume
el <b>traje de chaqueta</b>	suit
el <b>vestido</b>	dress
el <b>zapato</b>	shoe

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>bolsillo</b>	pocket
el <b>bolso</b>	handbag
el <b>cinturón</b> ( <i>pl cinturones</i> )	belt
el <b>guante</b>	glove
el <b>impermeable</b>	raincoat
los <b>pantalones cortos</b>	shorts
el <b>uniforme</b>	uniform

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>braga (del bikini)</b>	bikini bottoms
las <b>bragas (Sp)</b>	pants; knickers
la <b>camisa</b>	shirt
la <b>camiseta</b>	T-shirt
la <b>capucha</b>	hood
la <b>chaqueta</b>	jacket
la <b>corbata</b>	tie
la <b>falda</b>	skirt
las <b>medias</b>	tights
la <b>moda</b>	fashion
la <b>parka</b>	parka
la <b>ropa</b>	clothes
la <b>ropa interior</b>	underwear
la <b>sandalia</b>	sandal
la <b>talla</b>	size

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>americana</b>	jacket ( <i>for man</i> )
la <b>blusa</b>	blouse
la <b>bota</b>	boot
las <b>prendas de vestir</b>	clothes
la <b>zapatilla</b>	slipper

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**por la mañana me visto** in the morning I get dressed

**por la tarde me desvisto** in the evening I get undressed

**cuando llego a casa del colegio me cambio** when I get home from school  
I get changed

**llevar, llevar puesto** to wear

**ponerse** to put on

**eso es muy elegante** that's very smart

**(eso) te queda bien** that suits you

**¿qué talla tienes (or tiene)?** what size do you take?

**¿qué número de pie tienes (or tiene)?** what shoe size do you take?

**tengo un 38 (de pie), calzo un 38** I take size 38 in shoes

## 508 clothes

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

los <b>accesorios</b>	accessories
el <b>bastón</b> ( <i>pl bastones</i> )	walking stick
el <b>body</b>	bodysuit
el <b>bolso bandolera</b> ( <i>pl ~s ~</i> )	shoulder bag
el <b>cárdigan</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	cardigan
el <b>chaleco</b>	vest; waistcoat
el <b>chándal</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	tracksuit
los <b>cordones</b>	(shoe)laces
el <b>delantal</b>	apron
el <b>desfile de moda</b>	fashion show
el <b>(forro) polar</b>	fleece
el <b>fular</b>	scarf
el <b>lazo</b>	ribbon
el <b>mono</b>	overalls
el <b>ojal</b>	buttonhole
los <b>pantis</b>	tights
el <b>peto</b>	overalls; dungarees
el <b>polo</b>	polo shirt
el <b>probador</b>	fitting room
el <b>sujetador</b>	bra
el <b>tocado (de plumas, flores o cintas)</b>	fascinator
el <b>top</b>	tube top
el <b>traje de etiqueta</b>	evening dress ( <i>for man</i> )
el <b>traje de noche</b>	evening dress ( <i>for woman</i> )
el <b>traje pantalón</b> ( <i>pl ~s ~</i> )	trouser suit
los <b>tirantes</b>	braces
el <b>vestido de novia</b>	wedding dress
los <b>zapatos de tacón</b>	high heels
los <b>zapatos de tacón de aguja</b>	stiletto heels

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>alpargata</b>	espadrille
la <b>alta costura</b>	haute couture
la <b>bandolera</b>	shoulder bag
la <b>bata</b>	dressing gown
las <b>bermudas</b>	Bermuda shorts
la <b>boina</b>	beret
la <b>bufanda</b>	scarf
la <b>camiseta con capucha</b>	hooded top
la <b>camiseta sin mangas</b>	tank top
las <b>chancas</b>	flip flops
la <b>cinta</b>	ribbon
la <b>colada</b>	washing
la <b>combinación</b> ( <i>pl combinaciones</i> )	underskirt
la <b>cremallera</b>	zip
la(s) <b>enagua(s)</b>	underskirt
la <b>falda pantalón</b> ( <i>pl ~s ~</i> )	culottes
la <b>gorra</b>	cap
la <b>limpieza en seco</b>	dry-cleaning
la <b>manga</b>	sleeve
las <b>medias</b>	stockings
la <b>pajarita</b>	bow tie
la <b>rebeca</b>	cardigan
la <b>ropa blanca/de color</b>	whites/coloureds
la <b>sudadera</b>	sweatshirt
las <b>zapatillas de deporte</b>	trainers

## USEFUL PHRASES

**largo(a)** long; **corto(a)** short

**un vestido de manga corta/larga** a short-sleeved/long-sleeved dress

**estrecho(a), ajustado(a), ceñido(a)** tight

**amplio(a), suelto(a)** loose

**una falda ajustada** or **ceñida** a tight skirt

**a rayas, de rayas** striped; **a cuadros, de cuadros** checked; **de lunares** spotted

**ropa de sport, ropa informal** casual clothes

**con vestido de noche** in evening dress

**a la moda, de moda** fashionable; **moderno(a)** trendy

**pasado(a) de moda, anticuado(a)** old-fashioned

## 510 colours

<b>amarillento(a)</b>	yellowish
<b>amarillo(a)</b>	yellow
<b>amarillo limón</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	lemon yellow
<b>azul</b>	blue
<b>azulado(a)</b>	bluish
<b>azul celeste</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	sky blue
<b>azul claro</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	pale blue
<b>azul marino</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	navy blue
<b>azul oscuro</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	dark blue
<b>beige, beis</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	beige
<b>blanco(a)</b>	white
<b>blanquecino(a)</b>	whitish
<b>burdeos</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	maroon
<b>castaño(a)</b>	chestnut, brown
<b>crudo(a)</b>	natural
<b>dorado(a)</b>	golden
<b>granate</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	maroon
<b>gris</b>	grey
<b>grisáceo(a)</b>	greyish
<b>malva</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	mauve
<b>marrón</b> ( <i>pl marrones</i> )	brown
<b>morado(a)</b>	purple
<b>naranja</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	orange
<b>negro(a)</b>	black
<b>negruzco(a)</b>	blackish
<b>plateado(a)</b>	silver
<b>rojizo(a)</b>	reddish
<b>rojo(a)</b>	red
<b>rojo fuerte</b> or <b>intenso</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	bright red
<b>rosa</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	pink
<b>turquesa</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	turquoise
<b>verde</b>	green
<b>verdoso(a), verduzco(a)</b>	greenish
<b>violeta</b> ( <i>inv</i> )	violet

## USEFUL PHRASES

**el color** colour

**¿de qué color tienes (or tiene) los ojos/el pelo?** what colour are your eyes/  
is your hair?

**el azul te sienta bien** blue suits you; the blue one suits you

**pintar algo de azul** to paint sth blue

**los zapatos azules** blue shoes

**los zapatos azul claro** light blue shoes

**(ella) tiene los ojos verdes** she has green eyes

**cambiar de color** to change colour

**la Casa Blanca** the White House

**un (hombre) blanco** a white man

**una (mujer) blanca** a white woman

**un (hombre) negro** a black man

**una (mujer) negra** a black woman

**blanco como la nieve** as white as snow

**Blancanieves** Snow White

**Caperucita Roja** Little Red Riding Hood

**ponerse colorado(a) or rojo(a)** to turn red

**sonrojarse de vergüenza** to blush with shame

**blanco(a) como el papel** as white as a sheet

**muy moreno(a), muy bronceado(a)** as brown as a berry

**(él) estaba cubierto de cardenales** he was black and blue

**un ojo morado** a black eye

**un filete muy poco hecho** a very rare steak, an underdone steak

## 512 computing and IT

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>ordenador (personal)</b>	(personal) computer
el <b>programa</b>	program
el <b>programador</b>	programmer
el <b>ratón</b> ( <i>pl ratones</i> )	mouse

### USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>adaptador</b>	dongle
el <b>antivirus</b>	antivirus
el <b>blog</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	blog
el <b>corrector ortográfico</b>	spellchecker
el <b>correo basura</b>	spam
el <b>correo electrónico/web</b>	email/webmail
el <b>cursor</b>	cursor
los <b>datos</b>	data
el <b>desarrollador (de software)</b>	software developer
el <b>disco duro</b>	hard disk
el <b>documento</b>	document
el <b>fichero</b>	file
el <b>guion bajo</b>	underscore
el <b>icono</b>	icon
el <b>Internet</b>	internet
el <b>juego de ordenador</b>	computer game
el <b>mail</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	email
los <b>medios sociales</b>	social media
el <b>mensaje (de texto)</b>	text message
el <b>menú</b>	menu
el <b>navegador</b>	browser
el <b>(nombre de) usuario</b>	user(name)
el <b>(ordenador) portátil</b>	laptop
el <b>pirata informático</b>	hacker
el <b>puerto USB</b>	USB port
el <b>red social</b>	social networking site
los <b>seguidores (en Twitter)</b>	(Twitter) followers
el <b>servidor</b>	server
el <b>sitio web</b>	website
el <b>teclado</b>	keyboard
el <b>virus</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	virus
el <b>wifi</b>	wifi

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>impresora</b>	printer
la <b>informática</b>	computer science/studies
la <b>programadora</b>	programmer

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>aplicación</b> ( <i>pl aplicaciones</i> )	app; program
la <b>arroba</b>	@ (sign)
la <b>banda ancha</b>	broadband
la <b>base de datos</b>	database
la <b>computadora (personal)</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	(personal) computer
la <b>copia de seguridad</b>	back-up
la <b>copia impresa</b>	print-out
la <b>dirección de correo (electrónico)</b> ( <i>pl direcciones ~ ~ (-)</i> )	email address
la <b>hoja de cálculo</b>	spreadsheet
la <b>Internet</b>	internet
la <b>intranet</b>	intranet
la <b>(memoria) RAM</b>	RAM, random-access memory
la <b>memoria USB</b>	USB flash drive, USB stick
la <b>mensajería instantánea</b>	instant messaging
la <b>nube</b>	cloud
la <b>página de inicio</b>	home page
la <b>(página) web</b>	web page
la <b>pantalla</b>	screen
la <b>papelera</b>	recycle bin
la <b>red</b>	network
las <b>redes sociales</b>	social media
la <b>tableta</b>	tablet
la <b>webcam</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	webcam
la <b>wifi</b>	wifi

## USEFUL PHRASES

**copiar** to copy; **eliminar, suprimir** to delete; **formatear** to format  
**bajar** or **descargar/subir un archivo** to download/upload a file  
**guardar** to save; **imprimir** to print; **teclear** to key  
**navegar por Internet** to surf the internet; **inalámbrico** wireless  
**seguir a algn en Twitter** to follow sb on Twitter

# 514 countries and nationalities

---

## COUNTRIES

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

Canadá	Canada
EE. UU.	USA
Estados Unidos	United States
país	country
Países Bajos	Netherlands
Reino Unido	United Kingdom

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

Brasil	Brazil
Chile	Chile
Ecuador	Ecuador
El Salvador	El Salvador
Japón	Japan
Marruecos	Morocco
México	Mexico
Pakistán	Pakistan
Panamá	Panama
Paraguay	Paraguay
Perú	Peru
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico
Túnez	Tunisia
Uruguay	Uruguay

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**mi país de origen** my native country

**la capital de España** the capital of Spain

**¿de qué país eres (or es)?** what country do you come from?

**soy de (los) Estados Unidos/de Canadá** I'm from the United States/  
from Canada

**nací en Escocia** I was born in Scotland

**me voy a los Países Bajos** I'm going to the Netherlands

**acabo de regresar de (los) Estados Unidos** I have just come back from the  
United States

**los países en (vías de) desarrollo** the developing countries

**países de habla hispana** Spanish-speaking countries

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

Alemania	Germany
América	America
América del Sur	South America
Bélgica	Belgium
Escocia	Scotland
España	Spain
Europa	Europe
Francia	France
Gran Bretaña	Great Britain
Holanda	Holland
Inglaterra	England
Irlanda (del Norte)	(Northern) Ireland
Italia	Italy
(el País de) Gales	Wales
Sudamérica	South America
Suiza	Switzerland
USA	USA

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

África	Africa
Argelia	Algeria
Argentina	Argentina
Asia	Asia
Bolivia	Bolivia
Colombia	Colombia
Costa Rica	Costa Rica
Cuba	Cuba
Francia	France
Grecia	Greece
Guatemala	Guatemala
Honduras	Honduras
la India	India
Nicaragua	Nicaragua
la República Dominicana	the Dominican Republic
la Unión Europea, UE	the European Union, the EU
Venezuela	Venezuela

## NATIONALITIES

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

un <b>alemán</b> ( <i>pl alemanes</i> )	a German
un <b>americano</b>	an American
un <b>belga</b>	a Belgian
un <b>británico</b>	a Briton
un <b>canadiense</b>	a Canadian
un <b>escocés</b> ( <i>pl escoceses</i> )	a Scot
un <b>español</b>	a Spaniard
un <b> europeo</b>	a European
un <b>francés</b> ( <i>pl franceses</i> )	a Frenchman
un <b>galés</b> ( <i>pl galeses</i> )	a Welshman
un <b>holandés</b> ( <i>pl holandeses</i> )	a Dutchman
un <b>inglés</b> ( <i>pl ingleses</i> )	an Englishman
un <b>irlandés</b> ( <i>pl irlandeses</i> )	an Irishman
un <b>italiano</b>	an Italian
un <b>pakistaní</b> ( <i>pl ~es or ~s</i> )	a Pakistani
un <b>suizo</b>	a Swiss (man or boy)

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**(él) es irlandés** he is Irish

**(ella) es irlandesa** she is Irish

**la campiña irlandesa** the Irish countryside

**una ciudad irlandesa** an Irish town

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

una <b>alemana</b>	a German
una <b>americana</b>	an American
una <b>belga</b>	a Belgian
una <b>británica</b>	a Briton, a British woman <i>or</i> girl
una <b>canadiense</b>	a Canadian
una <b>escocesa</b>	a Scot
una <b>española</b>	a Spaniard
una <b> europea</b>	a European
una <b>francesa</b>	a Frenchwoman, a French girl
una <b>galesa</b>	a Welshwoman, a Welsh girl
una <b>holandesa</b>	a Dutchwoman, a Dutch girl
una <b>inglesa</b>	an Englishwoman, an English girl
una <b>irlandesa</b>	an Irishwoman, an Irish girl
una <b>italiana</b>	an Italian
una <b>pakistaní</b> ( <i>pl ~es or ~s</i> )	a Pakistani
una <b>suiza</b>	a Swiss girl <i>or</i> woman

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**soy escocés – hablo inglés** I am Scottish – I speak English

**soy escocesa** I am Scottish

**un(a) extranjero(a)** a foreigner

**en el extranjero** abroad

**la nacionalidad** nationality

**USEFUL WORDS** (*masculine*)

un <b>africano</b>	an African
un <b>antillano</b>	a West Indian
un <b>árabe</b>	an Arab
un <b>argelino</b>	an Algerian
un <b>argentino</b>	an Argentinian
un <b>boliviano</b>	a Bolivian
un <b>brasileño</b>	a Brazilian
un <b>chileno</b>	a Chilean
un <b>chino</b>	a Chinese
un <b>colombiano</b>	a Colombian
un <b>costarricense</b>	a Costa Rican
un <b>cubano</b>	a Cuban
un <b>dominicano</b>	a Dominican
un <b>ecuatoriano</b>	an Ecuadorean
un <b>griego</b>	a Greek
un <b>guatemalteco</b>	a Guatemalan
un <b>hondureño</b>	a Honduran
un <b>indio</b>	an Indian
un <b>japonés</b> ( <i>pl japoneses</i> )	a Japanese
un <b>marroquí</b> ( <i>pl ~es or ~s</i> )	a Moroccan
un <b>mexicano</b>	a Mexican
un <b>nicaragüense</b>	a Nicaraguan
un <b>panameño</b>	a Panamanian
un <b>paraguayo</b>	a Paraguayan
un <b>peruano</b>	a Peruvian
un <b>puertorriqueño</b>	a Puerto Rican
un <b>ruso</b>	a Russian
un <b>salvadoreño</b>	a Salvadorian
un <b>tunecino</b>	a Tunisian
un <b>turco</b>	a Turk
un <b>uruguayo</b>	a Uruguayan
un <b>venezolano</b>	a Venezuelan

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

una <b>africana</b>	an African
una <b>antillana</b>	a West Indian
una <b>árabe</b>	an Arab
una <b>argelina</b>	an Algerian
una <b>argentina</b>	an Argentinian
una <b>boliviana</b>	a Bolivian
una <b>brasileña</b>	a Brazilian
una <b>chilena</b>	a Chilean
una <b>china</b>	a Chinese
una <b>colombiana</b>	a Colombian
una <b>costarricense</b>	a Costa Rican
una <b>cubana</b>	a Cuban
una <b>dominicana</b>	a Dominican
una <b>ecuatoriana</b>	an Ecuadorean
una <b>griega</b>	a Greek
una <b>guatemalteca</b>	a Guatemalan
una <b>hondureña</b>	a Honduran
una <b>india</b>	an Indian
una <b>japonesa</b>	a Japanese
una <b>marroquí</b> ( <i>pl ~es or ~s</i> )	a Moroccan
una <b>mexicana</b>	a Mexican
una <b>nicaragüense</b>	a Nicaraguan
una <b>panameña</b>	a Panamanian
una <b>paraguaya</b>	a Paraguayan
una <b>peruana</b>	a Peruvian
una <b>puertorriqueña</b>	a Puerto Rican
una <b>rusa</b>	a Russian
una <b>salvadoreña</b>	a Salvadorian
una <b>tunecina</b>	a Tunisian
una <b>turca</b>	a Turk
una <b>uruguaya</b>	a Uruguayan
una <b>venezolana</b>	a Venezuelan

## 520 countryside

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aire</b>	air
el <b>albergue juvenil</b>	youth hostel
el <b>árbol</b>	tree
el <b>arroyo</b>	stream
el <b>bastón</b> ( <i>pl bastones</i> )	walking stick
el <b>bosque</b>	wood; forest
el <b>camino</b>	way
el <b>campesino</b>	countryman; farmer
el <b>campo</b>	country; countryside
el <b>castillo</b>	castle
el <b>cazador</b>	hunter
el <b>granjero</b>	farmer
el <b>mercado</b>	market
el <b>paisaje</b>	landscape, scenery
el <b>paseo</b>	walk
el <b>pícnic</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	picnic
el <b>prado</b>	field; meadow
el <b>pueblo</b>	village
el <b>puente</b>	bridge
el <b>río</b>	river
el <b>ruido</b>	noise
el <b>sendero</b>	path; track
el <b>terreno</b>	soil; ground
el <b>turista</b>	tourist
el <b>valle</b>	valley

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**al aire libre** in the open air

**conozco el camino al pueblo** I know the way to the village

**salir en bicicleta** to go cycling

**los vecinos** or **los habitantes de la zona** the locals

**fuimos de pícnic** we went for a picnic

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>barrera</b>	gate; fence
la <b>camioneta</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	van
la <b>campesina</b>	countrywoman; farmer
la <b>carretera</b>	road
la <b>cazadora</b>	hunter
la <b>excursión</b> <i>(pl excursiones)</i>	hike
la <b>granja</b>	farm, farmhouse
la <b>granjera</b>	farmer
la <b>montaña</b>	mountain
la <b>piedra</b>	stone; rock
la <b>región</b> <i>(pl regiones)</i>	district
la <b>tierra</b>	land; earth; soil; ground
la <b>torre</b>	tower
la <b>turista</b>	tourist
la <b>vagoneta</b> <i>(Mex)</i>	van
la <b>valla</b>	fence

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**en el campo** in the country

**ir (de excursión) al campo** to go into the country

**vivir en el campo/en la ciudad** to live in the country/in town

**cultivar la tierra** to cultivate the land

## 522 countryside

### IMPORTANT WORDS (masculine)

el <b>agricultor</b> (Sp)	farmer
el <b>guardia civil</b>	civil guard (person)
el <b>lago</b>	lake
el <b>mesón</b> (pl mesones)	inn
el <b>polvo</b>	dust
el <b>ranchero</b> (Mex)	farmer

### USEFUL WORDS (masculine)

los <b>anteojos de larga vista</b> (LAm)	binoculars
el <b>arbusto</b>	bush
el <b>barro</b>	mud
el <b>brezo</b>	heather
el <b>charco</b>	puddle
el <b>estanque</b>	pond
el <b>guijarro</b>	pebble
el <b>heno</b>	hay
el <b>matorral</b>	bush
el <b>molino (de viento)</b>	(wind)mill
el <b>palo</b>	stick
el <b>pantano</b>	marsh
el <b>páramo</b>	moor
el <b>poste telegráfico</b>	telegraph pole
el <b>prado</b>	meadow
los <b>prismáticos</b> (Sp)	binoculars
el <b>seto</b>	hedge
el <b>trigo</b>	corn; wheat

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**agrícola** agricultural

**apacible, tranquilo(a)** peaceful

**en la cima de la colina** at the top of the hill

**caer en una trampa** to fall into a trap

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>agricultora</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	farmer
la <b>agricultura</b>	agriculture
las <b>botas de goma</b>	wellington boots
las <b>botas de sierra</b>	hiking boots
la <b>calzada</b>	road surface
la <b>cima</b>	top ( <i>of hill</i> )
la <b>colina</b>	hill
la <b>gente del campo</b>	country people
la <b>guardia civil</b>	civil guard ( <i>person</i> )
la <b>Guardia Civil</b>	Civil Guard
la <b>hoja</b>	leaf
la <b>propiedad</b>	property; estate
la <b>ranchera</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	farmer
la <b>tranquilidad</b>	peace

## USEFUL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>aldea</b>	hamlet
la <b>cantera</b>	quarry
la <b>cascada</b>	waterfall
la <b>caza</b>	hunting; shooting
la <b>cosecha</b>	crop; harvest
la <b>cueva</b>	cave
la <b>fuelle</b>	spring; source
la <b>furgoneta</b>	van
la <b>llanura</b>	plain
la <b>orilla</b>	bank ( <i>of river</i> )
las <b>ruinas</b>	ruins
la <b>senda</b>	path; track
la <b>señal</b>	signpost
la <b>trampa</b>	trap
la <b>vendimia</b>	grape harvest
la <b>zanja</b>	ditch

## USEFUL PHRASES

**perderse** to lose one's way

**recoger la cosecha** to bring in the harvest

**vendimiarr, hacer la vendimia** to harvest the grapes

## 524 describing people

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aspecto</b>	appearance
el <b>bigote</b>	moustache
el <b>cabello</b>	hair
el <b>color</b>	colour
los <b>ojos</b>	eyes
el <b>talle</b>	waist

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

<b>alegre</b>	cheerful
<b>alto(a)</b>	tall
<b>amable</b>	nice
<b>antiguo(a)</b>	old
<b>asqueroso(a)</b>	disgusting
<b>bajo(a)</b>	short
<b>barbudo(a), con barba</b>	bearded, with a beard
<b>bonito(a)</b>	pretty
<b>bueno(a)</b>	kind
<b>calvo(a)</b>	bald
<b>delgado(a)</b>	skinny
<b>desagradable</b>	unpleasant
<b>dinámico(a)</b>	dynamic
<b>divertido(a), entretenido(a)</b>	amusing, entertaining
<b>educado(a)</b>	polite
<b>esbelto(a)</b>	slim
<b>estupendo(a)</b>	great
<b>feliz (pl felices)</b>	happy
<b>feo(a)</b>	ugly
<b>gordo(a)</b>	fat
<b>gracioso(a)</b>	funny
<b>grosero(a)</b>	rude
<b>guapo</b>	handsome; <b>guapa</b> beautiful
<b>horrible</b>	hideous
<b>infeliz (pl infelices), desgraciado(a)</b>	unhappy, unfortunate
<b>inquieto(a)</b>	agitated
<b>inteligente</b>	intelligent

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>barba</b>	beard
la <b>edad</b>	age
la <b>estatura</b>	height; size
las <b>gafas</b>	glasses
la <b>identidad</b>	ID
la <b>lágrima</b>	tear
la <b>persona</b>	person
la <b>talla</b>	size; height

## USEFUL PHRASES

**joven** (*pl jóvenes*) young

**largo(a)** long

**malo(a)** naughty

**mono(a)** cute

**nervioso(a), tenso(a)** nervous, tense

**optimista/pesimista** optimistic/pessimistic

**pequeño(a)** small, little

**que se porta bien** well-behaved

**serio(a)** serious

**tímido(a)** shy

**tonto(a)** stupid

**tranquilo(a)** calm

**viejo(a)** old

**(ella) parece triste** she looks sad

**(él) estaba llorando** he was crying

**(él) sonreía** he was smiling

**un hombre de estatura mediana** a man of average height

**mido 1 metro 70 or uno setenta or 1,70** I am 1 metre 70 tall

**¿de qué color son tus (or sus) ojos/es tu (or su) pelo?** what colour are your eyes/is your hair?

**tengo el pelo rubio** I have fair hair

**tengo los ojos azules/verdes** I have blue/green eyes

**pelo moreno or castaño** dark or brown hair

**pelo castaño (claro)** light brown hair; **pelo rizado** curly hair; **pelirrojo(a)** red-haired

**pelo negro/canoso** black/grey hair

**pelo teñido** dyed hair

## 526 describing people

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>carácter</b> ( <i>pl caracteres</i> )	character; nature
el <b>grano</b>	spot
el <b>humor</b>	mood

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>cerquillo</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	fringe
el <b>defecto</b>	fault
el <b>fleco</b> ( <i>Mex</i> ), el <b>flequillo</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	fringe
el <b>gesto</b>	gesture
el <b>gigante</b>	giant
los <b>hoyuelos</b>	dimples
el <b>lunar</b>	mole, beauty spot
el <b>parecido</b>	resemblance
el <b>peso</b>	weight
el <b>rizo</b>	curl

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**(él) tiene buen carácter** he is good-tempered

**(él) tiene mal genio** or **carácter** he is bad-tempered

**tener la tez pálida** or **muy blanca** to have a pale complexion

**llevar gafas/lentes de contacto** or **lentillas** to wear glasses/contact lenses

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>belleza</b>	beauty
la <b>calidad</b>	(good) quality
la <b>costumbre</b>	habit
la <b>curiosidad</b>	curiosity
la <b>expresión</b> ( <i>pl expresiones</i> )	expression
la <b>fealdad</b>	ugliness
las <b>lentillas</b>	contact lenses
la <b>mirada</b>	look
la <b>sonrisa</b>	smile
la <b>tez</b> ( <i>pl tecs</i> )	complexion
la <b>voz</b> ( <i>pl voces</i> )	voice

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las <b>arrugas</b>	wrinkles
la <b>cicatriz</b> ( <i>pl cicatrices</i> )	scar
la <b>dentadura</b> ( <i>postiza</i> )	false teeth
las <b>pecas</b>	freckles
la <b>permanente</b>	perm
la <b>timidez</b>	shyness

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**siempre estoy de buen humor** I am always in a good mood

**(él) está de mal humor** he is in a bad mood

**(él) se enfadó** he got angry

**(ella) se parece a su madre** she looks like her mother

**(él) se muerde las uñas** he bites his nails

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el	<b>abecedario</b>	alphabet
el	<b>alemán</b>	German
el	<b>alumno</b>	pupil; schoolboy
el	<b>amigo</b>	pal
el	<b>aprendizaje</b>	learning; apprenticeship
el	<b>club</b> ( <i>pl ~s or ~es</i> )	club
el	<b>colegio</b>	school
el	<b>comedor</b>	dining hall
el	<b>comienzo del curso</b>	beginning of the course/year
el	<b>compañero de clase</b>	school friend
el	<b>concierto</b>	concert
el	<b>cuaderno</b>	notebook; exercise book
los	<b>deberes</b>	homework
el	<b>día</b>	day
el	<b>dibujo</b>	drawing
el	<b>director</b>	headmaster
el	<b>dormitorio</b>	dormitory
el	<b>error</b>	mistake
el	<b>escolar</b>	schoolboy
el	<b>español</b>	Spanish
el	<b>estudiante</b>	student
el	<b>estudio (de)</b>	study (of)
los	<b>estudios</b>	studies
el	<b>examen</b> ( <i>pl exámenes</i> )	exam
el	<b>examen de prueba</b> ( <i>pl exámenes ~ ~</i> )	mock exam
el	<b>experimento</b>	experiment
el	<b>fallo</b>	mistake
el	<b>francés</b>	French
el	<b>gimnasio</b>	gym
el	<b>grupo</b>	group
el	<b>horario</b>	timetable
el	<b>IES (Instituto de Enseñanza Secundaria)</b>	secondary school
el	<b>inglés</b>	English
el	<b>instituto</b>	secondary school
el	<b>intercambio</b>	exchange
el	<b>italiano</b>	Italian

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>alberca</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	swimming pool
la <b>alumna</b>	pupil; schoolgirl
la <b>amiga</b>	pal
el <b>aula</b> ( <i>pl</i> las aulas)	classroom
la <b>biología</b>	biology
la <b>cafetería</b>	canteen
las <b>ciencias</b>	science
la <b>clase</b>	class; lecture; year; classroom
las <b>clases</b>	lessons; lectures
las <b>clases prácticas</b>	practical class
la <b>compañera de clase</b>	school friend
la <b>directora</b>	headmistress
la <b>educación física</b>	PE
la <b>electrónica</b>	electronics
la <b>enseñanza</b>	education; teaching
la <b>escolar</b>	schoolgirl
la <b>escuela</b>	school
la <b>escuela de primaria</b>	primary school
la <b>escuela infantil</b>	nursery school
la <b>estudiante</b>	student
la <b>excursión</b> ( <i>pl</i> excursiones)	trip; outing
la <b>exposición</b> ( <i>pl</i> exposiciones)	presentation
la <b>física</b>	physics
la <b>frase</b>	sentence
la <b>geografía</b>	geography
la <b>gimnasia</b>	PE; gym
la <b>goma (de borrar)</b>	rubber
la <b>guardería</b>	nursery school
la <b>historia</b>	history; story
la <b>informática</b>	computer studies
la <b>lección</b> ( <i>pl</i> lecciones)	lesson
la <b>lectura</b>	reading
la <b>lengua extranjera</b>	foreign language
la <b>maestra (de primaria</b> <i>or de infantil)</i>	primary schoolteacher
las <b>matemáticas</b>	mathematics
la <b>materia (escolar)</b>	(school) subject

## 530 education

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine continued)*

el <b>laboratorio</b>	laboratory
el <b>lápiz</b> ( <i>pl lápices</i> )	pencil
el <b>libro</b>	book
el <b>maestro (de primaria or de infantil)</b>	primary schoolteacher
el <b>mapa</b>	map
el <b>ordenador</b>	computer
el <b>premio</b>	prize
el <b>profesor</b>	teacher
el <b>progreso</b>	progress
el <b>recreo</b>	break; playtime
el <b>resultado</b>	result
el <b>semestre</b>	semester
el <b>trabajo</b>	work; essay; class exam
los <b>trabajos manuales</b>	handicrafts

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**trabajar** to work

**aprender** to learn

**estudiar** to study

**¿cuánto tiempo llevas (or lleva) aprendiendo español?** how long have you been learning Spanish?

**aprenderse algo de memoria** to learn sth off by heart

**tengo deberes/tareas todos los días or a diario** I have homework every day

**mi hermana pequeña va a primaria/al colegio – yo voy a secundaria or al instituto** my little sister goes to primary school – I go to secondary school

**enseñar español** to teach Spanish

**el/la profesor(a) de alemán** the German teacher

**he mejorado en matemáticas** I have made progress in maths

**hacer un examen or presentarse a un examen** to sit an exam

**aprobar un examen** to pass an exam

**suspender un examen** to fail an exam

**sacar un aprobado** to get a pass mark

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine continued)*

las <b>mates</b>	maths
la <b>música</b>	music
la <b>natación</b>	swimming
la <b>nota</b>	mark
la <b>palabra</b>	word
la <b>piscina</b>	swimming pool
la <b>pizarra</b>	blackboard
la <b>pregunta</b>	question
la <b>profesora</b>	teacher
la <b>química</b>	chemistry
la <b>respuesta</b>	answer
la <b>sala de profesores</b>	staffroom
la <b>tarea</b>	homework; task
la <b>universidad</b>	university
las <b>vacaciones</b>	holidays
las <b>vacaciones de verano</b>	summer holidays

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**fácil** easy; **difícil** difficult

**interesante** interesting

**aburrido(a)** boring

**leer** to read; **escribir** to write

**escuchar** to listen (to)

**mirar** to look at, watch

**repetir** to repeat

**responder** to reply

**hablar** to speak

**es la primera** or **mejor de la clase** she is top of the class

**es la última** or **peor de la clase** she is bottom of the class

**entrar en clase** to go into the classroom

**cometer un error** or **fallo** to make a mistake

**corregir** to correct

**cometí un error gramatical** I made a grammatical error

**he sacado buena nota** I got a good mark

**¡responde a la pregunta!** answer the question!

**¡levantad la mano!** put your hand up!

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>acoso escolar</b>	school bullying
el <b>bachillerato</b> , el <b>bachiller</b>	baccalaureate
el <b>certificado</b>	certificate
el <b>colegio concertado</b>	grant-aided school
el <b>colegio privado</b>	private school
el <b>colegio público</b>	state school
el <b>control</b>	test
el <b>despacho</b>	office
el <b>día libre</b>	day off
el <b>diploma</b>	diploma
el <b>estuche</b>	pencil case
el <b>examen escrito</b> ( <i>pl exámenes ~s</i> )	written exam
el <b>examen oral</b> ( <i>pl exámenes ~es</i> )	oral exam
el <b>expediente</b>	file
el <b>libro electrónico</b>	e-book
el <b>papel</b>	paper
el <b>pasillo</b>	corridor
el <b>patio (de recreo)</b>	playground
el <b>título</b>	certificate; qualification; title

---

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**mi amigo se está preparando la selectividad** my friend is sitting his  
university entrance exam

**repasar (la lección)** to revise

**repasaré otra vez la lección mañana** I'll go over the lesson again  
tomorrow

## IMPORTANT WORDS (feminine)

el <b>aula</b> (pl <i>las aulas</i> )	<b>de informática</b>	computer room, ICT suite
la <b>ausencia</b>		absence
la <b>carpeta</b>		folder; file
la <b>conferencia</b>		lecture
la <b>educación infantil</b>		pre-school education
la <b>(educación) primaria</b>		primary education
la <b>(educación) secundaria</b>		secondary education
la <b>evaluación</b>		assessment; end-of-term exam
la <b>falta</b>		absence
la <b>falta de ortografía</b>		spelling mistake
la <b>licenciatura</b>		bachelor's degree
la <b>maestría</b>		master's degree
las <b>normas</b>		rules
la <b>nota (de un examen)</b>		(exam) mark
las <b>notas</b>		report
la <b>oposición</b> (pl <i>oposiciones</i> )		competitive exam
la <b>regla</b>		rule; ruler
la <b>salida (organizada)</b>		trip
la <b>selectividad</b> (Sp)		(university) entrance examination
la <b>traducción</b> (pl <i>traducciones</i> )		translation

## USEFUL PHRASES

**en segundo de primaria** in year two  
**en primero de ESO** in year seven  
**en segundo de ESO** in year eight  
**en tercero de ESO** in year nine  
**en cuarto de ESO** in year ten  
**en primero de bachillerato** in year eleven

**presente** present

**ausente** absent

**castigar a un(a) alumno(a)** to punish a pupil

**el/la profesor(a) los castigó sin recreo** the teacher kept them in at break time

**¡silencio!, ¡callaos!** be quiet!

**USEFUL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>bedel</b>	janitor
el <b>bloc</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	jotter
el <b>boli, bolígrafo</b>	Biro®
el <b>borrador</b>	rough copy; rubber
el <b>cálculo</b>	sum
el <b>cañón proyector</b>	projector
el <b>castigo</b>	detention; punishment
el <b>comportamiento</b>	behaviour
el <b>corrector (líquido)</b>	correction fluid
el <b>diccionario</b>	dictionary
el <b>ejercicio</b>	exercise
el <b>examinador</b>	examiner
el <b>griego</b>	Greek
el <b>inspector</b>	school inspector
el <b>internado</b>	boarding school
el <b>interno</b>	boarder
el <b>jefe de estudios</b>	director of studies
el <b>latín</b>	Latin
el <b>libro de texto</b>	textbook
el <b>maletín</b> ( <i>pl maletines</i> )	briefcase
el <b>orientador</b>	careers adviser
el <b>parte (de faltas or ausencias)</b>	absence sheet
el <b>pupitre</b>	desk
el <b>rotulador</b>	felt-tip pen
el <b>sacapuntas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	pencil sharpener
el <b>test</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	test
el <b>trimestre</b>	term
el <b>tutor</b>	form tutor
el <b>vestuario</b>	changing room
el <b>vocabulario</b>	vocabulary

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el álgebra (f)	algebra
la aritmética	arithmetic
la bedel	janitor
la calculadora	calculator
la caligrafía	handwriting
la carpintería	woodwork
la cartera	satchel; schoolbag; briefcase
las ciencias de la salud	health sciences
las ciencias del medio ambiente	natural sciences
las ciencias naturales	natural sciences
las ciencias sociales	social sciences
la entrega de premios	prize-giving
la ESO (Educación Secundaria Obligatoria) (Sp)	compulsory secondary education
la facultad	faculty
la fila	row ( <i>of seats etc</i> )
la FP (formación profesional) (Sp)	vocational training
la geometría	geometry
la gramática	grammar
la inspectora	school inspector
la interna	boarder
la jefa de estudios	director of studies
la mancha	blot
la nota media	pass mark; average mark
la orientadora	careers adviser
la ortografía	spelling
la pizarra digital or interactiva	interactive whiteboard
la poesía	poetry; poem
la prueba	test
la religión	religious education
las TIC (tecnologías de la información y la comunicación)	ICT
la tinta	ink
la tiza	chalk
la traducción inversa (pl traducciones ~s)	prose translation
la tutora	form tutor

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>aerogenerador</b>	wind turbine
el <b>agujero</b>	hole
el <b>aire</b>	air
los <b>animales</b>	animals
los <b>árboles</b>	trees
el <b>bosque</b>	wood
el <b>coche</b>	car
el <b>diésel</b>	diesel
el <b>ecologista</b>	environmentalist
el <b>gas</b>	gas
los <b>gases de escape</b>	exhaust fumes
el <b>gasoil</b>	diesel
los <b>habitantes</b>	inhabitants
el <b>impacto ecológico</b>	environmental impact, carbon footprint
el <b>mapa</b>	map
el <b>mar</b>	sea
el <b>medio ambiente</b>	environment
el <b>mundo</b>	world
el <b>país</b>	country
el <b>pez</b> ( <i>pl los peces</i> )	fish
el <b>tiempo</b>	weather; time
los <b>Verdes</b>	the Greens

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>biocombustible</b>	biofuel
el <b>calor</b>	heat
el <b>cambio climático</b>	climate change
el <b>clima</b>	climate
el <b>contaminante</b>	pollutant
el <b>daño</b>	damage
el <b>detergente</b>	detergent; washing powder
el <b>gobierno</b>	government
el <b>impuesto</b>	tax
el <b>lago</b>	lake
el <b>parque eólico</b>	windfarm
el <b>planeta</b>	planet
el <b>río</b>	river

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*feminine*)

el	<b>agua</b> (f)	water
las	<b>botellas</b>	bottles
la	<b>contaminación</b>	pollution
la	<b>costa</b>	coast
la	<b>cuestión</b> (pl cuestiones)	question
la	<b>ecología</b>	ecology
la	<b>ecologista</b>	environmentalist
la	<b>especie</b>	species
la	<b>fábrica</b>	factory
la	<b>flor</b>	flower
la	<b>fruta</b>	fruit
la	<b>gasolina</b>	petrol
la	<b>isla</b>	island
la	<b>lluvia</b>	rain
la	<b>montaña</b>	mountain
la	<b>planta</b>	plant
la	<b>playa</b>	beach
la	<b>región</b> (pl regiones)	region; area
la	<b>temperatura</b>	temperature
la	<b>tierra</b>	earth
la(s)	<b>verdura(s)</b>	vegetables

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la	<b>biodiversidad</b>	biodiversity
la	<b>central nuclear</b>	nuclear plant
la	<b>crisis</b> (pl inv)	crisis
la	<b>deforestación</b>	deforestation
las	<b>fuentes de energía alternativas</b>	alternative energy sources
la	<b>huella de carbono</b>	carbon footprint
las	<b>legumbres</b>	pulses
la	<b>selva</b>	rainforest; jungle
la	<b>solución</b> (pl soluciones)	solution
la	<b>zona</b>	zone

**USEFUL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el	<b>acontecimiento</b>	event
los	<b>alimentos ecológicos</b>	organic food
el	<b>biocombustible</b>	biofuel
el	<b>calentamiento global</b>	global warming
el	<b>chapapote</b>	oil slick
los	<b>científicos</b>	scientists
el	<b>combustible</b>	fuel
el	<b>contenedor de vidrio</b>	bottle bank
el	<b>continente</b>	continent
el	<b>desarrollo sostenible</b>	sustainable development
el	<b>desastre natural</b>	natural disaster
el	<b>desierto</b>	desert
el	<b>ecosistema</b>	ecosystem
el	<b>efecto invernadero</b>	greenhouse effect
el	<b>fertilizante</b>	(artificial) fertilizer
el	<b>futuro</b>	future
los	<b>gases de efecto invernadero</b>	greenhouse gases
el	<b>impuesto ecológico</b>	green tax
el	<b>investigador</b>	researcher
el	<b>océano</b>	ocean
los	<b>transgénicos</b>	GMOs
los	<b>productos químicos</b>	chemicals
el	<b>reciclado, el reciclaje</b>	recycling
los	<b>residuos nucleares/industriales</b>	nuclear/industrial waste
el	<b>vegano</b>	vegan
el	<b>vertedero</b>	dumping ground

---

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**(él) es muy respetuoso con el medio ambiente** he's very environmentally minded

**un producto ecológico** an eco-friendly product

**en el futuro** in the future

**reciclar** to recycle

**salvar** to save

**verde** green

**híbrido** hybrid

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las <b>aguas residuales</b>	sewage
la <b>capa de ozono</b>	ozone layer
la <b>catástrofe</b>	disaster
la <b>contaminación acústica</b>	noise pollution
las <b>emisiones de CO<sub>2</sub></b>	carbon emissions
la <b>energía eólica</b>	wind power
la <b>energía nuclear</b>	nuclear power
la <b>energía renovable</b>	renewable energy
la <b>energía solar</b>	solar power
las <b>especies en peligro de extinción</b>	endangered species
las <b>especies protegidas</b>	protected species
la <b>huella de carbono</b>	carbon footprint
la <b>lluvia ácida</b>	acid rain
la <b>luna</b>	moon
la <b>marea negra</b>	oil slick
la <b>planta de reciclado</b> or <b>reciclaje</b>	recycling plant
la <b>población</b> ( <i>pl</i> poblaciones)	population
la <b>selva tropical</b>	tropical rainforest
la <b>sostenibilidad</b>	sustainability
la <b>vegana</b>	vegan

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**biodegradable** biodegradable

**nocivo(a)** or **dañino(a)** para el medio ambiente harmful to the environment

**orgánico(a), biológico(a), ecológico(a)** organic

**destruir** to destroy

**contaminar** to contaminate; to pollute

**prohibir** to ban

## 540 family

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>abuelo</b>	grandfather
los <b>abuelos</b>	grandparents
los <b>adultos</b>	adults
el <b>apellido</b>	surname
el <b>apellido de soltera</b>	maiden name
el <b>bebé</b>	baby
el <b>compañero</b>	partner
el <b>hermano</b>	brother
el <b>hijo</b>	son
el <b>hombre</b>	man
el <b>joven</b> ( <i>pl jóvenes</i> )	youth, young man
los <b>jóvenes</b>	young people
el <b>marido</b>	husband
los <b>mayores</b>	grown-ups
el <b>niño</b>	child, boy
el <b>nombre</b>	name
el <b>nombre (de pila)</b>	first or Christian name
el <b>novio</b>	boyfriend; fiancé; (bride)groom
el <b>padre</b>	father
los <b>padres</b>	parents
el <b>papá</b>	daddy
el <b>pariente</b>	relative
el <b>primo</b>	cousin
el <b>prometido</b>	fiancé
el <b>tío</b>	uncle

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**¿qué edad tiene (or tienes)?, ¿cuántos años tiene (or tienes)?** how old are you?

**tengo 15 años – él tiene 40 años** I'm 15 – he is 40

**¿cómo se llama (or te llamas)?** what is your name?

**me llamo Daniela** my name is Daniela

**él se llama Paco** his name is Paco

**prometido(a)** engaged

**casado(a)** married; **divorciado(a)** divorced; **separado(a)** separated

**casarse con algn** to marry sb

**casarse** to get married; **divorciarse** to get divorced

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>abuela</b>	grandmother
la <b>compañera</b>	partner
la <b>edad</b>	age
la <b>familia</b>	family
la <b>gente</b>	people
la <b>hermana</b>	sister
la <b>hija</b>	daughter; girl
la <b>joven</b> ( <i>pl jóvenes</i> )	youth
la <b>madre</b>	mother
la <b>mamá</b>	mummy
los <b>mayores</b>	grown-ups
la <b>mujer</b>	woman; wife
la <b>niña</b>	child, girl
la <b>novia</b>	girlfriend; fiancée; bride
la <b>pareja</b> ( <i>m+f</i> )	couple; partner
la <b>persona</b>	person
la <b>prima</b>	cousin
la <b>prometida</b>	fiancée
la <b>señora</b>	lady
la <b>tía</b>	aunt

## USEFUL PHRASES

**más joven/mayor que yo** younger/older than me

**¿tiene (or tienes) hermanos?** do you have any brothers or sisters?

**tengo un hermano y una hermana** I have one brother and one sister

**no tengo hermanos** I don't have any brothers or sisters

**soy hijo(a) único(a)** I am an only child

**toda la familia** the whole family

**crecer** to grow

**envejecer, hacerse viejo(a)** to get old

**me llevo bien con mis padres** I get on well with my parents

**mi madre trabaja** my mother works

## 542 family

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>adolescente</b>	teenager
el <b>esposo</b>	husband
el <b>nieto</b>	grandson
los <b>nietos</b>	grandchildren
el <b>padrastro</b>	stepfather
los <b>padres adoptivos</b>	adoptive parents
el <b>sobrino</b>	nephew
el <b>soltero</b>	bachelor
el <b>subsidio familiar (por hijos)</b>	child benefit
el <b>suegro</b>	father-in-law
el <b>vecino</b>	neighbour
el <b>viudo</b>	widower

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>ahijado</b>	godson
el <b>amo de casa</b>	house husband
el <b>anciano</b>	old man
el <b>chaval, el chico</b>	kid
el <b>cuñado</b>	brother-in-law
los <b>gemelos</b>	identical twins
el <b>hermanastro</b>	stepbrother
el <b>hijastro</b>	stepson
el <b>huérfano</b>	orphan
el <b>marido</b>	husband
el <b>matrimonio gay</b>	same-sex marriage
los <b>mellizos</b>	twins
el <b>padrino</b>	godfather
los <b>recién casados</b>	newlyweds
los <b>trillizos</b>	triplets
el <b>viejo</b>	old man
el <b>yerno</b>	son-in-law

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**nacer** to be born; **vivir** to live; **morir** to die

**nací en 1990** I was born in 1990

**mi abuela murió** or **está muerta** my grandmother is dead

**ella murió en 1995** she died in 1995

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>adolescente</b>	teenager
la <b>au pair</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	au pair
la <b>esposa</b>	wife
la <b>madrastra</b>	stepmother
la <b>nieta</b>	granddaughter
la <b>sobrina</b>	niece
la <b>soltera</b>	single woman
la <b>suegra</b>	mother-in-law
la <b>vecina</b>	neighbour
la <b>viuda</b>	widow

**USEFUL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>ahijada</b>	goddaughter
el <b>ama de casa</b> ( <i>pl f las amas ~ ~</i> )	housewife
la <b>anciana</b>	old woman
la <b>chavala, la chica</b>	kid
la <b>cuñada</b>	sister-in-law
la <b>familia monoparental</b>	single-parent family
las <b>gemelas</b>	identical twins
la <b>hermanastra</b>	stepsister
la <b>hijastra</b>	stepdaughter
la <b>huérfana</b>	orphan
la <b>madrina</b>	godmother
las <b>mellizas</b>	twins, twin sisters
la <b>niñera</b>	nanny
la <b>nuera</b>	daughter-in-law
la <b>pareja de hecho</b>	unmarried couple
la <b>vejez</b>	old age
la <b>vieja</b>	old woman

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**él/ella es soltero(a)** he/she is single

**él es viudo** he is a widower; **ella es viuda** she is a widow

**soy el/la más joven** I am the youngest; **soy el/la mayor** I am the eldest

**mi hermana mayor** my older sister; **mi familia de acogida** my foster family

## 544 farm

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>agricultor</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	farmer
el <b>animal</b>	animal
el <b>bosque</b>	forest
el <b>buey</b>	ox
el <b>caballo</b>	horse
el <b>cabrito</b>	kid
el <b>campo</b>	field; country
el <b>cerdo</b>	pig
el <b>chivo</b>	kid
el <b>gato</b>	cat
el <b>granjero</b>	farmer
el <b>invernadero</b>	greenhouse
el <b>pato</b>	duck
el <b>pavo</b>	turkey
el <b>perro</b>	dog
el <b>perro pastor</b> ( <i>pl ~s ~</i> )	sheepdog
el <b>pollo</b>	chicken
el <b>pueblo</b>	village
el <b>ranchero</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	farmer
el <b>ternero</b>	calf

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>campesino</b>	countryman
el <b>cordero</b>	lamb
el <b>gallo</b>	cock
el <b>tractor</b>	tractor

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**un trigar, un maizar** a cornfield

**la agricultura ecológica** organic farming

**los pollos de corral** free-range chickens

**los huevos de corral** free-range eggs

**cuidar a los animales** to look after the animals

**recolectar** to harvest

**recoger la cosecha** to bring in the harvest/crops

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>agricultora</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	farmer
la <b>camioneta</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	van
la <b>cerda</b>	sow
la <b>finca</b>	farm
la <b>gallina</b>	hen
la <b>granja</b>	farm; farmhouse
la <b>granjera</b>	farmer
la <b>oveja</b>	sheep; ewe
la <b>puerta</b>	gate
la <b>ranchera</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	farmer
la <b>tierra</b>	earth; ground
la <b>vaca</b>	cow
la <b>vagoneta</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	van
la <b>valla</b>	fence
la <b>verja</b>	gate
la <b>yegua</b>	mare

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>agricultura ecológica</b>	organic farming
la <b>agricultura intensiva</b>	intensive farming
la <b>campesina</b>	countrywoman
la <b>colina</b>	hill

## USEFUL PHRASES

- vivir en el campo** to live in the country  
**trabajar en una granja** to work on a farm  
**recolectar el heno** to make hay

## 546 farm

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abono</b>	manure; fertilizer
el <b>almiar</b>	haystack
el <b>arado</b>	plough
el <b>barro</b>	mud
el <b>burro</b>	donkey
el <b>carnero</b>	ram
el <b>centeno</b>	rye
el <b>cerdo</b>	pig
el <b>cereal</b>	cereal, crop
el <b>cobertizo</b>	shed
el <b>corral</b>	farmyard
el <b>espantapájaros</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	scarecrow
el <b>establo</b>	cow shed, byre
el <b>estanque</b>	pond
el <b>estiércol</b>	manure
el <b>gallinero</b>	henhouse
el <b>ganado</b>	cattle
el <b>ganso</b>	goose
el <b>granero</b>	barn
el <b>grano</b>	grain, seed
el <b>heno</b>	hay
el <b>maíz</b> ( <i>pl maices</i> )	maize
el <b>molino</b> ( <b>de viento</b> )	(wind)mill
el <b>paisaje</b>	landscape
el <b>pajar</b>	loft
el <b>páramo</b>	moor, heath
el <b>pastor</b>	shepherd
el <b>pollito</b>	chick
el <b>potro</b>	foal
el <b>pozo</b>	well
el <b>prado</b>	meadow
el <b>rebaño</b>	( <i>sheep</i> ) flock; ( <i>cattle</i> ) herd
el <b>suelo</b>	ground, earth
el <b>surco</b>	furrow
el <b>toro</b>	bull
el <b>trigo</b>	corn; wheat

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>avena</b>	oats
la <b>cabra</b>	goat
la <b>cabritilla</b>	kid
la <b>carretilla</b>	cart
la <b>casita (con el tejado de paja)</b>	(thatched) cottage
la <b>cebada</b>	barley
la <b>cosecha</b>	crop
la <b>cosechadora</b>	combine harvester
la <b>cuadra</b>	stable
la <b>escalera</b>	ladder
la <b>ganadería</b>	cattle farm
la <b>lana</b>	wool
la <b>lonja</b>	market
la <b>paja</b>	straw
la <b>pocilga</b>	pigsty
la <b>recolección</b> ( <i>pl recolecciones</i> )	harvest
la <b>uva</b>	grapes; grape
la <b>vendimia</b>	grape harvest, grape picking
la <b>viña</b>	vine
la <b>zanja</b>	ditch

## 548 fish and insects

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>marisco</b>	seafood
el <b>pez</b> ( <i>pl peces</i> )	fish
el <b>pez de colores</b> ( <i>pl peces ~ ~</i> )	goldfish

### IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>cangrejo</b>	crab
el <b>insecto</b>	insect

### USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>acuario</b>	aquarium
el <b>arenque</b>	herring
el <b>atún</b> ( <i>pl atunes</i> )	tuna
el <b>avispón</b> ( <i>pl avispones</i> )	hornet
el <b>bacalao</b>	cod
el <b>calamar</b>	squid
el <b>camarón</b> ( <i>pl camarones</i> )	shrimp
el <b>cangrejo de río</b>	crayfish
el <b>chinche</b>	bug
el <b>eglefino</b>	haddock
el <b>grillo</b>	cricket
el <b>gusano</b>	worm
el <b>gusano de seda</b>	silkworm
los <b>langostinos</b>	scampi
el <b>lenguado</b>	sole
el <b>lucio</b>	pike
el <b>mejillón</b> ( <i>pl mejillones</i> )	mussel
el <b>mosquito</b>	mosquito
el <b>pulpo</b>	octopus
el <b>renacuajo</b>	tadpole
el <b>salmón</b> ( <i>pl salmones</i> )	salmon
el <b>saltamontes</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	grasshopper
el <b>tiburón</b> ( <i>pl tiburones</i> )	shark

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**nadar** to swim

**volar** to fly

**vamos a ir a pescar** we're going fishing

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el **agua** (f) water

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la **mosca** fly  
la **sardina** sardine  
la **trucha** trout

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **abeja** bee  
el **ala** (pl *las alas*) wing  
la **anguila** eel  
la **araña** spider  
la **avispa** wasp  
la **cigala** crayfish  
la **cigarra** cicada  
la **cucaracha** cockroach  
la **hormiga** ant  
la **langosta** lobster  
la **libélula** dragonfly  
la **mariposa** butterfly  
la **mariquita** ladybird  
la **medusa** jellyfish  
la **mosquilla** midge  
la **mosquita** midge  
la **oruga** caterpillar  
la **ostra** oyster  
la **pescadilla** whiting  
la **polilla** moth  
la **pulga** flea  
la **rana** frog

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**una picadura de avispa** a wasp sting

**una tela de araña** a spider's web

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	<b>aceite</b>	oil
el	<b>aceite de oliva</b>	olive oil
el	<b>agua mineral</b>	(mineral) water
el	<b>alcohol</b>	alcohol
el	<b>almuerzo</b>	lunch
el	<b>aperitivo</b>	aperitif; snack
el	<b>arroz</b>	rice
el	<b>asado</b>	roast
el	<b>autoservicio</b>	self-service restaurant
el	<b>azúcar</b>	sugar
el	<b>bar</b>	bar
el	<b>bistec</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	steak
el	<b>bol</b>	bowl
el	<b>bote</b>	tin, can; jar
el	<b>café</b>	coffee; café
el	<b>café con leche</b>	coffee with milk
el	<b>café largo de leche</b>	milky coffee
el	<b>camarero</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	waiter
los	<b>caramelos</b>	sweets
el	<b>cerdo</b>	pork
los	<b>cereales</b>	cereal
el	<b>chocolate (caliente)</b>	(hot) chocolate
el	<b>cocinero</b>	cook
el	<b>consomé</b>	clear soup, consommé
el	<b>cruasán</b> ( <i>pl cruasanes</i> )	croissant
el	<b>cuarto</b>	quarter ( <i>bottle/litre etc</i> )
el	<b>cuchillo</b>	knife
el	<b>cuenco</b>	bowl
el	<b>desayuno</b>	breakfast
el	<b>dueño</b>	owner
los	<b>entrantes</b>	hors d'œuvres, starters
el	<b>entrecot</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	(entrecôte) steak
el	<b>filete</b>	steak
el	<b>helado</b>	ice cream
el	<b>huevo</b>	egg
el	<b>huevo duro</b> or <b>cocido</b>	hard-boiled egg
el	<b>huevo pasado por agua</b>	soft-boiled egg
el	<b>jamón</b> ( <i>pl jamones</i> )	ham

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la	<b>aceituna</b>	olive
la	<b>baguette</b>	French loaf
la	<b>bandeja</b>	tray
la	<b>bebida</b>	drink
la	<b>botella</b>	bottle
la	<b>caja</b>	box
la	<b>carne</b>	meat
la	<b>carne de ternera</b>	beef
la	<b>carta</b>	menu
la	<b>cena</b>	dinner
la	<b>cerveza</b>	beer
la	<b>Coca-Cola®</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	Coke®
la	<b>cocinera</b>	cook
la	<b>comida</b>	lunch; meal
la	<b>comida precocinada</b> or <b>preparada</b>	ready-made food or meals
las	<b>conservas</b>	canned food
la	<b>cuchara</b>	spoon
la	<b>cuenta</b>	bill
la	<b>ensalada</b>	salad
la	<b>ensalada mixta</b>	mixed salad
la	<b>fruta</b>	fruit
el	<b>hambre</b> ( <i>f</i> )	hunger
la	<b>hamburguesa</b>	hamburger
la	<b>lata</b>	tin, can
la	<b>leche</b>	milk
la	<b>limonada</b>	lemonade
la	<b>loncha (de)</b>	slice (of)
la	<b>mantequilla</b>	butter
la	<b>mermelada</b>	jam
la	<b>mermelada de cítricos</b>	marmalade
la	<b>mesa</b>	table
la	<b>pastelería</b>	pastry; cake shop
las	<b>patatas fritas</b>	chips; crisps
la	<b>pescadería</b>	fish shop
la	<b>pieza de fruta</b>	piece of fruit
la	<b>repostería</b>	pastry; cake shop
la	<b>sal</b>	salt
la	<b>salchicha</b>	sausage

## 552 food and drink

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el <b>marisco</b>	seafood
el <b>menú del día</b>	fixed-price menu
el <b>mesero</b> (LAm)	waiter
el <b>pan</b>	bread
el <b>paté</b>	pâté
el <b>pescado</b>	fish
el <b>pícnic</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	picnic
el <b>platillo</b>	saucer
el <b>plato</b>	plate; dish; course
el <b>plato del día</b>	today's special
el <b>pollo (asado)</b>	(roast) chicken
el <b>postre</b>	dessert
el <b>primero, el primer plato</b>	first course, starter
el <b>queso</b>	cheese
el <b>quiche</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	quiche
el <b>restaurante</b>	restaurant
el <b>salchichón</b> ( <i>pl salchichones</i> )	salami
el <b>sándwich</b> ( <i>pl ~s or ~es</i> )	sandwich
el <b>segundo (plato)</b>	main course
el <b>servicio</b>	service
el <b>té</b>	tea
el <b>tenedor</b>	fork
el <b>vaso</b>	glass
el <b>vinagre</b>	vinegar
el <b>vino</b>	wine
el <b>yogur(t)</b>	yoghurt
el <b>zumo de fruta</b>	fruit juice

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**cocinar** to cook; **comer** to eat

**beber** to drink; **tragar** to swallow

**mi plato favorito** my favourite dish

**¿qué vas (or va) a beber?** what are you having to drink?

**está bueno or rico** it's nice

**estar hambriento, tener hambre** to be hungry

**estar sediendo, tener sed** to be thirsty

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine continued)*

la <b>sidra</b>	cider
la <b>sopa</b>	soup
la <b>tarta</b>	cake
la <b>taza</b>	cup
la <b>ternera</b>	veal; beef
la <b>tortilla (de patatas)</b>	Spanish omelette ( <i>made with potatoes</i> )
la <b>tortilla francesa</b>	omelette
la <b>tortita</b>	pancake
la <b>tostada</b>	toast
la <b>vajilla</b>	dishes
las <b>verduras</b>	vegetables

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>cafetería</b>	cafeteria
la <b>camarera</b>	waitress
la <b>carne asada</b> or <b>a la parrilla</b>	grilled meat
la <b>cerveza de barril</b>	draught beer
la <b>chef</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	chef
la <b>chuleta de cerdo</b>	pork chop
la <b>cuchara de postre</b>	dessertspoon
la <b>cuchara de servir</b>	tablespoon
la <b>cucharilla</b>	teaspoon
la <b>garrafa</b>	carafe
la <b>harina</b>	flour
la <b>jefa de cocina</b>	chef
la <b>mayonesa</b>	mayonnaise
la <b>mesera</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	waitress
la <b>mostaza</b>	mustard
la <b>nata</b>	cream
la <b>pimienta</b>	pepper
la <b>pizza</b>	pizza
la <b>propina</b>	tip
la <b>receta</b>	recipe
la <b>selección</b> ( <i>pl selecciones</i> )	choice
la <b>tarta</b>	tart
la <b>tetera</b>	teapot
la <b>vainilla</b>	vanilla

## 554 food and drink

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>ajo</b>	garlic
el <b>almíbar</b>	syrup
los <b>caracoles</b>	snails
el <b>carrito</b>	trolley
el <b>chef</b> ( <i>pl inv or -s</i> )	chef
el <b>comercio justo</b>	fair trade
el <b>conejo</b>	rabbit
el <b>cordero</b>	lamb; mutton
el <b>cubierto</b>	cover charge; place setting
el <b>gusto</b>	taste
el <b>jefe de cocina</b>	chef
el <b>olor</b>	smell
el <b>precio con todo incluido</b>	inclusive price
el <b>precio fijo</b>	set price
el <b>refresco</b>	soft drink
el <b>restaurante</b>	restaurant
el <b>sabor</b>	flavour
el <b>suplemento</b>	extra charge
el <b>tentempié</b>	snack

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abrelatas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	tin opener
el <b>beicon</b>	bacon
el <b>biscote</b>	Melba toast
el <b>bollito</b>	roll
el <b>bollo</b>	bun
el <b>cacao</b>	cocoa
el <b>champán</b> ( <i>pl champanes</i> )	champagne
el <b>coñac</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	brandy
el <b>corcho</b>	cork
el <b>cubito (de hielo)</b>	ice cube
el <b>estofado</b>	stew
el <b>fuagrás</b> ( <i>pl fuagrases</i> )	liver pâté
el <b>hígado</b>	liver
el <b>ketchup</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	ketchup

## USEFUL WORDS (feminine)

las <b>aves</b>	poultry
la <b>carta de vinos</b>	wine list
la <b>caza</b>	game
la <b>chuleta</b>	chop
la <b>clara (de cerveza)</b>	shandy
la <b>comida</b>	food
la <b>gelatina</b>	jelly
la <b>infusión</b> (pl infusiones)	herbal tea
la <b>jarra</b>	jug
la <b>margarina</b>	margarine
la <b>miel</b>	honey
la <b>miga</b>	crumb
la <b>nata montada</b>	whipped cream
las <b>natillas</b>	custard
la <b>pajita</b>	straw
la <b>pasta</b>	pasta
la <b>rebanada (de pan)</b>	slice of bread
la <b>salsa</b>	sauce
la <b>salsa de jugo de carne</b>	gravy
la <b>servilleta</b>	napkin
la <b>tisana</b>	herbal tea
la <b>tostada</b>	slice of toast
las <b>tripas</b>	tripe
la <b>vinagreta</b>	vinaigrette dressing

## USEFUL PHRASES

**fregar los platos** to do the dishes

**cuando volvemos del colegio, merendamos** we have a snack when we come back from school

**desayunar, tomar el desayuno** to have breakfast

**delicioso(a)** delicious; **repugnante** disgusting

**¡que aproveche!** enjoy your meal!; **¡salud!** cheers!

**¡la cuenta, por favor!** the bill please!

**"servicio (no) incluido"** "service (not) included"

**comer fuera** to eat out

**invitar a algn a comer** to invite sb to lunch

**tomar algo de beber, beber algo** to have drinks

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el <b>mantel</b>	tablecloth
los <b>mejillones</b>	mussels
el <b>panecillo</b>	roll
el <b>paté de carne</b>	potted meat
el <b>paté de hígado</b>	liver pâté
el <b>paté de oca</b>	goose pâté
el <b>puré de patatas</b>	mashed potatoes
los <b>riñones</b>	kidneys
el <b>rosbif</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	roast beef
el <b>sacacorchos</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	corkscrew
el <b>tapón</b> ( <i>pl tapones</i> )	cork
el <b>termo</b>	flask
el <b>torrezno</b>	diced bacon
el <b>whisky, whiskey</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	whisky
el <b>zumو natural de limón</b>	freshly-squeezed lemon juice

## USEFUL PHRASES

**poner la mesa** to set the table; **quitar la mesa** to clear the table

**comer, almorzar** to have lunch

**cenar** to have dinner

**probar algo** to taste sth

**¡eso huele bien!** that smells good!

**vino blanco/rosado/tinto** white/rosé/red wine

**un filete poco hecho/en su punto/bien hecho** a rare/medium/  
well-done steak

**un sándwich (tostado) de jamón y queso** a ham and cheese toastie

## SMOKING

el <b>cenicero</b>	ashtray
la <b>cerilla</b>	match
el <b>cigarrillo</b>	cigarette
el <b>cigarrillo electrónico</b>	e-cigarette
el <b>cigarro</b>	cigar; cigarette
el <b>(cigarro) puro</b>	cigar
el <b>estanco</b>	tobacconist's
el <b>mechero</b>	lighter
el <b>papel de fumar</b>	cigarette paper
el <b>paquete de tabaco</b>	cigarette packet
el <b>parche de nicotina</b>	nicotine patch
la <b>pipa</b>	pipe
el <b>tabaco</b>	tobacco
el <b>vaporizador</b>	vaporizer
la <b>zona de fumadores</b>	smoking area

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**una caja de cerillas** a box of matches

**¿tienes (or tiene) fuego?** do you have a light?

**encender un cigarrillo** to light up

**"prohibido fumar"** "no smoking"

**no fumo** I don't smoke

**he dejado de fumar, he dejado el tabaco** I've stopped smoking

**fumar es perjudicial para ti or para la salud** smoking is very bad for you

**vapear** to vape

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>ajedrez</b>	chess
los <b>amigos (en Facebook)</b>	(Facebook) friends
el <b>billete</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	ticket
el <b>boleto</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	ticket
el <b>cantante</b>	singer
el <b>canto</b>	singing
el <b>CD</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	CD
el <b>cine</b>	cinema
el <b>concierto</b>	concert
los <b>deportes</b>	sports
los <b>deportes extremos</b>	extreme sports
el <b>disco</b>	record
el <b>DVD</b> ( <i>pl inv or ~s</i> )	DVD
el <b>espectáculo</b>	show
el <b>fin de semana</b>	weekend
el <b>folleto</b>	leaflet
el <b>fútbolín</b> ( <i>pl futbolines</i> )	table football
el <b>hobby</b> ( <i>pl hobbies</i> )	hobby
el <b>Internet</b>	internet
el <b>juego</b>	game
el <b>juego de rol</b>	role-playing game
el <b>lector de CD/DVD/MP3</b>	CD/DVD/MP3 player
el <b>museo</b>	museum; art gallery
el <b>paseo</b>	walk
el <b>periódico</b>	newspaper
el <b>programa</b>	programme
el <b>reproductor de Blu-ray®/DVD/CD/MP3</b>	Blu-ray®/DVD/CD/MP3 player
los <b>seguidores (en Twitter®)</b>	(Twitter®) followers
el <b>socio</b>	member
el <b>teatro</b>	theatre
el <b>(teléfono) móvil</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) or <b>celular</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	mobile (phone)
el <b>tiempo libre</b>	free time
el <b>videojuego</b>	video game
el <b>videojugador</b>	video game player, gamer

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>afición</b> <i>(pl aficiones)</i>	hobby
la <b>cadena de televisión</b>	TV channel
la <b>cámara (de fotos)</b>	camera
la <b>canción</b> <i>(pl canciones)</i>	song
la <b>cantante</b>	singer
las <b>cartas</b>	cards
la <b>discoteca</b>	disco
la <b>diversión</b> <i>(pl diversiones)</i>	entertainment
la <b>estrella (de cine)</b> <i>(m+f)</i>	(film) star
la <b>excursión</b> <i>(pl excursiones)</i>	trip; outing; hike
la <b>fiesta</b>	party
la <b>foto</b>	photo
la <b>historieta</b>	comic strip
la <b>lectura</b>	reading
la <b>música (pop/clásica)</b>	(pop/classical) music
las <b>noticias</b>	news
la <b>novela</b>	novel
la <b>novela policíaca</b> <i>or policiaca</i>	detective novel
la <b>película</b>	film
la <b>pista de patinaje</b>	skating rink
la <b>prensa</b>	the press
la <b>publicidad</b>	publicity
la <b>radio</b>	radio
la <b>revista</b>	magazine
la <b>tele(visión)</b> <i>(pl teles, televisiones)</i>	television, TV
la <b>videoconsola</b>	games console
la <b>videojugadora</b>	video game player, gamer

## USEFUL PHRASES

**salgo con mis amigos** I go out with my friends

**leo la revista** I read the magazine

**veo la televisión** I watch television

**juego al fútbol/al tenis/a las cartas** I play football/tennis/cards

**hacer bricolaje** to do DIY

**hacer de canguro** to baby-sit

**hacer zapping** to channel-hop

**ir de marcha** *(Sp)* to go clubbing

## 560 free time

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>anuncio</b>	notice; poster; advert
el <b>concurso</b>	competition
los <b>dibujos animados</b>	cartoon
el <b>juguete</b>	toy
los <b>megapíxeles</b>	megapixels
el <b>mensaje de texto</b>	text message
el <b>noticiero</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	news
el <b>novio</b>	boyfriend
el <b>ordenador (personal)</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	personal computer
los <b>pasatiempos</b>	leisure activities
el <b>PC</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	PC
el <b>periódico en línea</b>	online newspaper
el <b>podcast</b>	podcast
el <b>programa</b>	programme
el <b>reality show</b>	reality show
el <b>SMS</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	text message
el <b>telediario</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	news
el <b>vídeo</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ), el <b>video</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	video recorder

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aficionado</b>	fan
el <b>blog</b>	blog
el <b>campamento de verano</b>	holiday camp
el <b>chat</b>	chat; chatroom
el <b>club nocturno</b> ( <i>pl ~s or ~es ~s</i> )	night club
el <b>coro</b>	choir
el <b>juego de mesa</b>	board game
el <b>monopatín</b> ( <i>pl monopatines</i> )	skateboard
el <b>navegador</b>	browser
el <b>patinador</b>	skater
el <b>parque de atracciones</b>	fun fair
el <b>snowboard</b>	snowboarding

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**emocionante** exciting; **aburrido(a)** boring; **divertido(a)** funny  
**bloguear** or **escribir un blog** to blog  
**llamar a algn por Skype** to Skype sb

## IMPORTANT WORDS (feminine)

las <b>actividades extraescolares</b>	after-school activities
la <b>cámara digital</b>	digital camera
la <b>colección</b> (pl colecciones)	collection
la <b>computadora (personal)</b> (LAm)	personal computer
la <b>exposición</b> (pl exposiciones)	exhibition
la <b>filmadora</b> (LAm)	camcorder
la <b>pintura</b>	painting
la <b>play</b>	Playstation
la <b>revista del corazón</b>	celebrity magazine
la <b>serie</b>	series; serial
las <b>tapas</b>	tapas, snacks
la <b>telenovela</b>	soap (opera)
la <b>tirolina</b>	zip line, zip wire
la <b>videocámara</b> (Sp)	camcorder

## USEFUL WORDS (feminine)

la <b>aficionada</b>	fan
la <b>diapositiva</b>	slide
la <b>fotografía</b>	photograph; photography
la <b>lista de éxitos</b>	charts
la <b>patinadora</b>	skater
la <b>telerrealidad</b>	reality TV

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**no está mal** it's not bad

**bastante bien** quite good

**bailar** to dance

**hacer fotos** to take photos

**estoy aburrido(a)** I'm bored

**quedamos los viernes** we meet on Fridays

**estoy ahorrando para comprarme una play** I'm saving up to buy a  
Playstation

**me gustaría dar la vuelta al mundo** I'd like to go round the world

## 562 fruit

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>albaricoque</b>	apricot
el <b>limón</b> ( <i>pl limones</i> )	lemon
el <b>melocotón</b> ( <i>pl melocotones</i> )	peach
el <b>plátano</b>	banana
el <b>pomelo</b>	grapefruit
el <b>tomate</b>	tomato

### IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>árbol frutal</b>	fruit tree
el <b>melón</b> ( <i>pl melones</i> )	melon

### USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>aguacate</b>	avocado
el <b>anacardo</b>	cashew nut
el <b>arándano</b>	blueberry
el <b>cacahuete</b>	peanut
el <b>coco</b>	coconut
el <b>dátil</b>	date
el <b>higo</b>	fig
el <b>hueso</b>	stone ( <i>in fruit</i> )
el <b>kiwi</b>	kiwi fruit
el <b>ruibarbo</b>	rhubarb

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>castaña (asada)</b>	(roasted) chestnut
la <b>cereza</b>	cherry
la <b>frambuesa</b>	raspberry
la <b>fresa</b>	strawberry
la <b>fruta</b>	fruit
la <b>manzana</b>	apple
la <b>naranja</b>	orange
la <b>pasa</b>	raisin
la <b>pera</b>	pear
la <b>piel</b>	skin
la <b>(pieza de) fruta</b>	(piece of) fruit
la <b>piña</b>	pineapple
la <b>uva</b>	grape(s)

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>avellana</b>	hazelnut
la <b>baya</b>	berry
la <b>ciruela</b>	plum
la <b>ciruela pasa</b>	prune
la <b>granada</b>	pomegranate
la <b>grosella espinosa</b>	gooseberry
la <b>grosella negra</b>	blackcurrant
la <b>grosella (roja)</b>	redcurrant
la <b>mandarina</b>	tangerine
la <b>mora</b>	blackberry
la <b>nuez</b> ( <i>pl nueces</i> )	nut; walnut
la <b>pipita</b>	pip ( <i>in fruit</i> )
la <b>vid</b>	vine

## USEFUL PHRASES

**un zumo de naranja/piña** an orange/a pineapple juice

**un racimo de uvas** a bunch of grapes

**maduro(a)** ripe

**verde** unripe

**pelar una fruta** to peel a fruit

**resbalar al pisar una cáscara de plátano** to slip on a banana skin

## 564 furniture and appliances

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>armario</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	cupboard; wardrobe
el <b>calefactor</b>	heater
el <b>congelador</b>	freezer
el <b>equipo (de música)</b>	stereo system
el <b>espejo</b>	mirror
el <b>frigo</b>	fridge
el <b>frigorífico</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	fridge
el <b>mueble</b>	piece of furniture
los <b>muebles</b>	furniture
el <b>radiador</b>	radiator; heater
el <b>radiodespertador</b>	radio alarm
el <b>refrigerador</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	fridge
el <b>reloj</b>	clock
el <b>ropero</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	cupboard; wardrobe
el <b>sillón</b> ( <i>pl sillones</i> )	armchair
el <b>teléfono</b>	telephone

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aparador</b>	sideboard
el <b>aparato</b>	appliance
el <b>cargador del móvil</b>	mobile (battery) charger
el <b>cuadro</b>	picture
el <b>escritorio</b>	(writing) desk
el <b>hervidor eléctrico</b>	kettle
el <b>(horno) microondas</b>	microwave (oven)
el <b>lavavajillas</b> or <b>lavaplatos</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	dishwasher
el <b>lector de CD/DVD</b>	CD/DVD player
el <b>lector de libros electrónicos</b>	ereader
el <b>libro electrónico</b>	e-book
el <b>piano</b>	piano
el <b>portátil</b>	laptop
el <b>reproductor MP3</b>	MP3 player
el <b>sofá</b>	sofa
el <b>(teléfono) inalámbrico</b>	cordless phone
el <b>(teléfono) móvil</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) or <b>celular</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	mobile phone

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>balda</b>	shelf
la <b>cama</b>	bed
la <b>cocina (eléctrica/de gas)</b>	(electric/gas) cooker
la <b>estufa</b>	heater
la <b>habitación</b> ( <i>pl habitaciones</i> )	room
la <b>lámpara</b>	lamp
la <b>lavadora</b>	washing machine
la <b>mesa</b>	table
la <b>pantalla (de lámpara)</b>	lampshade
la <b>radio</b>	radio
la <b>silla</b>	chair
la <b>televisión</b> ( <i>pl televisiones</i> )	television
la <b>televisión inteligente</b>	smart TV

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>aspiradora</b>	vacuum cleaner
la <b>cómoda</b>	chest of drawers
la <b>librería</b>	bookcase
la <b>mesa de centro</b>	coffee table
la <b>mesa de comedor</b>	dining table
la <b>mesa de despacho</b>	desk
la <b>plancha</b>	iron
la <b>radio digital</b>	digital radio
la <b>secadora</b>	tumble-dryer
la <b>tableta</b>	tablet

## 566 furniture and appliances

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>altavoz</b> ( <i>pl altavoces</i> )	speaker
el <b>aplique</b>	wall lamp
el <b>asiento</b>	seat
los <b>auriculares</b>	headphones
el <b>baúl</b>	chest; trunk
el <b>cajón</b> ( <i>pl cajones</i> )	drawer
el <b>camión de mudanzas</b> ( <i>pl camiones ~ ~</i> )	removal van
el <b>cargador</b>	charger
el <b>carrito</b>	trolley
el <b>colchón</b> ( <i>pl colchones</i> )	mattress
el <b>futón</b>	futon
el <b>horno</b>	oven
el <b>mando a distancia</b>	remote control
el <b>marco</b>	frame
el <b>mobiliario</b>	furniture
el <b>navegador (GPS)</b>	sat nav
el <b>operario de mudanzas</b>	removal man
el <b>paraguero</b>	umbrella stand
el <b>robot de cocina</b> ( <i>pl ~ s ~ ~</i> )	food processor
el <b>secador (de pelo)</b>	hairdryer
el <b>sofá cama</b>	sofa bed
el <b>taburete</b>	stool
el <b>teléfono inteligente</b>	smartphone
el <b>tocador</b>	dressing table

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**un apartamento** or **piso amueblado** a furnished flat  
**encender/apagar el radiador** to switch the heater on/off  
**he hecho la cama** I've made my bed  
**sentarse** to sit down  
**poner** or **meter algo en el horno** to put sth in the oven  
**correr las cortinas** to draw the curtains  
**cerrar las contraventanas** to close the shutters

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>alfombra</b>	rug
la <b>antena</b>	aerial
la <b>antena parabólica</b>	satellite dish
la <b>butaca</b>	chair
la <b>cómoda</b>	chest of drawers
las <b>contraventanas</b>	shutters
la <b>cortacésped</b>	lawn mower
la <b>cuna</b>	cradle; cot
la <b>estantería</b>	shelves; bookcase
la <b>lámpara de pie</b>	standard lamp
la <b>lámpara halógena</b>	halogen lamp
las <b>literas</b>	bunk beds
la <b>máquina de afeitar</b>	electric shaver
la <b>máquina de coser</b>	sewing machine
la <b>memoria USB</b>	USB stick
la <b>mesilla de noche</b>	bedside table
la <b>moqueta</b>	fitted carpet
la <b>mudanza</b>	move
la <b>persiana</b>	blind
la <b>plancha de pelo</b>	hair straighteners
la <b>tabla de planchar</b>	ironing board
la <b>tableta</b>	tablet
la <b>tumbona</b>	deckchair
la <b>videocámara</b>	video camera, camcorder

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**es un piso de 4 habitaciones** it's a 4-roomed flat

**¡ya está el desayuno/la comida/la cena!** breakfast/lunch/dinner is ready!

## 568 geographical names

### ESSENTIAL WORDS

los	<b>Alpes</b>	the Alps
	<b>Andalucía</b>	Andalusia
el	<b>Atlántico</b>	the Atlantic
	<b>Barcelona</b>	Barcelona
	<b>Bruselas</b>	Brussels
	<b>Castilla</b>	Castile
	<b>Cataluña</b>	Catalonia
la	<b>Costa del Sol</b>	the Costa del Sol
el	<b>este</b>	the east
las	<b>Islas Baleares</b>	the Balearic Islands
las	<b>Islas Canarias</b>	the Canary Islands
La	<b>Coruña</b>	Corunna
	<b>Londres</b>	London
	<b>Málaga</b>	Malaga
	<b>Mallorca</b>	Majorca
el	<b>Mar Cantábrico</b>	the Bay of Biscay
el	<b>Mediterráneo</b>	the Mediterranean
	<b>Menorca</b>	Minorca
el	<b>norte</b>	the north
el	<b>oeste</b>	the west
el	<b>País Vasco</b>	the Basque Country
el	<b>Peñón (de Gibraltar)</b>	the Rock (of Gibraltar)
los	<b>Pirineos</b>	the Pyrenees
	<b>Sevilla</b>	Seville
la	<b>sierra</b>	mountain range
el	<b>sur</b>	the south
	<b>Vizcaya</b>	Biscay
	<b>Zaragoza</b>	Saragossa

### IMPORTANT WORDS

	<b>Edimburgo</b>	Edinburgh
el	<b>Támesis</b>	the Thames

## USEFUL WORDS

	<b>Atenas</b>	Athens
	<b>Berlín</b>	Berlin
la	<b>capital</b>	capital
la	<b>comunidad autónoma</b>	autonomous region ( <i>of Spain</i> )
el	<b>Extremo Oriente</b>	the Far East
	<b>Ginebra</b>	Geneva
las	<b>Islas Británicas</b>	the British Isles
La	<b>Haya</b>	The Hague
	<b>Lisboa</b>	Lisbon
	<b>Marruecos</b>	Morocco
	<b>Moscú</b>	Moscow
el	<b>Oriente Medio</b>	the Middle East
el	<b>Oriente Próximo</b>	the Near East
el	<b>Pacífico</b>	the Pacific
	<b>París</b>	Paris
	<b>Pekín</b>	Beijing
el	<b>Polo Norte/Sur</b>	the North/South Pole
la	<b>provincia</b>	province
	<b>Roma</b>	Rome
	<b>Varsovia</b>	Warsaw
	<b>Venecia</b>	Venice
	<b>Viena</b>	Vienna

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**ir a Londres/Sevilla** to go to London/Seville

**ir a Andalucía** to go to Andalusia

**vengo de Barcelona/del País Vasco** I come from Barcelona/the Basque Country

**en el** or **al norte** in or to the north

**en el** or **al sur** in or to the south

**en el** or **al este** in or to the east

**en el** or **al oeste** in or to the west

## 570 greetings and everyday phrases

---

### GREETINGS

**hola** hello

**¿cómo está usted (or estás)?** how are you?

**¿qué tal?** how are you?

**bien** fine (*in reply*)

**encantado(a)** pleased to meet you

**¿dígame?** hello (*on telephone*)

**buenos días** good morning

**buenas tardes** good afternoon; good evening

**buenas noches** good evening; good night

**adiós** goodbye; hello (*when passing one another*)

**hasta mañana** see you tomorrow

**hasta luego** see you later

### BEST WISHES

**feliz cumpleaños** happy birthday

**feliz Navidad** merry Christmas

**feliz Año Nuevo** happy New Year

**felices Pascuas** happy Easter

**abrazos** or **un abrazo** all the best

**recuerdos** best wishes

**saludos** best wishes

**bienvenido(a)** welcome

**enhorabuena** congratulations

**que aproveche** enjoy your meal

**que le vaya (or te vaya) bien** all the best

**que te diviertas (or se divierta)** enjoy yourself

**buena suerte** good luck

**buen viaje** safe journey

**jesús** bless you (*after a sneeze*)

**salud** cheers

**a tu (or vuestra, etc) salud** good health

## SURPRISE

**Dios mío** my goodness

**¿qué?, ¿cómo?** what?

**entiendo** oh, I see

**vaya** well, well

**pues...** well...

**(¿)de verdad(?), (¿)sí(?)** really(?)

**(¿)estás (or está) de broma(?)** you're kidding; are you kidding?

**¡qué suerte!** how lucky!

## POLITENESS

**perdone** I'm sorry; excuse me

**por favor** please

**gracias** thank you

**no, gracias** no thank you

**sí, gracias** yes please

**de nada** not at all, don't mention it, you're welcome

**con mucho gusto** gladly

## AGREEMENT

**sí** yes

**por supuesto** of course

**de acuerdo, vale** (Sp) OK

**bueno** fine

### DISAGREEMENT

**no** no

**que no** no (*contradicting a positive statement*)

**que sí** yes (*contradicting a negative statement*)

**claro que no** of course not

**ni hablar** no way

**en absoluto** not at all

**al contrario** on the contrary

**no me digas** well I never

**qué cara** what a cheek

**no te metas en lo que no te importa** mind your own business

### DIFFICULTIES

**socorro** help

**fuego** fire

**ay** ouch

**perdón** (I'm) sorry, excuse me, I beg your pardon

**lo siento** I'm sorry

**qué pena** what a pity

**qué pesadez, qué rollo** what a nuisance; how boring

**estoy harto(a)** I'm fed up

**no aguanto más** I can't stand it any more

**vaya (por Dios)** oh dear

**qué horror** how awful

## ORDERS

**cuidado** be careful  
**para (or pare)** stop  
**oiga, usted** hey, you there  
**fuera de aquí** clear off  
**silencio** shh  
**basta ya** that's enough  
**prohibido fumar** no smoking  
**vamos, venga** come on, let's go  
**sigue** go ahead, go on  
**vámonos** let's go

## OTHERS

**no tengo ni idea** no idea  
**quizá, quizás** perhaps, maybe  
**no (lo) sé** I don't know  
**¿qué desea?** can I help you?  
**aquí tienes** there, there you are  
**ya voy** just coming  
**no te preocupes** don't worry  
**no merece la pena** it's not worth it  
**a propósito** by the way  
**cariño, querido(a)** darling  
**el (or la) pobre** poor thing  
**tanto mejor** so much the better  
**no me importa** I don't mind  
**a mí me da igual** it's all the same to me  
**mala suerte** too bad  
**depende** it depends  
**¿qué voy a hacer?** what shall I do?  
**¿para qué?** what's the point?  
**me molesta** it annoys me  
**me saca de quicio** it gets on my nerves

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>accidente</b>	accident
el <b>dentista</b>	dentist
el <b>doctor</b>	doctor
el <b>enfermero</b>	(male) nurse
el <b>enfermo</b>	patient
el <b>estómago</b>	stomach
el <b>hospital</b>	hospital
el <b>médico</b>	doctor

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>algodón (hidrófilo)</b>	cotton wool
el <b>antiséptico</b>	antiseptic
el <b>comprimido</b>	tablet
el <b>dolor</b>	pain
el <b>esparadrapo</b>	(sticking) plaster
el <b>farmacéutico</b>	chemist
el <b>jarabe</b>	syrup
el <b>medicamento</b>	medicine, drug
el <b>paciente</b>	patient
el <b>resfriado</b>	cold
el <b>seguro</b>	insurance

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**ha habido un accidente** there's been an accident

**ingresar en el hospital** to be admitted to hospital

**debe permanecer en cama** you must stay in bed

**estar enfermo(a)** to be ill; **sentirse mejor** to feel better

**cuidar** to look after

**me he hecho daño** I have hurt myself

**me he hecho un corte en el dedo** I have cut my finger

**me he torcido el tobillo** I have sprained my ankle

**se ha roto el brazo** he has broken his arm

**me he quemado** I have burnt myself

**me duele la garganta/la cabeza/el estómago** I've got a sore throat/  
a headache/a stomach ache

**tener fiebre** to have a temperature

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>aspirina</b>	aspirin
la <b>cama</b>	bed
la <b>cita</b>	appointment
la <b>dentista</b>	dentist
la <b>doctora</b>	doctor
la <b>enferma</b>	patient
la <b>enfermera</b>	nurse
la <b>farmacia</b>	chemist's ( <i>shop</i> )
la <b>médica</b>	doctor
la <b>pastilla</b>	tablet, pill
la <b>salud</b>	health
la <b>temperatura</b>	temperature

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>ambulancia</b>	ambulance
la <b>camilla</b>	stretcher
la <b>clínica</b>	clinic, private hospital
la <b>consulta</b>	surgery
la <b>crema</b>	cream, ointment
la <b>cucharada</b>	spoonful
la <b>diarrea</b>	diarrhoea
la <b>enfermedad</b>	illness
la <b>escayola</b>	plaster cast
la <b>farmacéutica</b>	chemist
la <b>gripe</b>	flu
la <b>gripe A</b>	swine flu
la <b>herida</b>	wound, injury
la <b>inyección</b> ( <i>pl inyecciones</i> )	injection
la <b>medicina</b>	medicine
la <b>operación</b> ( <i>pl operaciones</i> )	operation
la <b>paciente</b>	patient
la <b>píldora</b>	pill; the Pill
las <b>quemaduras del sol</b>	sunburn
la <b>receta</b>	prescription
la <b>sangre</b>	blood
la <b>tableta</b>	tablet
las <b>urgencias</b>	Accident and Emergency
la <b>venda</b>	bandage

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>absceso</b>	abscess
el <b>acné</b>	acne
el <b>analgésico</b>	painkiller
el <b>arañazo</b>	scratch
el <b>ataque</b>	fit
el <b>ataque al corazón</b>	heart attack
el <b>cáncer</b>	cancer
el <b>cardenal</b>	bruise
el <b>embarazo</b>	pregnancy
el <b>estrés</b>	stress
el <b>mareo</b>	dizzy spell; sickness
el <b>microbio</b>	germ
el <b>nervio</b>	nerve
el <b>preservativo</b>	condom
los <b>primeros auxilios</b>	first aid
el <b>pulso</b>	pulse
el <b>régimen</b>	diet
el <b>reposo</b>	rest
el <b>SAMU</b>	emergency medical service
el <b>shock</b>	shock
el <b>sida</b>	AIDS
el <b>vendaje</b>	dressing
el <b>veneno</b>	poison
el <b>VIH</b>	HIV

## USEFUL PHRASES

**tengo sueño** I'm sleepy; **tengo náuseas** I feel sick  
**soy diabético(a)** I'm a diabetic  
**es alérgico al pollo** he's allergic to chicken  
**adelgazar** to lose weight; **engordar** to put on weight  
**estar en forma** to be in good shape  
**curarse** to get better  
**tragar** to swallow  
**sangrar** to bleed  
**toser** to cough  
**vomitir** to vomit  
**reposar, descansar** to rest

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>amigdalitis</b>	tonsillitis
las <b>anginas</b>	sore throat; tonsillitis
la <b>apendicitis</b>	appendicitis
la <b>astilla</b>	splinter
la <b>cicatriz</b> ( <i>pl cicatrices</i> )	scar
la <b>dentadura postiza</b>	false teeth
la <b>dieta</b>	diet
la <b>epidemia</b>	epidemic
la <b>fiebre del heno</b>	hay fever
la <b>insolación</b> ( <i>pl insolaciones</i> )	sunstroke
la <b>migraña</b>	migraine
la <b>muleta</b>	crutch
la <b>náusea</b>	nausea
las <b>paperas</b>	mumps
la <b>pomada</b>	ointment
la <b>radiografía</b>	X-ray
la <b>recuperación</b>	recovery
la <b>rubeola</b>	German measles
la <b>silla de ruedas</b>	wheelchair
la <b>tarjeta sanitaria europea (TSE)</b>	European health insurance card (EHIC)
la <b>tos</b>	cough
la <b>tos ferina</b>	whooping cough
la <b>transfusión (de sangre)</b> ( <i>pl transfusiones (~~)</i> )	blood transfusion
la <b>varicela</b>	chickenpox

## USEFUL PHRASES

**gravemente herido(a)** seriously injured

**¿tiene seguro?** are you insured?

**estoy resfriado(a)** I have a cold

**¡eso duele!** that hurts!; **me duele** it hurts!

**respirar** to breathe

**desmayarse** to faint

**morir** to die

**perder el conocimiento** to lose consciousness

**llevar el brazo en cabestrillo** to have one's arm in a sling

# 578 hotel

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el	<b>almuerzo</b>	lunch
el	<b>ascensor</b>	lift
el	<b>balcón</b> ( <i>pl balcones</i> )	balcony
los	<b>baños públicos</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	toilets
el	<b>bar</b>	bar
el	<b>botones</b>	bellboy
el	<b>camarero</b>	waiter
el	<b>cambio</b>	change
el	<b>cheque</b>	cheque
el	<b>cliente</b>	guest, customer
el	<b>cuarto de baño</b>	bathroom
el	<b>depósito</b>	deposit
el	<b>desayuno</b>	breakfast
el	<b>director</b>	manager
el	<b>equipaje</b>	luggage
el	<b>hostal</b>	cheap hotel
el	<b>hotel</b>	hotel
el	<b>huésped</b>	guest
el	<b>impreso</b>	form
el	<b>maletero</b>	porter
el	<b>número</b>	number
el	<b>pasaporte</b>	passport
el	<b>piso</b>	floor; storey
el	<b>precio</b>	price
el	<b>repcionista</b>	receptionist
el	<b>restaurante</b>	restaurant
el	<b>ruido</b>	noise
el	<b>servicio de habitaciones</b>	room service
los	<b>servicios</b>	toilets
el	<b>teléfono</b>	telephone

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**quisiera reservar una habitación** I would like to book a room

**una habitación con ducha/con baño** a room with a shower/  
with a bathroom

**una habitación individual/doble** a single/double room

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>caja fuerte</b>	safe
la <b>cama de matrimonio</b>	double bed
la <b>cama individual</b>	single bed
la <b>camarera</b>	waitress; chambermaid
las <b>camas separadas</b>	twin beds
la <b>cliente</b>	guest, customer
la <b>comida</b>	lunch; meal
la <b>cuenta</b>	bill
la <b>directora</b>	manager
la <b>ducha</b>	shower
la <b>entrada</b>	entrance
la <b>escalera</b>	stairs
la <b>fecha</b>	date
la <b>ficha</b>	form
la <b>habitación</b> <i>(pl habitaciones)</i>	room
la <b>huésped</b>	guest
la <b>llave</b>	key
la <b>maleta</b>	suitcase
la <b>media pensión</b>	half board
la <b>noche</b>	night
la <b>pensión</b> <i>(pl pensiones)</i>	guest house
la <b>pensión completa</b>	full board
la <b>piscina</b>	swimming pool
la <b>planta</b>	floor; storey
la <b>planta baja</b>	ground floor
la <b>recepción</b>	reception
la <b>repcionista</b>	receptionist
la <b>salida de incendios</b>	fire escape
la <b>tarifa</b>	rate, rates
la <b>televisión</b> <i>(pl televisiones)</i>	television
la <b>vista</b>	view

## USEFUL PHRASES

**¿lleva algún documento de identidad?** do you have any ID?

**¿a qué hora se sirve el desayuno?** what time is breakfast served?

**limpiar la habitación** to clean the room

**"se ruega no molestar"** "do not disturb"

# 580 hotel

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>albergue</b>	hostel
el <b>apart(h)otel</b>	aparthotel, apartment hotel
el <b>baño</b>	bathroom
el <b>interruptor</b>	switch
el <b>lavabo</b>	washbasin; bathroom
el <b>precio total</b>	inclusive price
el <b>recibo</b>	receipt

## USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>cocinero</b>	cook
el <b>conserje</b>	concierge
el <b>IVA</b>	VAT
el <b>jacuzzi®</b>	Jacuzzi®
el <b>maître</b>	head waiter
el <b>metro</b>	underground
el <b>mostrador de recepción</b>	reception desk
el <b>paquete turístico</b>	package deal
el <b>parador (nacional) (Sp)</b>	state-run high-class hotel
el <b>plano de la ciudad</b>	street map
el <b>portero</b>	porter, doorman
el <b>spa</b>	spa centre
el <b>sumiller</b>	wine waiter
el <b>vestíbulo</b>	foyer

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**ocupado(a)** occupied

**libre** vacant

**limpio(a)** clean

**sucio(a)** dirty

**dormir** to sleep

**despertar** to wake

**"completo"** "no vacancies"

**"con todas las comodidades"** "with all facilities"

**¿podrían despertarme (or llamarme) mañana por la mañana a las siete?**

I'd like a 7 o'clock alarm call tomorrow morning, please

**una habitación con vistas al mar** a room overlooking the sea

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>bañera</b>	bathtub
la <b>bañera de hidromasaje</b>	hot tub
la <b>bienvenida</b>	welcome
la <b>camarera (de habitaciones)</b>	chambermaid
la <b>casa de huéspedes</b>	guest house
la <b>factura</b>	bill
la <b>guía turística</b>	guidebook
la <b>propina</b>	tip
la <b>reclamación</b> <i>(pl reclamaciones)</i>	complaint
la <b>reserva</b>	reservation; booking

## USEFUL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>cama supletoria</b>	extra bed
la <b>cocinera</b>	cook
la <b>conserje</b>	concierge
la <b>fonda</b>	guest house
la <b>hoja de reclamaciones</b>	complaint form
la <b>tarjeta de crédito</b>	credit card
la <b>tarjeta de débito</b>	debit card
la <b>terraza</b>	balcony; roof

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**hacer una reserva en línea** *or* **por Internet** to book online

**una habitación con media pensión** room with half board

**¿nos sentamos fuera** *or* **en la terraza?** shall we sit outside?

**nos sirvieron la cena fuera** *or* **en la terraza** we were served dinner outside

**un hotel de tres estrellas** a three-star hotel

**IVA incluido** inclusive of VAT

## 582 house – general

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>aparcamiento</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	car park; parking space
el <b>apartamento</b>	flat, apartment
el <b>ascensor</b>	lift
el <b>balcón</b> <i>(pl balcones)</i>	balcony
el <b>bloque de departamentos</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	block of flats
el <b>bloque de pisos</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	block of flats
el <b>comedor</b>	dining room
el <b>cuarto</b>	bedroom; room
el <b>cuarto de baño</b>	bathroom
el <b>cuarto de los huéspedes</b>	spare room
el <b>departamento</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	flat, apartment
el <b>dormitorio</b>	bedroom
el <b>edificio</b>	building
el <b>estacionamiento</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	car park; parking space
el <b>exterior</b>	exterior
el <b>garaje</b>	garage
el <b>interior</b>	interior
el <b>jardín</b> <i>(pl jardines)</i>	garden
el <b>mueble</b>	piece of furniture
los <b>muebles</b>	furniture
el <b> número de teléfono</b>	phone number
el <b>patio</b>	yard
el <b>piso</b>	floor, storey; <i>(Sp)</i> flat, apartment
el <b>pueblo</b>	village
el <b>salón</b> <i>(pl salones)</i>	living room
el <b>solar</b>	plot of land
el <b>sótano</b>	basement
el <b>terreno</b>	plot of land

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**cuando vaya a casa** when I go home

**mirar por la ventana** to look out of the window

**en mi/tu/nuestra casa** at my/your/our house

**mudarse de casa** to move house

**alquilar un apartamento** or **un piso** to rent a flat

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>avenida</b>	avenue
la <b>bodega</b>	cellar
la <b>calefacción (central)</b> ( <i>pl calefacciones (~es)</i> )	(central) heating
la <b>calle</b>	street
la <b>casa</b>	house
la <b>ciudad</b>	town; city
la <b>cocina</b>	kitchen
la <b>comodidad</b>	comfort
la <b>dirección</b> ( <i>pl direcciones</i> )	address
la <b>ducha</b>	shower
la <b>entrada</b>	entrance
la <b>entrada para coches</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) or <b>para carros</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	drive
la <b>escalera</b>	stairs
la <b>habitación</b> ( <i>pl habitaciones</i> )	room
la <b>llave</b>	key
la <b>parcela</b>	plot of land
la <b>pared</b>	wall
la <b>planta</b>	floor, storey
la <b>planta baja</b>	ground floor
la <b>plaza de parking</b> or <b>de garaje</b>	parking space ( <i>in car park</i> )
la <b>puerta</b>	door
la <b>puerta principal</b>	front door
la <b>sala de estar</b>	living room
la <b>urbanización</b> ( <i>pl urbanizaciones</i> )	housing estate
la <b>ventana</b>	window
la <b>vista</b>	view

## USEFUL PHRASES

**vivo en una casa/en un apartamento** or **un piso** I live in a house / a flat

**(en el piso de) arriba** upstairs

**(en el piso de) abajo** downstairs

**en el primer piso** on the first floor

**en la planta baja** on the ground floor

**en casa** at home

## 584 house – general

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>alojamiento</b>	accommodation
el <b>alquiler</b>	rent
el <b>baño</b>	toilet
el <b>césped</b>	lawn
el <b>dueño</b>	landlord; owner
el <b>humo</b>	smoke
el <b>lavabo</b>	toilet; washbasin
el <b>mantenimiento</b>	upkeep
el <b>mobiliario</b>	furniture
el <b>pasillo</b>	corridor
el <b>piso amueblado</b>	furnished flat
el <b>portero</b>	caretaker
el <b>propietario</b>	owner; landlord
el <b>rellano</b>	landing
el <b>tejado</b>	roof
el <b>trastero</b>	lumber room; ( <i>Mex</i> ) cupboard
el <b>vecino</b>	neighbour

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>ático</b>	penthouse; attic
el <b>chalet</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	bungalow; detached house
el <b>cristal</b>	window pane
el <b>despacho</b>	study
el <b>escalón</b> ( <i>pl escalones</i> )	step
el <b>estudio</b>	studio flat
el <b>inquilino</b>	tenant; lodger
el <b>muro</b>	wall
el <b>parquet</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	parquet floor
el <b>piso piloto</b>	show flat
el <b>seto</b>	hedge
el <b>suelo</b>	floor
el <b>techo</b>	ceiling
el <b>timbre</b>	door bell
el <b>tragaluz</b> ( <i>pl tragaluces</i> )	skylight
el <b>umbral</b>	doorstep
el <b>vestíbulo</b>	hall
el <b>vidrio</b>	window pane

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>casa de campo</b>	cottage
la <b>chimenea</b>	chimney; fireplace
la <b>dueña</b>	landlady; owner
la <b>mudanza</b>	move
la <b>portera</b>	caretaker
la <b>propietaria</b>	owner; landlady
la <b>señora de la limpieza</b>	cleaner
la <b>vecina</b>	neighbour
la <b>vivienda</b>	housing

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>ama de casa</b> ( <i>f pl amas ~ ~</i> )	housewife
la <b>antena</b>	aerial
la <b>baldosa</b>	tile
la <b>buhardilla</b>	attic
la <b>caldera</b>	boiler
la <b>contraventana</b>	shutter
la <b>cristalera</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	French window
la <b>decoración</b> ( <i>pl decoraciones</i> )	decoration
la <b>fachada</b>	front ( <i>of house</i> )
la <b>habitación de los invitados</b>	spare room
la <b>inquilina</b>	tenant; lodger
la <b>persiana</b>	blind
la <b>portería</b>	caretaker's room
la <b>puerta ventana</b>	French window
la <b>teja</b>	roof tile; slate
la <b>tubería</b>	pipe
la <b>vivienda de protección oficial</b>	council flat or house

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

- llamar a la puerta** to knock at the door  
**acaba de sonar el timbre** the doorbell's just gone  
**desde fuera** from the outside  
**dentro** on the inside  
**hasta el techo** up to the ceiling

## 586 house – particular

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>armario</b>	cupboard; wardrobe
el <b>bote de la basura</b> <i>(Mex)</i>	dustbin
el <b>buzón</b> <i>(pl buzones)</i>	letterbox
el <b>cazo</b>	saucepan
el <b>cenicero</b>	ashtray
el <b>cepillo</b>	brush
el <b>cuadro</b>	picture
el <b>cubo de la basura</b>	dustbin
el <b>despertador</b>	alarm clock
el <b>espejo</b>	mirror
el <b>felpudo</b>	doormat
el <b>fregadero</b>	sink
el <b>frigorífico</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	fridge
el <b>gas</b>	gas
el <b>grifo</b>	tap
el <b>interruptor</b>	switch
el <b>jabón</b> <i>(pl jabones)</i>	soap
el <b>lavabo</b>	washbasin; toilet
la <b>pasta de dientes</b>	toothpaste
el <b>póster</b> <i>(pl ~es or ~s)</i>	poster
el <b>radiador</b>	radiator
el <b>refrigerador</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	fridge
el <b>televisor</b>	television set

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**darse un baño, bañarse** to have a bath

**darse una ducha, ducharse** to have a shower

**hacer la limpieza de la casa** to do the housework

**me gusta cocinar** I like cooking

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>agua</b> (f)	water
la <b>alfombra</b>	carpet, rug
la <b>almohada</b>	pillow
la <b>balanza</b>	scales
la <b>bandeja</b>	tray
la <b>bañera</b>	bath
la <b>cacerola</b>	saucepan
la <b>cafetera</b>	coffee pot; coffee maker
la <b>cazuela</b>	saucepan
la <b>cocina</b>	cooker
las <b>cortinas</b>	curtains
la <b>ducha</b>	shower
la <b>electricidad</b>	electricity
la <b>foto</b>	photo
la <b>lámpara</b>	lamp
la <b>lavadora</b>	washing machine
la <b>luz</b> (pl <i>luces</i> )	light
la <b>manta</b>	blanket
la <b>radio</b>	radio
la <b>refrigeradora</b> (LAM)	fridge
la <b>sábana</b>	sheet
la <b>servilleta</b>	napkin
las <b>tareas domésticas</b>	housework
la <b>televisión</b> (pl <i>televisiones</i> )	television
la <b>toalla</b>	towel
la <b>vajilla</b>	dishes

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**ver la televisión** to watch television

**en televisión** on television

**encender/apagar la tele** to switch on/off the TV

**tirar algo al cubo de la basura** to throw sth in the dustbin

**lavar or fregar los platos** to do the dishes

## 588 house – particular

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>bidé</b>	bidet
el <b>detergente (en polvo)</b>	washing powder
el <b>enchufe</b>	plug; socket
el <b>horno</b>	oven
el <b>inodoro</b>	toilet (bowl)
el <b>lavavajillas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	dishwasher; washing-up liquid
el <b>mueble de cocina</b>	cooker
el <b>polvo</b>	dust

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>adorno</b>	ornament
el <b>almohadón</b> ( <i>pl almohadones</i> )	bolster
el <b>cojín</b> ( <i>pl cojines</i> )	cushion
el <b>colchón</b>	mattress
el <b>contenedor de reciclaje</b>	recycling bin
el <b>cubo</b>	bucket
el <b>edredón nórdico</b> ( <i>pl edredones ~s</i> )	duvet
el <b>(horno) microondas</b>	microwave oven
el <b>jarrón</b> ( <i>pl jarrones</i> )	vase
el <b>molinillo de café</b>	coffee grinder
el <b>pañó de cocina</b>	dishcloth
el <b>papel pintado</b>	wallpaper
el <b>picaporte</b>	door handle
el <b>trapo (del polvo)</b>	duster

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**enchufar/desenchufar** to plug in/to unplug

**pasar la aspiradora** to Hoover

**hacer la colada** to do the washing

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>aspiradora</b>	vacuum cleaner
la <b>bombilla</b>	light bulb
la <b>cerradura</b>	lock
la <b>colada</b>	(clean) washing
la <b>estufa</b>	heater
la <b>pintura</b>	paint; painting
la <b>receta</b>	recipe
la <b>ropa de cama</b>	bedclothes
la <b>ropa sucia</b>	(dirty) washing, laundry
la <b>sartén</b> ( <i>pl sartenes</i> )	frying pan
la <b>señora de la limpieza</b>	cleaner

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>basura</b>	rubbish
la <b>batidora</b>	blender
la <b>bayeta</b>	duster
la <b>escalera (de mano)</b>	ladder
la <b>escoba</b>	broom
la <b>esponja</b>	sponge
la <b>manta eléctrica</b>	electric blanket
la <b>moqueta</b>	fitted carpet
la <b>olla a presión</b>	pressure cooker
la <b>papelera</b>	waste paper basket
la <b>percha</b>	coat hanger
la <b>plancha</b>	iron
la <b>tabla de planchar</b>	ironing board
la <b>tapa</b>	lid
la <b>tapicería</b>	upholstery
la <b>tostadora</b>	toaster

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**barrer** to sweep (up)

**limpiar** to clean

**recoger uno sus cosas** to tidy away one's things

**dejar uno sus cosas por ahí tiradas** to leave one's things lying about

## 590 information and services

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>banco</b>	bank
el <b>billete (de banco)</b>	banknote
el <b>bolígrafo</b>	Biro®
el <b>buzón</b> ( <i>pl</i> buzones)	postbox
el <b>cambio</b>	change
el <b>carnet</b> <i>or</i> <b>carne de identidad</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) ( <i>pl</i> ~s ~ ~)	ID card
el <b>cartero</b>	postman
el <b>céntimo de euro</b>	euro cent
el <b>cheque</b>	cheque
el <b>código postal</b>	postcode
el <b>contrato telefónico</b>	phone contract
el <b>correo electrónico</b>	email
el <b>documento de identidad</b>	ID card
el <b>empleado</b>	counter clerk
el <b>error</b>	mistake
el <b>euro</b>	euro
el <b>fax</b>	fax; fax machine
el <b>impreso</b>	form
el <b>ingreso</b>	deposit
el <b>justificante</b>	written proof
el <b>mensaje de texto</b>	text message
el <b>mostrador</b>	counter
el <b>prefijo</b>	dialling code
el <b>número</b>	number
el <b>paquete</b>	parcel
el <b>pasaporte</b>	passport
el <b>precio</b>	price
el <b>sello</b>	stamp
el <b>sobre</b>	envelope
el <b>teléfono</b>	telephone
el <b>tono de marcado</b>	dialling tone

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**el banco más cercano** the nearest bank

**quisiera cobrar un cheque/cambiar dinero** I would like to cash a cheque/  
change some money

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>ambulancia</b>	ambulance
la <b>caja</b>	check-out
la <b>carta</b>	letter
la <b>cartera</b>	postwoman; wallet; (LAm) handbag
la <b>cédula de identidad</b> (LAm)	ID card
la <b>compañía de teléfonos</b>	phone company
la <b>dirección</b> ( <i>pl direcciones</i> )	address
la <b>embajada</b>	embassy
la <b>empleada</b>	counter clerk
la <b>firma</b>	signature
la <b>información</b>	information; directory enquiries
la <b>libra (esterlina)</b>	pound (sterling)
la <b>llamada</b>	call
la <b>oficina de correos</b>	post office
la <b>oficina de información</b> <i>or</i> <b>turismo</b>	tourist information office
la <b>policía</b>	police
la <b>reclamación</b>	complaint
la <b>respuesta</b>	reply
la <b>tarjeta de crédito</b>	credit card
la <b>tarjeta de débito</b>	debit card
la <b>(tarjeta) postal</b>	postcard

## USEFUL PHRASES

- una llamada telefónica** a phone call  
**llamar a algn por teléfono, telefonar a algn** to phone sb  
**descolgar el teléfono** to lift the receiver  
**marcar (el número)** to dial (the number)  
**hola – soy el Dr Pérez** *or* **el Dr Pérez al habla** hello, this is Dr. Pérez  
**está comunicando** *or* **la línea está ocupada** the line is engaged  
**no cuelgue** hold the line  
**me he equivocado de número** I got the wrong number  
**colgar** to hang up  
**hacer una llamada internacional** to make an international phone call

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>archivo adjunto</b>	attachment
los <b>bomberos</b>	fire brigade
el <b>buzón de voz</b> ( <i>pl buzones ~ ~</i> )	voicemail
el <b>cajero automático</b>	cashpoint, ATM
el <b>cambio de divisas</b>	foreign exchange
el <b>cibercafé</b>	internet café
el <b>consulado</b>	consulate
el <b>contestador (automático)</b>	answerphone
el <b>correo</b>	mail
el <b>crédito</b>	credit
el <b>departamento de atención al cliente</b>	customer service department
el <b>domicilio</b>	home address
el <b>gasto</b>	expense
el <b>hospital</b>	hospital
el <b>impuesto</b>	tax
el <b>monedero</b>	purse
el <b>pago</b>	payment
el <b>recargo</b>	extra charge
el <b>SMS</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	text message
el <b>teléfono de información</b>	directory
el <b>(teléfono) fijo</b>	landline
el <b>(teléfono) móvil</b>	mobile (phone)
los <b>teléfonos de emergencias</b>	emergency telephone numbers
el <b>tipo de cambio</b>	exchange rate

**USEFUL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>apartado de correos</b>	PO box
el <b>destinatario</b>	addressee
el <b>documento adjunto</b>	attachment
el <b>nombre de usuario</b>	username
el <b>papel de envolver</b>	wrapping paper
el <b>remitente</b>	sender
el <b>tono de llamada</b>	ringtone

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>banda ancha</b>	broadband
la <b>clave de acceso</b>	password
la <b>contraseña</b>	password
la <b>cuenta (bancaria)</b>	(bank) account
la <b>estampilla</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	stamp
la <b>llamada telefónica</b>	phone call
la <b>oficina de objetos perdidos</b>	lost property office
la <b>ranura</b>	slot
la <b>recogida</b>	collection
la <b>recompensa</b>	reward
la <b>tarjeta de recarga (del móvil)</b>	top-up (card)
la <b>zona wifi</b>	wifi hotspot

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>carta certificada</b>	registered letter
la <b>destinataria</b>	addressee
la <b>llamada de emergencia</b>	emergency call
la <b>llamada internacional</b>	international call
la <b>llamada local</b>	local call
la <b>llamada nacional</b>	inter-city call
la <b>oficina de cambio</b>	bureau de change
la <b>remitente</b>	sender
las <b>tarifas de itinerancia</b>	roaming charges
la <b>tarjeta SIM</b> ( <i>pl ~s ~</i> )	SIM card

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**he perdido la cartera** I've lost my wallet

**rellenar un impreso** to fill in a form

**en mayúsculas** in block letters

**hacer una llamada a cobro revertido** to make a reverse charge call

**cargar el móvil** to charge your mobile

## GENERAL SITUATIONS

**¿cuál es su dirección?** what is your address?

**¿cómo se escribe?** how do you spell that?

**¿tiene cambio de 100 euros?** do you have change of 100 euros?

**escribir** to write

**responder** to reply

**firmar** to sign

**¿me puede ayudar por favor?** can you help me please?

**¿cómo se va a la estación?** how do I get to the station?

**todo recto** straight on

**a la derecha** to *or* on the right; **a la izquierda** to *or* on the left

## LETTERS

**Querido Carlos** Dear Carlos

**Querida Ana** Dear Ana

**Estimado señor** Dear Sir

**Estimada señora** Dear Madam

**recuerdos, saludos** best wishes

**un abrazo de, un beso de, besos de** love from

**le saluda atentamente** *or* **cordialmente** kind regards

**besos y abrazos** love and kisses

**atentamente** yours faithfully

**reciba un atento saludo, le saluda atentamente** yours sincerely

**sigue** PTO

## EMAILS

**mandarle un correo electrónico a algn** to mail *or* email sb

## MOBILES

**mandarle un mensaje de texto a algn** to text sb

## PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

*Pronounced approximately as:*

A	ah
B	bay
C	thay, say
CH	chay
D	day
E	ay
F	efay
G	khay
H	atchay
I	ee
J	khota
K	kah
L	elay
LL	elyay
M	emay
N	enay
Ñ	enyay
O	oh
P	pay
Q	koo
R	eray
RR	erray
S	essay
T	tay
U	oo
V	oobay (Sp), bay korta (LAm)
W	oobay doblay (Sp), doblay bay (LAm)
X	ekees
Y	ee griayga
Z	theta, seta

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abogado</b>	lawyer
el <b>accidente</b>	accident
el <b>carnet de identidad</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) ( <i>pl ~s ~ ~</i> )	ID card
el <b>documento de identidad</b>	ID card
el <b>incendio</b>	fire
el <b>policía</b>	policeman
el <b>problema</b>	problem
el <b>robo</b>	burglary; theft

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>atracador</b>	armed robber; mugger
el <b>atracó</b>	hold-up; mugging
el <b>consulado</b>	consulate
el <b>control policial</b>	checkpoint; roadblock
el <b>culpable</b>	culprit
el <b>daño</b> <i>or los daños</i>	damage
el <b>ejército</b>	army
el <b>espía</b>	spy
el <b>gobierno</b>	government
el <b>guardia civil</b>	civil guard ( <i>person</i> )
los <b>impuestos</b>	tax
el <b>ladrón</b> ( <i>pl ladrones</i> )	burglar; thief; robber
el <b>monedero</b>	purse
el <b>muerto</b>	dead man
el <b>permiso</b>	permission
el <b>propietario</b>	owner
el <b>testigo</b>	witness

## USEFUL PHRASES

**robar** to burgle; to steal; to rob

**¡me han robado la cartera!** someone has stolen my wallet!

**ilegal** illegal; **inocente** innocent

**no es culpa mía** it's not my fault

**¡socorro!** help!; **¡al ladrón!** stop thief!

**¡fuego!** fire!; **¡arriba las manos!** hands up!

**robar un banco** to rob a bank

**encarcelar** to imprison; **fugarse, escapar** to escape

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>abogada</b>	lawyer
la <b>cédula de identidad</b> (LAm)	identity card
la <b>culpa</b>	fault
la <b>documentación</b>	papers
la <b>identidad</b>	identity
la <b>policía</b>	police; policewoman
la <b>verdad</b>	truth

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>atracadora</b>	armed robber; mugger
la <b>banda</b>	gang
la <b>cartera</b>	wallet; (LAm) handbag
la <b>comisaría</b>	police station
la <b>culpable</b>	culprit
la <b>denuncia</b>	report
la <b>espía</b>	spy
la <b>Guardia Civil</b>	Civil Guard
la <b>guardia civil</b>	civil guard ( <i>person</i> )
la <b>ladrona</b>	burglar; thief; robber
la <b>manifestación</b> ( <i>pl manifestaciones</i> )	demonstration
la <b>muerta</b>	dead woman
la <b>muerte</b>	death
la <b>multa</b>	fine
la <b>pena de muerte</b>	death penalty
la <b>póliza de seguros</b>	insurance policy
la <b>propietaria</b>	owner
la <b>recompensa</b>	reward
la <b>testigo</b>	witness

## USEFUL PHRASES

**un atraco a mano armada** a hold-up

**raptar** or **secuestrar a un niño** to abduct a child

**un grupo de gamberros** a bunch of hooligans

**en la cárcel** in prison

**pelearse** to fight; **arrestar** to arrest; **acusar** to charge

**estar detenido(a)** to be remanded in custody

**acusar a algn de algo** to accuse sb of sth; to charge sb with sth

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acusado</b>	the accused
el <b>arresto</b>	arrest
el <b>asesinato</b>	murder
el <b>asesino</b>	murderer
el <b>botín</b> ( <i>pl botines</i> )	loot
el <b>cadáver</b>	corpse
el <b>crimen</b> ( <i>pl crímenes</i> )	murder; crime
el <b>criminal</b>	criminal
el <b>detective privado</b>	private detective
el <b>disparo (de arma)</b>	(gun) shot
el <b>drogadicto</b>	drug addict
el <b>encarcelamiento</b>	imprisonment
el <b>gamberro</b>	hooligan
el <b>gángster</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	gangster
el <b>guarda</b>	guard; warden
el <b>guardia</b>	guard; policeman
el <b>inmigrante ilegal</b>	illegal immigrant
el <b>intento</b>	attempt
el <b>juez</b> ( <i>pl jueces</i> )	judge
el <b>juicio</b>	trial
el <b>jurado</b>	jury
el <b>levantamiento</b>	uprising
el <b>pirómano</b>	arsonist
el <b>poli</b>	cop
el <b>preso</b>	prisoner
el <b>rehén</b> ( <i>pl rehenes</i> )	hostage
el <b>rescate</b>	ransom; rescue
el <b>revólver</b>	revolver
el <b>secuestrador</b>	kidnapper; hijacker
el <b>secuestro</b>	kidnapping
el <b>secuestro aéreo</b>	hijacking
el <b>terrorismo</b>	terrorism
el <b>terrorista</b>	terrorist
el <b>traficante de drogas</b>	drug dealer
el <b>tribunal</b>	court
los <b>tribunales</b>	law courts
el <b>valor</b>	bravery
el <b>violador</b>	rapist

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>acusación</b> ( <i>pl</i> acusaciones)	the prosecution; charge
el <b>arma</b> ( <i>pl</i> las armas)	weapon
la <b>asesina</b>	murderer
la <b>bomba</b>	bomb
la <b>cárcel</b>	prison
la <b>celda</b>	cell
la <b>criminal</b>	criminal
la <b>declaración</b> ( <i>pl</i> declaraciones)	statement
la <b>defensa</b>	defence
la <b>detective privada</b>	private detective
la <b>detención</b> ( <i>pl</i> detenciones)	arrest
la <b>droga</b>	drug
la <b>drogadicta</b>	drug addict
la <b>estafadora</b>	crook
la <b>fuga</b>	escape
la <b>gamberra</b>	hooligan
la <b>guarda</b>	guard; warden
la <b>guardia</b>	guard; policewoman
la <b>inmigrante ilegal</b>	illegal immigrant
la <b>investigación</b> ( <i>pl</i> investigaciones)	inquiry
la <b>ley</b>	law
la <b>multa</b>	fine
la <b>pelea</b>	fight
la <b>pirómana</b>	arsonist
la <b>pistola</b>	gun
la <b>poli</b>	the cops; cop
la <b>prisión</b> ( <i>pl</i> prisiones)	prison
la <b>presa</b>	prisoner
la <b>prueba</b>	proof
las <b>pruebas</b>	evidence
la <b>redada</b>	raid
la <b>rehén</b> ( <i>pl</i> rehenes)	hostage
la <b>riña</b>	argument
la <b>secuestradora</b>	kidnapper; hijacker
la <b>suplantación de personalidad</b> ( <i>pl</i> suplantaciones ~ ~)	identity theft
la <b>terrorista</b>	terrorist
la <b>traficante de drogas</b>	drug dealer

# 600 materials

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acero</b>	steel
el <b>algodón</b>	cotton
el <b>caucho</b>	rubber
el <b>cristal</b>	glass
el <b>cuero</b>	leather
el <b>gas</b>	gas
el <b>gasoil</b>	diesel
el <b>hierro</b>	iron
el <b>metal</b>	metal
el <b>oro</b>	gold
el <b>plástico</b>	plastic
el <b>vidrio</b>	glass

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acero inoxidable</b>	stainless steel
el <b>aluminio</b>	aluminium
el <b>cartón</b>	cardboard
el <b>estado</b>	condition
el <b>hierro forjado</b>	wrought iron
el <b>ladrillo</b>	brick
el <b>papel</b>	paper
el <b>tejido</b>	fabric

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**una silla de madera** a wooden chair

**una caja de plástico** a plastic box

**un anillo de oro** a gold ring

**en buen estado, en buenas condiciones** in good condition

**en mal estado, en malas condiciones** in bad condition

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **lana**  
la **madera**  
la **piedra**  
la **piel**  
la **plata**  
la **tela**

wool  
wood  
stone  
fur; leather  
silver  
fabric

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la **fibra sintética**  
la **seda**

synthetic fibre  
silk

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**un abrigo de piel** a fur coat  
**un jersey de lana** a woollen jumper  
**oxidado(a)** rusty

## 602 materials

---

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acrílico</b>	acrylic
el <b>alambre</b>	wire
el <b>ante</b>	suede
el <b>bronce</b>	bronze
el <b>carbón</b>	coal
el <b>cemento</b>	concrete
el <b>cobre</b>	copper
el <b>encaje</b>	lace
el <b>estaño</b>	tin
el <b>hilo</b>	thread
el <b>latón</b>	brass
el <b>lino</b>	linen
el <b>líquido</b>	liquid
el <b>mármol</b>	marble
el <b>material</b>	material
el <b>mimbre</b>	wickerwork
el <b>pegamento</b>	glue
el <b>plomo</b>	lead
el <b>raso</b>	satin
el <b>terciopelo</b>	velvet
el <b>tweed</b>	tweed

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **arcilla**

la **cera**

la **cerámica**

la **cola**

la **cuerda**

la **escayola**

la **gomaespuma**

la **hojalata**

la **lona**

la **loza**

la **paja**

la **pana**

la **porcelana**

clay

wax

ceramics

glue

string

plaster

foam rubber

tin, tinfoil

canvas

pottery

straw

corduroy

china

## 604 music

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>director de orquesta</b>	conductor
el <b>grupo</b>	band
el <b>instrumento musical</b>	musical instrument
el <b>músico</b>	musician
el <b>piano</b>	piano
el <b>violín</b> ( <i>pl violines</i> )	violin

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acorde</b>	chord
el <b>acordeón</b> ( <i>pl acordeones</i> )	accordion
el <b>arco</b>	bow
el <b>atril</b>	music stand
el <b>bajo</b>	bass
el <b>bombo</b>	bass drum
el <b>chelo</b>	cello
el <b>clarinete</b>	clarinet
el <b>contrabajo</b>	double bass
el <b>estuche</b>	case
el <b>estudio de grabación</b>	recording studio
el <b>fagot</b>	bassoon
los <b>instrumentos de cuerda</b>	string instruments
los <b>instrumentos de percusión</b>	percussion instruments
los <b>instrumentos de viento</b>	wind instruments
el <b>jazz</b>	jazz
los <b>metales</b>	brass
el <b>micrófono</b>	microphone
el <b>oboe</b>	oboe
el <b>órgano</b>	organ
los <b>platillos</b>	cymbals
el <b>saxofón</b> ( <i>pl saxofones</i> )	saxophone
el <b>solfeo</b>	music theory
el <b>solista</b>	soloist
el <b>tambor</b>	drum
el <b>teclado</b>	keyboard
el <b>triángulo</b>	triangle
el <b>trombón</b> ( <i>pl trombones</i> )	trombone
el <b>violonchelo</b>	cello

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>batería</b>	drums, drum kit
la <b>directora de orquesta</b>	conductor
la <b>flauta</b>	flute
la <b>flauta dulce</b>	recorder
la <b>guitarra</b>	guitar
la <b>música</b>	music; musician
la <b>orquesta</b>	orchestra

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>armónica</b>	harmonica
el <b>arpa</b> ( <i>pl las arpas</i> )	harp
la <b>batuta</b>	conductor's baton
la <b>composición</b> ( <i>pl composiciones</i> )	composition
la <b>corneta</b>	bugle
la <b>cuerda</b>	string
la <b>gaita</b>	bagpipes
la <b>grabación digital</b> ( <i>pl grabaciones ~es</i> )	digital recording
la <b>megafonía</b>	PA system
la <b>mesa de mezclas</b>	mixing deck
la <b>nota</b>	note
la <b>pandereta</b>	tambourine
la <b>solista</b>	soloist
la <b>tecla (de piano)</b>	(piano) key
la <b>trompeta</b>	trumpet
la <b>viola</b>	viola

## USEFUL PHRASES

**tocar** or **interpretar una pieza** to play a piece

**tocar alto/bajo** to play loudly/softly

**tocar afinado/desafinado** to play in tune/out of tune

**tocar el piano/la guitarra** to play the piano/the guitar

**tocar la batería** to play drums

**Pedro a la batería** Pedro on drums

**practicar el piano** to practise the piano

**¿tocas en un grupo?** do you play in a band?

**una nota falsa** a wrong note

# 606 numbers and quantities

---

## CARDINAL NUMBERS

cero	0	zero
uno ( <i>m</i> ), una ( <i>f</i> )	1	one
dos	2	two
tres	3	three
cuatro	4	four
cinco	5	five
seis	6	six
siete	7	seven
ocho	8	eight
nueve	9	nine
diez	10	ten
once	11	eleven
doce	12	twelve
trece	13	thirteen
catorce	14	fourteen
quince	15	fifteen
dieciséis	16	sixteen
diecisiete	17	seventeen
dieciocho	18	eighteen
diecinueve	19	nineteen
veinte	20	twenty
veintiuno(a)	21	twenty-one
veintidós	22	twenty-two
veintitrés	23	twenty-three
treinta	30	thirty
treinta y uno(a)	31	thirty-one
treinta y dos	32	thirty-two
cuarenta	40	forty
cincuenta	50	fifty
sesenta	60	sixty
setenta	70	seventy
ochenta	80	eighty
noventa	90	ninety
cien	100	one hundred

## CARDINAL NUMBERS *(continued)*

ciento uno(a)	101	a hundred and one
ciento dos	102	a hundred and two
ciento diez	110	a hundred and ten
ciento ochenta y dos	182	a hundred and eighty-two
doscientos(as)	200	two hundred
doscientos(as) uno(a)	201	two hundred and one
doscientos(as) dos	202	two hundred and two
trescientos(as)	300	three hundred
cuatrocientos(as)	400	four hundred
quinientos(as)	500	five hundred
seiscientos(as)	600	six hundred
setecientos(as)	700	seven hundred
ochocientos(as)	800	eight hundred
novecientos(as)	900	nine hundred
mil	1000	one thousand
mil uno(a)	1001	a thousand and one
mil dos	1002	a thousand and two
dos mil	2000	two thousand
dos mil seis	2006	two thousand and six
diez mil	10000	ten thousand
cien mil	100000	one hundred thousand
un millón	1000000	one million
dos millones	2000000	two million

## USEFUL PHRASES

**mil euros** a thousand euros

**un millón de dólares** one million dollars

**tres coma dos (3,2)** three point two (3.2)

# 608 numbers and quantities

## ORDINAL NUMBERS

primero(a)	1 <sup>º</sup> , 1 <sup>ª</sup>	first
segundo(a)	2 <sup>º</sup> , 2 <sup>ª</sup>	second
tercero(a)	3 <sup>º</sup> , 3 <sup>ª</sup>	third
cuarto(a)	4 <sup>º</sup> , 4 <sup>ª</sup>	fourth
quinto(a)	5 <sup>º</sup> , 5 <sup>ª</sup>	fifth
sexto(a)	6 <sup>º</sup> , 6 <sup>ª</sup>	sixth
séptimo(a)	7 <sup>º</sup> , 7 <sup>ª</sup>	seventh
octavo(a)	8 <sup>º</sup> , 8 <sup>ª</sup>	eighth
noveno(a)	9 <sup>º</sup> , 9 <sup>ª</sup>	ninth
décimo(a)	10 <sup>º</sup> , 10 <sup>ª</sup>	tenth
undécimo(a)	11 <sup>º</sup> , 11 <sup>ª</sup>	eleventh
duodécimo(a)	12 <sup>º</sup> , 12 <sup>ª</sup>	twelfth
decimotercero(a)	13 <sup>º</sup> , 13 <sup>ª</sup>	thirteenth
decimocuarto(a)	14 <sup>º</sup> , 14 <sup>ª</sup>	fourteenth
decimoquinto(a)	15 <sup>º</sup> , 15 <sup>ª</sup>	fifteenth
decimosexto(a)	16 <sup>º</sup> , 16 <sup>ª</sup>	sixteenth
decimoséptimo(a)	17 <sup>º</sup> , 17 <sup>ª</sup>	seventeenth
decimoctavo(a)	18 <sup>º</sup> , 18 <sup>ª</sup>	eighteenth
decimonoveno(a), decimonono(a)	19 <sup>º</sup> , 19 <sup>ª</sup>	nineteenth
vigésimo(a)	20 <sup>º</sup> , 20 <sup>ª</sup>	twentieth

### Note:

Ordinal numbers are hardly ever used above 10<sup>th</sup> in spoken Spanish, and rarely at all above 20<sup>th</sup>. It's normal to use the cardinal numbers instead, except for **milésimo(a)**, **millonésimo(a)**, etc.

milésimo(a)	1000 <sup>º</sup> , 1000 <sup>ª</sup>	thousandth
dosmilésimo(a)	2000 <sup>º</sup> , 2000 <sup>ª</sup>	two thousandth
millonésimo(a)	1000000 <sup>º</sup> , 1000000 <sup>ª</sup>	millionth
dosmillonésimo(a)	2000000 <sup>º</sup> , 2000000 <sup>ª</sup>	two millionth

## FRACTIONS

un medio	$\frac{1}{2}$	a half
uno(a) y medio(a)	$1\frac{1}{2}$	one and a half
dos y medio(a)	$2\frac{1}{2}$	two and a half
un tercio, la tercera parte	$\frac{1}{3}$	a third
dos tercios, las dos terceras partes	$\frac{2}{3}$	two thirds
un cuarto, la cuarta parte	$\frac{1}{4}$	a quarter
tres cuartos, las tres cuartas partes	$\frac{3}{4}$	three quarters
un sexto, la sexta parte	$\frac{1}{6}$	a sixth
tres y cinco sextos	$3\frac{5}{6}$	three and five sixths
un séptimo, la séptima parte	$\frac{1}{7}$	a seventh
un octavo, la octava parte	$\frac{1}{8}$	an eighth
un noveno, la novena parte	$\frac{1}{9}$	a ninth
un décimo, la décima parte	$\frac{1}{10}$	a tenth
un onceavo, la onceava parte	$\frac{1}{11}$	an eleventh
un doceavo, la doceava parte	$\frac{1}{12}$	a twelfth
siete doceavos, las siete doceavas partes	$\frac{7}{12}$	seven twelfths
un centésimo, la centésima parte	$\frac{1}{100}$	a hundredth
un milésimo, la milésima parte	$\frac{1}{1000}$	a thousandth

## 610 numbers and quantities

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

ambos (*fambas*), los dos (*flas dos*) both of them

un bocado de a mouthful of

un bote de a jar of; a tin or can of

una botella de a bottle of

un botellín (*de cerveza*) a small bottle (of beer)

una caja de a box of

(gran) cantidad de lots of

una caña (*de cerveza*) a small glass of beer

cien gramos de a hundred grammes of

un centenar de (about) a hundred

un cuarto de a quarter of

tres cuartos de three quarters of

una cucharada de a spoonful of

una docena de (about) a dozen

un grupo de a group of

una jarra de a jug of; a mug of (*beer*)

un kilo de a kilo of

un litro de a litre of

la mayoría (*de*), la mayor parte (*de*) most (of)

media docena de half a dozen

medio litro de half a litre of

una loncha de jamón a slice of ham

un metro de a metre of

miles de thousands of

## USEFUL PHRASES

la mitad de half of  
un montón de a pile of  
mucho(a) a lot of, much  
muchos (f muchas) a lot of, many  
multitud de, montones de loads of  
un paquete de a packet of  
un par de a pair of  
un plato de a plate of  
un poco de a little; some  
una porción de a portion of  
un puñado de a handful of  
una rebanada de pan a slice of bread  
un rebaño de a herd of (*cattle*); a flock of (*sheep*)  
una rodaja de merluza a slice of hake  
un sobre de sopa a packet of soup  
una taza de a cup of  
un tazón de a bowl of  
un terrón de azúcar a lump of sugar  
un tonel de a barrel of  
un trozo de papel/pastel a piece of paper/cake  
a unos metros de a few metres from  
un vaso de a glass of  
varios several  
a varios kilómetros de a few kilometres from

## 612 personal items

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	<b>anillo</b>	ring
el	<b>cepillo</b>	brush
el	<b>cepillo de dientes</b>	toothbrush
el	<b>champú</b>	shampoo
el	<b>desodorante</b>	deodorant
el	<b>espejo</b>	mirror
el	<b>maquillaje</b>	make-up
el	<b>peine</b>	comb
el	<b>perfume</b>	perfume
el	<b>reloj</b>	watch

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	<b>aftershave</b>	aftershave
el	<b>broche</b>	brooch
el	<b>colgante</b>	pendant
el	<b>collar</b>	necklace
el	<b>dentífrico</b>	toothpaste
el	<b>desmaquillador</b>	make-up remover
el	<b>diamante</b>	diamond
los	<b>efectos personales</b>	personal effects
el	<b>esmalte (de uñas)</b>	nail varnish
el	<b>gel de baño</b>	shower gel
los	<b>gemelos</b>	cufflinks
el	<b>klínex</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	tissue
el	<b>lápiz de labios</b> ( <i>pl lápices ~ ~</i> )	lipstick
el	<b>llavero</b>	key-ring
el	<b>maquillaje</b>	make-up
el	<b>necesar</b>	toilet bag
el	<b>papel higiénico</b>	toilet paper
el	<b>peinado</b>	hairstyle
el	<b>pendiente</b>	earring
los	<b>polvos compactos</b>	face powder
el	<b>quitaesmalte</b>	nail varnish remover
el	<b>rímel</b>	mascara
el	<b>rulo</b>	roller
el	<b>secador</b>	hairdryer

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el	<b>agua de colonia</b> (f)	eau de toilette
la	<b>cadena</b>	chain
la	<b>colonia</b>	eau de toilette
la	<b>crema hidratante</b>	moisturizing cream, moisturizer
la	<b>crema para la cara</b>	face cream
la	<b>cuchilla de afeitar</b>	razor
la	<b>joya</b>	jewel
la	<b>maquinilla de afeitar</b>	(safety) razor
la	<b>pasta de dientes</b>	toothpaste
la	<b>pulsera</b>	bracelet

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la	<b>alianza</b>	wedding ring
la	<b>base de maquillaje</b>	foundation
la	<b>brocha de afeitar</b>	shaving brush
la	<b>crema de afeitar</b>	shaving cream
la	<b>esponja</b>	sponge
la	<b>espuma de afeitar</b>	shaving foam
la	<b>loción para después del afeitado</b>	aftershave
la	<b>manicura</b>	manicure
la	<b>perla</b>	pearl
la	<b>polvera</b>	(powder) compact
la	<b>sombra de ojos</b>	eye shadow

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**maquillarse** to put on one's make-up

**desmaquillarse** to take off one's make-up

**hacerse un peinado** to do one's hair

**peinarse** to comb one's hair

**cepillarse el pelo** to brush one's hair

**afeitarse** to shave

**lavarse los dientes, limpiarse los dientes** to clean or brush one's teeth

## 614 plants and gardens

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>árbol</b>	tree
el <b>césped</b>	lawn
el <b>jardín</b> ( <i>pl jardines</i> )	garden
el <b>jardinero</b>	gardener
el <b>sol</b>	sun

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>arbusto</b>	bush
el <b>banco</b>	bench
el <b>camino</b>	path
el <b>cultivo</b>	cultivation; crop
el <b>ramo de flores</b>	bunch of flowers

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**plantar** to plant

**quitar las malas hierbas, desherbar** to weed

**regalar a algn un ramo de flores** to give sb a bunch of flowers

**cortar el césped** to mow the lawn

**"no pisar el césped"** "keep off the grass"

**a mi padre le gusta la jardinería** my father likes gardening

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>flor</b>	flower
la <b>hierba</b>	grass
la <b>hoja</b>	leaf
la <b>jardinera</b>	gardener; flower bed
la <b>jardinería</b>	gardening
la <b>lluvia</b>	rain
la <b>planta</b>	plant
la <b>rama</b>	branch
la <b>rosa</b>	rose
la <b>tierra</b>	land; soil; ground
las <b>verduras</b>	vegetables

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>abeja</b>	bee
la <b>avispa</b>	wasp
las <b>malas hierbas</b>	weeds
la <b>raíz</b> ( <i>pl raíces</i> )	root
la <b>sombra</b>	shade; shadow
la <b>valla</b>	fence
la <b>verja</b>	gate

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**las flores están creciendo** the flowers are growing

**en el suelo** on the ground

**regar las plantas** to water the flowers

**coger flores** to pick flowers

**irse a la sombra** to go into the shade

**quedarse en la sombra** to remain in the shade

**a la sombra de un árbol** in the shade of a tree

## 616 plants and gardens

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>arriate</b>	flowerbed
el <b>azafrán</b> ( <i>pl azafranes</i> )	crocus
el <b>brote</b>	bud
el <b>clavel</b>	carnation
el <b>cortacésped</b>	lawnmower
el <b>crisantemo</b>	chrysanthemum
el <b>diente de león</b>	dandelion
el <b>estanque</b>	(ornamental) pool
el <b>follaje</b>	leaves
el <b>girasol</b>	sunflower
el <b>gusano</b>	worm
el <b>huerto</b>	vegetable garden
el <b>invernadero</b>	greenhouse
el <b>invierno</b>	winter
el <b>jacinto</b>	hyacinth
el <b>lirio</b>	lily
el <b>lirio del valle</b>	lily of the valley
el <b>narciso</b>	daffodil
el <b>otoño</b>	autumn, fall
el <b>parterre</b>	flowerbed
el <b>pensamiento</b>	pansy
el <b>ranúnculo</b>	buttercup
el <b>rocío</b>	dew
el <b>rosal</b>	rose bush
el <b>sendero</b>	path
el <b>seto</b>	hedge
el <b>suelo</b>	ground; soil
el <b>tallo</b>	stalk
el <b>tronco</b>	trunk ( <i>of tree</i> )
el <b>tulipán</b> ( <i>pl tulipanes</i> )	tulip
el <b>verano</b>	summer

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la	<b>amapola</b>	poppy
la	<b>baya</b>	berry
la	<b>campanilla</b>	campanula, bellflower
la	<b>campanilla de invierno</b>	snowdrop
la	<b>carretilla</b>	wheelbarrow
la	<b>cerca</b>	fence
la	<b>cosecha</b>	crop
la	<b>espina</b>	thorn
la	<b>herramienta</b>	tool
la	<b>hiedra</b>	ivy
la	<b>hortensia</b>	hydrangea
las	<b>lilas</b>	lilac
la	<b>madreselva</b>	honeysuckle
la	<b>manguera</b>	hose
la	<b>margarita</b>	daisy
la	<b>mariposa</b>	butterfly
la	<b>orquídea</b>	orchid
la	<b>peonía</b>	peony
la	<b>primavera</b>	spring; primrose
la	<b>regadera</b>	watering can
la	<b>semilla</b>	seed
la	<b>violeta</b>	violet

## 618 seaside and boats

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

los <b>anteojos de sol</b> (LAM)	sunglasses
el <b>bañador</b>	swimming trunks; swimsuit
el <b>bañista</b>	swimmer
el <b>barco</b>	boat; ship
el <b>barco de pesca</b>	fishing boat
el <b>biquini</b> or <b>bikini</b>	bikini
el <b>bote</b>	boat
el <b>mar</b>	sea
el <b>muelle</b>	quay
el <b>paseo</b>	walk
el <b>paseo marítimo</b>	promenade
el <b>pescador</b>	fisherman
el <b>pesquero</b>	fishing boat
el <b>pícnic</b> (pl ~s)	picnic
el <b>puerto</b>	port, harbour
el <b>puerto deportivo</b>	marina
el <b>remo</b>	rowing; oar
el <b>traje de baño</b>	swimsuit

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>cangrejo</b>	crab
el <b>castillo de arena</b>	sandcastle
el <b>fondo</b>	bottom
el <b>horizonte</b>	horizon
el <b>mareo</b>	seasickness
el <b>veraneante</b>	holiday-maker

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**en la playa** at the seaside; at or on the beach

**en el horizonte** on the horizon

**está mareado** he is seasick

**nadar** to swim

**ahogarse** to drown

**me voy a dar un baño** I'm going for a swim

**tirarse al agua, zambullirse** to dive into the water

**flotar** to float

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el <b>agua</b> (f)	water
la <b>arena</b>	sand
la <b>bañista</b>	swimmer
la <b>barca</b>	boat
la <b>costa</b>	coast
las <b>gafas de sol</b> (Sp)	sunglasses
la <b>isla</b>	island
la <b>natación</b>	swimming
la <b>pescadora</b>	fisherwoman
la <b>piedra</b>	stone
la <b>playa</b>	beach; seaside
las <b>quemaduras de sol</b>	sunburn
la <b>toalla</b>	towel

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>colchoneta inflable</b>	airbed, lilo®
la <b>crema (de protección) solar</b>	suncream
la <b>tabla de windsurf</b>	windsurfing board
la <b>travesía</b>	crossing
la <b>tumbona</b>	deckchair
la <b>veraneante</b>	holiday-maker

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**en el fondo del mar** at the bottom of the sea  
**hacer la travesía en barco** to go across by boat  
**broncearse, ponerse moreno(a)** to get a tan  
**estar moreno(a)** to be tanned  
**sabe nadar** he can swim

## 620 seaside and boats

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	<b>acantilado</b>	cliff
el	<b>aire del mar</b>	sea air
el	<b>balde</b>	bucket
el	<b>balón de playa</b>	beach ball
el	<b>(barco de) vapor</b>	steamer
los	<b>binoculares</b>	binoculars
el	<b>bote de pedales</b>	pedalo
el	<b>cabo</b>	headland
el	<b>crucero</b>	cruise
el	<b>cubo</b>	bucket
el	<b>embarcadero</b>	pier
el	<b>estuario</b>	estuary
el	<b>faro</b>	lighthouse
el	<b>ferri</b>	ferry
el	<b>guijarro</b>	pebble
el	<b>marinero</b>	sailor
el	<b>marino</b>	sailor; naval officer
el	<b>mástil</b>	mast
el	<b>naufragio</b>	shipwreck
los	<b>náufragos</b>	shipwrecked people, castaways
el	<b>océano</b>	ocean
el	<b>oleaje</b>	swell
el	<b>pedal</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	pedalo
los	<b>prismáticos</b>	binoculars
el	<b>punte (de mando)</b>	bridge ( <i>of ship</i> )
los	<b>restos de un naufragio</b>	wreckage
el	<b>salvavidas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	lifeguard; lifebelt
el	<b>socorrista</b>	lifeguard
el	<b>timón</b> ( <i>pl timones</i> )	rudder
el	<b>transbordador</b>	ferry

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las <b>algas</b>	seaweed
el <b>ancla</b> ( <i>pl</i> <b>las anclas</b> )	anchor
la <b>bahía</b>	bay
la <b>balsa</b>	raft
la <b>bandera</b>	flag
la <b>barca</b>	small boat
la <b>boya</b>	buoy
la <b>brisa marina</b>	sea breeze
la <b>carga</b>	cargo
la <b>concha</b>	shell
la <b>corriente</b>	current
la <b>desembocadura</b>	mouth ( <i>of river</i> )
la <b>espuma</b>	foam
la <b>gaviota</b>	seagull
la <b>insolación</b> ( <i>pl</i> <b>insoluciones</b> )	sunstroke
la <b>marea</b>	tide
la <b>marina</b>	navy; sailor; naval officer
la <b>marinera</b>	sailor
la <b>nave</b>	vessel
la <b>ola</b>	wave
la <b>orilla</b>	shore
la <b>pala</b>	spade
la <b>pasarela</b>	gangway
la <b>ría</b>	estuary
la <b>roca</b>	rock
la <b>salvavidas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> ) or <b>socorrista</b>	lifeguard
la <b>sombrilla</b>	parasol
la <b>tripulación</b> ( <i>pl</i> <b>tripulaciones</b> )	crew
la <b>vela</b>	sail; sailing

## USEFUL PHRASES

**tuve una insolación** I had sunstroke  
**con la marea baja/alta** at low/high tide  
**hacer vela** to go sailing

## 622 shopping

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>banco</b>	bank
el <b>billete (de banco)</b>	banknote
el <b>cajero automático</b>	cashpoint
el <b>cambio</b>	change
el <b>céntimo</b>	cent
el <b>centro comercial</b>	shopping centre
el <b>cliente</b>	customer
el <b>datáfono</b>	card terminal
el <b>departamento</b>	department
el <b>dependiente</b>	shop assistant, sales assistant
el <b>descuento</b>	discount
el <b>dinero</b>	money
el <b>estanco</b>	tobacconist's
el <b>euro</b>	euro
los <b>grandes almacenes</b>	department store
el <b>hipermercado</b>	hypermarket
el <b>horario comercial or de apertura or de atención al público</b>	opening hours
el <b>mercado</b>	market
el <b>número (de zapato)</b>	(shoe) size
el <b>precio</b>	price
el <b>regalo</b>	present
el <b>souvenir</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	souvenir
el <b>suelto</b>	small change
el <b>supermercado</b>	supermarket
el <b>vendedor</b>	salesman

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**comprar/vender** to buy/sell

**¿cuánto cuesta?** how much does it cost?

**¿cuánto es?** how much does it come to?

**pagué veinte euros por esto, esto me costó veinte euros** I paid 20 euros  
for that

**en la carnicería/la panadería** at the butcher's/bakery

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>agencia de viajes</b>	travel agent's
la <b>alimentación</b>	food
la <b>caja</b>	checkout; cash desk
la <b>carnicería</b>	butcher's
la <b>charcutería</b>	pork butcher's
la <b>cliente</b>	customer
la <b>compra</b>	purchase; shopping
la <b>compra online</b>	online shopping; online purchase
la <b>dependienta</b>	shop assistant, sales assistant
la <b>factura</b>	bill; invoice
la <b>farmacia</b>	chemist's
la <b>floristería</b>	flower shop
la <b>frutería</b>	fruiterer's
la <b>garantía</b>	guarantee
la <b>lista</b>	list
la <b>oficina de correos</b>	post office
la <b>panadería</b>	bakery
la <b>pastelería</b>	cake shop
la <b>perfumería</b>	perfume shop/department
la <b>pescadería</b>	fishmonger's
la <b>pollería</b>	poultry shop
la <b>rebaja</b>	reduction
las <b>rebajas</b>	sales
la <b>sección</b> ( <i>pl</i> secciones)	department
la <b>talla</b>	size
la <b>tarjeta de crédito</b>	credit card
la <b>tarjeta de débito</b>	debit card
la <b>tienda</b>	shop
la <b>tienda de alimentación</b>	grocer's
<i>or</i> <b>de comestibles</b>	
la <b>tienda de regalos</b>	gift shop
la <b>tienda de ropa</b>	clothes shop
la <b>tienda virtual</b>	web store, online shop
la <b>vendedora</b>	saleswoman
la <b>verdulería</b>	greengrocer's
la <b>zapatería</b>	shoe shop

## 624 shopping

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el artículo	article
el carnicero	butcher
el carrito	trolley
el charcutero	pork butcher
el comerciante	shopkeeper
el comercio	trade; shop
el comercio electrónico	e-commerce
el comercio justo	fair trade
el encargado	manager
el frutero	fruiterer
el mercadillo	street market
el monedero	purse
el mostrador	counter
el panadero	baker
el pastelero	confectioner
el peluquero	hairdresser
el pescadero	fishmonger
el pollero	poulterer
el probador	fitting room
el rastro ( <i>Sp</i> )	flea market
el recibo	receipt
el ticket ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	receipt; ticket
el vendedor de periódicos	newsagent
el verdulero	greengrocer
el zapatero	cobbler

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**solo estoy mirando** I'm just looking

**es demasiado caro** it's too expensive

**algo más barato** something cheaper

**es barato** it's cheap

**"pague en caja"** "pay at the checkout"

**"no se admiten cambios ni devoluciones"** "no refunds or exchanges"

**¿lo quiere para regalo?** would you like it gift-wrapped?

**debe de haber un error** there must be some mistake

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>biblioteca</b>	library
la <b>boutique</b>	boutique
la <b>calculadora</b>	calculator
la <b>carnicera</b>	butcher
la <b>cartera</b>	wallet; purse; (LAM) handbag
la <b>charcutera</b>	pork butcher
la <b>comerciante</b>	shopkeeper
la <b>encargada</b>	manager
la <b>escalera mecánica</b>	escalator
la <b>etiqueta</b>	label
la <b>frutera</b>	fruiterer
la <b>galería comercial</b>	shopping arcade
las <b>galerías de alimentación</b>	small indoor food market
la <b>gran superficie</b>	superstore, hypermarket
la <b>librería</b>	bookshop
la <b>marca</b>	brand
la <b>panadera</b>	baker
la <b>pastelera</b>	confectioner
la <b>peluquera</b>	hairdresser
la <b>pescadera</b>	fishmonger
la <b>planta</b>	floor, storey
la <b>promoción</b> ( <i>pl promociones</i> )	special offer
la <b>reclamación</b> ( <i>pl reclamaciones</i> )	complaint
la <b>tintorería</b>	dry-cleaner's
la <b>vendedora de periódicos</b>	newsagent
la <b>verdulera</b>	greengrocer
la <b>vitrina</b>	display case; (LAM) shop window

## USEFUL PHRASES

**¿algo más?** anything else?

**S.A.** (= *Sociedad Anónima*) Ltd

**S.L.** (= *Sociedad Limitada*) limited liability company

**y Cía** & Co

**"de venta aquí"** "on sale here"

**un coche de ocasión** a used car

**en oferta, de oferta** on special offer

**el café de comercio justo** fair-trade coffee

## 626 shopping

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el agente inmobiliario	estate agent
el color	colour
el escaparate	shop window
el ferretero	ironmonger
el gerente	manager
el joyero	jeweller; jewellery box
el kiosco de periódicos	newsstand
el lavado en seco	dry cleaning
el librero	bookseller
el medio de pago	method of payment
el óptico	optician
el producto	product
los productos	produce
el recado	errand
el relojero	watchmaker; clockmaker
el salón de belleza	beauty parlour
el sitio de comparación de precios	price comparison site
el tendero	grocer
el trato	deal
el vale de compra	credit note
el vale regalo	gift voucher

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**ir a ver escaparates, ir de escaparates** to go window shopping

**¿tiene cambio de cien euros?** have you got change for a hundred euros?

**pagar en metálico** to pay cash

**pagar con un cheque** to pay by cheque

**pagar con tarjeta de crédito** to pay by credit card

**una moneda de una libra/de dos euros/de cincuenta céntimos**

a one-pound/two-euro/fifty-cent coin

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **agencia de viajes**  
 la **agencia inmobiliaria**  
 la **agente inmobiliaria**  
 la **banca electrónica**  
 la **banca por Internet**

la **cola**  
 las **compras**  
 la **confitería**  
 la **devolución**

la **droguería**

la **ferretera**  
 la **ferretería**  
 la **gerente**  
 la **joyera**  
 la **joyería**  
 la **lavandería**  
 la **librería**  
 la **mercancía**  
 la **óptica**  
 la **papelería**  
 la **relojera**  
 la **relojería**  
 la **sucursal**  
 la **talla de cuello**  
 la **tarjeta de cliente**  
 la **tendera**  
 la **venta**  
 la **venta online**

travel agent's  
 estate agent's  
 estate agent  
 e-banking  
 internet banking, online  
 banking  
 queue  
 shopping  
 sweetshop  
 return (*of product*); refund (*of money*)  
 shop selling household goods and cleaning products  
 ironmonger  
 ironmonger's  
 manager  
 jeweller  
 jeweller's  
 laundry  
 bookseller  
 goods  
 optician; optician's  
 stationer's  
 watchmaker; clockmaker  
 watchmaker's; clockmaker's  
 branch  
 collar size  
 loyalty card  
 grocer  
 sale  
 online shopping

## USEFUL PHRASES

**en el escaparate** in the window  
**ir de compras** to go shopping  
**hacer la compra** to do the shopping  
**gastar** to spend

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>aeróbic</b>	aerobics
el <b>ajedrez</b>	chess
el <b>arco</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	goal
el <b>automovilismo</b>	motor racing
el <b>balón</b> ( <i>pl</i> balones)	ball ( <i>large</i> )
el <b>baloncesto</b>	basketball
el <b>balonmano</b>	handball ( <i>game</i> )
el <b>billar</b>	billiards
el <b>campeón</b> ( <i>pl</i> campeones)	champion
el <b>campeonato</b>	championship
el <b>campo</b>	field, ( <i>football</i> ) pitch; ( <i>golf</i> ) course; ( <i>basketball</i> ) court
el <b>ciclismo</b>	cycling
el <b>deporte</b>	sport
el <b>equipo</b>	team
el <b>esquí</b>	skiing; ski
el <b>estadio</b>	stadium
el <b>fútbol</b>	football
el <b>fútbol sala</b>	five-a-side
el <b>gimnasta</b>	gymnast
el <b>golf</b>	golf
el <b>hockey</b>	hockey
el <b>juego</b>	game; play
el <b>jugador</b>	player
el <b>motociclismo</b>	motorcycling
el <b>partido</b>	match, game
el <b>resultado</b>	result; score
el <b>rugby</b>	rugby
el <b>tenis</b>	tennis
el <b>voleibol</b>	volleyball

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**jugar al fútbol/tenis** to play football/tennis

**marcar un gol/anotar un punto** to score a goal/a point

**llevar la cuenta de los tantos** to keep the score

**ganar/perder un partido** to win/lose a match

**mi deporte preferido** my favourite sport

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

las <b>artes marciales</b>	martial arts
la <b>campeona</b>	champion
la <b>cancha</b>	(basketball/tennis) court; (LAm) field, (football) pitch
la <b>equitación</b>	horse-riding
la <b>gimnasia (artística/rítmica)</b>	(artistic/rhythmic) gymnastics
la <b>gimnasta</b>	gymnast
la <b>jugadora</b>	player
la <b>lucha libre</b>	wrestling
la <b>natación</b>	swimming
la <b>partida</b>	game ( <i>chess etc</i> )
la <b>pelota</b>	ball
la <b>pesca</b>	fishing
la <b>piscina</b>	swimming pool
la <b>pista</b>	track; court ( <i>tennis</i> )
la <b>portería</b>	goal
la <b>tabla de windsurf</b>	windsurfing board
la <b>vela</b>	sailing; sail

## USEFUL PHRASES

**empatar** to equalize; to draw

**correr** to run; **saltar** to jump; **lanzar** to throw

**ganar** or **derrotar** or **vencer a algn** to beat sb

**entrenarse** to train

**el Liverpool gana por 2 a 1** Liverpool is leading by 2 goals to 1

**un partido de tenis** a game of tennis

**es socio de un club** he belongs to a club

**ir a nadar** to go swimming; **ir de pesca** to go fishing

**ir a la piscina** to go to the swimming pool

**¿sabes nadar?** can you swim?

**hacer deporte** to do sport

**montar en bicicleta** or **hacer ciclismo** to go cycling

**hacer vela/footing/alpinismo** to go sailing/jogging/climbing

**patín de cuchilla/de ruedas/en línea** (ice) skate/roller skate/Rollerblade®

**tiro con arco/al blanco** archery/target practice

## 630 sports

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

los **bolos**  
el **encuentro**

skittles  
match

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **adversario**  
el **alpinismo**  
el **árbitro**  
el **atletismo**  
el **bádminton**  
el **boxeo**  
el **buceo**  
el **circuito**  
el **cronómetro**  
el **defensa**  
el **delantero**  
el **descanso**  
el **entrenador**  
el **espectador**  
el **footing**  
el **ganador**  
el **gol**  
los **Juegos Olímpicos**  
el **maratón**  
el **Mundial (de fútbol)**  
el **pádel**  
el **parapente**  
el **patín**  
el **patinaje sobre hielo**  
el **perdedor**  
el **portero**  
el **remo**  
el **salto de altura**  
el **salto de longitud**  
el **senderismo**  
el **tiro**  
el **torneo**  
el **windsurf** or **windsurfing**  
el **yudo**

opponent  
climbing; mountaineering  
referee; umpire (*tennis*)  
athletics  
badminton  
boxing  
diving  
circuit; racetrack  
stopwatch  
defender  
forward  
half-time  
trainer; coach  
spectator  
jogging  
winner  
goal  
Olympic Games  
marathon  
World Cup  
paddle tennis  
paragliding  
skate  
(ice) skating  
loser  
goalkeeper  
rowing; oar  
high jump  
long jump  
trekking; hill walking  
shot; shooting  
tournament  
windsurfing  
judo

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>bola</b>	ball ( <i>small</i> )
la <b>carrera</b>	race
la <b>carrera de relevos</b>	relay race
las <b>carreras (de caballos)</b>	horse-racing
la <b>defensa</b>	defence
la <b>delantera</b>	forward line; forward
la <b>petanca</b>	pétanque
la <b>pista de esquí</b>	ski slope

**USEFUL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>adversaria</b>	opponent
la <b>árbitra</b>	referee; umpire ( <i>tennis</i> )
la <b>camiseta (de deporte)</b>	jersey, shirt
la <b>caña de pescar</b>	fishing rod
la <b>caza</b>	hunting
la <b>copa</b>	cup
la <b>Copa del Mundo</b>	World Cup
la <b>eliminatória</b>	heat; qualifying round
la <b>entrenadora</b>	trainer, coach
la <b>esgrima</b>	fencing
la <b>espectadora</b>	spectator
la <b>estación de esquí</b> ( <i>pl</i> estaciones de ~)	ski resort
la <b>etapa</b>	stage
la <b>final</b>	final
la <b>ganadora</b>	winner
la <b>halterofilia</b>	weightlifting
la <b>jabalina</b>	javelin
la <b>lucha libre</b>	wrestling
la <b>pelota vasca</b>	pelota
la <b>perdedora</b>	loser
la <b>pista de hielo/de patinaje</b>	ice/skating rink
la <b>portera</b>	goalkeeper
la <b>prórroga</b>	extra time
la <b>raqueta</b>	racket
la <b>red</b>	net
las <b>zapatillas de deporte</b>	sports shoes; trainers
las <b>zapatillas de tenis</b>	tennis shoes

## 632 theatre and cinema

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>actor</b>	actor
el <b>ambiente</b>	atmosphere
el <b>anfiteatro</b>	dress circle
el <b>asiento</b>	seat
el <b>auditorio</b>	auditorium; audience
el <b>boleto</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	ticket
el <b>cine</b>	cinema
el <b>circo</b>	circus
el <b>cómico</b>	comedian
el <b>espectáculo</b>	show
el <b>patio de butacas</b>	stalls
el <b>payaso</b>	clown
el <b>programa</b>	programme
el <b>público</b>	audience
el <b>teatro</b>	theatre
el <b>telón</b>	curtain
el <b>vestuario</b>	costume
el <b>videoclip</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	music video
el <b>wéstern</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	western

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>acomodador</b>	usher
el <b>actor principal</b>	leading man
el <b>ballet</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	ballet
el <b>cartel</b>	notice; poster
el <b>director</b>	director
el <b>entreacto</b>	interval
el <b>intermedio</b>	interval
el <b>maquillaje</b>	make-up

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**ir al teatro/al cine** to go to the theatre/to the cinema

**reservar un asiento** or **una butaca** to book a seat

**un asiento en el patio de butacas** a seat in the stalls

**mi actor preferido/actriz preferida** my favourite actor/actress

**durante el intermedio** during the interval

**salir a escena** to come on stage

**interpretar el papel de** to play the part of

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>actriz</b> ( <i>pl</i> actrices)	actress
la <b>banda sonora</b>	soundtrack
la <b>boletería</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	box office
la <b>cómica</b>	comedian
la <b>entrada</b>	ticket
la <b>especialista</b>	stuntwoman
la <b>estrella de cine</b> ( <i>m+f</i> )	film star
la <b>música</b>	music
la <b>obra (de teatro)</b>	play
la <b>ópera</b>	opera
la <b>orquesta</b>	orchestra
la <b>payasa</b>	clown
la <b>película</b>	film
la <b>película de animación</b>	cartoon, animated film
la <b>sala</b>	auditorium; cinema
la <b>salida</b>	exit
la <b>sesión</b> ( <i>pl</i> sesiones)	performance; showing
la <b>taquilla</b>	box office

## USEFUL PHRASES

**interpretar** to play

**bailar** to dance

**cantar** to sing

**filmar una película** to shoot a film

**"próxima sesión: 21 horas"** "next showing: 9 p.m."

**"versión original"** "original version"

**"subtitulada"** "subtitled"

**"localidades agotadas"** "full house"

**aplaudir** to clap

**¡otra!** encore!

**¡bravo!** bravo!

**una película de ciencia ficción/de amor** a science fiction film/a romance

**una película de aventuras/de terror** an adventure/horror film

## 634 theatre and cinema

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el <b>primer actor</b>	leading man
el <b>protagonista</b>	star
el <b>subtítulo</b>	subtitle
el <b>título</b>	title

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

los <b>aplausos</b>	applause
el <b>argumento</b>	plot
los <b>bastidores</b>	wings
los <b>créditos</b>	credits
el <b>crítico</b>	critic
el <b>culebrón</b> ( <i>pl culebrones</i> )	soap (opera)
el <b>decorado</b>	scenery
el <b>director de escena</b>	producer; stage manager
el <b>dramaturgo</b>	playwright
el <b>elenco</b>	cast
el <b>ensayo (general)</b>	(dress) rehearsal
el <b>escenario</b>	stage; scene
el <b>escenógrafo</b>	stage/set designer
el <b>especialista</b>	stuntman
el <b>espectador</b>	member of the audience
el <b>estreno</b>	first night, premiere
el <b>foco</b>	spotlight
el <b>foso de la orquesta</b>	orchestra pit
el <b>gallinero</b>	the "gods"
el <b>guardarropa</b>	cloakroom
el <b>guion</b>	script
el <b>guionista</b>	scriptwriter
el <b>monologuista (cómico)</b>	stand-up comedian
el <b>musical</b>	musical
el <b>palco</b>	box
el <b>papel</b>	part
el <b>personaje</b>	character
el <b>productor</b>	producer
el <b>realizador</b>	director ( <i>cinema</i> ); producer (TV)
el <b>regidor</b>	stage manager
el <b>reparto</b>	cast
el <b>vestíbulo</b>	foyer

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>acomodadora</b>	usherette
la <b>actriz principal</b> ( <i>pl</i> actrices ~es)	leading lady
la <b>butaca</b>	seat
la <b>cartelera</b>	hoarding, billboard; listings section
la <b>comedia</b>	comedy
la <b>directora</b>	director
la <b>platea</b>	stalls
la <b>primera actriz</b> ( <i>pl</i> ~s actrices)	leading lady
la <b>protagonista</b>	star
la <b>reserva</b>	booking

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>actuación</b> ( <i>pl</i> actuaciones)	acting, performance
la <b>crítica</b>	review; critics; critic
la <b>directora de escena</b>	producer; stage manager
la <b>dramaturga</b>	playwright
la <b>escena</b>	scene
la <b>escenógrafo</b>	stage/set designer
la <b>escenografía</b>	scenery
la <b>espectadora</b>	member of the audience
la <b>farsa</b>	farce
la <b>función</b> ( <i>pl</i> funciones)	performance
la <b>guionista</b>	scriptwriter
la <b>interpretación</b>	acting, performance
la <b>monologuista (cómica)</b>	stand-up comedian
la <b>pantalla</b>	screen
la <b>platea</b>	stalls
la <b>precuela</b>	prequel
la <b>productora</b>	producer
la <b>puesta en escena</b>	production
la <b>realizadora</b>	director ( <i>cinema</i> ); producer (TV)
la <b>regidora</b>	stage manager
la <b>representación</b> ( <i>pl</i> representaciones)	performance
la <b>secuela</b>	sequel
la <b>serie</b>	series
la <b>tragedia</b>	tragedy

## 636 time

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>año</b>	year
el <b>cuarto de hora</b>	quarter of an hour
el <b>despertador</b>	alarm clock
el <b>día</b>	day
el <b>fin de semana</b>	weekend
el <b>instante</b>	moment
el <b>mes</b>	month
el <b>minuto</b>	minute
el <b>momento</b>	moment
el <b>reloj</b>	watch; clock
el <b>segundo</b>	second
el <b>siglo</b>	century
el <b>tiempo</b>	time

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**a mediodía** at midday

**a medianoche** at midnight

**pasado mañana** the day after tomorrow

**hoy** today

**hoy en día** nowadays

**anteayer, antes de ayer** the day before yesterday

**mañana** tomorrow

**ayer** yesterday

**hace dos días** 2 days ago

**dentro de dos días** in 2 days

**una semana** a week

**una quincena** a fortnight

**todos los días** every day

**¿a qué día estamos?, ¿qué día es hoy?** what day is it?

**¿cuál es la fecha de hoy?, ¿qué fecha es hoy?** what's the date today?

**de momento** for the time being, for the moment

**las tres menos cuarto** a quarter to 3

**las tres y cuarto** a quarter past 3

**en el siglo XXI** in the 21st century

**ayer por la noche** last night, yesterday evening

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>hora</b>	hour; time ( <i>in general</i> )
la <b>jornada</b>	day
la <b>mañana</b>	morning
la <b>media hora</b>	half an hour
la <b>noche</b>	night; evening
la <b>quincena</b>	fortnight
la <b>semana</b>	week
la <b>tarde</b>	afternoon; evening

## USEFUL PHRASES

**el año pasado/próximo** last/next year

**la semana/el año que viene** next week/year

**dentro de media hora** in half an hour

**una vez** once

**dos/tres veces** two/three times

**varias veces** several times

**tres veces al año** three times a year

**nueve de cada diez veces** nine times out of ten

**érase una vez** once upon a time there was

**diez a la vez** ten at a time

**¿qué hora es?** what time is it?

**¿tiene hora?** have you got the time?

**son las seis/las seis menos diez/las seis y media** it is 6 o'clock/10 to 6/  
half past 6

**son las dos en punto** it is 2 o'clock exactly

**hace un rato** a while ago

**dentro de un rato** in a while

**temprano** early

**tarde** late

**esta noche** (*past*) last night; (*to come*) tonight

## 638 time

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>día siguiente</b>	next day
el <b>futuro</b>	future; future tense
el <b>pasado</b>	past; past tense
el <b>presente</b>	present ( <i>time</i> ); present tense
el <b>retraso</b>	delay

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>año bisiesto</b>	leap year
el <b>calendario</b>	calendar
el <b>cronómetro</b>	stopwatch
el <b>lustro</b>	five years
el <b>reloj de pie</b>	grandfather clock
el <b>reloj de pulsera</b>	wristwatch

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

<b>dos días después</b>	two days later
<b>el día antes</b> or <b>el día anterior</b>	the day before
<b>un día sí y otro no</b>	every other day
<b>en el futuro</b>	in the future
<b>un día libre</b>	a day off
<b>un día de fiesta</b>	a public holiday
<b>un día laborable</b>	a weekday
<b>en un día de lluvia, en un día lluvioso</b>	on a rainy day
<b>al amanecer, al alba</b>	at dawn
<b>la mañana/tarde siguiente</b>	the following morning/evening
<b>ahora</b>	now

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)las **agujas**la **década**la **Edad Media**la **época**la **esfera**las **manecillas**hands (*of clock*)

decade

Middle Ages

time; era

face (*of clock*)hands (*of clock*)

## USEFUL PHRASES

**llegas tarde** you are late**llegas temprano** you are early**este reloj adelanta/atrasa** this watch is fast/slow**llegar a tiempo, llegar a la hora** to arrive on time**¿cuánto tiempo?** how long?**el tercer milenio** the third millennium**no levantarse hasta tarde** to have a lie-in**de un momento a otro** any minute now**dentro de una semana** in a week's time**el lunes que viene no, el otro** a week on Monday**la noche antes, la noche anterior** the night before**en esa época** at that time

## 640 tools

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>bricolaje</b>	DIY
el <b>manitas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	handyman
el <b>taller</b>	workshop

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>alambre (de espino)</b>	(barbed) wire
los <b>alicates</b>	pliers
el <b>andamio</b>	scaffolding
el <b>candado</b>	padlock
el <b>celo</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	Sellotape®
el <b>chinche</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	drawing pin
el <b>cincel</b>	chisel
el <b>clavo</b>	nail
el <b>destornillador</b>	screwdriver
el <b>durex®</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	Sellotape®
el <b>martillo</b>	hammer
el <b>muelle</b>	spring
el <b>pico</b>	pickaxe
el <b>pincel</b>	paintbrush
el <b>taladro</b>	drill
el <b>tornillo</b>	screw

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**hacer bricolaje, hacer chapuzas** to do odd jobs

**clavar un clavo con el martillo** to hammer in a nail

**"recién pintado(a)"** "wet paint"

**pintar** to paint

**empapelar** to wallpaper

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>cuerda</b>	rope
la <b>herramienta</b>	tool
la <b>llave</b>	key; (LAm) tap
la <b>llave inglesa</b>	spanner
la <b>manitas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	handywoman
la <b>máquina</b>	machine

**USEFUL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>aguja</b>	needle
la <b>batería</b>	battery ( <i>in car</i> )
la <b>caja de herramientas</b>	toolbox
la <b>cerradura</b>	lock
la <b>chinche</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	drawing pin
la <b>chincheta</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	drawing pin
la <b>cola</b>	glue
la <b>escalera (de mano)</b>	ladder
la <b>goma (elástica)</b>	rubber band
la <b>horca</b>	( <i>garden</i> ) fork
la <b>lima</b>	file
la <b>obra</b>	construction site
la <b>pala</b>	spade
la <b>pila</b>	battery ( <i>in radio etc</i> )
la <b>sierra</b>	saw
la <b>tabla</b>	plank
la <b>taladradora</b>	pneumatic drill
las <b>tijeras</b>	scissors

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**"prohibido el paso a la obra"** "construction site: keep out"

**práctico(a)** handy

**cortar** to cut

**reparar** to mend

**atornillar** to screw (in)

**desatornillar** to unscrew

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*masculine*)

los <b>alrededores</b>	surroundings
el <b>aparcamiento</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	car park; parking space
el <b>autobús</b> ( <i>pl</i> autobuses)	bus
el <b>ayuntamiento</b>	town hall; town council
el <b>banco</b>	bank; bench
el <b>barrio</b>	district
el <b>bloque de departamentos</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	block of flats
el <b>bloque de pisos</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	block of flats
el <b>café</b>	café; coffee
el <b>carro</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	car
el <b>casco viejo</b>	old town
el <b>centro de la ciudad</b>	town centre
el <b>cine</b>	cinema
el <b>coche</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	car
el <b>edificio</b>	building
el <b>estacionamiento</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	car park; parking space
el <b>habitante</b>	inhabitant
el <b>hotel</b>	hotel
el <b>mercado</b>	market
el <b>metro</b>	underground, subway
el <b>museo</b>	museum; art gallery
el <b>parking</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	car park
el <b>parque</b>	park
el <b>peatón</b> ( <i>pl</i> peatones)	pedestrian
el <b>policía</b>	policeman
el <b>punte</b>	bridge
el <b>restaurante</b>	restaurant
los <b>suburbios</b>	suburbs; slum areas
el <b>taxi</b>	taxi
el <b>teatro</b>	theatre
el <b>tour</b> ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	tour
el <b>turista</b>	tourist

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>boutique</b>	boutique
la <b>calle</b>	street
la <b>carretera</b>	road
la <b>catedral</b>	cathedral
la <b>ciudad</b>	town, city
la <b>comisaría</b>	police station
la <b>contaminación</b>	air pollution
la <b>esquina</b>	corner
la <b>estación (de trenes)</b> ( <i>pl</i> estaciones (~ ~))	(train) station
la <b>estación de autobuses</b> ( <i>pl</i> estaciones ~ ~)	bus station
la <b>fábrica</b>	factory
la <b>gasolinera</b>	petrol station
la <b>habitante</b>	inhabitant
la <b>lavandería automática</b>	laundrette
la <b>oficina</b>	office
la <b>oficina de correos</b>	post office
la <b>parada de autobús</b>	bus stop
la <b>parada de taxis</b>	taxi rank
la <b>piscina</b>	swimming pool
la <b>plaza</b>	square
la <b>policía</b>	policewoman; police
la <b>tienda</b>	shop
la <b>torre</b>	tower
la <b>turista</b>	tourist
la <b>vista</b>	view
la <b>vivienda de protección oficial</b>	council flat/house

## USEFUL PHRASES

**voy a la ciudad** or **al centro** I'm going into town

**en el centro (de la ciudad)** in the town centre

**en la plaza** in the square

**una calle de sentido único** a one-way street

**una zona muy urbanizada** a built-up area

**"dirección prohibida"** "no entry"

**cruzar la calle** to cross the road

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*masculine*)

el <b>abono (de transportes)</b>	season ticket
el <b>agente (de policía)</b>	police officer
el <b>alcalde</b>	mayor
el <b>atasco</b>	traffic jam
el <b>cartel</b>	notice; poster
el <b>castillo</b>	castle
el <b>cibercafé</b>	internet café
el <b>cruce</b>	crossroads
los <b>jardines públicos</b>	park
el <b>lugar</b>	place
el <b>monumento</b>	monument
el <b>parquímetro</b>	parking meter
el <b>quiosco de periódicos</b>	newsstand
el <b>semáforo</b>	traffic lights
el <b>sitio</b>	place
el <b>tráfico</b>	traffic
el <b>transeúnte</b>	passer-by
el <b>zoológico</b>	zoo

---

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**en la esquina de la calle** at the corner of the street

**vivir en las afueras** to live in the outskirts

**andar, caminar** to walk

**tomar el autobús/el metro, coger el autobús/el metro** (*Sp*) to take the bus/the underground

**comprar una tarjeta multiviajes** to buy a multiple-journey ticket

**picar** to punch (*ticket*)

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>acera</b>	pavement
la <b>agente (de policía)</b>	police officer
la <b>alcaldesa</b>	mayor
la <b>biblioteca</b>	library
la <b>calle principal</b>	main street
la <b>calzada</b>	road
la <b>circulación</b>	traffic
la <b>circunvalación</b>	ring road
la <b>desviación</b> ( <i>pl</i> desviaciones)	diversion
la <b>estación de servicio</b> ( <i>pl</i> estaciones ~ ~)	petrol station
la <b>iglesia</b>	church
la <b>máquina expendedora de billetes</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) or <b>de boletos</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	ticket machine
la <b>mezquita</b>	mosque
la <b>parte antigua</b>	old town
la <b>polución</b>	air pollution
la <b>sinagoga</b>	synagogue
la <b>tarjeta multiviajes</b>	multiple-journey ticket
la <b>transeúnte</b>	passer-by
la <b>zona azul</b>	restricted parking zone
la <b>zona industrial</b>	industrial estate
la <b>zona peatonal</b>	pedestrian precinct
la <b>zona verde</b>	green space

## USEFUL PHRASES

<b>industrial</b>	industrial
<b>histórico(a)</b>	historic
<b>bonito(a)</b>	pretty
<b>feo(a)</b>	ugly
<b>limpio(a)</b>	clean
<b>sucio(a)</b>	dirty

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	<b>adoquín</b> ( <i>pl adoquines</i> )	cobblestone
el	<b>barrio residencial</b>	residential area
el	<b>callejón sin salida</b> ( <i>pl callejones ~ ~</i> )	cul-de-sac, dead end
el	<b>camino de bicicletas</b>	cycle path
el	<b>carril bici</b>	cycle lane
el	<b>cementerio</b>	cemetery
el	<b>ciudadano</b>	citizen
el	<b>cochecito (de niño)</b>	pram, buggy
el	<b>concejo municipal</b>	town council
el	<b>desfile</b>	parade
el	<b>distrito</b>	district
el	<b>edificio</b>	building
el	<b>embotellamiento</b>	traffic jam
el	<b>folleto</b>	leaflet
los	<b>lugares de interés</b>	sights, places of interest
el	<b>paradero de autobús</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	bus stop
el	<b>parque de bomberos</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	fire station
el	<b>paso de cebra</b>	zebra crossing
el	<b>paso de peatones</b>	pedestrian crossing
el	<b>pavimento</b>	road surface
el	<b>rascacielos</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	skyscraper
el	<b>sondeo de opinión</b>	opinion poll

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las <b>afueras</b>	outskirts
la <b>alcantarilla</b>	sewer
la <b>cafetería</b>	coffee shop, café; canteen
la <b>calle cortada</b> <i>or sin salida</i>	cul-de-sac, dead end
la <b>camioneta de reparto</b>	delivery van
la <b>cárcel</b>	prison
la <b>ciudadana</b>	citizen
la <b>cola</b>	queue
la <b>ciudad universitaria</b>	university campus
la <b>curva</b>	bend
la <b>estación de bomberos</b> ( <i>pl estaciones ~ ~</i> ) (LAM)	fire station
la <b>estatua</b>	statue
la <b>farola</b>	street lamp
la <b>flecha</b>	arrow
la <b>galería de arte</b>	art gallery
la <b>glorieta</b>	roundabout; square
la <b>isla peatonal</b>	traffic island
la <b>muchedumbre</b>	crowd
la <b>multitud</b>	crowd
la <b>muralla</b>	rampart
la <b>población</b> ( <i>pl poblaciones</i> )	population
la <b>rotonda</b>	roundabout
la <b>señal de tráfico</b>	road sign

## 648 trains

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>andén</b> <i>(pl andenes)</i>	platform
el <b>asiento</b>	seat
el <b>AVE</b>	high-speed train
el <b>billete</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	ticket
el <b>billete de ida</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	single ticket
el <b>billete de ida y vuelta</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	return ticket
el <b>billete electrónico</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	e-ticket
el <b>billete sencillo</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	single ticket
el <b>boleto</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	ticket
el <b>boleto de ida</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	single ticket
el <b>boleto de ida y vuelta</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	return ticket
el <b>boleto electrónico</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	e-ticket
el <b>bolso</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	handbag
el <b>compartimento</b>	compartment
el <b>descuento</b>	reduction
el <b>enlace</b>	connection
el <b>equipaje</b>	luggage
el <b>expreso</b>	fast train
el <b>freno</b>	brake
el <b>horario</b>	timetable
el <b>maletero</b>	porter
el <b>metro</b>	underground, subway
el <b>número</b>	number
el <b>oficial de aduanas</b>	customs officer
el <b>pasaporte</b>	passport
el <b>plano</b>	map
el <b>precio del billete</b> <i>(Sp)</i> or <b>del boleto</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	fare
el <b>punte</b>	bridge
el <b>recargo</b>	extra charge
el <b>retraso</b>	delay
el <b>taxi</b>	taxi
el <b>ticket</b> <i>(pl ~s)</i>	ticket; receipt
el <b>tren</b>	train
el <b>vagón</b> <i>(pl vagones)</i>	carriage
el <b>viaje</b>	journey
el <b>viajero</b>	traveller

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>aduana</b>	customs
la <b>bici</b>	bike
la <b>bicicleta</b>	bicycle
la <b>boletería</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	ticket office
la <b>bolsa</b>	bag
la <b>cafetería (de la estación)</b>	station buffet
la <b>cantina (de la estación)</b>	station buffet
la <b>cartera</b>	wallet; ( <i>LAm</i> ) handbag
la <b>clase</b>	class
la <b>conexión</b> ( <i>pl conexiones</i> )	connection
la <b>consigna</b>	left-luggage office
la <b>consigna automática</b>	left-luggage locker
la <b>dirección</b> ( <i>pl direcciones</i> )	direction
la <b>entrada</b>	entrance
la <b>estación</b> ( <i>pl estaciones</i> )	station
la <b>estación de metro</b> ( <i>pl estaciones ~ ~</i> )	underground station
la <b>información</b>	information
la <b>línea</b>	line
la <b>llegada</b>	arrival
la <b>maleta</b>	suitcase
la <b>oficial de aduanas</b>	customs officer
la <b>oficina de objetos perdidos</b>	lost property office
la <b>parada de taxis</b>	taxi rank
la <b>petaca</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	suitcase
la <b>reserva</b>	reservation
la <b>sala de espera</b>	waiting room
la <b>salida</b>	departure; exit
la <b>taquilla</b>	ticket office; locker
la <b>vía</b>	track, line
la <b>viajera</b>	traveller

## USEFUL PHRASES

**reservar un asiento** to book a seat

**pagar un recargo, pagar un suplemento** to pay an extra charge, to pay a surcharge

**hacer/deshacer el equipaje** to pack/unpack

## 650 trains

### IMPORTANT WORDS (masculine)

el <b>coche-cama</b> (pl ~s~)	sleeping car
el <b>coche-comedor</b> (pl ~s~)	dining car
el <b>conductor</b>	driver
el <b>destino</b>	destination
el <b>ferrocarril</b>	railway
el <b>revisor</b>	ticket collector
el <b>vagón restaurante</b>	dining car

### USEFUL WORDS (masculine)

el <b>abono</b>	season ticket
el <b>baúl</b>	trunk
el <b>carnet joven</b> (pl ~s~)	young persons' discount card
el <b>coche</b>	carriage
el <b>descarrilamiento</b>	derailment
el <b>jefe de estación</b>	stationmaster
el <b>maquinista</b>	engine-driver
el <b>panel informativo</b>	noticeboard
el <b>paso a nivel</b>	level crossing
el <b>silbato</b>	whistle
el <b>suplemento</b>	extra charge, supplement
el <b>trayecto</b>	journey
el <b>(tren de) cercanías</b> (pl (~es~)~)	suburban train; commuter train
el <b>(tren de) mercancías</b> (pl (~es~)~)	goods train

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**tomar el tren, coger el tren** (Sp) to take the train

**perder el tren** to miss the train

**montarse en el tren** to get on the train

**bajar del tren** to get off the train

**¿está libre este asiento?** is this seat free?

**el tren lleva retraso** the train is late

**un vagón de fumadores/no fumadores** a smoking/ non-smoking compartment

**"prohibido asomarse por la ventanilla"** "do not lean out of the window"

**IMPORTANT WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>barrera</b>	barrier
la <b>conductora</b>	driver
la <b>duración</b> ( <i>pl duraciones</i> )	length (of time)
la <b>escalera mecánica</b>	escalator
la <b>frontera</b>	border
la <b>litera</b>	couchette
la <b>propina</b>	tip
la <b>RENFE</b>	Spanish Railway
la <b>revisora</b>	ticket collector
la <b>tarifa</b>	fare

**USEFUL WORDS** (*feminine*)

la <b>alarma</b>	alarm
la <b>etiqueta</b>	label
la <b>jefa de estación</b>	stationmaster
la <b>locomotora</b>	locomotive
la <b>maquinista</b>	engine-driver
la <b>vía férrea</b>	(railway) line or track
las <b>vías</b>	rails

**USEFUL PHRASES**

**te acompañaré a la estación** I'll go to the station with you

**iré a buscarte a la estación** I'll come and pick you up at the station

**el tren de las diez con destino a/procedente de Madrid** the 10 o'clock train to/from Madrid

## 652 trees

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>árbol</b>	tree
el <b>bosque</b>	wood

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>abedul</b>	birch
el <b>abeto</b>	fir tree
el <b>acebo</b>	holly
el <b>albaricoque</b>	apricot tree
el <b>árbol frutal</b>	fruit tree
el <b>arbusto</b>	bush
el <b>arce</b>	maple
el <b>boj</b>	box tree
el <b>brote</b>	bud
el <b>castaño</b>	chestnut tree
el <b>cerezo</b>	cherry tree
el <b>chabacano</b> ( <i>Mex</i> )	apricot tree
el <b>chopo</b>	poplar
el <b>duraznero</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	peach tree
el <b>espino</b>	hawthorn
el <b>follaje</b>	foliage
el <b>fresno</b>	ash
el <b>huerto</b>	orchard
el <b>limonero</b>	lemon tree
el <b>manzano</b>	apple tree
el <b>melocotonero</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	peach tree
el <b>naranja</b>	orange tree
el <b>nogal</b>	walnut tree
el <b>olmo</b>	elm
el <b>peral</b>	pear tree
el <b>pino</b>	pine
el <b>platanero</b>	banana tree
el <b>plátano</b>	plane tree
el <b>roble</b>	oak
el <b>sauce llorón</b> ( <i>pl ~s llorones</i> )	weeping willow
el <b>tejo</b>	yew
el <b>tilo</b>	lime tree
el <b>tronco</b>	trunk
el <b>viñedo</b>	vineyard

**ESSENTIAL WORDS** (*feminine*)la **hoja**la **rama**la **selva** (**tropical**)

leaf

branch

rain forest

**USEFUL WORDS** (*feminine*)la **baya**la **corteza**la **encina**el **haya** (*pl* **las hayas**)la **higuera**la **raíz** (*pl* **raíces**)la **viña**

berry

bark

ilex, holm oak

beech

fig tree

root

vineyard

## 654 vegetables

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>ajo</b>	garlic
los <b>champiñones</b>	mushrooms
los <b>chícharos</b> <i>(Mex)</i>	peas
los <b>ejotes</b> <i>(Mex)</i>	French beans
los <b>guisantes</b> <i>(Sp)</i>	peas
el <b>pimiento</b>	pepper
el <b>tomate</b>	tomato

### USEFUL WORDS *(masculine)*

el <b>apio</b>	celery
el <b>berro</b>	watercress
el <b>brécol</b> or <b>brócoli</b>	broccoli
el <b>calabacín</b> <i>(pl calabacines)</i>	courgette
el <b>elote</b> <i>(Mex)</i>	sweetcorn
los <b>espárragos</b>	asparagus
los <b>frijoles</b> or <b>frijoles</b> <i>(LAm)</i>	beans
los <b>garbanzos</b>	chickpeas
el <b>maíz</b> <i>(dulce or tierno)</i>	sweetcorn
el <b>nabo</b>	turnip
el <b>pepino</b>	cucumber
el <b>perejil</b>	parsley
el <b>pimiento morrón</b> <i>(pl ~s morrones)</i>	(sweet) pepper
el <b>puerro</b>	leek
el <b>rábano</b>	radish
el <b>repollo</b>	cabbage

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**cultivar verduras** to grow vegetables

**una mazorca de maíz** *(Sp)*, **una mazorca de choclo** *(Mex)* corn on the cob

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

las	<b>acelgas</b>	Swiss chard, spinach beet
las	<b>arvejas</b> (LAm)	peas
la	<b>cebolla</b>	onion
la	<b>coliflor</b>	cauliflower
la	<b>ensalada</b>	salad
las	<b>habichuelas</b> (LAm)	French beans
las	<b>hortalizas</b>	vegetables
las	<b>judías verdes</b> (Sp)	French beans
la	<b>papa</b> (LAm, Southern Sp)	potato
la	<b>patata</b> (Sp)	
las	<b>verduras</b>	vegetables
la	<b>zanahoria</b>	carrot

## USEFUL WORDS *(feminine)*

la	<b>alcachofa</b>	artichoke
las	<b>alubias</b> (Sp)	beans
la	<b>berenjena</b>	aubergine
la	<b>calabacita</b> (Mex)	courgette
la	<b>calabaza</b>	pumpkin
la	<b>cebolleta</b>	spring onion
la	<b>col</b>	cabbage
las	<b>coles de Bruselas</b>	Brussels sprouts
la	<b>endibia</b>	endive, chicory
la	<b>escarola</b>	curly endive
las	<b>espinacas</b>	spinach
las	<b>judías</b>	beans
las	<b>judías blancas</b>	haricot beans
la	<b>lechuga</b>	lettuce
las	<b>legumbres</b>	pulses
las	<b>lentejas</b>	lentils
la	<b>remolacha</b>	beetroot
la	<b>rúcula</b>	rocket

## USEFUL PHRASES

**zanahoria rallada** grated carrot

**biológico(a)** organic

**vegetariano(a)** vegetarian; **vegano(a)** vegan

## 656 vehicles

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>autobús</b> ( <i>pl autobuses</i> )	bus
el <b>autocar</b>	coach
el <b>avión</b> ( <i>pl aviones</i> )	plane
el <b>barco de vela</b>	sailing ship; sailing boat
el <b>bote</b>	boat
el <b>bote de remos</b>	rowing boat
el <b>camión</b> ( <i>pl camiones</i> )	lorry
el <b>carro</b>	cart; ( <i>LAm</i> ) car
el <b>casco</b>	helmet
el <b>ciclomotor</b>	moped
el <b>coche</b> ( <i>Sp</i> )	car
el <b>coche de línea</b>	coach
el <b>helicóptero</b>	helicopter
el <b>medio de transporte</b>	means of transport
el <b>metro</b>	underground, subway
el <b>precio del billete</b> ( <i>Sp</i> ) or <b>del boleto</b> ( <i>LAm</i> )	fare
el <b>taxi</b>	taxi
el <b>transbordador</b>	ferry
el <b>transporte público</b>	public transport
el <b>tren</b>	train
el <b>vehículo</b>	vehicle
el <b>vehículo pesado</b>	heavy goods vehicle

### IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>coche de bomberos</b>	fire engine
-----------------------------	-------------

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**viajar** to travel

**ha ido a Barcelona en avión** he flew to Barcelona

**tomar el autobús/el metro/el tren, coger** (*Sp*) **el autobús/el metro/el tren** to take the bus/the subway/the train

**montar en bicicleta** to go cycling

**se puede ir en coche** you can go there by car

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>bici</b>	bike
la <b>bicicleta</b>	bicycle
la <b>camioneta</b>	van
la <b>caravana</b>	caravan
la <b>distancia</b>	distance
la <b>moto</b>	motorbike
la <b>motocicleta</b>	motorcycle, motorbike
la <b>parte de atrás</b>	back
la <b>parte de delante</b>	front
la <b>parte delantera</b>	front
la <b>parte trasera</b>	back
la <b>vespa®</b>	scooter

## IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>ambulancia</b>	ambulance
la <b>grúa</b>	breakdown van

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**reparar el coche de algn** to repair sb's car

**un coche de alquiler** a hire car

**un coche deportivo** a sports car

**un coche de carreras** a racing car

**un coche de empresa** a company car

**"coches de ocasión"** "used cars"

**arrancar** to start, to move off

## 658 vehicles

### USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aerodeslizador	hovercraft
el (barco de) vapor	steamer
el bulldozer ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	bulldozer
el buque	ship
el camión articulado ( <i>pl camiones ~s</i> )	articulated lorry
el camión cisterna ( <i>pl camiones ~</i> )	tanker
el cochecito (de niño)	pram, buggy
el cohete	rocket
el hidroavión ( <i>pl hidroaviones</i> )	seaplane
el jeep ( <i>pl ~s</i> )	jeep
el monovolumen	people carrier, MPV
el navío	ship
el ovni (objeto volador no identificado)	UFO ( <i>unidentified flying object</i> )
el petrolero	oil tanker ( <i>ship</i> )
el planeador	glider
el platillo volante	flying saucer
el portaaviones ( <i>pl inv</i> )	aircraft carrier
el remolcador	tug
el remolque	trailer
el riesgo	risk
el submarino	submarine
el tanque	tank
el teleférico	cable car
el telesilla	chairlift
el todoterreno	SUV
el tractor	tractor
el tranvía	tram
el velero	sailing ship; sailing boat
el velomotor	moped
el yate	yacht; pleasure cruiser

## USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>autocaravana</b>	motor home
la <b>barcaza</b>	barge
la <b>camioneta de reparto</b>	delivery van
la <b>canoa</b>	canoe
la <b>carreta</b>	waggon; cart
la <b>excavadora</b>	digger
la <b>golondrina</b>	pleasure boat
la <b>lancha</b>	boat ( <i>small</i> ); launch
la <b>lancha de salvamento</b>	lifeboat
la <b>lancha de socorro</b>	lifeboat
la <b>lancha neumática</b>	rubber dinghy
la <b>lancha rápida</b>	speedboat
la <b>locomotora</b>	locomotive
la <b>ranchera</b>	estate car

## 660 the weather

### ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el <b>aire</b>	air
el <b>boletín meteorológico</b> ( <i>pl</i> boletines ~s)	weather report
el <b>calor</b>	heat
el <b>cambio climático</b>	climate change
el <b>cielo</b>	sky
el <b>clima</b>	climate
el <b>este</b>	east
el <b>frío</b>	cold
el <b>grado</b>	degree
el <b>hielo</b>	ice
el <b>invierno</b>	winter
el <b>norte</b>	north
el <b>oeste</b>	west
el <b>otoño</b>	autumn
el <b>paraguas</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	umbrella
el <b>parte meteorológico</b>	weather report
el <b>pronóstico del tiempo</b>	(weather) forecast
el <b>sol</b>	sun; sunshine
el <b>sur</b>	south
el <b>tiempo</b>	weather
el <b>verano</b>	summer
el <b>viento</b>	wind

---

### USEFUL PHRASES

**¿qué tiempo hace?** what's the weather like?

**hace calor/frío** it's hot/cold

**hace un día estupendo, hace un día precioso** it's a lovely day

**hace un día horrible** it's a horrible day

**al aire libre** in the open air

**hay niebla** it's foggy

**30° a la sombra** 30° in the shade

**escuchar el pronóstico del tiempo** to listen to the weather forecast

**llover** to rain

**nevar** to snow

**llover** it's raining

**nieva** it's snowing

## ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la <b>estación</b> ( <i>pl estaciones</i> )	season
la <b>lluvia</b>	rain
la <b>niebla</b>	fog
la <b>nieve</b>	snow
la <b>nube</b>	cloud
la <b>primavera</b>	spring
la <b>región</b> ( <i>pl regiones</i> )	region, area
la <b>temperatura</b>	temperature

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

<b>brilla el sol</b>	the sun is shining
<b>sopla el viento</b>	the wind is blowing
<b>hace un frío que pela</b>	it's freezing
<b>helarse</b>	to freeze
<b>ha helado</b>	there's been a frost
<b>fundirse</b>	to melt
<b>soleado(a)</b>	sunny
<b>tormentoso(a)</b>	stormy
<b>lluvioso(a)</b>	rainy
<b>frío(a)</b>	cool
<b>variable</b>	changeable
<b>húmedo(a)</b>	humid
<b>el cielo está cubierto</b>	the sky is overcast

## 662 the weather

### IMPORTANT WORDS (masculine)

el <b>chaparrón</b> ( <i>pl chaparrones</i> )	shower
el <b>claro</b>	sunny spell
el <b>humo</b>	smoke
el <b>polvo</b>	dust

### USEFUL WORDS (masculine)

el <b>aguacero</b>	downpour
el <b>amanecer</b>	dawn, daybreak
el <b>anocheecer</b>	nightfall, dusk
el <b>arco iris</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	rainbow
el <b>barómetro</b>	barometer
el <b>cambio</b>	change
el <b>carámbano</b>	icicle
el <b>charco</b>	puddle
el <b>ciclón</b>	cyclone
el <b>copo de nieve</b>	snowflake
el <b>crepúsculo</b>	twilight
el <b>deshielo</b>	thaw
el <b>granizo</b>	hail
el <b>huracán</b> ( <i>pl huracanes</i> )	hurricane
el <b>pararrayos</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	lightning conductor
el <b>quitanieves</b> ( <i>pl inv</i> )	snowplough
el <b>rayo</b>	lightning
el <b>rayo de sol</b>	ray of sunshine
el <b>relámpago</b>	flash of lightning
el <b>rocío</b>	dew
el <b>trueno</b>	thunder
el <b>tsunami</b>	tsunami

## IMPORTANT WORDS (feminine)

las <b>precipitaciones</b>	rainfall
la <b>previsión meteorológica</b> (pl previsiones ~s)	(weather) forecast
la <b>sombrilla</b>	parasol
la <b>tormenta</b>	storm
la <b>visibilidad</b>	visibility

## USEFUL WORDS (feminine)

el <b>alba</b> (pl f las albas)	dawn
la <b>atmósfera</b>	atmosphere
la <b>brisa</b>	breeze
la <b>bruma</b>	mist
la <b>corriente (de aire)</b>	draught
la <b>escarcha</b>	frost (on the ground)
la <b>gota de lluvia</b>	raindrop
la <b>helada</b>	frost (weather)
la <b>inundación</b> (pl inundaciones)	flood
la <b>luz de la luna</b>	moonlight
la <b>mejora</b> or <b>mejoría</b>	improvement
la <b>nevada</b>	snowfall
la <b>ola de calor</b>	heatwave
la <b>ola de frío</b>	cold spell
la <b>oscuridad</b>	darkness
la <b>puesta de sol</b>	sunset
la <b>quitanieves</b> (pl inv)	snowplough
la <b>ráfaga de viento</b>	gust of wind
la <b>sequía</b>	drought
la <b>tormenta</b>	thunderstorm
la <b>ventisca</b>	snowdrift

## 664 youth hostelling

### ESSENTIAL WORDS *(masculine)*

el	<b>albergue juvenil</b>	youth hostel
los	<b>baños públicos</b> (LAm)	toilets
el	<b>bote de la basura</b> (Mex)	dustbin
el	<b>comedor</b>	dining room
el	<b>cuarto de baño</b>	bathroom
el	<b>cubo de la basura</b>	dustbin
el	<b>desayuno</b>	breakfast
el	<b>dormitorio</b>	dormitory
los	<b>lavabos</b>	toilets
el	<b>mapa</b>	map
los	<b>servicios</b> (Sp)	toilets
el	<b>silencio</b>	silence
el	<b>visitante</b>	visitor

### IMPORTANT WORDS *(masculine)*

el	<b>carnet de socio</b> (pl ~s ~ ~)	membership card
el	<b>lavabo</b>	washbasin; toilet
el	<b>saco de dormir</b>	sleeping bag

## ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>cama</b>	bed
la <b>(cama) litera</b>	bunk bed
la <b>cocina</b>	kitchen; cooking
la <b>comida</b>	meal
la <b>ducha</b>	shower
la <b>estancia</b>	stay
la <b>lista de precios</b>	price list
la <b>noche</b>	night
la <b>oficina</b>	office
la <b>sábana</b>	sheet
la <b>sala de juegos</b>	games room
la <b>tarifa</b>	rate(s)
las <b>vacaciones</b>	holidays
la <b>visitante</b>	visitor

## IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la <b>caminata</b>	hike
la <b>excursión</b> ( <i>pl excursiones</i> )	trip
la <b>guía</b>	guidebook
la <b>mochila</b>	rucksack
las <b>normas</b>	rules
la <b>ropa de cama</b>	bed linen

---

## USEFUL PHRASES

**pasar una noche en el albergue juvenil** to spend a night at the youth hostel

**quisiera alquilar un saco de dormir** I would like to hire a sleeping bag

**está todo ocupado** there's no more room

## 666 supplementary vocabulary

The vocabulary items on pages 204 to 233 have been grouped under parts of speech rather than topics because they can apply in a wide range of circumstances. Use them just as freely as the vocabulary already given.

### ARTICLES AND PRONOUNS

#### What is an article?

In English, an **article** is one of the words *the*, *a* and *an* which is given in front of a noun.

#### What is a pronoun?

A **pronoun** is a word you use instead of a noun, when you do not need or want to name someone or something directly, for example, *it*, *you*, *none*.

**algo** something; anything

**alguien** somebody, someone;  
anybody, anyone

**alguno/alguna** one; someone,  
somebody

**algunos/algunas** some, some of  
them; some of us, some of you,  
some of them

**ambos/ambas** both

**aquel/aquella; aquél/aquélla** that

**aquellos/aquellas; aquéllos/  
aquéllas** those

**cada** each; every

**cual** which; who; whom

**lo cual** which

**cuál** what, which one

**cualquiera** any one; anybody,  
anyone

**cualquiera de los dos/las dos**  
either (*see also* Adjectives)

**cualesquiera** (*pl*) any (*see also*  
Adjectives)

**cuanto/cuanta** as much as

**cuánto/cuánta** how much

**cuantos/cuantas** as many as

**cuántos/cuántas** how many

**cuyo/cuya/cuyos/cuyas** whose

**en cuyo caso** in which case

**demasiado/demasiada** too much

**demasiados** too many

**dos: los/las dos** both

**el/la** the

**él** he; him; it

**de él** his

**ella** she; her; it

**de ella** hers

**ello** it

**ellos/ellas** they; them

**de ellos/ellas** theirs

**ese/esa; ése/ésa** that

**esos/esas; ésos/ésas** those

**este/esta; éste/ésta** this

**estos/estas; éstos/éstas** these

**la** her; it; you

**las** them; you

**le** him; her; it; you

**les** them; you

**lo** him; it; you

**los/las** the

**los** them; you

**me** me; myself

**mi/mis** my

**(el)mío/(la) mía/(los) míos/(las)**

**mías** mine

**mismo/misma/mismos/mismas**  
same

**mí mismo/misma; yo mismo/  
misma** myself; **nosotros mismos/  
nosotras mismas** ourselves;  
**sí misma; ella misma** herself;  
**sí mismo; él mismo** himself;  
**sí mismos/sí mismas; ellos  
mismos/ellas mismas** themselves;  
**ti mismo/ti misma; tú mismo/  
tú misma; usted mismo/  
usted misma** yourself; **vosotros  
mismos/vosotras mismas;  
ustedes mismos/ustedes  
mismas** yourselves; **uno mismo/  
una misma** oneself

**mucho/mucha** a lot, lots; much  
(see also Adjectives; Adverbs)

**muchos/muchas** a lot, lots; many  
(see also Adjectives)

**nada** nothing

**nada más** nothing else

**nadie** nobody, no one; anybody,  
anyone

**nadie más** nobody else

**ninguno/ninguna** any; neither;  
either; none; no one, nobody

**ninguno de los dos/ninguna**

**de las dos** neither (see also  
Adjectives)

**ningunos/ningunas** any; none  
(see also Adjectives)

**nos** us; ourselves; each other

**nosotros/nosotras** we; us

**nuestro/nuestra/nuestros/  
nuestras** our; ours

**el nuestro/la nuestra/**

**los nuestros/las nuestras** ours

**os** you; yourselves; each other

**otro/otra** another, another one  
(see also Adjectives)

**otros/otras** others (see also  
Adjectives)

**poco/poca un poco** a bit, a little  
**dentro de poco** shortly

**pocos/pocas** not many, few

**que** who; that

**qué** what; what a

**quien/quienes** who; whoever

**quién/quienes** who

**se** him; her; them; you; himself;

herself; itself; themselves;

yourself; yourselves; oneself; each  
other

**su/sus** his; her; its; their; your; one's

**(el) suyo/(la) suya/(los) suyos/**

**(las) suyas** his; her; its; their; your;

hers; theirs; yours; one's own

**tal/tales** such

**tampoco** not...either, neither

**te** you; yourself

**ti** you

**todo/toda** (it) all

**todo el mundo** everybody,

everyone (see also Adjectives)

**todos/todas** all; every; everybody;

everyone (see also Adjectives)

**tu/tus** your

**tú** you

**usted** you

**ustedes** you

**(el) tuyo/(la) tuya/(los) tuyos/**

**(las) tuyas** yours

**un/una** a; an; one

**unos/unas** some; a few; about,  
around

**varios/varias** several

**vosotros/vosotras** you

**vuestro/vuestra/vuestros/**

**vuestras** your; yours

**los vuestros/las vuestras** yours

**yo** I; me

## CONJUNCTIONS

**What is a conjunction?**

A **conjunction** is a word such as *and, but, or, so, if* and *because*, that links two words or phrases of a similar type, or two parts of a sentence, for example, *Diane and I have been friends for years; I left because I was bored.*

**ahora** though

**ahora bien** however; **ahora que**

now that

**antes: antes de que** before

**así: así (es) que** so

**así pues** so

**aunque** although, though

**como** as

**conque** so, so then

**coniguiente: por consiguiente**

so, therefore

**cuando** when; whenever; if

**cuanto: en cuanto** as soon as;

as

**dar: dado que** since

**decir: es decir** that is to say

**desde: desde que** since

**después: después de que** after

e and

**embargo: sin embargo** still,

however

**entonces** then

**fin: a fin de que** so that, in order

that

**forma: de forma que** so that

**hasta: hasta que** until, till

**luego** therefore

**manera: de manera que** so that

**mas** but

**más: más que** more than

**menos: menos que** less than

**mientras** while; as long as

**mientras que** whereas; **mientras (tanto)** meanwhile

**modo: de modo que** so that

**momento: en el momento en que**

just as

**ni** or; nor; even

**ni...ni** neither...nor

**o** or

**o ... o ...** either ... or ...

**para: para que** so that

**pero** but

**porque** because

**pronto: tan pronto como** as soon

as

**pues** then; well; since

**puesto: puesto que** since

**que** that

**ser: o sea** that is

**a no ser que** unless

**si** if; whether

**si no** otherwise

**siempre: siempre que** whenever;

as long as, provided that

**sino** but; except; only

**tal: con tal (de) que** as long as,

provided that

**tanto: por (lo) tanto** so, therefore

**u** or

**vez: una vez que** once

**vista: en vista de que** seeing that

**y** and

**ya: ya que** as, since

## ADJECTIVES

### What is an adjective?

An **adjective** is a 'describing' word that tells you more about a person or thing, such as their appearance, colour, size or other qualities, for example, *pretty, blue, big*.

<b>abierto(a)</b> open	<b>alto(a)</b> high; tall
<b>absoluto(a)</b> absolute	<b>amargo(a)</b> bitter
<b>absurdo(a)</b> absurd	<b>ancho(a)</b> broad; wide
<b>académico(a)</b> academic	<b>anciano(a)</b> elderly
<b>accesible</b> accessible; approachable	<b>animado(a)</b> lively; cheerful
<b>aceptable</b> acceptable	<b>anónimo(a)</b> anonymous
<b>acondicionado(a)</b> fitted out	<b>anormal</b> abnormal
<b>con aire acondicionado</b>	<b>anterior</b> former
air-conditioned	<b>antiguo(a)</b> old; vintage; antique
<b>acostumbrado(a)</b> accustomed	<b>anual</b> annual
<b>activo(a)</b> active	<b>apagado(a)</b> out; off; muffled; dull
<b>acusado(a)</b> accused; marked	<b>aparente</b> apparent
<b>adecuado(a)</b> appropriate	<b>apasionado(a)</b> passionate
<b>admirable</b> admirable	<b>apropiado(a)</b> appropriate, suitable
<b>aéreo(a)</b> aerial	<b>aproximado(a)</b> rough
<b>aficionado(a)</b> keen	<b>arriba: de arriba</b> top
<b>afilado(a)</b> sharp	<b>asequible</b> affordable
<b>afortunado(a)</b> fortunate, lucky	<b>asombrado(a)</b> amazed, astonished
<b>agitado(a)</b> rough; agitated; hectic	<b>asombroso(a)</b> amazing,
<b>agotado(a)</b> exhausted	astonishing
<b>agradable</b> pleasant, agreeable	<b>áspero(a)</b> rough
<b>agresivo(a)</b> aggressive	<b>atestado(a)</b> crowded; popular
<b>agrícola</b> agricultural	<b>atento(a)</b> attentive; watchful
<b>agudo(a)</b> sharp; acute	<b>atractivo(a)</b> attractive
<b>aislado(a)</b> isolated	<b>automático(a)</b> automatic
<b>alegre</b> happy; bright; lively; merry	<b>avanzado(a)</b> advanced
<b>alguno/alguna</b> ( <i>before masc sing</i>	<b>bajo(a)</b> low; short
<b>algún</b> ) some; any ( <i>see also Articles</i>	<b>barba: con barba</b> bearded
and Pronouns)	<b>barbudo(a)</b> bearded
<b>algunos/algunas</b> some; several	<b>básico(a)</b> basic
( <i>see also Articles and Pronouns</i> )	<b>bastante</b> enough; quite a lot of
<b>alternativo(a)</b> alternating; alternative	( <i>see also Adverbs</i> )

## 670 supplementary vocabulary

<b>bien</b> well-to-do	<b>conservador(a)</b> conservative
<b>bienvenido(a)</b> welcome	<b>considerable</b> considerable
<b>blando(a)</b> soft	<b>constante</b> constant
<b>breve</b> brief	<b>contemporáneo(a)</b> contemporary
<b>brillante</b> shining; bright	<b>contento(a)</b> happy; pleased
<b>brutal</b> brutal	<b>continuo(a)</b> continuous
<b>bruto(a)</b> rough; stupid; uncouth; gross	<b>convencional</b> conventional
<b>bueno(a)</b> good	<b>correcto(a)</b> correct, right
<b>cada</b> each; every	<b>corriente</b> ordinary; common
<b>caliente</b> hot; warm	<b>cortado(a)</b> cut; closed; off; shy
<b>callado(a)</b> quiet	<b>creativo(a)</b> creative
<b>cansado(a)</b> tired	<b>cristiano(a)</b> Christian
<b>capaz</b> capable	<b>crítico(a)</b> critical
<b>cariñoso(a)</b> affectionate	<b>crudo(a)</b> raw
<b>caro(a)</b> expensive, dear	<b>cuadrado(a)</b> square
<b>cauteloso(a)</b> cautious	<b>cualquiera</b> ( <i>before masc and fem sing</i> <b>cualquier</b> ) any ( <i>see also</i> Articles and Pronouns)
<b>central</b> central	<b>cualesquiera</b> any ( <i>see also</i> Articles and Pronouns)
<b>ceñido(a)</b> tight	<b>cuanto/cuanta</b> as much as
<b>cercano(a)</b> close; nearby	<b>cuánto/cuánta</b> how much
<b>cerrado(a)</b> closed; off	<b>cuantos/cuantas</b> as many as
<b>científico(a)</b> scientific	<b>cuántos/cuántas</b> how many
<b>cierto(a)</b> true; certain	<b>cultural</b> cultural
<b>civil</b> civil; civilian	<b>curioso(a)</b> curious
<b>claro(a)</b> clear; light; bright	<b>debido(a)</b> due, proper
<b>clásico(a)</b> classical; classic	<b>decepcionante</b> disappointing
<b>climatizado(a)</b> air-conditioned	<b>decidido(a)</b> determined
<b>cobarde</b> cowardly	<b>delicado(a)</b> delicate
<b>comercial</b> commercial	<b>delicioso(a)</b> delicious
<b>cómodo(a)</b> comfortable	<b>demasiado/demasiada</b> too much
<b>complejo(a)</b> complex	<b>demasiados</b> too many
<b>completo(a)</b> complete	<b>democrático(a)</b> democratic
<b>complicado(a)</b> complicated; complex	<b>derecho(a)</b> right
<b>comprensivo(a)</b> understanding	<b>desafortunado(a)</b> unfortunate
<b>común</b> common; mutual	<b>desagradable</b> unpleasant
<b>concreto(a)</b> specific; concrete	<b>desconocido(a)</b> unknown
<b>concurrido(a)</b> crowded; popular	<b>desesperado(a)</b> desperate
<b>conmover(a)</b> moving	
<b>consciente</b> conscious; aware	

<b>desierto(a)</b> deserted	<b>enterado(a)</b> knowledgeable; well-informed; aware
<b>desnudo(a)</b> naked; bare	<b>entero(a)</b> whole
<b>despejado(a)</b> clear	<b>equivalente</b> equivalent
<b>despierto(a)</b> awake; sharp; alert	<b>equivocado(a)</b> wrong
<b>despreocupado(a)</b> carefree; careless	<b>escandaloso(a)</b> shocking
<b>destruido(a)</b> destroyed	<b>esencial</b> essential
<b>detallado(a)</b> detailed	<b>especial</b> special
<b>diestro(a)</b> skilful	<b>específico(a)</b> specific
<b>difícil</b> difficult	<b>espectacular</b> spectacular
<b>digno(a)</b> worthy; dignified	<b>espeso(a)</b> thick
<b>diminuto(a)</b> tiny	<b>espiritual</b> spiritual
<b>directo(a)</b> direct	<b>estrecho(a)</b> narrow
<b>disgustado(a)</b> upset	<b>estricto(a)</b> strict
<b>disponible</b> available	<b>estropeado(a)</b> broken (off); off
<b>dispuesto(a)</b> arranged; willing	<b>estupendo(a)</b> marvellous, great
<b>distinguído(a)</b> distinguished	<b>estúpido(a)</b> stupid
<b>distinto(a)</b> different; various	<b>étnico(a)</b> ethnic
<b>divertido(a)</b> funny, amusing; fun; entertaining	<b>evidente</b> obvious, evident
<b>dividido(a)</b> divided	<b>exacto(a)</b> exact; accurate
<b>divino(a)</b> divine	<b>excelente</b> excellent
<b>doble</b> double	<b>excepcional</b> outstanding
<b>domesticado(a)</b> tame	<b>exclusivo(a)</b> exclusive
<b>doméstico(a)</b> domestic	<b>exigente</b> demanding, exacting
<b>dos: los/las dos</b> both	<b>experto(a)</b> experienced
<b>dulce</b> sweet	<b>éxito: de éxito</b> successful
<b>duro(a)</b> hard	<b>exitoso(a)</b> successful
<b>económico(a)</b> economic; economical	<b>exquisito(a)</b> delicious; exquisite
<b>efectivo(a)</b> effective	<b>extra</b> extra; top-quality
<b>eficaz</b> effective; efficient	<b>extranjero(a)</b> foreign
<b>eficiente</b> efficient	<b>extraño(a)</b> strange; foreign
<b>eléctrico(a)</b> electric	<b>extraordinario(a)</b> extraordinary; outstanding; special
<b>electrónico(a)</b> electronic	<b>extremo(a)</b> extreme
<b>elemental</b> elementary	<b>fácil</b> easy
<b>emocionante</b> exciting	<b>falso(a)</b> false
<b>emotivo(a)</b> emotional; moving	<b>familiar</b> family; familiar
<b>encantador(a)</b> charming; lovely	<b>famoso(a)</b> famous
<b>enmascarado(a)</b> masked	<b>fatigoso(a)</b> tiring
<b>enorme</b> enormous, huge	

## 672 supplementary vocabulary

<b>federal</b>	federal	<b>ilegal</b>	illegal
<b>feroz</b>	fierce	<b>iluminado(a)</b>	illuminated, lit; enlightened
<b>fijo(a)</b>	fixed; permanent	<b>ilustrado(a)</b>	illustrated
<b>final</b>	final	<b>imaginario(a)</b>	imaginary
<b>financiero(a)</b>	financial	<b>impar</b>	odd
<b>fino(a)</b>	fine; smooth; refined	<b>importante</b>	important
<b>firme</b>	firm; steady	<b>imposible</b>	impossible
<b>físico(a)</b>	physical	<b>imprescindible</b>	indispensable
<b>flexible</b>	flexible	<b>impresionante</b>	impressive; moving; shocking
<b>fluido(a)</b>	fluid; fluent	<b>inaguantable</b>	unbearable
<b>formal</b>	reliable; formal; official	<b>incapaz (de)</b>	incapable (of)
<b>frágil</b>	fragile; frail	<b>increíble</b>	incredible; unbelievable
<b>frecuente</b>	frequent	<b>inculto(a)</b>	uncultured
<b>fresco(a)</b>	fresh; cool; cheeky	<b>indefenso(a)</b>	defenceless
<b>fuerte</b>	strong; loud	<b>independiente</b>	independent
<b>futuro(a)</b>	future	<b>indiferente</b>	unconcerned
<b>general</b>	general	<b>individual</b>	individual; single
<b>generoso(a)</b>	generous	<b>industrial</b>	industrial
<b>genial</b>	brilliant; wonderful	<b>inesperado(a)</b>	unexpected
<b>gentil</b>	kind	<b>inevitable</b>	inevitable
<b>genuino(a)</b>	genuine	<b>infantil</b>	childlike; childish
<b>global</b>	global	<b>inflable</b>	inflatable
<b>gordo(a)</b>	fat; big	<b>injusto(a)</b>	unfair
<b>grande</b> ( <i>before masc sing gran</i> )	big; great	<b>inmediato(a)</b>	immediate
<b>grandioso(a)</b>	grand; grandiose	<b>inmenso(a)</b>	immense
<b>habitual</b>	usual	<b>immune</b>	immune
<b>herido(a)</b>	injured; wounded; hurt	<b>inquieto(a)</b>	anxious; restless
<b>hermoso(a)</b>	beautiful	<b>intacto(a)</b>	intact
<b>histórico(a)</b>	historic; historical	<b>intencionado(a)</b>	deliberate
<b>holgado(a)</b>	loose	<b>intenso(a)</b>	intense; intensive
<b>honrado(a)</b>	honest; respectable	<b>interior</b>	interior; inside; inner; domestic
<b>horrible</b>	horrific; hideous; terrible	<b>interminable</b>	endless
<b>horroroso(a)</b>	dreadful; hideous; terrible	<b>internacional</b>	international
<b>humano(a)</b>	human; humane	<b>interno(a)</b>	internal
<b>ideal</b>	ideal	<b>interrumpido(a)</b>	interrupted
<b>idéntico(a)</b>	identical	<b>inútil</b>	useless
<b>igual</b>	equal		

**invisible** invisible  
**izquierdo(a)** left  
**junto(a)** together  
**justo(a)** just, fair; exact; tight  
**largo(a)** long  
**legal** legal  
**lento(a)** slow  
**libre** free  
**ligero(a)** light; slight; agile  
**limpio(a)** clean  
**liso(a)** smooth; straight; plain  
**listo(a)** ready; bright  
**llamativo(a)** bright; striking  
**llano(a)** flat; straightforward  
**lleno(a) (de)** full (of)  
**lluvioso(a)** rainy, wet  
**loco(a)** mad, crazy  
**lujo: de lujo** luxurious  
**lujoso(a)** luxurious  
**magnífico(a)** magnificent;  
wonderful, superb  
**maligno(a)** malignant; evil, malicious  
**malo(a)** bad  
**malvado(a)** wicked  
**manso(a)** meek; tame  
**maravilloso(a)** marvellous,  
wonderful; magic  
**marcado(a)** marked  
**más** more of a  
**máximo(a)** maximum  
**mayor** bigger; elder  
**el/la...mayor** the biggest...;  
the eldest...  
**mecánico(a)** mechanical  
**médico(a)** medical  
**medio(a)** half; average  
**medioambiental** environmental  
**mejor** better  
**el/la mejor** the best

**menor** smaller; younger  
**el/la...menor** the smallest;  
the youngest  
**menos** less of a  
**mental** mental  
**militar** military  
**minucioso(a)** thorough; very  
detailed  
**mismo(a)** same  
**misterioso(a)** mysterious  
**moderado(a)** moderate  
**moderno(a)** modern  
**mojado(a)** wet; soaked  
**molesto(a)** annoying; annoyed;  
awkward; uncomfortable  
**montañoso(a)** mountainous  
**mucho/mucha** a lot of, lots of;  
much (*see also* Pronouns; Adverbs)  
**muchos/muchas** a lot of, lots of;  
many (*see also* Pronouns)  
**muerto(a)** dead  
**mundial** worldwide, global  
**mutuo(a)** mutual  
**nacido(a)** born  
**nacional** national; domestic  
**nativo(a)** native  
**natural** natural  
**necesario(a)** necessary  
**negativo(a)** negative  
**ninguno/ninguna** (*before masc sing*  
**ningún**) no; any (*see also*  
Pronouns)  
**ningunos/ningunas** no; any  
(*see also* Pronouns)  
**normal** normal; standard  
**nuclear** nuclear  
**nuevo(a)** new  
**numeroso(a)** numerous  
**obediente** obedient

## 674 supplementary vocabulary

<b>objetivo(a)</b> objective	<b>positivo(a)</b> positive
<b>obligatorio(a)</b> compulsory, obligatory	<b>práctico(a)</b> practical
<b>obvio(a)</b> obvious	<b>precioso(a)</b> lovely, beautiful; precious
<b>ocupado(a)</b> busy; taken; engaged; occupied	<b>preciso(a)</b> precise; necessary
<b>oficial</b> official	<b>preferido(a)</b> favourite
<b>oportuno(a)</b> opportune; appropriate	<b>preliminar</b> preliminary
<b>original</b> original	<b>presentable</b> presentable
<b>oscuro(a)</b> dark; obscure	<b>presunto(a)</b> alleged
<b>otro/otra</b> another	<b>previo(a)</b> previous
<b>a/en otro lugar</b> somewhere else;	<b>primario(a)</b> primary
<b>otra cosa</b> something else; <b>otra persona</b> somebody else; <b>otra vez</b> again ( <i>see also</i> Pronouns); <b>otros/otras</b> other ( <i>see also</i> Pronouns)	<b>principal</b> main
<b>pacífico(a)</b> peaceful; peaceable	<b>privado(a)</b> private
<b>pálido(a)</b> pale	<b>privilegiado(a)</b> privileged
<b>par</b> even	<b>profundo(a)</b> deep
<b>particular</b> special; particular; private	<b>prometido(a)</b> promised; engaged
<b>patético(a)</b> pathetic	<b>propio(a)</b> own
<b>peligroso(a)</b> dangerous	<b>próximo(a)</b> near, close; next
<b>peor</b> worse	<b>psicológico(a)</b> psychological
<b>el peor</b> the worst	<b>público(a)</b> public
<b>perdido(a)</b> lost; stray; remote	<b>pueril</b> childish
<b>perfecto(a)</b> perfect	<b>pulcro(a)</b> neat
<b>personal</b> personal	<b>puntiagudo(a)</b> pointed; sharp
<b>pesado(a)</b> heavy; tedious	<b>puntual</b> punctual
<b>picante</b> hot	<b>puro(a)</b> pure
<b>pie: de pie</b> standing (up)	<b>qué</b> what; which; what a
<b>poco/poca</b> not much, little	<b>querido(a)</b> dear
<b>pocos/pocas</b> not many, few	<b>químico(a)</b> chemical
<b>poderoso(a)</b> powerful	<b>racial</b> racial
<b>polémico(a)</b> controversial	<b>radical</b> radical
<b>polvoriento(a)</b> dusty; powdery	<b>rápido(a)</b> fast, quick
<b>popular</b> popular	<b>raro(a)</b> strange, odd; rare
<b>portátil</b> portable	<b>razonable</b> reasonable
<b>posible</b> possible; potential	<b>reacio(a)</b> reluctant
	<b>real</b> actual; royal
	<b>reciente</b> recent
	<b>recto(a)</b> straight; honest
	<b>redondo(a)</b> round
	<b>refrescante</b> refreshing

<b>regional</b> regional	<b>siguiente</b> next, following
<b>regular</b> regular	<b>silencioso(a)</b> silent; quiet
<b>religioso(a)</b> religious	<b>sincero(a)</b> sincere
<b>repentino(a)</b> sudden	<b>singular</b> singular; outstanding
<b>repuesto: de repuesto</b> spare	<b>sinistro(a)</b> sinister
<b>reservado(a)</b> reserved	<b>situado(a)</b> situated
<b>resistente</b> resistant; tough	<b>sobra: de sobra</b> spare
<b>responsable (de)</b> responsible (for)	<b>sobranste</b> spare
<b>revolucionario(a)</b> revolutionary	<b>social</b> social
<b>ridículo(a)</b> ridiculous	<b>solemne</b> solemn
<b>rival</b> rival	<b>sólido(a)</b> solid
<b>romántico(a)</b> romantic	<b>solo(a)</b> alone; lonely; black; straight, neat
<b>rubio(a)</b> fair, blond	<b>soltero(a)</b> single
<b>ruidoso(a)</b> noisy	<b>sombrío(a)</b> sombre; dim
<b>rural</b> rural	<b>sonriente</b> smiling
<b>sabio(a)</b> wise	<b>soportable</b> bearable
<b>sagrado(a)</b> sacred	<b>sorprendente</b> surprising
<b>salvaje</b> wild	<b>sospechoso(a)</b> suspicious
<b>salvo: a salvo</b> safe	<b>suave</b> smooth; gentle; mild; slight
<b>sanitario(a)</b> sanitary; health	<b>sucio(a)</b> dirty
<b>sano(a)</b> healthy	<b>superior</b> top; upper; superior
<b>sano(a) y salvo(a)</b> safe and sound	<b>supremo(a)</b> supreme
<b>santo(a)</b> holy	<b>supuesto(a)</b> assumed; supposed
<b>satisfecho(a) (de)</b> satisfied (with)	<b>tal/tales</b> such
<b>seco(a)</b> dry	<b>tanto/tanta</b> so much
<b>secreto(a)</b> secret	<b>tantos/tantas</b> so many
<b>secundario(a)</b> secondary	<b>técnico(a)</b> technical
<b>seguro(a)</b> safe; secure; certain; sure	<b>terrible</b> terrible
<b>semejante</b> similar	<b>típico(a)</b> typical
<b>sencillo(a)</b> simple; natural; single	<b>tirante</b> tight; tense
<b>sensacional</b> sensational	<b>todo/toda</b> all ( <i>see also</i> Pronouns)
<b>sentado(a)</b> sitting, seated	<b>todos/todas</b> all; every ( <i>see also</i> Pronouns)
<b>señalado(a)</b> special	<b>tolerante</b> broad-minded
<b>separado(a)</b> separate	<b>total</b> total
<b>servicial</b> helpful	<b>tradicional</b> traditional
<b>severo(a)</b> severe	<b>tremendo(a)</b> tremendous
<b>sexual</b> sexual	<b>triste</b> sad
<b>significativo(a)</b> significant; meaningful	

## 676 supplementary vocabulary

---

**último(a)** last

**el último** the latest

**ultrajante** offensive; outrageous

**único(a)** only; unique

**urgente** urgent

**útil** useful, helpful

**vacante** vacant

**vacío(a)** empty

**valiente** brave, outrageous

**valioso(a)** valuable

**valor: de valor** valuable

**variado(a)** varied

**varios/varias** several

**vecino(a)** neighbouring

**verdad: de verdad** real

**verdadero(a)** real; true

**viejo(a)** old

**vil** villainous; vile

**violento(a)** violent; awkward

**visible** visible

**vital** vital

**vivo(a)** living; alive; lively

**voluntario(a)** voluntary

## ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS

### What is an adverb?

An **adverb** is a word usually used with verbs, adjectives or other adverbs that gives more information about when, how, where, or in what circumstances something happens, or to what degree something is true, for example, *quickly, happily, now, extremely, very*.

### What is a preposition?

A **preposition** is a word such as *at, for, with, into or from*, which is usually followed by a noun, pronoun, or, in English, a word ending in -ing. Prepositions show how people or things relate to the rest of the sentence, for example, *She's at home; a tool for cutting grass; It's from David*.

**a** to; at; into; onto

**abajo** down; downstairs; below

**allá abajo** down there

**absolutamente** absolutely

**acá** here, over here; now

**acerca: acerca de** about

**actualmente** at present

**acuerdo: de acuerdo** OK, okay

**adelante** forward

**en adelante** from now on

**hacia adelante** forward

**además** also; furthermore,  
moreover, in addition

**además de** as well as; besides

**admirablemente** admirably

**afortunadamente** fortunately

**agradablemente** nicely

**ahora** now; in a minute

**hasta ahora** so far

**alcance: al alcance** within reach

**allá** there, over there

**allí** there

**alrededor de** around

**ansiosamente** anxiously

**ante** before; in the face of; faced with

**ante todo** above all

**antemano: de antemano**

beforehand, in advance

**anteriormente** previously, before

**antes** before **antes de** before

**cuanto antes** as soon as possible

**lo antes posible** as soon as possible

**apartado: apartado de** away from

**aparte: aparte de** apart from

**apenas** hardly, scarcely; only

**aproximadamente** approximately

**aquí** here; now

**arriba** up; upstairs; above

**allá arriba** up there

**así** like that; like this

**así como** as well as

**atentamente** attentively, carefully;  
kindly

**atrás** behind; at the back;

backwards; ago

**hacia atrás** backwards

**aun** even **aun así** even so

**aun cuando** even if

**aún** still, yet; even

**azar: al azar** at random

## 678 supplementary vocabulary

**bajo** low; quietly; under

**básicamente** basically

**bastante** enough; quite a lot; quite  
(see also Adjectives)

**bien** well; carefully; very; easily

**brevemente** briefly

**bruscamente** abruptly

**cambio: a cambio de** in exchange  
for; in return for

**en cambio** instead

**camino: de camino** on the way

**casi** almost, nearly

**caso: en el caso de (que)** in the case of  
**en todo caso** in any case

**casualidad: por casualidad** by  
chance

**causa: a causa de** because of

**cerca (de)** close (to); near (to)

**claramente** clearly

**cómo** how

**como** like; such as; as; about

**completamente** completely

**con** with

**concreto: en concreto** specifically,  
in particular

**continuamente** constantly

**contra** against

**correctamente** correctly

**cortésmente** politely

**cuando** when

**cuándo** when

**cuanto: en cuanto a** as regards, as for

**cuánto** how much; how far; how

**cuenta: a fin de cuentas** ultimately  
**teniendo en cuenta** considering

**cuidado: con cuidado** carefully

**cuidadosamente** carefully

**curiosamente** curiously

**curso: en el curso de** in the course of

**de** of; from; about; by; than; in; if

**debajo** underneath

**debajo de** under; **por debajo**  
underneath; **por debajo de** under;  
below

**débilmente** faintly; weakly

**delante** in front; at the front;  
opposite

**delante de** in front of; opposite

**hacia delante** forward

**por delante** ahead; at the front

**demasiado** too; too much

**dentro** inside

**dentro de** inside; in; within

**deprisa** quickly, hurriedly

**derecha: a la derecha** on the right

**desde** from; since

**desgraciadamente** unfortunately

**despacio** slowly

**después** later; after(wards); then

**después de** after

**detrás** behind; at the back; on the  
back; after

**detrás de** behind; **por detrás** from  
behind; on the back

**día: al día** per day

**diariamente** on a daily basis

**diario: a diario** daily

**donde** where; wherever

**dónde** where

**dondequiera** anywhere

**duda: sin duda** definitely,  
undoubtedly

**dulcemente** sweetly; gently

**durante** during; for

**durante todo/toda** throughout

**efecto: en efecto** in fact

**ejemplo: por ejemplo** for example

**en** in; on; at; into; by

**encima** on top

**encima de** above; on top of; **por**

**encima** over; **por encima de** over; above

**enfrente (de)** opposite

**enseguida** right away

**entonces** then

**desde entonces** since then; **hasta**

**entonces** until then

**entre** among(st); between

**especialmente** especially, particularly; specially

**evidentemente** obviously, evidently

**exactamente** exactly

**excepción: con la excepción de**

with the exception of

**excepto** except (for)

**extranjero: en el extranjero**

overseas; abroad

**extremadamente** extremely

**fácilmente** easily

**fielmente** faithfully

**fin: por fin** finally; at last

**finalmente** eventually

**forma: de alguna forma** somehow

**de esta forma** like that; like this;

**de ninguna forma** in no way;

**de otra forma** otherwise;

**de todas formas** anyway

**francamente** frankly; really

**frecuentemente** frequently

**frente: frente a** opposite, facing; against

**fuera** outside; out

**fuera de** outside

**gana: de buena gana** willingly, happily

**de mala gana** reluctantly

**general: por lo general** as a rule

**generalmente** generally

**gracias: gracias a** thanks to

**gradualmente** gradually

**hacia** towards

**hasta** to, as far as; up to; down to; until

**honradamente** honestly

**igualmente** equally; likewise

**incluido** including

**inmediatamente** immediately

**intensamente** intensely

**izquierda: a la izquierda** on the left

**jamás** never; ever

**junto: junto a** close to, near; next to; together with

**junto con** together with

**justamente** just; exactly; justly

**lado: al lado (de)** next door (to); near

**al lado de** alongside; **al otro lado de**

across; **de un lado a otro** to and fro;

**por este lado (de)** on this side (of)

**largo: a lo largo de** along

**lejos (de)** far (from)

**ligeramente** lightly; slightly

**luego** then; later, afterwards

**desde luego** certainly

**mal** badly; poorly; ill

**manera: de alguna manera**

somehow

**de esta manera** like that; like this;

**de ninguna manera** in no way; **de**

**otra manera** otherwise; **de todas**

**maneras** anyway

**más** more; plus

**el/la más** the most; **más allá de**

beyond; **más bien** rather; **más**

**cerca** closer; **más lejos** further;

**más o menos** about; **más...que**

more...than; **no más** no more

## 680 supplementary vocabulary

**medio: en medio de** in the middle of

**por medio de** by means of

**mejor** better

**el mejor** the best

**menos** less; minus

**el/la menos** the least; **menos...**

**que** less than; **por lo menos** at least

**mentalmente** mentally

**menudo: a menudo** often

**misteriosamente** mysteriously

**modo: de algún modo** somehow

**de este modo** like that; like this; **de**

**ningún modo** in no way; **de otro**

**modo** otherwise; **de todos modos**

anyway

**momento: en este momento** at

the moment

**en ese mismo momento** at that

very moment

**mucho** a lot

**no mucho** not much (*see also*

Pronouns; Adjectives)

**muy** very

**naturalmente** naturally

**nerviosamente** nervously

**no** no; not

**nombre: en nombre de** on behalf of

**normalmente** normally; usually

**novedad: sin novedad** safely

**nunca** never; ever

**paciencia: con paciencia** patiently

**para** for; to

**para atrás** backwards; **para la**

**derecha** towards the right; **para**

**siempre** forever

**parte: de mi parte** on my behalf

**en cualquier parte** anywhere;

**en gran parte** largely

**en otra parte** elsewhere

**en parte** partly, in part; **en todas**

**partes** everywhere; **por otra parte**

on the other hand

**peligrosamente** dangerously

**peor** worse

**el peor** the worst

**perfectamente** perfectly

**persona: por persona** per person

**personalmente** personally

**pesadamente** heavily

**pesar: a pesar de** despite; in spite of

**a pesar de que** even though

**pie: a pie** on foot

**poco** not very; not a lot; not much

**poco a poco** little by little, bit by bit

**por** because of; for; by; through

**por qué** why

**precisamente** precisely, exactly

**primero** first

**principalmente** mainly

**principio: al principio** at first

**probable** likely

**probablemente** probably

**profundamente** deeply

**pronto** soon

**propósito: a propósito** deliberately;

on purpose

**qué** how

**querer: sin querer** accidentally

**quién: de quién/de quiénes** whose

**rápidamente** fast, quickly

**rápido** quickly

**realidad: en realidad** in fact, actually

**realmente** really

**recientemente** recently, lately

**regularmente** regularly, on a

regular basis

**relativamente** relatively

**repente: de repente** suddenly

**seguida: en seguida** right away

**seguido** straight on

**todo seguido** straight on

**según** according to; depending on

**seguramente** probably; surely

**sencillamente** simply

**sentido: en este sentido** in this respect

**separado: por separado** separately

**ser: a no ser que** unless

**serio: en serio** seriously

**sí** yes

**siempre** always

**como siempre** as usual

**siguiente: al/el día siguiente** next day

**silencio: en silencio** quietly; in silence

**silenciosamente** quietly, silently

**sin** without **sin embargo** still, however, nonetheless

**quiera: ni siquiera** not even

**sitio: en algún sitio** somewhere

**en ningún sitio** nowhere

**sobre** on; over; about

**solamente** only; solely

**sólo** only; solely

**tan sólo** only, just

**suavemente** gently; softly; smoothly

**suelo: al suelo** to the ground

**en el suelo** on the ground

**sumamente** highly, extremely

**supuesto: por supuesto** of course

**tal: tal como** just as

**tal y como están las cosas**

under the circumstances; **tal vez** perhaps, maybe

**también** also, too

**tampoco** not...either, neither

**tan** so; such

**tan ... como** as ... as

**tanto** so much; so often

**tanto más** all the more

**tarde** late

**más tarde** later; afterwards

**temprano** early

**más temprano** earlier

**tiempo: a tiempo** in time; on time

**al mismo tiempo** at the same

time; **mucho tiempo** long

**todavía** still; yet; even

**todo: en todo/toda** throughout

**todo lo más** at (the) most

**total** in short; at the end of the day

**en total** altogether, in all

**totalmente** totally, completely

**través: a través de** through; across

**vano: en vano** in vain

**velocidad: a toda velocidad** at full speed, at top speed

**ver: por lo visto** apparently

**vez: algunas veces** sometimes

**cada vez más** more and more;

**cada vez menos** less and less; **de**

**vez en cuando** from time to time,

now and then; **en vez de** instead

of; **rara vez** rarely, seldom; **una**

**vez** once; **una vez más** once more

**vía: en vías de** on its way to

**en vías de desarrollo** developing;

**en vías de extinción** endangered

**vista: de vista** by sight

**en vista de** in view of

**voz: en voz alta** aloud; loudly

**en voz baja** in a low voice

**ya** already

**ya mismo** at once; **ya no** not any more, no longer

## 682 supplementary vocabulary

### SOME EXTRA NOUNS

#### What is a noun?

A **noun** is a 'naming' word for a living being, thing or idea, for example, *woman, desk, happiness, Andrew*.

<b>la abertura</b> opening	<b>la amistad</b> friendship
<b>el abismo</b> gulf	<b>el amor</b> love
<b>el aburrimiento</b> boredom	<b>el análisis</b> (pl inv) analysis
<b>el abuso</b> abuse	<b>la anchura</b> breadth; width
<b>el acceso</b> access	<b>el/la anfitrión(ona)</b> host
<b>la acción</b> (pl acciones) action	<b>el ángel</b> angel
<b>el acento</b> accent	<b>el ángulo</b> angle
<b>el ácido</b> acid	<b>la angustia</b> anguish
<b>el acontecimiento</b> event	<b>el animal doméstico</b> pet
<b>la actitud</b> attitude	<b>la antigüedad</b> antique
<b>la actividad</b> activity	<b>el anuncio</b> announcement
<b>el acuerdo</b> agreement; settlement	<b>el anzuelo</b> hook
<b>la advertencia</b> warning	<b>el apoyo</b> support
<b>la afirmación</b> (pl afirmaciones) claim	<b>la aprobación</b> (pl aprobaciones) approval
<b>la agencia</b> agency	<b>la apuesta</b> bet; stake
<b>la agenda</b> diary	<b>la armada</b> navy
<b>el/la agente</b> agent	<b>el arreglo</b> compromise
<b>la agitación</b> (pl agitaciones) stir	<b>la artesanía</b> craft
<b>el agujero</b> hole	<b>el artículo</b> article; item
<b>la alcantarilla</b> drain	<b>la asociación</b> (pl asociaciones) association
<b>la alcayata</b> hook	<b>el asombro</b> astonishment
<b>la alegría</b> joy	<b>el aspecto</b> aspect
<b>el alfabeto</b> alphabet	<b>la astilla</b> splinter
<b>el alfiler</b> pin	<b>el asunto</b> affair
<b>el/la aliado/a</b> ally	<b>el atajo</b> short-cut
<b>el aliento</b> breath	<b>el ataúd</b> coffin
<b>el alivio</b> relief	<b>la atención</b> (pl atenciones) attention
<b>el alma</b> (f) soul	<b>el atentado</b> attempt
<b>el almacén</b> (pl almacenes) store	<b>la atracción; el atractivo</b> attraction
<b>el/la amante</b> lover	<b>la ausencia</b> absence
<b>la ambición</b> (pl ambiciones) ambition	<b>la autoridad</b> authority
<b>la amenaza</b> threat	
<b>el/la amigo(a)</b> mate	

**la aventura** adventure; affair

**el aviso** notice

**la ayuda** assistance, help

**el/la ayudante** assistant

**el ayuntamiento** council

**el azar** chance

**la bala** bullet

**la bañera** tub

**la barandilla** rail

**la barrera** barrier

**el barril** barrel

**la base** base

**la batalla** battle

**la batería** battery

**la beca** grant

**el beso** kiss

**la Biblia** Bible

**el/la blogero(a)** blogger

**la bolsa** bag

**la bomba** bomb

**la bondad** kindness

**el borde** edge

**la broma** joke

**el brote** outbreak

**el bullicio** bustle

**la burbuja** bubble

**el cable** cable

**la caja** box

**la calcomanía** transfer

**el cálculo** calculation

**el caldo** stock

**la calidad** quality

**la calma** calm

**el camino** path; way

**el campamento** camp

**la campaña** campaign

**el camping** (*pl ~s*) site

**el canal** channel

**el/la canguro** baby-sitter

**la cantidad** amount

**el caos** chaos

**la capa** layer

**la capacidad** ability; capacity

**el capítulo** chapter

**la característica** characteristic;  
feature

**la caridad** charity

**el cartucho de tinta** ink cartridge

**el/la catedrático(a)** professor

**el cazo** pot

**los celos** jealousy (*sing*)

**el centro** centre; focus; middle

**el centro turístico** resort

**la cesta** basket

**el chiste** joke

**el cielo** heaven

**la cima** top

**el círculo** circle

**las circunstancias** circumstances

**la cita** quote; extract; appointment

**el/la civil** civilian

**la civilización** (*pl civilizaciones*)  
civilization

**la clase** sort; period

**la clasificación** (*pl clasificaciones*)  
classification

**la codicia** greed

**la columna** column

**el columpio** swing

**la combinación** (*pl combinaciones*)  
combination

**el combustible** fuel

**el comentario** comment, remark

**el/la comentarista** commentator

**las comillas: entre comillas**  
inverted commas: in quotes

**la comisión** (*pl comisiones*)  
commission

## 684 supplementary vocabulary

**el comité** (pl **comités**) committee

**el compañero** fellow

**la comparación** (pl **comparaciones**)  
comparison

**la compasión** (pl **compasiones**)  
sympathy

**la competición** (pl **competiciones**)  
contest

**el/la competidor(a)** rival

**la comprensión** (pl **comprensiones**)  
sympathy

**el compromiso** commitment

**la comunicación** (pl  
**comunicaciones**) communication

**la comunidad** community

**la concentración** (pl  
**concentraciones**) concentration

**la conciencia** conscience

**la condecoración** (pl  
**condecoraciones**) honour

**la condición** (pl **condiciones**)  
condition; status

**la conducta** conduct

**la conexión** (pl **conexiones**)  
connection

**la conferencia** conference

**la confianza** confidence

**el conflicto** conflict

**el confort** comfort

**el congreso** conference

**la conmoción** (pl **conmociones**)  
shock; disturbance

**el conocimiento** consciousness;  
knowledge

**la consecuencia** consequence

**el consejo** advice

**la construcción** (pl **construcciones**)  
construction; structure

**el/la consumidor(a)** consumer

**el contacto** contact

**el contenido** content

**el contexto** context

**el contorno** outline

**el contraste** contrast

**la contribución** (pl **contribución**)  
contribution

**la conversación** (pl **conversaciones**)  
conversation

**la copia** copy

**el corazón** (pl **corazones**) heart; core

**la corona** crown

**el/la corresponsal** correspondent

**la corrupción** (pl **corrupciones**)  
corruption

**la cortesía** politeness

**la cosa** thing

**las cosas** stuff (*sing*)

**la costumbre** custom

**el crecimiento** growth

**el/la criado(a)** servant

**la crisis** (pl *inv*) crisis

**la crítica** criticism

**el cuadro** picture

**la cuba** tub

**el cubierto** place

**el cuchicheo** whispering

**la cuenta** count

**por su cuenta** of his own accord

**el cuento** tale

**la cuestión** (pl **cuestiones**) question

**la cueva** cave

**el cuidado** care

**la culpa** blame

**la cultura** culture

**la cuota** fee

**la curiosidad** curiosity

**los datos** data (pl)

**el debate** debate

**el deber** duty

**la decepción** (pl *decepciones*)  
disappointment

**la decisión** (pl *decisiones*) decision

**el defecto** fault

**la definición** (pl *definiciones*)  
definition

**el/la dependiente(a)** assistant

**la depresión** (pl *depresiones*)  
depression

**el/la derecho(a)** right

**los derechos** fee

**el desagüe** drain

**el desarrollo** development

**el desastre** disaster

**el descanso** break

**el/la desconocido(a)** stranger

**la desdicha** unhappiness

**el deseo** desire; wish; urge

**el desgarrón** (pl *desgarrones*) tear

**la desgracia** misfortune

**el desorden** disorder; mess

**el destino** destiny; fate

**la destreza** skill

**la destrucción** (pl *destrucciones*)  
destruction

**la desventaja** disadvantage

**el detalle** detail

**la devolución** (pl *devoluciones*)  
refund; return

**el diagrama** diagram

**el diálogo** dialogue

**la diana** target

**el diario** diary; journal

**la diferencia** difference

**la dificultad** difficulty

**la dimensión** (pl *dimensiones*)  
dimension

**el Dios** God

**el/la diplomático(a)** diplomat

**el/la diputado(a)** deputy

**la dirección** (pl *direcciones*) direction

**la disciplina** discipline

**el discurso** speech

**la discusión** (pl *discusiones*)  
argument; discussion

**el diseño** design

**el dispositivo** device

**la disputa** dispute

**la distancia** distance

**la división** (pl *divisiones*) division

**el drama** drama

**la duda** doubt

**el eco** echo

**la economía** economics (*sing*);  
economy

**la edición** (pl *ediciones*) edition

**el efecto** effect

**el ejemplar** copy

**el ejemplo** example

**por ejemplo** for instance

**el/la elector(a)** elector

**la elegancia** elegance

**el elemento** element

**la encuesta** survey

**el/la enemigo(a)** enemy

**la energía** energy

**el entusiasmo** enthusiasm;  
excitement

**la envidia** envy

**la época** period

**el equilibrio** balance

**el equipo** equipment

**el error** mistake

**el escándalo** scandal

**el escape** leak

**la escasez** shortage

**la escritura** writing

## 686 supplementary vocabulary

<b>el esfuerzo</b> effort	<b>la extensión</b> (pl <i>extensiones</i> ) extent
<b>el espacio</b> space	<b>el extracto</b> extract
<b>la espalda</b> back	<b>el/la extranjero(a)</b> foreigner
<b>la especie</b> species ( <i>sing</i> )	<b>la fabricación</b> (pl <i>fabricaciones</i> ) manufacture
<b>el espectáculo</b> show; sight	<b>la facilidad</b> facility
<b>la esperanza</b> hope	<b>el factor</b> factor
<b>el espesor; la espesura</b> thickness	<b>el fallo</b> failure
<b>el esquema</b> outline; diagram	<b>la falta:</b> absence <b>falta (de)</b> lack (of)
<b>la estaca</b> stake	<b>la fama</b> reputation
<b>la estancia</b> stay	<b>el favor</b> favour
<b>la estatua</b> statue	<b>la fe</b> faith
<b>el estilo</b> style	<b>la felicidad</b> happiness
<b>la estrategia</b> strategy	<b>la fila</b> row
<b>el estrés</b> stress	<b>la filosofía</b> philosophy
<b>la estructura</b> structure	<b>el fin</b> end
<b>el estudio</b> studio	<b>la flecha</b> arrow
<b>la estupidez</b> (pl <i>estupideces</i> ) stupidity	<b>el fondo</b> background; bottom; fund
<b>la etapa</b> stage	<b>el/la forastero(a)</b> stranger
<b>la excepción</b> (pl <i>excepciones</i> ) exception	<b>la forma</b> form; shape
<b>el exceso</b> excess	<b>la fortuna</b> fortune
<b>la excusa</b> excuse	<b>el fracaso</b> failure
<b>el/la exiliado(a)</b> exile	<b>la frase</b> sentence; phrase
<b>el exilio</b> exile	<b>la frente</b> front
<b>las existencias</b> stock	<b>el frescor, la frescura</b> freshness
<b>el éxito</b> success	<b>la fuente</b> source
<b>la experiencia</b> experience	<b>la fuerza</b> force; strength
<b>el/la experto(a)</b> expert	<b>la función</b> (pl <i>funciones</i> ) function
<b>la explicación</b> (pl <i>explicaciones</i> ) explanation	<b>la ganancia</b> gain
<b>la explosión</b> (pl <i>explosiones</i> ) explosion	<b>el gancho</b> hook
<b>una explosión</b> a bomb blast	<b>los gastos</b> expenses
<b>las exportaciones</b> exports	<b>la generación</b> (pl <i>generaciones</i> ) generation
<b>la exposición</b> (pl <i>exposiciones</i> ) exhibition	<b>el gol</b> goal
<b>la expresión</b> (pl <i>expresiones</i> ) expression	<b>el golfo</b> gulf
	<b>el golpe</b> bang; blow; knock
	<b>la gotera</b> leak
	<b>el grado</b> degree

<b>el gráfico</b> chart	<b>el/la inspector(a)</b> inspector
<b>el grito</b> cry	<b>el instante</b> instant
<b>el grupo</b> group	<b>la institución</b> (pl <i>instituciones</i> ) institution
<b>la guía</b> guide	<b>el instituto</b> institute
<b>el hambre</b> (f) hunger	<b>las instrucciones</b> instructions
<b>el hecho</b> fact	<b>el instrumento</b> instrument
<b>la higiene</b> hygiene	<b>la intención</b> (pl <i>intenciones</i> ) intention; aim
<b>la hilera</b> row	<b>el interés</b> (pl <i>intereses</i> ) interest
<b>el honor</b> honour	<b>el/la internauta</b> internet user
<b>los honorarios</b> fee	<b>la interrupción</b> (pl <i>interrupciones</i> ) interruption
<b>la honra</b> honour	<b>el intervalo</b> gap
<b>el hueco</b> gap	<b>la investigación</b> (pl <i>investigaciones</i> ) research
<b>el humo</b> fumes (pl); smoke	<b>la invitación</b> (pl <i>invitaciones</i> ) invitation
<b>el humor</b> humour	<b>la ira</b> anger
<b>la idea</b> idea	<b>el jaleo</b> row
<b>no tengo ni idea</b> I haven't a clue	<b>el/la jefe(a)</b> chief
<b>el idioma</b> language	<b>el juego</b> gambling
<b>el/la idiota</b> fool; idiot	<b>los juegos del ordenador</b> gaming
<b>la imagen</b> (pl <i>imágenes</i> ) image	<b>el juguete</b> toy
<b>la imaginación</b> (pl <i>imaginaciones</i> ) imagination	<b>la lágrima</b> tear
<b>el impacto</b> impact	<b>la lata</b> can
<b>el imperio</b> empire	<b>el/la lector(a)</b> reader
<b>las importaciones</b> imports	<b>la leyenda</b> legend; caption
<b>la importancia</b> importance	<b>la libertad</b> freedom
<b>la impresión</b> (pl <i>impresiones</i> ) impression	<b>la licenciatura</b> degree
<b>el impuesto</b> duty	<b>el/la líder</b> leader
<b>el impulso</b> urge	<b>la liga</b> league
<b>la inauguración</b> (pl <i>inauguraciones</i> ) opening	<b>el límite</b> boundary; limit
<b>el incidente</b> incident	<b>la limpieza</b> cleanliness
<b>la independencia</b> independence	<b>la línea</b> line
<b>el índice</b> index	<b>la liquidación</b> (pl <i>liquidaciones</i> ) settlement
<b>la indirecta</b> hint	<b>la lista</b> list
<b>la infancia</b> childhood	<b>la literatura</b> literature
<b>el infierno</b> hell	
<b>la influencia</b> influence	
<b>los ingresos</b> earnings	

## 688 supplementary vocabulary

<b>el local</b> premises ( <i>pl</i> )	<b>la molestia</b> annoyance
<b>la locura</b> madness	<b>el molino</b> mill
<b>el logro</b> achievement	<b>el montón</b> ( <i>pl montones</i> ) mass; pile
<b>la loncha</b> slice	<b>la moral</b> morals ( <i>pl</i> )
<b>la longitud</b> length	<b>el mordisco</b> bite
<b>el lugar</b> site	<b>el motivo</b> pattern
<b>el lujo</b> luxury	<b>el motor</b> motor
<b>la luz</b> ( <i>pl luces</i> ) light	<b>el muchacho</b> lad
<b>luz de la luna</b> moonlight	<b>la muchedumbre</b> crowd
<b>el/la maestro(a)</b> master	<b>la muestra</b> sample
<b>la magia</b> magic	<b>la muñeca</b> doll
<b>la manera</b> manner	<b>la naturaleza</b> nature
<b>la máquina</b> machine	<b>el naufragio</b> wreckage ( <i>sing</i> )
<b>la marca</b> brand; mark	<b>la negociación</b> ( <i>pl negociaciones</i> ) negotiation
<b>el marco</b> frame	<b>el nervio</b> nerve
<b>el margen</b> ( <i>pl márgenes</i> ) margin	<b>la niñez</b> childhood
<b>la máscara</b> mask	<b>el nivel</b> level
<b>la matrícula</b> fee	<b>el nombramiento</b> appointment
<b>el máximo</b> maximum	<b>la nota</b> note
<b>la mayoría</b> majority	<b>el número</b> number; issue
<b>el medio (de)</b> means (of)	<b>la objeción</b> ( <i>pl objeciones</i> ) objection
<b>la mejora, la mejoría</b> improvement	<b>el objetivo</b> objective; purpose; target
<b>la memoria</b> memory	<b>el objeto</b> object; goal
<b>la mente</b> mind	<b>las obras</b> works
<b>el método</b> method	<b>el odio</b> hate
<b>la mezcla</b> mixture	<b>el/la oficial</b> officer
<b>el miedo</b> fear	<b>la olla</b> pot
<b>el milagro</b> miracle	<b>el olor</b> smell
<b>la mina</b> mine	<b>la opción</b> ( <i>pl opciones</i> ) option
<b>el mínimo</b> minimum	<b>la opinión</b> ( <i>pl opiniones</i> ) opinion
<b>el ministerio</b> ministry	<b>la oportunidad</b> chance; opportunity
<b>la minoría</b> minority	<b>la oposición</b> ( <i>pl oposiciones</i> ) opposition
<b>la mirada</b> glance	<b>la orden</b> ( <i>pl órdenes</i> ) order
<b>la misa</b> mass	<b>la organización</b> ( <i>pl organizaciones</i> ) organization
<b>la misión</b> ( <i>pl misiones</i> ) mission	<b>organización benéfica</b> charity
<b>el misterio</b> mystery	
<b>el mitin</b> ( <i>pl mítines</i> ) rally	
<b>el mito</b> myth	
<b>la moda</b> fashion; trend	

<b>el orgullo</b> pride	<b>la pesadilla</b> nightmare
<b>el origen</b> (pl <i>orígenes</i> ) origin	<b>la picadura</b> bite
<b>la oscuridad</b> darkness	<b>la pieza</b> piece; item
<b>la paciencia</b> patience	<b>la pila</b> battery; pile
<b>la página</b> page	<b>la pista</b> clue
<b>la paja</b> straw	<b>el placer</b> delight; pleasure
<b>la palabra</b> word	<b>el plan</b> plan; scheme
<b>el palacio</b> palace	<b>el plato</b> dish
<b>el palo</b> stick	<b>la plaza</b> place
<b>el pánico</b> panic	<b>el poder</b> power
<b>el paquete</b> pack; packet	<b>el poema</b> poem
<b>el paquete de programas</b> software package	<b>la política</b> politics ( <i>sing</i> ); policy
<b>la pareja</b> pair	<b>la póliza</b> policy
<b>la parte</b> part	<b>el polvo</b> dust
<b>parte de arriba</b> top; <b>parte</b>	<b>la pompa</b> bubble
<b>delantera</b> front; <b>parte trasera</b> rear;	<b>el porcentaje</b> percentage
<b>de parte de alg</b> n on behalf of sb	<b>la porción</b> (pl <i>porciones</i> ) portion
<b>la partida</b> item	<b>el portavoz</b> (pl <i>portavoces</i> ) spokesman
<b>el parto</b> labour	<b>la posibilidad</b> possibility
<b>estar de parto</b> to be in labour	<b>la posición</b> (pl <i>posiciones</i> ) position
<b>el pasaje; el pasillo</b> passage	<b>el post</b> post ( <i>on forum or blog</i> )
<b>la pasión</b> (pl <i>pasiones</i> ) passion	<b>la práctica</b> practice
<b>el paso</b> footstep	<b>la preferencia</b> choice
<b>el patrón</b> (pl <i>patrones</i> ) pattern	<b>el prefijo</b> code
<b>la pausa</b> pause	<b>la pregunta</b> question
<b>el pedazo</b> piece	<b>el premio</b> award
<b>el pedido</b> order	<b>la preparación</b> (pl <i>preparaciones</i> ) preparation
<b>el peligro</b> danger	<b>los preparativos</b> arrangements
<b>la pena</b> distress; penalty	<b>la presencia</b> presence
<b>el penalty</b> (pl <i>penalties</i> ) penalty	<b>la presión</b> (pl <i>presiones</i> ) pressure
<b>el pensamiento</b> thought	<b>el presupuesto</b> budget; quote
<b>el periódico</b> journal	<b>la princesa</b> princess
<b>el periodo</b> period	<b>el príncipe</b> prince
<b>el/la perito(a)</b> expert	<b>el principio</b> beginning; principle
<b>el permiso</b> permission	<b>la prioridad</b> priority
<b>la persona</b> person	<b>el problema</b> problem; trouble
<b>el personal</b> personnel	<b>el proceso</b> process
<b>la perspectiva</b> prospect	

## 690 supplementary vocabulary

<b>el/la profesor(a)</b> master	<b>la red</b> network
<b>la profundidad</b> depth	<b>la reducción</b> ( <i>pl</i> reducciones) reduction
<b>el programa</b> schedule	<b>la reforma</b> reform
<b>la prohibición</b> ( <i>pl</i> prohibiciones) ban	<b>la regla</b> period
<b>el propósito</b> purpose	<b>la reina</b> queen
<b>a propósito</b> on purpose	<b>la relación</b> ( <i>pl</i> relaciones) relationship
<b>la propuesta</b> proposal	<b>la religión</b> ( <i>pl</i> religiones) religion
<b>la prosperidad</b> prosperity	<b>la reputación</b> ( <i>pl</i> reputaciones) status
<b>la protección</b> ( <i>pl</i> protecciones) protection	<b>el requisito</b> requirement
<b>la protesta</b> protest	<b>la reserva</b> fund; stock
<b>las provisiones</b> provisions	<b>la resistencia</b> resistance
<b>el proyecto</b> plan	<b>la resolución</b> ( <i>pl</i> resoluciones) resolution
<b>la publicidad</b> publicity	<b>el respecto: con respecto a</b> with regard to
<b>la puja</b> bid	<b>el respeto</b> respect
<b>la punta</b> point	<b>la respiración</b> ( <i>pl</i> respiraciones) breath
<b>la puntería</b> aim	<b>la responsabilidad</b> responsibility
<b>el punto</b> item; point	<b>la respuesta</b> reply; response
<b>punto de partida</b> starting point;	<b>los restos</b> remains; wreckage ( <i>sing</i> )
<b>punto de vista</b> point of view	<b>el resultado</b> outcome
<b>el/la querido(a)</b> darling	<b>el reto</b> challenge
<b>la rabia</b> rage	<b>el retrato</b> portrait
<b>la raja</b> crack	<b>la reunión</b> ( <i>pl</i> reuniones) meeting
<b>el rato</b> while	<b>la revista</b> magazine; journal
<b>la razón</b> ( <i>pl</i> razones) reason	<b>el rey</b> ( <i>pl</i> -es) king
<b>la reacción</b> ( <i>pl</i> reacciones) reaction; response	<b>el riel</b> rail
<b>la realidad</b> reality	<b>el ritmo</b> pace
<b>la rebanada</b> slice	<b>el/la rival</b> rival
<b>el/la rebelde</b> rebel	<b>la rodaja</b> slice
<b>el recado</b> message	<b>el ruido</b> noise
<b>la recepción</b> ( <i>pl</i> recepciones) reception	<b>la ruina</b> ruin
<b>la recesión</b> ( <i>pl</i> recesiones) recession	<b>el rumor</b> rumour
<b>la reclamación</b> ( <i>pl</i> reclamaciones) claim	<b>la ruptura</b> break
<b>el recuerdo</b> souvenir	<b>la rutina</b> routine
<b>el recurso</b> resource	<b>el sacrificio</b> sacrifice
<b>como último recurso</b> as a last resort	<b>el/la santo(a)</b> saint
	<b>la sección</b> ( <i>pl</i> secciones) section

<b>el secreto</b> secret	<b>la sugerencia</b> suggestion
<b>el sector</b> sector	<b>el suicidio</b> suicide
<b>la sed</b> thirst	<b>la suma</b> sum
<b>la seguridad</b> security; safety	<b>la superficie</b> surface
<b>la selección</b> (pl selecciones) selection; choice	<b>la supervisión</b> (pl supervisiones) supervision
<b>el sentido</b> sense; way	<b>el/la superviviente</b> survivor
<b>el sentimiento</b> feeling	<b>el/la suplente</b> substitute
<b>la señal</b> sign; mark	<b>el surtido</b> choice
<b>el señor</b> lord	<b>la sustancia</b> substance
<b>el servicio</b> service	<b>el/la sustituto(a)</b> substitute
<b>la sesión</b> (pl sesiones) session	<b>la táctica</b> tactics (pl)
<b>el significado</b> meaning	<b>el talento</b> talent
<b>el silbato</b> whistle	<b>la tapa</b> top
<b>el silencio</b> silence	<b>la tapicería, el tapiz</b> (pl tapices) tapestry
<b>el símbolo</b> symbol	<b>el tapón</b> (pl tapones) top
<b>el sindicato</b> trade union	<b>la tarea</b> task
<b>el sistema</b> system	<b>la tarifa; la tasa</b> rate
<b>el sitio</b> place	<b>el teatro</b> theatre; drama
<b>la situación</b> (pl situaciones) situation	<b>la técnica</b> technique
<b>el/la socio(a)</b> member	<b>la tecnología</b> technology
<b>la soledad</b> loneliness	<b>el tema</b> theme; issue
<b>la solución</b> (pl soluciones) solution	<b>la tendencia</b> trend
<b>la sombra</b> shadow	<b>la tensión</b> (pl tensiones) tension; strain
<b>el sondeo (de opinión)</b> poll	<b>la tentativa</b> attempt; bid
<b>el sonido</b> sound	<b>la teoría</b> theory
<b>el soporte (físico)</b> hardware	<b>el territorio</b> territory
<b>la sorpresa</b> surprise	<b>el terrón</b> (pl terrones) lump
<b>la sospecha</b> suspicion	<b>el texto</b> text
<b>la subasta</b> auction	<b>la tienda</b> store
<b>el subtítulo</b> caption	<b>la timidez</b> shyness
<b>la subvención</b> (pl subvenciones) grant	<b>el tipo</b> type; kind; fellow, guy
<b>la suciedad</b> dirtiness	<b>el tío</b> (Sp) guy
<b>el sueño</b> sleep	<b>la tirada</b> edition
<b>la suerte</b> luck	<b>el título</b> title
<b>buena/mala suerte</b> good/bad luck	<b>el tomo</b> volume
	<b>la tortura</b> torture

## 692 supplementary vocabulary

**el total** total

**la tradición** (pl tradiciones)  
tradition

**la trampa** trap

**la tranquilidad** calmness

**la transferencia** transfer

**el tratamiento** treatment

**el trato** deal; treatment

**la tristeza** sadness

**el trozo** bit; piece; slice

**el truco** trick

**el tubo** tube

**la tumba** grave

**el tumor** growth

**el turno** turn

**la unidad** unit

**la valentía** bravery, courage

**el valor** value

**el vapor** steam

**la variedad** variety; range

**la vela** candle

**el veneno** poison

**la ventaja** advantage; asset

**la verdad** truth

**la vergüenza** shame

**la versión** (pl versiones) version

**la victoria** victory

**la vida** life

**el vínculo** bond

**la violencia** violence

**la visita;** visit; visitor

**el/la visitante** visitor

**la vista** sight

**el volumen** (pl volúmenes) volume

**el/la voluntario(a)** volunteer

**el/la votante** voter

**la vuelta** turn; return

**dar una vuelta** to go for a stroll;

**dar una vuelta en bicicleta** to go  
for a bike ride

## VERBS

### What is a verb?

A **verb** is a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, what someone or something is, or what happens to them, for example, *be, sing, live*.

**abandonar** to abandon

**abrigar(se)** to shelter

**abrir** to turn on

**abrir(se)** to open

**abrochar** to fasten

**aburrir** to bore

**aburrirse** to get bored

**acabar de hacer algo** to have just done sth

**acampar** to camp

**aceptar** to accept

**acercarse (a)** to approach

**acercarse a** to go towards

**aclarar(se)** to clear

**acompañar** to accompany; to go with

**aconsejar** to advise; to suggest

**acordarse de** to remember

**acostarse** to lie down

**acostumbrarse a algo/algún** to get used to sth/sb

**actuar** to act; to operate

**acusar** to accuse

**adaptar** to adapt

**adelantar** to go forward; to overtake

**adivinar** to guess

**admirar** to admire

**admitir** to admit

**adoptar** to adopt

**adorar** to adore

**adquirir** to acquire; to purchase

**afectar** to affect

**afirmar** to assert; to state

**agarrar** to catch; to grab; to grasp

**agradecer** to thank (for)

**aguantar** to bear

**ahorrar** to save

**ahuyentar** to chase (off)

**alcanzar** to reach

**alcanzar a algún** to catch up with sb;

**alcanzar a ver** to catch sight of

**alimentar** to nourish

**aliviar** to relieve

**almacenar** to store

**alojarse** to put up

**alojarse con** to lodge with

**alquilar** to hire; to rent: to let

**amar** to love

**amenazar** to threaten

**amontonar** to stack

**andar** to walk

**anhelar** to long for

**animar** to encourage

**animar a algún a hacer algo** to urge sb to do sth

**anunciar** to advertise; to announce

**añadir** to add

**apagar** to switch off; to turn off; to put out

**apagar** to turn off

**apagarse** to fade

**aparecer** to appear

**apetecer** to fancy

**me apetece un helado** I fancy an ice cream

## 694 supplementary vocabulary

- aplastar** to crush  
**aplaudir** to applaud; to cheer; to clap  
**aplazar** to postpone; to put back  
**aplicar a** to apply to  
**apostar (a)** to bet (on)  
**apoyar** to support; to endorse  
    **apoyar(se)** to lean  
**apreciar** to appreciate  
**aprender** to learn  
**apretar** to press; to squeeze  
**aprobar** to approve of; to endorse  
**aprovechar** to take advantage (of)  
**apuntar** to take down  
**arañar** to scratch  
**arrancar** to pull out  
**arrastrar** to drag  
    **arrastrarse** to crawl  
**arreglar** to fix (up); to arrange; to settle  
    **arreglárselas** to cope; to manage  
**arrepentirse de** to regret  
**arriesgar** to risk  
**arrojar** to hurl  
**arruinar** to ruin  
**asar** to bake  
**ascender** to promote  
**asegurar** to assure; to ensure;  
    to secure  
**asentir con la cabeza** to nod  
**asfixiar(se)** to suffocate  
**asistir (a)** to attend  
**asombrar** to amaze; to astonish  
**asustar** to alarm; to frighten;  
    to startle  
**atacar** to attack  
**atar** to attach; to tie  
**atender** to treat  
    **atender a** to attend to  
**atraer** to attract  
**atrasar** to hold up  
**atreverse (a hacer algo)** to dare  
    (to do sth)  
**augmentar** to increase; to raise  
**avanzar** to advance  
**averiarse** to break down  
**averiguar** to check  
**avisar** to warn  
**ayudar** to help  
**azotar** to whip  
**bailar** to dance  
**bajar:** to come down; to go down;  
    to lower  
    **bajar (de):** to get off; **bajar de** to  
    get out of  
**balbucir** to stammer  
**barrer** to sweep  
**basar algo en** to base sth on  
**batir** to whip; to beat  
**besar** to kiss  
**bombardear** to bomb  
**brillar** to shine; to sparkle  
**bromear** to joke  
**burlarse de** to make fun of  
**buscar** to look for; to search; to seek  
**caerse** to fall (down)  
    **se me cayó** I dropped it  
**calcular** to estimate  
**calentar(se)** to heat (up)  
**callarse** to be quiet  
**cambiar** to alter; to exchange  
    **cambiar(se)** to change  
**cancelar** to cancel  
**cantar** to sing  
**capturar** to capture  
**carecer de** to lack  
**cargar (de)** to load (with)  
**causar** to cause  
**cavar** to dig  
**celebrar** to celebrate

**centellear** to sparkle

**cerrar** to turn off; to close; to fasten

**cerrar(se)** to shut; **cerrar con**

**llave** to lock

**charlar** to chat

**chillar** to scream

**chismear** to gossip

**chocar con** to bump into

**chupar** to suck

**citar** to quote

**clasificarse** to qualify

**cobrar** to claim; to get

**coger** to catch; to grab; to seize

**colaborar** to collaborate

**coleccionar** to collect

**colgar** to hang (up)

**colocar** to place

**combinar** to combine

**comenzar (a)** to start (to)

**cometer** to commit

**compaginar** to combine

**comparar** to compare

**compartir** to share

**compensar** to compensate (for)

**compensar por** to make up for

**competir en** to compete in

**complacer** to please

**completar** to complete; to make up

**comprar (a)** to buy (from)

**comprender** to comprise

**comunicar** to communicate

**conceder** to grant

**concentrarse** to concentrate

**concertar** to arrange

**concluir** to conclude; to accomplish

**condenar** to condemn; to sentence

**conducir** to lead

**conectar** to connect

**confesar** to confess

**confiar** to trust

**confiar en** to rely on

**confirmar** to confirm

**confundir (con)** to confuse (with)

**confundir a algn con** to mistake sb for

**congelar** to freeze

**conocer** to know

**conseguir** to achieve; to get; to secure

**conseguir (hacer)** to succeed (in doing)

**considerar** to consider; to rate

**constar de** to consist of

**hacer constar** to record

**constituir** to constitute; to make up

**construir** to build; to put up

**consultar** to consult

**consumir** to consume

**contar** to count

**contar con** to depend on

**contemplar** to contemplate

**contener** to contain; to hold

**contestar** to answer

**continuar** to continue; to keep; to resume

**contribuir** to contribute

**controlar** to control

**convencer** to convince

**convenir** to suit

**convertir** to convert

**copiar** to copy

**correr** to run

**cortar** to cut (off); to mow

**costar** to cost

**crear** to create

**crecer** to grow

**creer** to believe; to reckon

**criar** to bring up

**criticar** to criticize

## 696 supplementary vocabulary

**cruzar** to cross

**cubrir (de)** to cover (with)

**cuchichear** to whisper

**cuidar** to look after; to take care of;  
to mind

**cuidar de** to take care of

**cultivar** to cultivate

**cumplir** to accomplish; to carry out

**curar** to heal

**dañar** to harm

**dar** to give:

**dar a** to overlook; **dar asco a** to  
disgust; **dar de comer a** to feed;

**dar la bienvenida** to welcome;

**dar marcha atrás** to reverse;

**dar saltitos** to hop; **dar un paseo**

to go for a stroll; **dar un puñetazo**

**a** to punch; **dar una bofetada a** to

slap; **dar vergüenza a** to embarrass;

**dar vuelta a** to turn; **darse cuenta**

**de algo** to become aware of sth;

**darse por vencido** to give up;

**darse prisa** to hurry;

**deber** must; to owe

**deber hacer algo** to be supposed  
to do sth; **debo hacerlo** I must do it

**decepcionar** to disappoint

**decidir(se) (a)** to decide (to)

**decidirse (a)** to make up one's mind  
(to)

**decir** to say; to tell

**declarar** to declare

**declarar culpable** to convict;

**declararse en huelga** to (go on)  
strike

**decorar** to decorate

**dedicar** to devote

**defender** to defend

**definir** to define

**dejar** to leave

**dejar caer** to drop

**deletrear** to spell

**demorar(se)** to delay

**demonstrar** to demonstrate

**depender de** to depend on

**derribar** to demolish

**desanimar** to discourage

**desaparecer** to disappear

**desarrollar(se)** to develop

**descansar** to rest

**descargar** to unload

**describir** to describe

**descubrir** to discover; to find out

**desear** to desire; to wish

**deshacerse de** to get rid of

**deslizar(se)** to slip

**desnudarse** to strip

**despedir** to dismiss

**despegar** to take off

**despejar(se)** to clear

**despertar(se)** to wake up

**desprenderse** to come off

**desteñirse** to fade

**destruir** to smash

**desviar** to divert

**detener** to arrest

**determinar** to determine

**detestar** to detest

**devolver** to bring back; to give back;  
to send back

**devolver a su sitio** to put back

**dibujar** to draw

**diferenciarse (de)** to differ (from)

**dimitir** to resign

**dirigir** to conduct; to direct; to  
manage

**disculparse (de)** to apologise (for)

**discutir** to argue; to debate; to discuss

- diseñar** to design  
**disfrazar** to disguise  
**disfrutar** to enjoy  
**disminuir** to decline; to decrease;  
to diminish  
**distinguir** to distinguish  
**distribuir** to distribute  
**divertir** to divert  
**divertirse** to enjoy oneself  
**dividir** to divide; to split  
**doblar** to fold  
**doblar(se)** to double  
**dominar** to dominate; to master  
**ducharse** to shower  
**dudar** to doubt  
**durar** to last  
**echar** to pour:  
**echar a algn** to throw sb out;  
**echar a algn la culpa de algo**  
to blame sb for sth; **echar al correo**  
to post; **echar de menos** to miss;  
**echar una mirada a algo** to glance  
at sth; **echarse** to lie; **echarse a**  
**llorar** to burst into tears; **echarse**  
**a reír** to burst out laughing  
**educar** to bring up; to educate  
**ejecutar** to execute  
**elegir** to choose; to select; to elect  
**elogiar** to praise  
**emocionar** to excite  
**empatar** to draw, to tie  
**empezar (a)** to begin (to)  
**emplear** to employ  
**empujar** to push  
**encarcelar** to imprison  
**encender** to switch on; to turn on;  
to light  
**encerrar** to shut in  
**encontrar** to find; to meet  
**enfocar** to focus  
**enjugar** to wipe  
**enseñar** to teach; to show  
**entender** to understand  
**enterarse de** to hear about  
**enterrar** to bury  
**entrar (en)** to enter  
**entregarse** to give oneself up;  
to surrender  
**entrevistar** to interview  
**enviar** to send  
**envolver** to wrap up  
**equivocarse** to make a mistake;  
to be mistaken  
**erigir** to erect  
**escapar (de)** to escape (from)  
**escarbar** to dig  
**escoger** to choose; to pick  
**escondarse** to hide  
**escuchar** to listen (to)  
**especializarse en** to specialize in  
**especular** to gamble  
**esperar** to wait (for); to expect;  
to hope  
**establecer** to establish; to set up  
**establecerse** to settle  
**estallar** to blow up  
**estar** to be  
**estar acostumbrado a algo/**  
**algn** to be used to sth/sb; **estar**  
**de acuerdo** to agree; **estar de pie**  
to be standing; **estar dispuesto**  
**a hacer algo** to be prepared to do  
sth; to be willing to do sth;  
**estar equivocado** to be wrong;  
**estar involucrado en algo** to be  
involved in sth  
**estirar(se)** to stretch (out)  
**estrecharse la mano** to shake hands

## 698 supplementary vocabulary

**estrellar(se)** to crash

**estropear** to ruin

**estropear(se)** to spoil

**estudiar** to study; to investigate

**evitar (hacer)** to avoid (doing)

**exagerar** to exaggerate

**examinar** to examine

**examinarse** to sit an exam

**excitar** to excite

**exclamar** to exclaim

**excluir** to exclude; to suspend

**existir** to exist

**experimentar** to experience

**explicar** to explain

**explorar** to explore

**explotar** to explode

**exponer** to display

**exportar** to export

**expresar** to express

**exprimir** to squeeze

**expulsar temporalmente** to suspend

**extender** to spread: to extend

**extender(se)** to spread out

**extrañar (LAm)** to miss

**fabricar** to manufacture

**faltar** to be lacking; to fail

**felicitar** to congratulate

**fiarse de** to trust

**financiar** to finance

**fingir** to pretend (to)

**firmar** to sign

**flotar** to float

**fluir** to flow

**formar(se)** to form

**forzar a algn a hacer (algo)** to force  
sb to do (sth)

**fotografiar** to photograph

**frecuentar** to frequent

**freír** to fry

**funcionar** to work

**(hacer) funcionar** to operate

**fustigar** to whip

**ganar** to earn; to gain

**garantizar** to guarantee

**gastar** to spend: to waste

**gastar(se)** to wear (out)

**gemir** to groan

**golpear** to knock; to beat

**grabar** to record

**gritar** to shout; to scream; to cry

**guardar** to keep; to store

**guiar** to guide

**gustar** to like

**haber** to have

**hablar** to speak; to talk

**hacer** to do; to make; to bake

**hacer añicos** to shatter; **hacer**

**campaña** to campaign; **hacer**

**comentarios** to comment; **hacer**

**daño a** to hurt; **hacer las maletas**

to pack; **hacer preguntas** to ask

questions; **hacer público** to issue;

**hacer señas** or **una señal** to

signal; **hacer una lista de** to list;

**hacer una oferta** to bid; **hacer una**

**pausa** to pause; **hacer una señal**

**con la mano** to wave; **hacerse** to

become; to get; **hacerse adulto**

to grow up; **hacer(se) pedazos** to

smash

**helarse** to freeze

**herir** to injure

**hervir** to boil

**huir** to flee; to run away or off

**identificar** to identify

**iluminar(se)** to light

**imaginar** to imagine

**impedir** to prevent (from)

**implicar** to imply; to involve

**imponer** to impose

**importar** to matter; to mind; to care

**¡no me importa!** I don't care!;

**¿y a quién le importa?** who cares?

**impresionar** to impress

**imprimir** to print

**inclinarse** to bend

**inclinarse** to bend down

**incluir** to include

**indicar** to point out; to indicate

**influir** to influence

**informar** to inform

**inscribirse** to register

**insinuar** to hint

**insinuar** to imply

**insistir en** to insist on

**instruir** to educate

**insultar** to insult

**intentar** to attempt to

**interesar** to interest

**interesarse por** to be interested in

**interrogar** to question

**interrumpir** to interrupt

**introducir** to introduce

**invadir** to invade

**investigar** to investigate

**invitar** to invite

**invitar a algn a algo** to treat sb to sth

**ir** to go

**ir a buscar a algn** to fetch sb;

**ir bien a** to suit; **ir deprisa** to dash;

**ir en bicicleta** to ride a bike

**irse** to go away

**irritar** to irritate; to aggravate

**jugar** to play; to gamble

**juntarse con** to join

**jurar** to swear

**justificar** to justify

**juzgar** to judge

**lamentarse** to moan

**lamer** to lick

**lanzar** to throw; to launch

**lanzarse a** to rush into

**leer** to read

**levantar** to raise; to put up; to lift

**levantarse** to get up; to rise

**limpiar** to clean

**llamar** to call

**llamar por teléfono:** to ring;

**llamarse** to be called

**llegar** to arrive

**llenar (de)** to fill (with)

**llevar:** to carry; to bear; to wear

**llevar a cabo** to carry out;

**llevarse** to take

**llorar** to cry, weep

**llover** to rain

**llover a cántaros** to pour

**luchar** to fight; to struggle

**maltratar** to abuse

**manchar** to dirty

**mandar** to command, to order

**manifestarse** to demonstrate

**mantener** to maintain; to support

**mantener el equilibrio** to balance

**marcharse** to depart; to leave

**medir** to measure

**mejorar(se)** to improve

**mencionar** to mention

**mentir** to lie

**merecer** to deserve

**meterse en** to get into

**mezclar** to mix

**mimar** to spoil

**mirar** to look (at); to watch

**mirar fijamente** to stare at

**modificar** to adjust

## 700 supplementary vocabulary

**molestar** to annoy; to disturb;  
to trouble

**montar a caballo** to ride

**morder** to bite

**morir** to die

**mostrar** to hold up

**mostrar(se)** to show

**mover** to move

**multiplicar** to multiply

**nacer** to be born

**necesitar** to need

**negar** to deny

**negarse (a)** to refuse (to)

**negociar** to negotiate

**notar** to note

**obedecer** to obey

**obligar a algn a** to oblige sb to

**observar** to notice; to observe

**obstruir** to block

**obtener** to obtain

**ocasionar** to bring about

**ocultar** to hide

**ocupar** to occupy

**ocuparse de** to deal with

**ocurrir** to occur

**odiar** to hate

**ofender** to offend

**ofrecer** to offer

**ofrecerse a hacer algo** to volunteer  
to do sth

**oír** to hear

**oler** to smell

**olvidar** to forget

**operar a algn** to operate on sb

**oponerse a** to oppose; to object to

**organizar(se)** to organize

**otorgar** to award

**pagar** to pay

**pararse** to come to a halt, to stop

**parecer** to seem (to); to look

**parecerse a** to look like, to resemble

**participar en** to take part in

**partir** to share

**partir(se)** to split

**pasar** to pass; to overtake; to spend

**pedir** to request; to order

**pedir a algn que haga algo** to ask

sb to do sth; **pedir algo a algn** to

ask sb for sth; **pedir algo prestado**

**a algn** to borrow sth from sb

**pegar** to hit; to stick; to strike

**pensar** to think

**pensar en** to think about; **pensar**

**hacer** to intend to do

**perder** to miss:

**perder a algn de vista** to lose  
sight of sb

**perdonar a** to forgive

**perdurar** to survive

**permitir** to allow, to permit, to let

**permitirse** to afford

**perseguir** to pursue

**persuadir** to persuade

**pertenecer a** to belong to

**pesar** to weigh

**picar** to bite

**pinchar(se)** to burst

**planchar** to iron

**plegar** to fold

**poder** to be able to; can; might

**¿puedo llamar por teléfono?:** can I  
use your phone?; **el profesor podría**

**venir ahora:** the teacher might

come now; **puede que venga más**

**tarde** he might come later

**poner** to put; to lay

**poner de relieve** to highlight;

**poner en duda** to question; **poner**

<b>en el suelo</b> to put down; <b>poner en orden</b> to tidy; <b>ponerse</b> to put on; <b>ponerse de pie</b> to stand up; <b>ponerse en contacto con</b> to contact	<b>querer</b> to want (to); to love; to like
<b>portarse</b> to behave	<b>quitar</b> to remove
<b>poseer</b> to own, to possess	<b>quitar algo a algn</b> to take sth from sb; <b>quitarse</b> to take off
<b>practicar</b> to practise	<b>reaccionar</b> to react; to respond
<b>precipitarse</b> to rush	<b>realizar</b> to fulfil; to realize
<b>predecir</b> to predict	<b>reanudar</b> to resume
<b>preferir</b> to prefer	<b>recalcar</b> to emphasize; to stress
<b>preguntar (por)</b> to inquire (about)	<b>rechazar</b> to reject
<b>preguntarse</b> to wonder	<b>recibir</b> to receive
<b>prender fuego</b> to catch fire	<b>recibirse</b> (LAM) to qualify
<b>preocupar</b> to trouble; to bother	<b>reclamar</b> to demand; to claim
<b>preocuparse (por)</b> to worry (about)	<b>recoger</b> to pick (up); to collect; to gather
<b>preparar(se)</b> to prepare	<b>recomendar</b> to recommend
<b>prescindir de</b> to do without	<b>reconocer</b> to recognize
<b>presentar</b> to present; to introduce	<b>recordar</b> to recall
<b>prestar</b> to lend	<b>recordarle a algn</b> to remind sb of
<b>prevenir</b> to warn	<b>recuperarse</b> to recover
<b>prever</b> to foresee	<b>reducir(se)</b> to reduce
<b>privar</b> to deprive	<b>reembolsar</b> to refund
<b>probar</b> to prove	<b>referirse a</b> to refer (to)
<b>producir</b> to produce	<b>en lo que se refiere a ...</b> as regards ...
<b>prohibir</b> to ban; to forbid	<b>reflejar, reflexionar</b> to reflect
<b>prometer</b> to promise	<b>reformular</b> to reform
<b>pronosticar</b> to predict	<b>regañar</b> to tell off
<b>pronunciar</b> to pronounce	<b>regar</b> to water
<b>propagarse</b> to spread	<b>registrar</b> to register; to examine
<b>proponer</b> to propose	<b>reír</b> to laugh
<b>proteger</b> to protect	<b>reírse de</b> to laugh at
<b>protestar</b> to protest	<b>relajarse</b> to relax
<b>proveer</b> to provide	<b>relatar</b> to report
<b>publicar</b> to publish	<b>renovar</b> to renew
<b>quedar</b> to remain	<b>reñir</b> to quarrel
<b>quedarse</b> to stay	<b>reparar</b> to repair, to mend
<b>quejarse (de)</b> to complain (about)	<b>repartir</b> to deal; to deliver
<b>quemar</b> to burn	<b>repetir(se)</b> to repeat
	<b>reponer</b> to replace
	<b>reponerse</b> to mend

## 702 supplementary vocabulary

- representar** to perform; to represent  
**requerir** to require  
**resbalar** to slide  
**reservar** to book; to reserve  
**resistir** to hold out  
    **resistir(se)** to resist  
**resolver** to solve  
**respetar** to respect  
**respirar** to breathe  
**responder** to reply, to answer;  
    to respond  
**restaurar** to restore  
**resultar** to prove  
**retar** to challenge  
**retirar(se)** to withdraw  
**reunir(se)** to collect  
    **reunirse** to gather; **reunirse con**  
    to rejoin  
**revelar** to reveal  
**rodear (de)** to surround (with)  
**romper(se)** to break; to tear;  
    to burst  
**ruborizarse** to blush  
**saber a** to taste of  
**saber** to know  
    **sé nadar** I can swim  
**sacar** to bring out; to take out  
    **sacar brillo** to polish; **sacarse el**  
    **título** to qualify  
**sacudir** to shake  
**salir** to emerge  
**saltar** to leap  
**saludar** to greet  
    **saludar con la cabeza** to nod  
**salvar** to rescue; to save  
**secar(se)** to dry  
**seguir** to follow  
    **seguir haciendo algo** to go on  
    doing sth  
**sentarse** to sit (down)  
**sentir** to be sorry  
    **sentir(se)** to feel  
**señalizar** to indicate  
**ser** to be  
**servir** to serve  
**significar** to mean  
**sobrevivir** to survive  
**solicitar** to apply to; to seek  
**soltar** to release  
**sonar** to sound  
    **(hacer) sonar** to ring  
**sonreír** to smile  
**sorprender** to surprise  
**sospechar** to suspect  
**subir** to climb; to come up; to go up  
    **subir a** to board; to get on  
**suceder** to happen  
**sufrir (de)** to suffer (from)  
    **sufrir un colapso** to collapse  
**sugerir** to suggest  
**sujetar** to fix  
**suministrar** to supply  
**suponer** to assume; to suppose;  
    to involve  
**surgir** to emerge  
**suspender** to suspend; to fail  
**suspirar** to sigh  
**sustituir** to replace  
**telefonear** to telephone  
**temblar** to shake  
**temer** to fear  
**tender** to hold out  
**tener** to have; to hold  
    **tener antipatía a** to dislike; **tener**  
    **cuidado** to be careful; **tener éxito**  
    to be successful; **tener lugar**  
    to take place; to come off; **tener**  
    **mala suerte** to be unlucky; **tener**

## supplementary vocabulary 703

---

<b>miedo</b> to be afraid; <b>tener que</b> to have to; <b>tener que ver con</b> to concern; <b>tener razón</b> to be right; <b>tener suerte</b> to be lucky; <b>tener tendencia a hacer algo</b> to tend to do sth	<b>untar</b> to spread
<b>terminar</b> to end; to finish	<b>usar</b> to use
<b>tirar</b> to throw away	<b>vaciar(se)</b> to empty
<b>tirar de</b> to pull	<b>vacilar</b> to hesitate
<b>tocar</b> to touch; to play; to ring	<b>valer</b> to be worth
<b>tomar</b> to take	<b>variar</b> to vary
<b>torcer</b> to twist	<b>vencer</b> to conquer, to defeat, to overcome
<b>trabajar</b> to work	<b>vender</b> to stock
<b>traducir</b> to translate	<b>vender(se)</b> to sell
<b>traer</b> to bring	<b>venir</b> to come
<b>traicionar</b> to betray	<b>venirse abajo</b> to collapse
<b>tranquilizar(se)</b> to calm down	<b>ver</b> to see
<b>trasladar</b> to transfer	<b>visitar</b> to visit
<b>tratar</b> to treat	<b>vislumbrar</b> to catch sight of
<b>tratar(de)</b> to try (to); <b>tratar con</b> to deal with	<b>vivir</b> to live
<b>unir</b> to join	<b>volar</b> to fly
<b>unir(se)</b> to unite	<b>volcar</b> to overturn
	<b>volver</b> to come back; to go back; to return
	<b>volver(se)</b> to turn round; <b>volverse</b>
	<b>hacia</b> to turn towards
	<b>votar</b> to vote

